

UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION  
Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM 10-K

(Mark One)

ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2019

or

TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the transition period from \_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_

Commission file number 000-54030



**NATURALSHRIMP INCORPORATED**

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Nevada

(State or other jurisdiction  
of incorporation or organization)

74-3262176

(I.R.S. Employer  
Identification No.)

5080 Spectrum Dr., Suite 1000, Addison, Texas 75001

(Address of principal executive offices) (Zip Code)

(888) 791-9474

(Registrant's telephone number, including area code)

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

<u>Title of each class</u>	<u>Trading symbol(s)</u>	<u>Name of exchange on which registered</u>
None	None	None

Securities registered pursuant to section 12(g) of the Act:

Shares of common stock with a par value of \$0.0001

(Title of class)

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§ 232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). Yes  No

Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K (§ 229.405 of this chapter) is not contained herein, and will not be contained, to the best of registrant's knowledge, in definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K or any amendment to this Form 10-K.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company" and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer   
Non-accelerated filer

Accelerated filer   
Smaller reporting company   
Emerging growth company

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes  No

The aggregate market value of the voting and non-voting common equity held by non-affiliates computed by reference to the price at which the common equity was last sold, or the average bid and asked price of such common equity, as of the last business day of the registrant's most recently completed second fiscal quarter was \$689,785.

(APPLICABLE ONLY TO CORPORATE REGISTRANTS)

The number of shares outstanding of the registrant's classes of common stock as of the latest practicable date was 313,254,149 shares of common stock as of June 28, 2019.

DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
<b><u>PART I</u></b>	<b><u>3</u></b>
<u>ITEM 1. BUSINESS</u>	<u>3</u>
<u>ITEM 1A. RISK FACTORS</u>	<u>13</u>
<u>ITEM 1B. UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS</u>	<u>24</u>
<u>ITEM 2. PROPERTIES</u>	<u>24</u>
<u>ITEM 3. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS</u>	<u>24</u>
<u>ITEM 4. MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURES</u>	<u>24</u>
<b><u>PART II</u></b>	<b><u>25</u></b>
<u>ITEM 5. MARKET FOR REGISTRANT'S COMMON EQUITY, RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS AND ISSUER PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES</u>	<u>25</u>
<u>ITEM 6. SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA</u>	<u>29</u>
<u>ITEM 7. MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS</u>	<u>30</u>
<u>ITEM 7A. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK</u>	<u>51</u>
<u>ITEM 8. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY DATA</u>	<u>51</u>
<u>ITEM 9. CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE</u>	<u>51</u>
<u>ITEM 9A. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES</u>	<u>51</u>
<u>ITEM 9B. OTHER INFORMATION</u>	<u>52</u>
<b><u>PART III</u></b>	<b><u>53</u></b>
<u>ITEM 10. DIRECTORS, EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE</u>	<u>53</u>
<u>ITEM 11. EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION</u>	<u>56</u>
<u>ITEM 12. SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS</u>	<u>59</u>
<u>ITEM 13. CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS, AND DIRECTOR INDEPENDENCE</u>	<u>61</u>
<u>ITEM 14. PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTING FEES AND SERVICES</u>	<u>63</u>
<b><u>PART IV</u></b>	<b><u>64</u></b>
<u>ITEM 15. EXHIBITS, FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES</u>	<u>64</u>
<u>SIGNATURES</u>	<u>67</u>

---

## PART I

### ITEM 1. BUSINESS

#### *Forward-Looking Statements*

This Annual Report on Form 10-K includes a number of forward-looking statements that reflect management's current views with respect to future events and financial performance. Forward-looking statements are projections in respect of future events or our future financial performance. In some cases, you can identify forward-looking statements by terminology such as "may," "should," "expects," "plans," "anticipates," "believes," "estimates," "predicts," "potential" or "continue" or the negative of these terms or other comparable terminology. Those statements include statements regarding the intent, belief or current expectations of us and members of our management team, as well as the assumptions on which such statements are based. Prospective investors are cautioned that any such forward-looking statements are not guarantees of future performance and involve risk and uncertainties, and that actual results may differ materially from those contemplated by such forward-looking statement. These statements are only predictions and involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other factors, including the risks in the section entitled "Risk Factors" set forth in this Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended March 31, 2019, any of which may cause our company's or our industry's actual results, levels of activity, performance or achievements to be materially different from any future results, levels of activity, performance or achievements expressed or implied by these forward-looking statements. These risks include, by way of example and without limitation:

- our ability to successfully commercialize our equipment and shrimp farming operations to produce a market-ready product in a timely manner and in enough quantity;
- absence of contracts with customers or suppliers;
- our ability to maintain and develop relationships with customers and suppliers;
- our ability to successfully integrate acquired businesses or new brands;
- the impact of competitive products and pricing;
- supply constraints or difficulties;
- the retention and availability of key personnel;
- general economic and business conditions;
- substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern;
- our need to raise additional funds in the future;
- our ability to successfully recruit and retain qualified personnel in order to continue our operations;
- our ability to successfully implement our business plan;
- our ability to successfully acquire, develop or commercialize new products and equipment;
- the commercial success of our products;
- intellectual property claims brought by third parties; and
- the impact of any industry regulation.

Although we believe that the expectations reflected in the forward-looking statements are reasonable, we cannot guarantee future results, levels of activity, or performance. Except as required by applicable law, including the securities laws of the United States, we do not intend to update any of the forward-looking statements to conform these statements to actual results.

Readers are urged to carefully review and consider the various disclosures made by us in this report and in our other reports filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"). We undertake no obligation to update or revise forward-looking statements to reflect changed assumptions, the occurrence of unanticipated events or changes in the future operating results over time except as required by law. We believe that our assumptions are based upon reasonable data derived from and known about our business and operations. No assurances are made that actual results of operations or the results of our future activities will not differ materially from our assumptions.

As used in this Annual Report on Form 10-K and unless otherwise indicated, the terms “Company,” “we,” “us,” and “our” refer to NaturalShrimp Incorporated and the Company’s wholly-owned subsidiaries: NaturalShrimp Corporation, NaturalShrimp Global, Inc. and Natural Aquatic Systems, Inc. Unless otherwise specified, all dollar amounts are expressed in United States dollars.

#### *Corporate History*

We were incorporated in the State of Nevada on July 3, 2008 under the name “Multiplayer Online Dragon, Inc.” Effective November 5, 2010, we effected an 8 for 1 forward stock split, increasing the issued and outstanding shares of our common stock from 12,000,000 shares to 96,000,000 shares. On October 29, 2014, we effected a 1 for 10 reverse stock split, decreasing the issued and outstanding shares of our common stock from 97,000,000 to 9,700,000.

On November 26, 2014, we entered into an Asset Purchase Agreement (the “Agreement”) with NaturalShrimp Holdings, Inc. a Delaware corporation (“NSH”), pursuant to which we agreed to acquire substantially all of the assets of NSH which assets consisted primarily of all of the issued and outstanding shares of capital stock of NaturalShrimp Corporation (“NSC”), a Delaware corporation, and NaturalShrimp Global, Inc. (“NS Global”), a Delaware corporation, and certain real property located outside of San Antonio, Texas (the “Assets”).

On January 30, 2015, we consummated the acquisition of the Assets pursuant to the Agreement. In accordance with the terms of the Agreement, we issued 75,520,240 shares of our common stock to NSH as consideration for the Assets. As a result of the transaction, NSH acquired 88.62% of our issued and outstanding shares of common stock; NSC and NS Global became our wholly-owned subsidiaries, and we changed our principal business to a global shrimp farming company.

In connection with our receipt of approval from the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority (“FINRA”), effective March 3, 2015, we amended our Articles of Incorporation to change our name to “NaturalShrimp Incorporated.”

#### *Business Overview*

We are a biotechnology company and have developed a proprietary technology that allows us to grow Pacific White shrimp (*Litopenaeus vannamei*, formerly *Penaeus vannamei*) in an ecologically controlled, high-density, low-cost environment, and in fully contained and independent production facilities. Our system uses technology which allows us to produce a naturally-grown shrimp “crop” weekly, and accomplishes this without the use of antibiotics or toxic chemicals. We have developed several proprietary technology assets, including a knowledge base that allows us to produce commercial quantities of shrimp in a closed system with a computer monitoring system that automates, monitors and maintains proper levels of oxygen, salinity and temperature for optimal shrimp production. Our initial production facility is located outside of San Antonio, Texas.

NS Global, one of our wholly-owned subsidiaries, owns less than 1% of NaturalShrimp International A.S. in Europe. Our European-based partner, NaturalShrimp International A.S., Oslo, Norway, is responsible for the construction cost of its facility and initial operating capital.

The first facility built in Spain for NaturalShrimp International A.S. is GambaNatural de España, S.L. The land for the first facility was purchased in Medina del Campo, Spain, and construction of the 75,000 sq. ft. facility was completed in 2016. Medina del Campo is approximately seventy-five miles northwest of Madrid, Spain.

On October 16, 2015, we formed Natural Aquatic Systems, Inc. (“NAS”). The purpose of the NAS is to formalize the business relationship between our Company and F&T Water Solutions LLC for the joint development of certain water technologies. The technologies shall include, without limitation, any and all inventions, patents, intellectual property and know-how dealing with enclosed aquatic production systems worldwide. This includes construction, operation, and management of enclosed aquatic production, other than shrimp, facilities throughout the world, co-developed by both parties at our facility located outside of La Coste, Texas. On December 25, 2018, we were awarded U.S. Patent “Recirculating Aquaculture System and Treatment Method for Aquatic Species” covering all indoor aquatic species that utilizes proprietary art.

The Company has three wholly-owned subsidiaries, including NSC, NS Global and NAS.

#### *Evolution of Technology and Revenue Expectations*

Historically, efforts to raise shrimp in a high-density, closed system at the commercial level have been met with either modest success or outright failure through “BioFloc Technology.” Infectious agents such as parasites, bacteria and viruses are the most damaging and most difficult to control. Bacterial infection can in some cases be combated through the use of antibiotics (although not always), and in general, the use of antibiotics is considered undesirable and counter to “green” cultivation practices. Viruses can be even worse, in that they are immune to antibiotics. Once introduced to a shrimp population, viruses can wipe out entire farms and shrimp populations, even with intense probiotic applications.

Our primary solution against infectious agents is our “Vibrio Suppression Technology.” We believe this system creates higher sustainable densities, consistent production, improved growth and survival rates and improved food conversion without the use of antibiotics, probiotics or unhealthy anti-microbial chemicals. Vibrio Suppression Technology helps to exclude and suppress harmful organisms that usually destroy “BioFloc” and other enclosed technologies.

In 2001, we began research and development of a high density, natural aquaculture system that is not dependent on ocean water to provide quality, fresh shrimp every week, fifty-two weeks a year. Our initial system was successful, but we determined that it would not be economically feasible due to high operating costs. Over the next several years, using the knowledge we gained from developing the first system, we developed a shrimp production system that eliminated the high costs associated with the previous system. We have continued to refine this technology, eliminating bacteria and other problems that affect enclosed systems, and now have a successful shrimp growing process. We have produced thousands of pounds of shrimp over the last few years in order to develop a design that will consistently produce quality shrimp that grow to a large size at a specific rate of growth. This included experimenting with various types of natural live and synthesized feed supplies before selecting the most appropriate nutritious and reliable combination. It also included utilizing monitoring and control automation equipment to minimize labor costs and to provide the necessary oversight for proper regulation of the shrimp environment. However, there were further enhancements needed to our process and technology in order to begin production of shrimp on a commercially viable scale and to generate revenues.

Our current system consists of a reception tank where the shrimp are acclimated, then moved to a larger grow-out tank for the rest of the twenty-four week cycle. During 2016, we engaged in additional engineering projects with third parties to further enhance our indoor production capabilities. For example, through our relationship with Trane, Inc., a division of Ingersoll-Rand Plc (“Trane”), Trane has provided a detailed audit to use data to build and verify the capabilities of then initial Phase 1 prototype of a Trane-proposed three tank system at our La Coste, Texas facility. The Company contracted F&T Water Solutions and RGA Labs, Inc. (“RGA Labs”) to complete final engineering and building of the initial patent-pending modified Electrocoagulation system for the grow-out, harvesting and processing of fully mature, antibiotic-free Pacific White Leg shrimp. The design will present a viable pathway to begin generating revenue and producing shrimp on a commercially viable scale. The design is completed and was installed in early June 2018 by RGA Labs. The first post larvae (PL) arrived from the hatchery at the end of June 2018, and we expect to use the first harvest to market, sample, and refine production specifications by the third calendar quarter of 2019.

## Overview of Industry

Shrimp is a well-known and globally-consumed commodity, constituting one of the most important types of seafood and a staple protein source for much of the world. According to the USDA Foreign Agricultural Service, the world consumes approximately 9 billion pounds of shrimp annually with over 1.7 billion pounds consumed in the United States alone. Approximately 65% of the global supply of shrimp is caught by ocean trawlers and the other 35% is produced by open-air shrimp farms, mostly in developing countries.

Shrimp boats catch shrimp through the use of large, boat-towed nets. These nets are quite toxic to the undersea environment as they disturb and destroy ocean-bottom ecosystems; these nets also catch a variety of non-shrimp sea life, which is typically killed and discarded as part of the shrimp harvesting process. Additionally, the world's oceans can only supply a finite amount of shrimp each year, and in fact, single-boat shrimp yields have fallen by approximately 20% since 2010 and continue to decrease. The shrimping industry's answer to this problem has been to deploy more (and larger) boats that deploy ever-larger nets, which has in the short-term been successful at maintaining global shrimp yields. However, this benefit cannot continue forever, as eventually global demand has the potential of outstripping the oceans' ability to maintain the natural ecosystem's balance, resulting in a permanent decline in yields. When taken in light of global population growth and the ever-increasing demand for nutrient-rich foods such as shrimp, this is clearly an unsustainable production paradigm.

Shrimp farming, known in the industry as "aquaculture," has ostensibly stepped in to fill this demand/supply imbalance. Shrimp farming is typically done in open-air lagoons and man-made shrimp ponds connected to the open ocean. Because these ponds constantly exchange water with the adjacent sea, the farmers are able to maintain the water chemistry that allows the shrimp to prosper. However, this method of cultivating shrimp also carries severe ecological peril. First of all, most shrimp farming is primarily conducted in developing countries, where poor shrimp farmers have little regard for the global ecosystem. Because of this, these farmers use large quantities of antibiotics and other chemicals that maximize each farm's chance of producing a crop, putting the entire system at risk. For example, a viral infection that crops up in one farm can spread to all nearby farms, quite literally wiping out an entire region's production. In 1999, the White Spot virus invaded shrimp farms in at least five Latin American countries: Honduras, Nicaragua, Guatemala, Panama and Ecuador and in 2013-14 EMS (Early Mortality Syndrome) wiped out most of the Asia Pacific region and Mexico. Secondly, there is also a finite amount of coastline that can be used for shrimp production – eventually shrimp farms that are dependent on the open ocean will have nowhere to expand. Again, this is an ecologically damaging and ultimately unsustainable system for producing shrimp.

In both the cases, the current method of shrimp production is unsustainable. As global populations rise and the demand for shrimp continues to grow, the current system is bound to fall short. Shrimp trawling cannot continue to increase production without completely depleting the oceans' natural shrimp population. Trends in per-boat yield confirm that this industry has already crossed the overfishing threshold, putting the global open-ocean shrimp population in decline. While open-air shrimp aquaculture may seem to address this problem, it is also an unsustainable system that destroys coastal ecological systems and produces shrimp with very high chemical contamination levels. Closed-system shrimp farming is clearly a superior alternative, but its unique challenges have prevented it from becoming a widely-available alternative.

Of the 1.7 billion pounds of shrimp consumed annually in the United States, over 1.5 billion pounds are imported – much of this from developing countries' shrimp farms. These farms are typically located in developing countries and use high levels of antibiotics and pesticides that are not allowed under USDA regulations. As a result, these shrimp farms produce chemical-laden shrimp in an ecologically unsustainable way.

Unfortunately, most consumers here in the United States are not aware of the origin of their store-bought shrimp or that which they consume in restaurants. This is due to a USDA rule that states that only bulk-packaged shrimp must state the shrimp's country of origin; any "prepared" shrimp, which includes arrangements sold in grocery stores and seafood markets, as well as all shrimp served in restaurants, can simply be sold "as is." Essentially, this means that most U.S. consumers may be eating shrimp laden with chemicals and antibiotics. Our product is free of pesticide chemicals and antibiotics, a fact that we believe is highly attractive and beneficial in terms of our eventual marketing success.

## *Technology*

### **Intensive, Indoor, Closed-System Shrimp Production Technology**

Historically, efforts to raise shrimp in a high-density, closed system at the commercial level have been met with either modest success or outright failure through “BioFloc Technology”. Infectious agents such as parasites, bacteria and viruses are the most damaging and most difficult to control. Bacterial infection can in some cases be combated through the use of antibiotics (although not always), and in general, the use of antibiotics is considered undesirable and counter to “green” cultivation practices. Viruses can be even worse, in that they are immune to antibiotics. Once introduced to a shrimp population, viruses can wipe out entire farms and shrimp populations, even with intense probiotic applications.

Our primary solution against infectious agents is our “Vibrio Suppression Technology”. We believe this system creates higher sustainable densities, consistent production, improved growth and survival rates and improved food conversion without the use of antibiotics, probiotics or unhealthy anti-microbial chemicals. Vibrio Suppression Technology helps to exclude and suppress harmful organisms that usually destroy “BioFloc” and other enclosed technologies.

### **Automated Monitoring and Control System**

The Company’s “Automated Monitoring and Control System” uses individual tank monitors to automatically control the feeding, oxygenation, and temperature of each of the facility tanks independently. In addition, a facility computer running custom software communicates with each of the controllers and performs additional data acquisition functions that can report back to a supervisory computer from anywhere in the world. These computer-automated water controls optimize the growing conditions for the shrimp as they mature to harvest size, providing a disease-resistant production environment.

The principal theories behind the Company’s system are characterized as:

- High-density shrimp production
- Weekly production
- Natural ecology system
- Regional production
- Regional distribution

These principles form the foundation for the Company and our potential distributors so that consumers can be provided with continuous volumes of live and fresh shrimp at competitive prices.

### *Research and Development*

In 2001, we began research and development (R&D) of a high density, natural aquaculture system that is not dependent on ocean water to provide quality, fresh shrimp every week, fifty-two weeks per year. Our initial system was successful, but the Company determined that it would not be economically feasible due to high operating costs. Over the next several years, using the knowledge we gained from the first R&D system, we developed a shrimp production system that eliminated the high costs associated with the previous system. We have continued to refine this technology, eliminating bacteria and other problems that affect enclosed systems and now have a successful shrimp growing process.

We have produced thousands of pounds of shrimp over the last few years in order to develop a design that will consistently produce quality shrimp that grow to a large size at a specific rate of growth. This included experimenting with various types of natural live and synthesized feed supplies before selecting the most appropriate nutritious and reliable combination. It also included utilizing monitoring and control automation equipment to minimize labor costs and to provide the necessary oversight for proper regulation of the shrimp environment.

After the implementation of the first R&D facility in La Coste, Texas, we have also made significant improvements that minimize the transfer of shrimp, which will reduce shrimp stress and labor costs. Our current system consists of a reception tank where the shrimp are acclimated, then moved to a larger grow-out tank for the rest of the twenty-four week cycle.

On September 7, 2016, we entered into a Letter of Commitment with Trane, Inc. (“Trane”), a division of Ingersoll-Rand Plc, whereby Trane shall proceed with a detailed audit to use data to verify the capabilities of an initial Phase 1 prototype of a Trane-proposed three tank system at our La Coste, Texas facility. The prototype consists of a modified Electrocoagulation (EC) system for the human grow-out, harvesting and processing of fully mature, antibiotic-free Pacific White Leg shrimp. Trane was authorized to proceed with such detailed audit to utilize data for purposes of verifying the capabilities of the EC system, including the ammonia and chlorine capture and sequestering and pathogen kill. The detailed audit delivered (i) a report on the inspection of the existing infrastructure determining if proper fit, adequate security, acceptable utility service, environmental protection and equipment sizing are achievable; (ii) provide firm fixed pricing for the EC system, electrode selection and supply, waste removal, ventilation of the off-gassing of the equipment; and (iii) a formalized plan for commissioning and on-site investigation of hardware design to simplify build-out of Phase 2 and future phases. The detailed audit was utilized by RGA Labs to build and install the initial system in La Coste, Texas pilot plant the first week of June 2018. Based on the results of the initial system, we intend to increase shrimp production in our plant in La Coste, Texas by adding and stocking additional tanks and adding needed filtration equipment with plans to stock the entire facility by the end of 2019. Five new electrocoagulation systems have been purchased to update the La Coste plant.

#### *Target Markets and Sales Price*

Our goal is to establish production systems and distribution centers in metropolitan areas of the United States, as well as international distribution networks through joint venture partnerships throughout the world. This should allow the Company to capture a significant portion of world shrimp sales by offering locally grown, environmentally “green,” naturally grown, fresh shrimp at competitive wholesale prices.

The United States population is approximately 325 million people with an annual shrimp consumption of 1.7 billion pounds, of which less than 400 million pounds are domestically produced. According to IndexMundi.com, the wholesale price for frozen, commodity grade shrimp has risen 15% since January 2015 (shell-on headless, 26-30 count; which is comparable to our target growth size). With world shrimp problems, this price is expected to rise more in the next few years.

We strive to build a profitable global shrimp production company. We believe our foundational advantage is that we can deliver fresh, organically grown, gourmet-grade shrimp, 52 weeks per year to retail and wholesale buyers in major market areas at competitive, yet premium prices. By locating regional production and distribution centers in close proximity to consumer demand, we can provide a fresh product to customers within 24 hours after harvest, which is unique in the shrimp industry. We can be the “first to market” and perhaps “sole weekly provider” of fresh shrimp and capture as much market share as production capacity can support.

For those customers that want a frozen product, we may be able to provide this in the near future and the product will still be differentiated as a “naturally grown, sustainable seafood” that will meet the increasing demand of socially conscious consumers.

Our patented technology and eco-friendly, bio-secure production processes enable the delivery of a chemical and antibiotic free, locally grown product that lives up to the Company’s mantra: “Always Fresh, Always Natural,” thereby solving the issue of “unsafe” imported seafood.



### *Product Description*

Nearly all of the shrimp consumed today are shipped frozen. Shrimp are typically frozen from six to twenty-four months before consumption. Our system is designed to harvest a different tank each week, which provides for fresh shrimp throughout the year. We strive to create a niche market of “Always Fresh, Always Natural” shrimp. As opposed to many of the foreign shrimp farms, we can also claim that our product is 100% free of antibiotics. The ability to grow shrimp locally, year round allows us to provide this high-end product to specialty grocery stores and upscale restaurants throughout the world. We rotate the stocking and harvesting of our tanks each week, which allows for weekly shrimp harvests. Our product is free of all pollutants and is fed only all-natural feeds.

The seafood industry lacks a consistent “Source Verification” method to track seafood products as they move through countries and customs procedures. With worldwide overfishing leading to declining shrimp freshness and sustainability around the world, it is vital for shrimp providers to be able to realistically identify the source of their product. We have well-managed, sustainable facilities that are able to track shrimp from hatchery to plate using environmentally responsible methods.

### *Shrimp Growth Period*

Our production system is designed to produce shrimp at a harvest size of twenty-one to twenty-five shrimp per pound in a period of twenty-four weeks. The Company currently purchases post-larva shrimp that are approximately ten days old (PL 10). In the future, we plan to build our own hatcheries to control the supply of shrimp to each of our facilities. Our full-scale production systems include grow-out and nursery tanks, projected to produce fresh shrimp fifty-two weeks per year.

### *Distribution and Marketing*

We plan to build these environmentally “green” production systems near major metropolitan areas of the United States. Today, we have one pilot production facility in La Coste, Texas (near San Antonio) and plan to begin construction of a full-scale production facility in La Coste and plans for Nevada and New York. Over the next five years, our plan is to increase construction of new facilities each year. In the fifth year, we plan for a new system to be completed each month, expanding first into the largest shrimp consumption markets of the United States.

Because our system is enclosed and also indoors, it is not affected by weather or climate and does not depend on ocean proximity. As such, we believe we will be able to provide, naturally grown, high-quality, fresh shrimp to major market customers each week. This will allow distribution companies to leverage their existing customer relationships by offering an uninterrupted supply of high quality, fresh and locally grown shrimp. We plan to sell and distribute the vast majority of our shrimp production through distributors which have established customers and sufficient capacity to deliver a fresh product within hours following harvest. We believe we have the added advantage of being able to market our shrimp as fresh, natural and locally grown using sustainable, eco-friendly technology, a key differentiation from all existing shrimp producers. Furthermore, we believe that our ability to advertise our product in this manner along with the fact that it is a locally grown product, provides us with a marketing advantage over the competition. We expect to utilize distributors that currently supply fresh seafood to upscale restaurants, country clubs, specialty super markets and retail stores whose clientele expect and appreciate fresh, natural products.

### *Harvesting, Packaging and Shipment*

Each location is projected to include production, harvesting/processing and a general shipping and receiving area, in addition to warehousing space for storage of necessary supplies and products required to grow, harvest, package and otherwise make ready for delivery, a fresh shrimp crop on a weekly basis to consumers in each individual market area within 24 hours following harvest.

The seafood industry lacks a consistent source verification method to track seafood products as they move through countries and customs procedures. With worldwide overfishing leading to declining shrimp freshness and sustainability around the world, it is vital for shrimp providers to be able to realistically identify the source of their product. Our future facilities are expected to be designed to track shrimp from hatchery to plate using environmentally responsible methods.

#### *International*

We own one hundred percent of NaturalShrimp Global, Inc. which was formed to create international partnerships. Each international partnership is expected to use the Company's proprietary technology to penetrate shrimp markets throughout the world utilizing existing food service distribution channels. NaturalShrimp Global, Inc., owns a percentage of NaturalShrimp International A.S. in Oslo, Norway. As our European-based partner, NaturalShrimp International A.S. is responsible for the construction cost of their facility and initial operating capital.

The first facility built in Spain for NaturalShrimp International A.S. is GambaNatural de España, S.L. The land for the first facility was purchased in Medina del Campo, Spain and construction of the 75,000 sq. ft. facility was completed in 2016. Medina del Campo is approximately seventy-five miles northwest of Madrid, Spain.

#### *Go to Market Strategy and Execution*

Our strategy is to develop regional production and distribution centers near major metropolitan areas throughout the United States and internationally. Today, we have 53,000 sq. ft. of R&D facilities, which includes, a pilot production system, greenhouse/reservoirs and utility buildings in La Coste, TX (near San Antonio). We intend to begin construction of a new free-standing facility with the next generation shrimp production system in place on the property in 2019.

The reasoning behind building additional shrimp production systems in La Coste is availability of trained production personnel, our research and development team, and an opportunity to develop the footprint and model for additional facilities. Our current plan is to develop six regional production and distribution centers near major markets in 2019, adding one system per month in a selected production center, depending on market demand.

We have sold product to restaurants at \$12.00 per pound and to retail consumers at \$16.50 to \$21.00 per pound, depending on size, which helps to validate our pricing strategy. Additionally, from 2011 to 2013, we had two successful North Texas test markets which distributed thousands of pounds of fresh product to customers within 24 hours following harvest. The fresh product was priced from \$8.40 to \$12.00 per pound wholesale, heads on, net price to the Company.

#### *Current Systems and Expansion*

The pilot plant is located in La Coste, Texas and is being retrofitted with new patent-pending technology that the Company has been developing with Trane's engineering audit and F&T Water Solutions, and RGA Labs. This facility, when completely retrofitted with the new technology, is projected to produce approximately 6,000 pounds every month. The next facility in La Coste will be substantially larger than the current system. The target yield of shrimp for the new facility will be approximately 6,000 pounds per week. Both facilities combined are projected to produce over 7,000 pounds of shrimp per week in La Coste. By staging the stocking and harvests from tank to tank, it enables us to produce weekly and therefore deliver fresh shrimp every week.

After the completion of the next system in La Coste, our long-term plan is to build additional production systems in Las Vegas, and New York. These locations are targeted to begin construction in fiscal 2020, and the funding for these plans is projected to come from joint venture agreements with strategic partners. These cities are not surrounded by commercial shrimp production, and we believe there will be a high demand for fresh shrimp in all of these locations. In addition, the Company will continue to use the land it owns in La Coste to build as many systems as the Texas market demands.

### *Competition*

There are a number of companies conducting research and development projects in their attempt to develop closed-system technologies in the U.S., some with reported production and sales. Florida Organic Aquaculture uses a Bio-Floc Raceway System to intensify shrimp growth, while Marvesta Shrimp Farms' tanks in water from the Atlantic to use in their indoor system. Since these are privately-held companies, it is not possible to know, with certainty, their state of technical development, production capacity, need for water exchange, location requirements, financial status and other matters. To the best of our knowledge, none are producing significant quantities of shrimp relative to their local markets, and such fresh shrimp sales are likely confined to an area near the production facility.

Additionally, any new competitor would face significant barriers for entry into the market and would likely need years of research and development to develop the proprietary technology necessary to produce similar shrimp at a commercially viable level. We believe our technology and business model sets us apart from any current competition. It is possible that additional competitors will arise in the future, but with the size and growth of the worldwide shrimp market, many competitors could co-exist and thrive in the fresh shrimp industry.

### *Intellectual Property*

We intend to take appropriate steps to protect our intellectual property. We have registered the trademark "NATURALSHRIMP" which has been approved and was published in the Official Gazette on June 5, 2012. On December 25, 2018, we were awarded U.S. Patent "Recirculating Aquaculture System and Treatment Method for Aquatic Species" covering all indoor aquatic species that utilizes proprietary art. There are potential technical processes for which the Company may be able to file a patent. However, there are no assurances that such applications, if filed, would be issued and no right of enforcement is granted to a patent application. Therefore, the Company has filed a provisional patent with the U.S. Patent Office and plans to use a variety of other methods, including copyright registrations as appropriate, trade secret protection, and confidentiality and non-compete agreements to protect its intellectual property portfolio.

### *Source and Availability of Raw Materials*

Raw materials are received in a timely manner from established suppliers. Currently, we buy our feed from Zeigler, a leading producer of aquatic feed. Post larvae ("PL") shrimp are purchased from American Penaeid, Inc. (API) in Florida and Global Blue Technologies in Texas.

There have not been any issues regarding the availability of our raw materials. We have favorable contacts and past business dealings with other major shrimp feed producers if current suppliers are not available.

### *Government Approvals and Regulations*

We are subject to government regulation and require certain licenses. The following list includes regulations to which we are subject and/or the permits and licenses we currently hold:

- Texas Parks and Wildlife Department (TPWD) - "Exotic species permit" to raise exotic shrimp (non-native to Texas). The La Coste facility is north of the coastal shrimp exclusion zone (east and south of H-35, where it intersects Hwy 21 down to Laredo) and therefore outside of TPWD's major area of concern for exotic shrimp. Currently Active - Expires December 31, 2019.
- Texas Department of Agriculture (TDA) - "Aquaculture License" for aquaculture production facilities. License to "operate a fish farm or cultured fish processing plant." Currently Active – Expires June 30, 2020.
- Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ) - Regulates facility wastewater discharge. According to the TCEQ permit classification system, we are rated Level 1 – Recirculation system with no discharge. Currently Active – No expiration.
- San Antonio River Authority - No permit required, but has some authority over any effluent water that could impact surface and ground waters.
- OSHA - No permit required but has right to inspect facility.
- HACCP (Hazard Analysis and Critical Control Point) - Not needed unless we process shrimp on site. Training and preparation of HACCP plans remain to be completed. There are multiple HACCP plans listed at <http://seafood.ucdavis.edu/haccp/Plans.htm> and other web sites that can be used as examples.
- Texas Department of State Health Services - Food manufacturer license # 1011080.
- Aquaculture Certification Council (ACC) and Best Aquaculture Practices (BAP) - Provide shrimp production certification for shrimp marketing purposes to mainly well-established vendors. ACC and BAP certifications require extensive record keeping. No license is required at this time.

We are subject to certain regulations regarding the need for field employees to be certified. We strictly adhere to these regulations. The cost of certification is an accepted part of expenses. Regulations may change and become a cost burden, but compliance and safety are our main concern.

### *Market Advantages and Corporate Drivers*

The following are what we consider to be our advantages in the marketplace:

- Early-mover Advantage: Commercialized technology in a large growing market with no significant competition yet identified. Most are early stage start-ups or early stage companies with limited production and distribution.
- Farm-to-Market: This has significant advantages including reduced transportation costs and a product that is more attractive to local consumers.
- Bio-secured Building: Our process is a re-circulating, highly-filtered water technology in an indoor-regulated environment. External pathogens are excluded.
- Eco-friendly "Green" Technology: Our closed-loop, re-circulating system has no ocean water exchange requirements, does not use chemical or antibiotics and therefore is sustainable, eco-friendly, environmentally sound and produces a superior quality shrimp that is totally natural.
- Availability of Weekly Fresh Shrimp: Assures consumers of optimal freshness, taste, and texture of product which will command premium prices.
- Sustainability: Our naturally grown product does not deplete wild supplies, has no by-catch kill of marine life, does not damage sensitive ecological environments and avoids potential risks of imported seafood.

### *Subsidiaries*

The Company has three wholly-owned subsidiaries including NaturalShrimp Corporation, NaturalShrimp Global, Inc. and Natural Aquatic Systems, Inc.

## Employees

As of March 31, 2019, we had 5 full-time employees. We intend to hire additional staff and to engage consultants in general administration on an as-needed basis. We also may engage experts in general business to advise us in various capacities. None of our employees are subject to a collective bargaining agreement, and we believe that our relationship with our employees is good.

## ITEM 1A. RISK FACTORS

You should carefully consider the risks described below together with all of the other information included in our public filings before making an investment decision with regard to our securities. The statements contained in or incorporated into this document that are not historic facts are forward-looking statements that are subject to risks and uncertainties that could cause actual results to differ materially from those set forth in or implied by forward-looking statements. If any of the following events described in these risk factors actually occur, our business, financial condition or results of operations could be harmed. In that case, the trading price of our common stock could decline, and you may lose all or part of your investment. Moreover, additional risks not presently known to us or that we currently deem less significant also may impact our business, financial condition or results of operations, perhaps materially. For additional information regarding risk factors, see Item 1 – “Forward-Looking Statements.”

### *Risks Related to Our Business and Industry*

#### **The market for our product may be limited, and as a result our business may be adversely affected.**

The feasibility of marketing our product has been assumed to this point and there can be no assurance that such assumptions are correct. It is possible that the costs of development and implementation of our shrimp production technology may be too expensive to market our shrimp at a competitive price. It is likewise possible that competing technologies will be introduced into the marketplace before or after the introduction of our product to the market, which may affect our ability to market our product at a competitive price.

Furthermore, there can be no assurance that the prices we determine to charge for our product will be commercially acceptable or that the prices that may be dictated by the market will be sufficient to provide to us sufficient revenues to profitably operate and provide a financial return to our investors.

#### **Our business and operations are affected by the volatility of prices for shrimp.**

Our business, prospects, revenues, profitability and future growth are highly dependent upon the prices of and demand for shrimp. Our ability to borrow and to obtain additional capital on attractive terms is also substantially dependent upon shrimp prices. These prices have been and are likely to continue to be extremely volatile for seasonal, cyclical and other reasons. Any substantial or extended decline in the price of shrimp will have a material adverse effect on our financing capacity and our prospects for commencing and sustaining any economic commercial production. In addition, increased availability of imported shrimp can affect our business by lowering commodity prices. This could reduce the value of inventories, held both by us and by our customers, and cause many of our customers to reduce their orders for new products until they can dispose of their higher cost inventories.

**Market demand for our products may decrease.**

We face competition from other producers of seafood as well as from other protein sources, such as pork, beef and poultry. The bases on which we expect to compete include, but may not be limited to:

- price;
- product quality;
- brand identification; and
- customer service.

Demand for our products will be affected by our competitors' promotional spending. We may be unable to compete successfully on any or all of these bases in the future, which may have a material adverse effect on our revenues and results of operations.

Moreover, although historically the logistics and perishability of seafood has led to regionalized competition, the market for fresh and frozen seafood is becoming increasingly globalized as a result of improved delivery logistics and improved preservation of the products. Increased competition, consolidation, and overcapacity may lead to lower product pricing of competing products that could reduce demand for our products and have a material adverse effect on our revenues and results of operations.

Competition and unforeseen limited sources of supplies in the industry may result in occasional spot shortages of equipment, supplies and materials. In particular, we may experience possible unavailability of post-larvae and materials and services used in our shrimp production facilities. Such unavailability could result in increased costs and delays to our operations. If we cannot find the products, equipment, supplies and materials that we need on a timely basis, we may have to suspend our production plans until we find the products, equipment and materials that we need.

**If we lose our key management and technical personnel, our business may be adversely affected.**

In carrying out our operations, we will rely upon a small group of key management and technical personnel including our Chief Executive Officer, Chairman of the Board and President and Chief Financial Officer. We do not currently maintain any key man insurance. An unexpected partial or total loss of the services of these key individuals could be detrimental to our business.

**Our expansion plans for our shrimp production facilities reflects our current intent and is subject to change.**

Our current plans regarding expansion of our shrimp production facilities are subject to change. Whether we ultimately undertake our expansion plans will depend on the following factors, among others:

- availability and cost of capital;
- current and future shrimp prices;
- costs and availability of post-larvae shrimp, equipment, supplies and personnel necessary to conduct these operations;
- success or failure of system design and activities in similar areas;
- changes in the estimates of the costs to complete production facilities; and
- decisions of operators and future joint venture partners.

We will continue to gather data about our production facilities, and it is possible that additional information may cause us to alter our schedule or determine that a certain facility should not be pursued at all.

**Our product is subject to regulatory approvals and if we fail to obtain such approvals, our business may be adversely affected.**

Most of the jurisdictions in which we operate will require us to obtain a license for each facility owned and operate in that jurisdiction. We have obtained and currently hold a license to own and operate each of our facilities where a license is required. In order to maintain the licenses, we have to operate our current farms and, if we pursue acquisitions or construction of new farms, we will need to obtain additional licenses to operate those farms, where required. We are also exposed to dilution of the value of our licenses where a government issues new licenses to fish farmers other than us, thereby reducing the current value of our fish farming licenses. Governments may change the way licenses are distributed or otherwise dilute or invalidate our licenses. If we are unable to maintain or obtain new fish farming licenses or if new licensing regulations dilute the value of our licenses, this may have a material adverse effect on our business.

It is possible that regulatory authorities could make changes in regulatory rules and policies and we would not be able to market or commercialize our product in the intended manner and/or the changes could adversely impact the realization of our technology or market potential.

**Failure to ensure food safety and compliance with food safety standards could result in serious adverse consequences for us.**

As our end products are for human consumption, food safety issues (both actual and perceived) may have a negative impact on the reputation of and demand for our products. In addition to the need to comply with relevant food safety regulations, it is of critical importance that our products are safe and perceived as safe and healthy in all relevant markets.

Our products may be subject to contamination by food-borne pathogens, such as *Listeria monocytogenes*, *Clostridia*, *Salmonella* and *E. Coli* or contaminants. These pathogens and substances are found in the environment; therefore, there is a risk that one or more of these organisms and pathogens can be introduced into our products as a result of improper handling, poor processing hygiene or cross-contamination by us, the ultimate consumer or any intermediary. We have little, if any, control over handling procedures once we ship our products for distribution. Furthermore, we may not be able to prevent contamination of our shrimp by pollutants such as polychlorinated biphenyls, or PCBs, dioxins or heavy metals.

An inadvertent shipment of contaminated products may be a violation of law and may lead to product liability claims, product recalls (which may not entirely mitigate the risk of product liability claims), increased scrutiny and penalties, including injunctive relief and plant closings, by regulatory agencies, and adverse publicity.

Increased quality demands from authorities in the future relating to food safety may have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations or cash flow. Legislation and guidelines with tougher requirements are expected and may imply higher costs for the food industry. In particular, the ability to trace products through all stages of development, certification and documentation is becoming increasingly required under food safety regulations. Further, limitations on additives and use of medical products in the farmed shrimp industry may be imposed, which could result in higher costs for us.

The food industry, in general, experiences high levels of customer awareness with respect to food safety and product quality, information and traceability. We may fail to meet new and exacting customer requirements, which could reduce demand for our products.

**Our success is dependent upon our ability to commercialize our shrimp production technology.**

We began monthly stocking of post larvae in March of 2019 to commence commercial sales by the end of 2019. Prior to March 2019, we had been engaged principally in the research and development of our technology. Therefore, we have a limited operating history upon which an evaluation of our prospects can be made. Our prospects must be considered in light of the risk, uncertainties, expenses, delays and difficulties associated with the establishment of a new business in the evolving food industry, as well as those risks encountered in the shift from development to commercialization of new technology and products or services based upon such technology.

We have developed our first commercial system that employs our technology but additional work is required to incorporate that technology into a system capable of accommodating thousands of customers, which is the minimum capability we believe is necessary to compete in the marketplace.

**Our shrimp production technology may not operate as intended.**

Although we have successfully tested our technology, our approach, which is still fairly new in the industry, may not operate as intended or may be subject to other factors that we have not yet considered. These may include the impact of new pathogens or other biological risks, low oxygen levels, algal blooms, fluctuating seawater temperatures, predation or escapes. Any of the foregoing may result in physical deformities to our shrimp or affect our ability to increase shrimp production, which may have a material adverse effect on our operations.

**Our success is dependent upon our ability to protect our intellectual property.**

Our success will depend in part on our ability to obtain and enforce protection for our intellectual property in the United States and other countries. It is possible that our intellectual property protection could fail. It is possible that the claims for patents or other intellectual property protections could be denied or invalidated or that our protections will not be sufficiently broad to protect our technology. It is also possible that our intellectual property will not provide protection against competitive products, or will not otherwise be commercially viable.

Our commercial success will depend in part on our ability to commercialize our shrimp production without infringing on patents or proprietary rights of others. We cannot guarantee that other companies or individuals have not or will not independently develop substantially equivalent proprietary rights or that other parties have not or will not be issued patents that may prevent the sale of our products or require licensing and the payment of significant fees or royalties in order for us to be able to carry on our business.

**As the owner of real estate, we are subject to risks under environmental laws, the cost of compliance with which and any violation of which could materially adversely affect us.**

Our operating expenses could be higher than anticipated due to the cost of complying with existing and future laws and regulations. Various environmental laws may impose liability on the current or prior owner or operator of real property for removal or remediation of hazardous or toxic substances. Current or prior owners or operators may also be liable for government fines and damages for injuries to persons, natural resources and adjacent property. These environmental laws often impose liability whether or not the owner or operator knew of, or was responsible for, the presence or disposal of the hazardous or toxic substances. The cost of complying with environmental laws could materially adversely affect our results of operations, and such costs could exceed the value of our facility. In addition, the presence of hazardous or toxic substances, or the failure to properly manage, dispose of or remediate such substances, may adversely affect our ability to use, sell or rent our property or to borrow using our property as collateral which, in turn, could reduce our revenue and our financing ability. We have not engaged independent environmental consultants to assess the likelihood of any environmental contamination or liabilities and have not obtained a Phase I environmental assessment on our property. However, even if we did obtain a Phase I environmental assessment report, such reports are limited in scope and may not reveal all existing material environmental contamination.



**Our independent registered public accounting firm has issued its audit opinion on our consolidated financial statements appearing in our annual report on Form 10-K, including an explanatory paragraph as to substantial doubt with the respect to our ability to continue as a going concern.**

The accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America, assuming we will continue as a going concern, which contemplates the realization of assets and satisfaction of liabilities in the normal course of business. For the year ended March 31, 2019, we had a net loss of approximately \$7,211,000. At March 31, 2019, we had an accumulated deficit of approximately \$41,223,000 and a working capital deficit of approximately \$3,773,000. These factors raise substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern, within one year from the issuance date of this filing. Our ability to continue as a going concern is dependent on our ability to raise the required additional capital or debt financing to meet short and long-term operating requirements. We may also encounter business endeavors that require significant cash commitments or unanticipated problems or expenses that could result in a requirement for additional cash. If we raise additional funds through the issuance of equity or convertible debt securities, the percentage ownership of our current shareholders could be reduced, and such securities might have rights, preferences or privileges senior to our common stock. Additional financing may not be available upon acceptable terms, or at all. If adequate funds are not available or are not available on acceptable terms, we may not be able to take advantage of prospective business endeavors or opportunities, which could significantly and materially restrict our operations. If we are unable to obtain the necessary capital, we may have to cease operations.

**Expansion of our operations will require significant capital expenditures for which we may be unable to obtain sufficient financing.**

Our need for additional capital may adversely affect our financial condition. We have no sustained history of earnings and have operated at a loss since we commenced business. We have relied, and continue to rely, on external sources of financing to meet our capital requirements, to continue developing our proprietary technology, to build our production facilities, and to otherwise implement our corporate development and investment strategies.

We plan to obtain the future funding that we will need through the debt and equity markets but there can be no assurance that we will be able to obtain additional funding when it is required. If we fail to obtain the funding that we need when it is required, we may have to forego or delay potentially valuable opportunities to build shrimp production facilities or default on existing funding commitments to third parties. Our limited operating history may make it difficult to obtain future financing.

**Our ability to generate positive cash flows is uncertain.**

To develop and expand our business, we will need to make significant up-front investments in our manufacturing capacity and incur research and development, sales and marketing and general and administrative expenses. In addition, our growth will require a significant investment in working capital. Our business will require significant amounts of working capital to meet our production requirements and support our growth.

We cannot provide any assurance that we will be able to raise the capital necessary to meet these requirements. If adequate funds are not available or are not available on satisfactory terms, we may be required to significantly curtail our operations and may not be able to fund our current production requirements - let alone fund expansion, take advantage of unanticipated acquisition opportunities, develop or enhance our products, or respond to competitive pressures. Any failure to obtain such additional financing could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

**We have a history of operating losses, anticipate future losses and may never be profitable.**

We have experienced significant operating losses in each period since we began investing resources in our production of shrimp. These losses have resulted principally from research and development, sales and marketing, and general and administrative expenses associated with the development of our business. During the year ended March 31, 2019, we recorded a net loss applicable to common shareholders of \$7,210,581, or \$0.04 per share, as compared with \$5,285,089, or \$0.05 per share, of the corresponding period in 2018. We expect to continue to incur operating losses until we reach sufficient commercial scale of our product to cover our operating costs. We cannot be certain when, if ever, we will become profitable. Even if we were to become profitable, we might not be able to sustain such profitability on a quarterly or annual basis.

**Because we may never have net income from our operations, our business may fail.**

We have no history of revenues and profitability from operations. There can be no assurance that we will ever operate profitably. Our success is significantly dependent on uncertain events, including successful development of our technology, establishing satisfactory manufacturing arrangements and processes, and distributing and selling our products.

Before receiving revenues from sales to customers of our products, we anticipate that we will incur increased operating expenses without realizing any revenues. We therefore expect to incur significant losses. If we are unable to generate significant revenues from sales of our products, we will not be able to earn profits or continue operations. We can provide no assurance that we will generate any revenues or ever achieve profitability. If we are unsuccessful in addressing these risks, our business will fail and investors may lose all of their investment in our Company.

**We need to raise additional funds and such funds may not be available on acceptable terms or at all.**

We may consider issuing additional debt or equity securities in the future to fund our business plan, for potential acquisitions or investments, or for general corporate purposes. If we issue equity or convertible debt securities to raise additional funds, our existing stockholders may experience dilution, and the new equity or debt securities may have rights, preferences and privileges senior to those of our existing stockholders. If we incur additional debt, it may increase our leverage relative to our earnings or to our equity capitalization, requiring us to pay additional interest expenses. We may not be able to obtain financing on favorable terms, or at all, in which case, we may not be able to develop or enhance our products, execute our business plan, take advantage of future opportunities or respond to competitive pressures.

**Our margins fluctuate which leads to further uncertainty in our profitability model.**

While we will have the potential ability to negotiate prices that benefit our clients and affect our profitability as it garners market-share and increases our book of business, margins in the aquaculture business are fluid, and our margins vary based upon production volume and the customer. This may lead to continued uncertainty in margins from quarter to quarter.

**Our operations in foreign countries are subject to political, economic, legal and regulatory risks.**

The following aspects of political, economic, legal and regulatory systems in foreign countries create uncertainty with respect to many of the legal and business decisions that we make:

- cancellation or renegotiation of contracts due to uncertain enforcement and recognition procedures of judicial decisions;
- disadvantages of competing against companies from countries that are not subject to U.S. laws and regulations, including the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act;
- changes in foreign laws or regulations that adversely impact our business;
- uncertainty regarding tariffs that may be imposed against certain international countries from time-to-time;
- changes in tax laws that adversely impact our business, including, but not limited to, increases in the tax rates and retroactive tax claims;
- royalty and license fee increases;
- expropriation or nationalization of property;
- currency fluctuations;
- foreign exchange controls;
- import and export regulations;
- changes in environmental controls;
- risks of loss due to civil strife, acts of war and insurrection; and
- other risks arising out of foreign governmental sovereignty over the areas in which our operations are conducted.

Consequently, our development and production activities in foreign countries may be substantially affected by factors beyond our control, any of which could materially adversely affect our business, prospects, financial position and results of operations. Furthermore, in the event of a dispute arising from our operations in other countries, we may be subject to the exclusive jurisdiction of courts outside the United States or may not be successful in subjecting non-U.S. persons or entities to the jurisdiction of the courts in the United States, which could adversely affect the outcome of a dispute.

**The cost of complying with governmental regulations in foreign countries may adversely affect our business operations.**

We may be subject to various governmental regulations in foreign countries. These regulations may change depending on prevailing political or economic conditions. In order to comply with these regulations, we believe that we may be required to obtain permits for producing shrimp and file reports concerning our operations. These regulations affect how we carry on our business, and in order to comply with them, we may incur increased costs and delay certain activities pending receipt of requisite permits and approvals. If we fail to comply with applicable regulations and requirements, we may become subject to enforcement actions, including orders issued by regulatory or judicial authorities requiring us to cease or curtail our operations, or take corrective measures involving capital expenditures, installation of additional equipment or remedial actions. We may be required to compensate third parties for loss or damage suffered by reason of our activities, and may face civil or criminal fines or penalties imposed for violations of applicable laws or regulations. Amendments to current laws, regulations and permits governing our operations and activities could affect us in a materially adverse way and could force us to increase expenditures or abandon or delay the development of shrimp production facilities.

**Our international operations will involve the use of foreign currencies, which will subject us to exchange rate fluctuations and other currency risks.**

Currently, we have no revenues from international operations. In the future, however, any revenues and related expenses of our international operations will likely be generally denominated in local currencies, which will subject us to exchange rate fluctuations between such local currencies and the U.S. dollar. These exchange rate fluctuations will subject us to currency translation risk with respect to the reported results of our international operations, as well as to other risks sometimes associated with international operations. In the future, we could experience fluctuations in financial results from our operations outside of the United States, and there can be no assurance we will be able, contractually or otherwise, to reduce the currency risks associated with our international operations.

**Our insurance coverage may be inadequate to cover all significant risk exposures.**

We will be exposed to liabilities that are unique to the products we provide. While we intend to maintain insurance for certain risks, the amount of our insurance coverage may not be adequate to cover all claims or liabilities, and we may be forced to bear substantial costs resulting from risks and uncertainties of our business. It is also not possible to obtain insurance to protect against all operational risks and liabilities. The failure to obtain adequate insurance coverage on terms favorable to us, or at all, could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. We do not have any business interruption insurance. Any business disruption or natural disaster could result in substantial costs and diversion of resources.

*Risks Related to Ownership of our Common Stock*

**We have limited capitalization and may require financing, which may not be available.**

We have limited capitalization, which increases our vulnerability to general adverse economic and industry conditions, limits our flexibility in planning for or reacting to changes in our business and industry and may place us at a competitive disadvantage to competitors with sufficient or excess capitalization. If we are unable to obtain sufficient financing on satisfactory terms and conditions, we will be forced to curtail or abandon our plans or operations. Our ability to obtain financing will depend upon a number of factors, many of which are beyond our control.

**The trading of our common stock may have liquidity fluctuations.**

Although our common stock is listed for quotation on the OTCQB, under the symbol “SHMP”, and the trading volume of our stock has recently increased significantly, such liquidity may not continue to be sustainable. As a result, any trading price of our common stock may not be an accurate indicator of the valuation of our common stock. Any trading in our shares could have a significant effect on our stock price. If the public market for our common stock declines, then investors may not be able to resell the shares of our common stock that they have purchased and may lose all of their investment. No assurance can be given that an active market will continue or that a stockholder will be able to liquidate their shares of common stock without considerable delay, if at all. Furthermore, our stock price may be impacted by factors that are unrelated or disproportionate to our operating performance. These market fluctuations, as well as general economic, political and market conditions, such as recessions, interest rates or international currency fluctuations may adversely affect the market price and liquidity of our common stock.

**Our stock price may be volatile.**

The market price of our common stock is likely to be highly volatile and could fluctuate widely in price in response to various factors, many of which are beyond our control, including the following:

- our stock being held by a small number of persons whose sales (or lack of sales) could result in positive or negative pricing pressure on the market price for our common stock;
- actual or anticipated variations in our quarterly operating results;
- changes in our earnings estimates;
- our ability to obtain adequate working capital financing;
- changes in market valuations of similar companies;
- publication (or lack of publication) of research reports about us;
- changes in applicable laws or regulations, court rulings, enforcement and legal actions;
- loss of any strategic relationships;
- additions or departures of key management personnel;
- actions by our stockholders (including transactions in our shares);
- speculation in the press or investment community;
- increases in market interest rates, which may increase our cost of capital;
- changes in our industry;
- competitive pricing pressures;
- our ability to execute our business plan; and
- economic and other external factors.

In addition, the securities markets have from time to time experienced significant price and volume fluctuations that are unrelated to the operating performance of particular companies. These market fluctuations may also materially and adversely affect the market price of our common stock.

**Our existing stockholders may experience significant dilution from the sale of our common stock pursuant to the GHS financing agreement.**

The sale of our common stock to GHS Investments LLC in accordance with the Financing Agreement we entered into with GHS on August 21, 2018 may have a dilutive impact on our shareholders. As a result, the market price of our common stock could decline. In addition, the lower our stock price is at the time we exercise our put options, the more shares of our common stock we will have to issue to GHS in order to exercise a put under the Financing Agreement. If our stock price decreases, then our existing shareholders would experience greater dilution for any given dollar amount raised through the offering.

The perceived risk of dilution may cause our stockholders to sell their shares, which may cause a decline in the price of our common stock. Moreover, the perceived risk of dilution and the resulting downward pressure on our stock price could encourage investors to engage in short sales of our common stock. By increasing the number of shares offered for sale, material amounts of short selling could further contribute to progressive price declines in our common stock.

**Our stock is categorized as a penny stock. Trading of our stock may be restricted by the SEC's penny stock regulations which may limit a stockholder's ability to buy and sell our stock.**

Our stock is categorized as a "penny stock", as that term is defined in SEC Rule 3a51-1, which generally provides that "penny stock", is any equity security that has a market price (as defined) less than US\$5.00 per share, subject to certain exceptions. Our securities are covered by the penny stock rules, including Rule 15c-9, which impose additional sales practice requirements on broker-dealers who sell to persons other than established customers and accredited investors. The penny stock rules require a broker-dealer, prior to a transaction in a penny stock not otherwise exempt from the rules, to deliver a standardized risk disclosure document in a form prepared by the SEC which provides information about penny stocks and the nature and level of risks in the penny stock market. The broker-dealer also must provide the customer with current bid and offer quotations for the penny stock, the compensation of the broker-dealer and its salesperson in the transaction and monthly account statements showing the market value of each penny stock held in the customer's account. The bid and offer quotations, and the broker-dealer and salesperson compensation information, must be given to the customer orally or in writing prior to effecting the transaction and must be given to the customer in writing before or with the customer's confirmation. In addition, the penny stock rules require that prior to a transaction in a penny stock not otherwise exempt from these rules, the broker-dealer must make a special written determination that the penny stock is a suitable investment for the purchaser and receive the purchaser's written agreement to the transaction. These disclosure requirements may have the effect of reducing the level of trading activity in the secondary market for the stock that is subject to these penny stock rules. Consequently, these penny stock rules may affect the ability of broker-dealers to trade our securities and reduces the number of potential investors. We believe that the penny stock rules discourage investor interest in and limit the marketability of our common stock.

According to SEC Release No. 34-29093, the market for "penny stocks" has suffered in recent years from patterns of fraud and abuse. Such patterns include: (1) control of the market for the security by one or a few broker-dealers that are often related to the promoter or issuer; (2) manipulation of prices through prearranged matching of purchases and sales and false and misleading press releases; (3) boiler room practices involving high-pressure sales tactics and unrealistic price projections by inexperienced sales persons; (4) excessive and undisclosed bid-ask differential and markups by selling broker-dealers; and (5) the wholesale dumping of the same securities by promoters and broker-dealers after prices have been manipulated to a desired level, along with the resulting inevitable collapse of those prices and with consequent investor losses. The occurrence of these patterns or practices could increase the future volatility of our share price.

**FINRA sales practice requirements may also limit a stockholder's ability to buy and sell our stock.**

In addition to the "penny stock" rules described above, FINRA has adopted rules that require that in recommending an investment to a customer, a broker-dealer must have reasonable grounds for believing that the investment is suitable for that customer. Prior to recommending speculative low-priced securities to their non-institutional customers, broker-dealers must make reasonable efforts to obtain information about the customer's financial status, tax status, investment objectives and other information. Under interpretations of these rules, FINRA believes that there is a high probability that speculative low-priced securities will not be suitable for at least some customers. The FINRA requirements make it more difficult for broker-dealers to recommend that their customers buy our common stock, which may limit your ability to buy and sell our stock and have an adverse effect on the market for our shares.

**To date, we have not paid any cash dividends and no cash dividends will be paid in the foreseeable future.**

We do not anticipate paying cash dividends on our common stock in the foreseeable future and we may not have sufficient funds legally available to pay dividends. Even if the funds are legally available for distribution, we may nevertheless decide not to pay any dividends. We presently intend to retain all earnings for our operations.

**The existence of indemnification rights to our directors, officers and employees may result in substantial expenditures by our Company and may discourage lawsuits against our directors, officers and employees.**

Our bylaws contain indemnification provisions for our directors, officers and employees, and we have entered into indemnification agreements with our officer and directors. The foregoing indemnification obligations could result in us incurring substantial expenditures to cover the cost of settlement or damage awards against directors and officers, which we may be unable to recoup. These provisions and resultant costs may also discourage us from bringing a lawsuit against directors and officers for breaches of their fiduciary duties, and may similarly discourage the filing of derivative litigation by our stockholders against our directors and officers even though such actions, if successful, might otherwise benefit us and our stockholders.

**If we fail to develop or maintain an effective system of internal controls, we may not be able to accurately report our financial results or prevent financial fraud. As a result, current and potential stockholders could lose confidence in our financial reporting.**

We are subject to the risk that sometime in the future, our independent registered public accounting firm could communicate to the board of directors that we have deficiencies in our internal control structure that they consider to be “significant deficiencies.” A “significant deficiency” is defined as a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal controls over financial reporting such that there is more than a remote likelihood that a material misstatement of the entity’s financial statements will not be prevented or detected by the entity’s internal controls.

Effective internal controls are necessary for us to provide reliable financial reports and effectively prevent fraud. If we cannot provide reliable financial reports or prevent fraud, we could be subject to regulatory action or other litigation and our operating results could be harmed. We are required to document and test our internal control procedures to satisfy the requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (the “Sarbanes-Oxley Act” or “SOX”), which requires our management to annually assess the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting.

We currently are not an “accelerated filer” as defined in Rule 12b-2 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (“Section 404”) requires us to include an internal control report with our Annual Report on Form 10-K. That report must include management’s assessment of the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of the end of the fiscal year. This report must also include disclosure of any material weaknesses in internal control over financial reporting that we have identified. As of March 31, 2019, the management of the Company assessed the effectiveness of the Company’s internal control over financial reporting based on the criteria for effective internal control over financial reporting established in Internal Control - Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (“COSO”) and SEC guidance on conducting such assessments. Management concluded, during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2019, that the Company’s internal controls and procedures were not effective to detect the inappropriate application of U.S. GAAP rules. Management realized there were deficiencies in the design or operation of the Company’s internal control that adversely affected the Company’s internal controls which management considers to be material weaknesses. A material weakness in the effectiveness of our internal controls over financial reporting could result in an increased chance of fraud and the loss of customers, reduce our ability to obtain financing and require additional expenditures to comply with these requirements, each of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition. For additional information, see Item 9A – Controls and Procedures.

Our intended business, operations and accounting are expected to be substantially more complex than they have been in the past. It may be time consuming, difficult and costly for us to develop and implement the internal controls and reporting procedures required by the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. We may need to hire additional financial reporting, internal controls and other finance personnel in order to develop and implement appropriate internal controls and reporting procedures. If we are unable to comply with the internal controls requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, then we may not be able to obtain the independent accountant certifications required by such act, which may preclude us from keeping our filings with the SEC current.

If we are unable to maintain the adequacy of our internal controls, as those standards are modified, supplemented, or amended from time to time, we may not be able to ensure that we can conclude on an ongoing basis that we have effective internal control over financial reporting in accordance with Section 404. Failure to achieve and maintain an effective internal control environment could cause us to face regulatory action and cause investors to lose confidence in our reported financial information, either of which could adversely affect the value of our common stock.

**As a public company, we will incur significant increased operating costs and our management will be required to devote substantial time to new compliance initiatives.**

Although our management has significant experience in the food industry, it has only limited experience operating the Company as a public company. To operate effectively, we will be required to continue to implement changes in certain aspects of our business and develop, manage and train management level and other employees to comply with on-going public company requirements. Failure to take such actions, or delay in the implementation thereof, could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

The Sarbanes-Oxley Act, as well as rules subsequently implemented by the SEC, imposes various requirements on public companies, including requiring establishment and maintenance of effective disclosure and financial controls and changes in corporate governance practices. Our management and other personnel will need to devote a substantial amount of time to these new compliance initiatives. Moreover, these rules and regulations will increase our legal and financial compliance costs and will make some activities more time-consuming and costly.

#### **ITEM 1B. UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS**

Not Applicable.

#### **ITEM 2. PROPERTIES**

Our principal offices are located at 5080 Spectrum Drive, Suite 1000, Addison, TX, where we pay \$550 per month under an operating lease that expires on July 31, 2019. The Company expects to renew this lease for the foreseeable future. Effective August 1, 2019, the Company has signed a 1 year lease for offices located at 15150 Preston Rd., Suite 300, Dallas, TX 75248, where we will pay \$650 per month.

We also own a pilot-production facility at 833 County Road 583, Medina, TX, which consists of a 32,760 square foot production facility on 37 acres.

We own no other properties.

Our registered agent is Business Filings Incorporated, located at 701 S. Carson Street, Suite 200, Carson City, Nevada 89701.

#### **ITEM 3. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS**

Other than described below, we know of no material proceedings in which any of our directors, officers or affiliates, or any registered or beneficial stockholder is a party adverse to our company or our subsidiaries or has a material interest adverse to our company or our subsidiaries. To our knowledge, there is no action, suit, proceeding, inquiry or investigation before or by any court, public board, government agency, self-regulatory organization or body pending or, to the knowledge of the executive officers of our Company, threatened against or affecting our Company or our common stock, in which an adverse decision could have a material adverse effect.

On April 30, 2019, a complaint was filed against the Company in the U.S. District Court in Dallas, Texas alleging that the Company breached a provision in a common stock purchase warrant (the "Vista Warrant") issued by the Company to Vista Capital Investments, LLC ("Vista"). Vista alleges that the Company failed to issue certain shares of the Company's common stock as was required under the terms of the Vista Warrant. Vista is currently seeking money damages in the approximate amount of \$7,000,000, which the Company believes is unwarranted and excessive, as well as costs and reimbursement of expenses. As of the date hereof, no hearing has been scheduled, but the Company is vigorously defending itself against these claims, preparing a counter-claim against Vista and taking such other appropriate action, in addition to seeking for other costs and relief as may be appropriate.

#### **ITEM 4. MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURES**

Not applicable.



## PART II

### ITEM 5. MARKET FOR REGISTRANT'S COMMON EQUITY, RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS AND ISSUER PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES

#### *Market Information*

Our common stock is quoted on the OTCQB, under the symbol "SHMP." On June 24, 2019, the closing price of our common stock reported by the OTC Markets was \$0.12 per share.

#### *Transfer Agent*

Our transfer agent is Transshare Corporation, 15500 Roosevelt Blvd, Suite 302, Clearwater, FL 33760. Their telephone number is (303) 662-1112.

#### *Holders of Common Stock*

As of June 24, 2019, there were 82 shareholders of record of our common stock. As of such date, 313,254,149 shares were issued and outstanding.

#### *Dividends*

We have never declared or paid any cash dividends on our common stock. We currently intend to retain future earnings, if any, to increase our working capital and do not anticipate paying any cash dividends in the foreseeable future.

#### *Securities Authorized for Issuance Under Equity Compensation Plans*

There were no equity compensation plans formally approved by the shareholders of the Company as of March 31, 2019.

#### *Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities*

#### **Convertible Debentures**

During April 2018, in connection with the July 31, 2017 convertible note, the remainder of the first closing was fully converted into 1,225,627 common shares of the Company, with a conversion price of \$0.02.

During May and June 2018, in connection with the July 31, 2017 convertible note, the remainder of the second closing was fully converted into 2,810,725 common shares of the Company, with a conversion price of \$0.01.

On July 17, 2018, the Company issued 6,719,925 common shares, upon cashless exercise of the warrants granted in connection with the first closing of the July 31, 2017 convertible note.

On August 28, 2018, the Company issued 4,494,397 common shares, upon cashless exercise of the warrants granted in connection with the second closing of the July 31, 2017 convertible note.

During April through June 2018, in connection with the August 28, 2017 convertible note, the first closing was fully converted into 8,332,582 common shares of the Company, with conversion prices ranging from \$0.01 to \$0.03.

During May 2018, in connection with the August 28, 2017 convertible note, the second closing was fully converted into 5,072,216 common shares of the Company, with conversion prices ranging from \$0.01 to \$0.20.

During the first fiscal quarter of 2019, in connection with the September 11, 2017 convertible note, the holder converted \$85,000 of principal into 9,200,600 common shares of the Company, with conversion prices ranging from \$0.01 to \$0.02.

During the second fiscal quarter of 2019, in connection with the September 11, 2017 convertible note, the holder converted \$20,654 of principal and \$3,700 of accrued interest into 5,436,049 common shares of the Company, at a conversion price of \$0.01.

During the third fiscal quarter of 2019, in connection with the September 11, 2017 convertible note, the remaining outstanding principal and \$1,475 of accrued interest was converted into 27,186,186 common shares of the Company, at a conversion price ranging from \$0.002 to \$0.003.

During April 2018, in connection with the September 12, 2017 convertible note, the holder converted the remaining principal of \$64,000 into 2,611,164 common shares of the Company, at conversion prices ranging from \$0.02 to \$0.03.

During the first fiscal quarter of 2019, in connection with the September 28, 2017 convertible note, the holder converted approximately \$43,000 of principal plus accrued interest into 3,800,000 common shares of the Company, at a conversion price of \$0.01.

During the second quarter of 2019, in connection with the September 28, 2017 convertible note, the holder converted the remaining principal plus accrued interest into 4,517,493 common shares of the Company, at a conversion price of \$0.01.

During the first fiscal quarter of 2019, in connection with the November 14, 2017 convertible notes, the holder fully converted the first debenture into 4,834,790 common shares of the Company, at a conversion price of \$0.01.

On August 7, 2018, in connection with the December 20, 2017 convertible note, the holder converted \$25,000 in principal and \$1,178 of accrued interest into 4,363,013 common shares of the Company, at a conversion price of \$0.01.

During the third fiscal quarter of 2019, in connection with the December 20, 2017 convertible note, the holder converted \$86,000 in principal and approximately \$6,000 of accrued interest into 27,288,948 common shares of the Company, at a conversion price of \$0.003.

During the second fiscal quarter of 2019, in connection with the January 29, 2018 convertible debentures, the holder fully converted the first debenture into 7,137,222 common shares of the Company, at a conversion price of \$0.01.

During the third fiscal quarter of 2019, in connection with the January 29, 2018 convertible debentures, the holder fully converted the second debenture into 12,551,676 common shares of the Company, at a conversion price of \$0.003.

On November 11, 2018, in connection with the January 29, 2018 convertible notes, the holder fully converted the third debenture into 2,666,667 common shares of the Company at a conversion price of \$0.02.

During the second fiscal quarter of 2019, in connection with the March 9, 2018 convertible note, the holder converted \$29,464 of principal into 4,500,000 common shares of the Company, at a conversion price of \$0.01.

On November 26, 2018, in connection with the March 9, 2018 convertible note, the holder converted \$16,168 of principal into 4,732,902 common shares of the Company at a conversion price of \$0.003.

During the third fiscal quarter of 2019, in connection with the March 20, 2018 convertible note, the holder converted \$91,592 of principal into 16,870,962 common shares of the Company at a conversion price of \$0.01.

On December 6, 2018, in connection with the March 21, 2018 convertible note, the holder converted \$20,160 of principal into 6,000,000 common shares of the Company, at a conversion price of \$0.003.

During the third fiscal quarter of 2019, the holder fully converted the April 10, 2018 convertible note into 18,832,713 common shares of the Company, at a conversion price of \$0.003.

During the third fiscal quarter of 2019, in connection with the April 17, 2018 convertible note, the holder converted \$35,000 of principal into 13,246,753 common shares of the Company, at a conversion price of \$0.003.

On September 14, 2018, the Company issued 3,000,000 common shares to the holder of the September 14, 2018, convertible note as a commitment fee., which was valued at \$34,500, based on the market value of the shares of common stock at the closing date of \$0.012.

On December 13, 2018, in connection with the September 14, 2018 convertible note, the holder converted \$11,200 of principal into 4,000,000 common shares of the Company, at a conversion price of \$0.003.

The Company issued 10,000,000 and 6,093,683 shares of their common stock on January 11, 2019 and February 8, 2019, respectively, upon cashless exercise of the warrants granted in connection with the September 11, 2017 Debenture.

On January 28, 2019, the holder converted the \$50,000 of principal of the July 27, 2018 debenture back end note into 6,561,679 shares of common stock of the Company, at a conversion price of \$0.01.

On February 6, 2019, in connection with the March 9, 2018 debenture, the holder converted the remaining principal balance of approximately \$27,000 and accrued interest into 2,542,702 shares of common stock of the Company, at a conversion price of \$0.01.

During the fourth quarter of 2019, in connection with the March 20, 2018 debenture, the holder converted \$46,759 of principal and \$7,142 of accrued interest into 5,670,707 shares of common stock of the Company, at conversion prices ranging from \$0.004 to \$0.03.

During the fourth quarter of 2019, in connection with the March 21, 2018, the holder converted the remaining principal balance of \$43,488 and \$1,127 of accrued interest into 4,921,835 shares of common stock of the Company, at conversion prices ranging from \$0.01 to \$0.03.

During the fourth fiscal quarter of 2019, in connection with the August 24, 2018 convertible note, the holder converted \$57,164 of principal into 9,291,354 shares of common stock of the Company, at a conversion price of \$0.01.

The foregoing issuances were exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act pursuant to the exemption for transactions by an issuer not involved in any public offering under Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act and Rule 506 of Regulation D. The foregoing description of these issuances does not purport to be complete and are qualified in their entirety by reference to the full text of the stock purchase agreements and convertible notes as part of the Companies exhibits incorporated herein by reference.

#### **Sale and Issuance of Common Stock**

On April 12, 2018, the Company sold 220,000 shares of its common stock at \$0.77 per share, for a total financing of \$15,400.

On February 14, 2019, the Company issued 225,000 shares of its common stock to the original noteholder of the March 20, 2018 convertible debenture with a fair value of the shares of \$72,450 based on the market price of \$0.32 on the date of issuance.

The Company utilized the funds from each of the foregoing sales of common stock for operating expenses, capital expenditures and for general working capital. The foregoing issuances were exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act pursuant to the exemption for transactions by an issuer not involved in any public offering under Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act and Rule 506 of Regulation D.

On August 15, 2018, the Company authorized 5,000,000 of their Preferred Stock to be designated as Series A Convertible Preferred Stock ("Series A PS"), with a par value of \$0.001. The Series A PS holders shall have a 60 to 1 voting rights such that each share shall vote as 60 shares of common stock. The Series A PS holders shall not be entitled to receive dividends, is and when declared by the Board. Upon the dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the Company, the holders of Series A PS shall be entitled to receive out of the assets of the Company the sum of \$0.001 per share before any payment or distribution shall be made on the common stock, or any other class of capital stock of the Company ranking junior to the Series A PS. The Series A PS is convertible, after two years from the date of issuance, with the consent of a majority of the Series A PS holders, into the same number of common stock of the Company as are outstanding at the time.

On August 21, 2018, the Company's shareholders exchanged 75,000,000 of the shares of common stock of the Company which they held, into 5,000,000 newly issued Series A PS. The shares of common stock were returned to the treasury and cancelled.

#### **Equity Financing Agreement**

On August 2, 2018, the Company entered into an Equity Financing Agreement ("Equity Financing Agreement") and Registration Rights Agreement ("Registration Rights Agreement") with GHS Investments LLC, a Nevada limited liability company ("GHS"). Under the terms of the Equity Financing Agreement, GHS agreed to provide the Company with up to \$7,000,000 upon effectiveness of a registration statement on Form S-1 (the "Registration Statement") filed with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission"). The Registration Statement was filed and deemed effective on September 19, 2018.

Following the effectiveness of the Registration Statement, the Company has the discretion to deliver puts to GHS and GHS will be obligated to purchase shares of the Company's common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share (the "Common Stock") based on the investment amount specified in each put notice. The maximum amount the Company shall be entitled to put to GHS in each put notice shall not exceed two hundred percent (200%) of the average daily trading dollar volume of the Company's Common Stock during the ten (10) trading days preceding the put, so long as such amount does not exceed \$300,000. Pursuant to the Equity Financing Agreement, GHS and its affiliates will not be permitted to purchase, and the Company may not put shares of the Company's Common Stock to GHS that would result in GHS's beneficial ownership equaling more than 9.99% of the Company's outstanding Common Stock. The price of each put share shall be equal to eighty percent (80%) of the Market Price (as defined in the Equity Financing Agreement). Puts may be delivered by the Company to GHS until the earlier of thirty-six (36) months after the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or the date on which GHS has purchased an aggregate of \$7,000,000 worth of Common Stock under the terms of the Equity Financing Agreement. Additionally, in accordance with the Equity Financing Agreement, the Company shall issue GHS a promissory note in the principal amount of \$15,000 to offset transaction costs (the "Note"). The Note bears interest at the rate of 8% per annum, is not convertible and is due 180 days from the issuance of date of the Note.

On October 3, 2018, the Company put to GHS for the issuance of 2,814,682 shares of common stock, at \$0.0088 per share, for a total of \$24,769.

On October 22, 2018, the Company put to GHS for the issuance of 3,525,917 shares of common stock, at \$0.0048 per share, for a total of \$16,924.

On November 13, 2018, the Company put to GHS for the issuance of 6,779,397 shares of common stock, at \$0.0046 per share, for a total of \$31,456.

On December 10, 2018, the Company put to GHS for the issuance of 6,880,004 shares of common stock, at \$0.0133 for a total of \$91,366.

On March 25, 2019, the Company put to GHS for the issuance of 2,131,894 shares of common stock, at \$0.141, for a total of \$300,000.

The Company utilized the funds from each of the foregoing sales of common stock for operating expenses, capital expenditures and for general working capital.

#### *Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities*

During the fiscal year ended March 31, 2019, we did not repurchase any of our equity securities.

#### **ITEM 6. SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA**

Not applicable.

## ITEM 7. MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

### *Cautionary Notice Regarding Forward Looking Statements*

The information contained in Item 7 contains forward-looking statements within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. Actual results may materially differ from those projected in the forward-looking statements as a result of certain risks and uncertainties set forth in this report. Although management believes that the assumptions made and expectations reflected in the forward-looking statements are reasonable, there is no assurance that the underlying assumptions will, in fact, prove to be correct or that actual results will not be different from expectations expressed in this report.

We desire to take advantage of the "safe harbor" provisions of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. This filing contains a number of forward-looking statements that reflect management's current views and expectations with respect to our business, strategies, products, future results and events, and financial performance. All statements made in this filing other than statements of historical fact, including statements addressing operating performance, clinical developments which management expects or anticipates will or may occur in the future, including statements related to our technology, market expectations, future revenues, financing alternatives, statements expressing general optimism about future operating results, and non-historical information, are forward looking statements. In particular, the words "believe," "expect," "intend," "anticipate," "estimate," "may," variations of such words, and similar expressions identify forward-looking statements, but are not the exclusive means of identifying such statements, and their absence does not mean that the statement is not forward-looking. These forward-looking statements are subject to certain risks and uncertainties, including those discussed below. Our actual results, performance or achievements could differ materially from historical results as well as those expressed in, anticipated, or implied by these forward-looking statements. We do not undertake any obligation to revise these forward-looking statements to reflect any future events or circumstances.

Readers should not place undue reliance on these forward-looking statements, which are based on management's current expectations and projections about future events, are not guarantees of future performance, are subject to risks, uncertainties and assumptions (including those described below), and apply only as of the date of this filing. Our actual results, performance or achievements could differ materially from the results expressed in, or implied by, these forward-looking statements. Factors which could cause or contribute to such differences include, but are not limited to, the risks to be discussed in this Annual Report on Form 10-K and in the press releases and other communications to shareholders issued by us from time to time which attempt to advise interested parties of the risks and factors which may affect our business. We undertake no obligation to publicly update or revise any forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events, or otherwise. For additional information regarding forward-looking statements, see Item 1 – Our Business – "Forward-Looking Statements."

### *Use of Generally Accepted Accounting Principles ("GAAP") Financial Measures*

We use United States GAAP financial measures in the section of this report captioned "Management's Discussion and Analysis or Plan of Operation" (MD&A), unless otherwise noted. All of the GAAP financial measures used by us in this report relate to the inclusion of financial information. This discussion and analysis should be read in conjunction with our financial statements and the notes thereto included elsewhere in this annual report. All references to dollar amounts in this section are in United States dollars, unless expressly stated otherwise. Please see Item 1A – "Risk Factors" for a list of our risk factors.

## *Corporate History*

We were incorporated in the State of Nevada on July 3, 2008 under the name “Multiplayer Online Dragon, Inc.” Effective November 5, 2010, we effected an 8 for 1 forward stock split, increasing the issued and outstanding shares of our common stock from 12,000,000 shares to 96,000,000 shares. On October 29, 2014, we effected a 1 for 10 reverse stock split, decreasing the issued and outstanding shares of our common stock from 97,000,000 to 9,700,000.

On November 26, 2014, we entered into an Asset Purchase Agreement (the “Agreement”) with NaturalShrimp Holdings, Inc. a Delaware corporation (“NSH”), pursuant to which we agreed to acquire substantially all of the assets of NSH which assets consisted primarily of all of the issued and outstanding shares of capital stock of NaturalShrimp Corporation (“NSC”), a Delaware corporation, and NaturalShrimp Global, Inc. (“NS Global”), a Delaware corporation, and certain real property located outside of San Antonio, Texas (the “Assets”).

On January 30, 2015, we consummated the acquisition of the Assets pursuant to the Agreement. In accordance with the terms of the Agreement, we issued 75,520,240 shares of our common stock to NSH as consideration for the Assets. As a result of the transaction, NSH acquired 88.62% of our issued and outstanding shares of common stock; NSC and NS Global became our wholly-owned subsidiaries, and we changed our principal business to a global shrimp farming company.

In connection with our receipt of approval from the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority (“FINRA”), effective March 3, 2015, we amended our Articles of Incorporation to change our name to “NaturalShrimp Incorporated.”

## *Business Overview*

We are a biotechnology company and have developed a proprietary technology that allows us to grow Pacific White shrimp (*Litopenaeus vannamei*, formerly *Penaeus vannamei*) in an ecologically controlled, high-density, low-cost environment, and in fully contained and independent production facilities. Our system uses technology which allows us to produce a naturally-grown shrimp “crop” weekly, and accomplishes this without the use of antibiotics or toxic chemicals. We have developed several proprietary technology assets, including a knowledge base that allows us to produce commercial quantities of shrimp in a closed system with a computer monitoring system that automates, monitors and maintains proper levels of oxygen, salinity and temperature for optimal shrimp production. Our initial production facility is located outside of San Antonio, Texas.

NS Global, one of our wholly-owned subsidiaries, owns less than 1% of NaturalShrimp International A.S. in Europe. Our European-based partner, NaturalShrimp International A.S., Oslo, Norway, is responsible for the construction cost of its facility and initial operating capital.

The first facility built in Spain for NaturalShrimp International A.S. is GambaNatural de España, S.L. The land for the first facility was purchased in Medina del Campo, Spain, and construction of the 75,000 sq. ft. facility was completed in 2016. Medina del Campo is approximately seventy-five miles northwest of Madrid, Spain.

On October 16, 2015, we formed Natural Aquatic Systems, Inc. (“NAS”). The purpose of the NAS is to formalize the business relationship between our Company and F&T Water Solutions LLC for the joint development of certain water technologies. The technologies shall include, without limitation, any and all inventions, patents, intellectual property and know-how dealing with enclosed aquatic production systems worldwide. This includes construction, operation, and management of enclosed aquatic production, other than shrimp, facilities throughout the world, co-developed by both parties at our facility located outside of La Coste, Texas. On December 25, 2018, we were awarded U.S. Patent “Recirculating Aquaculture System and Treatment Method for Aquatic Species” covering all indoor aquatic species that utilizes proprietary art.

The Company has three wholly-owned subsidiaries, including NSC, NS Global and NAS.

### *Evolution of Technology and Revenue Expectations*

Historically, efforts to raise shrimp in a high-density, closed system at the commercial level have been met with either modest success or outright failure through “BioFloc Technology.” Infectious agents such as parasites, bacteria and viruses are the most damaging and most difficult to control. Bacterial infection can in some cases be combated through the use of antibiotics (although not always), and in general, the use of antibiotics is considered undesirable and counter to “green” cultivation practices. Viruses can be even worse, in that they are immune to antibiotics. Once introduced to a shrimp population, viruses can wipe out entire farms and shrimp populations, even with intense probiotic applications.

Our primary solution against infectious agents is our “Vibrio Suppression Technology.” We believe this system creates higher sustainable densities, consistent production, improved growth and survival rates and improved food conversion without the use of antibiotics, probiotics or unhealthy anti-microbial chemicals. Vibrio Suppression Technology helps to exclude and suppress harmful organisms that usually destroy “BioFloc” and other enclosed technologies.

In 2001, we began research and development of a high density, natural aquaculture system that is not dependent on ocean water to provide quality, fresh shrimp every week, fifty-two weeks a year. Our initial system was successful, but we determined that it would not be economically feasible due to high operating costs. Over the next several years, using the knowledge we gained from developing the first system, we developed a shrimp production system that eliminated the high costs associated with the previous system. We have continued to refine this technology, eliminating bacteria and other problems that affect enclosed systems, and now have a successful shrimp growing process. We have produced thousands of pounds of shrimp over the last few years in order to develop a design that will consistently produce quality shrimp that grow to a large size at a specific rate of growth. This included experimenting with various types of natural live and synthesized feed supplies before selecting the most appropriate nutritious and reliable combination. It also included utilizing monitoring and control automation equipment to minimize labor costs and to provide the necessary oversight for proper regulation of the shrimp environment. However, there were further enhancements needed to our process and technology in order to begin production of shrimp on a commercially viable scale and to generate revenues.

Our current system consists of a reception tank where the shrimp are acclimated, then moved to a larger grow-out tank for the rest of the twenty-four week cycle. During 2016, we engaged in additional engineering projects with third parties to further enhance our indoor production capabilities. For example, through our relationship with Trane, Inc., a division of Ingersoll-Rand Plc (“Trane”), Trane has provided a detailed audit to use data to build and verify the capabilities of then initial Phase 1 prototype of a Trane-proposed three tank system at our La Coste, Texas facility. The Company contracted F&T Water Solutions and RGA Labs, Inc. (“RGA Labs”) to complete final engineering and building of the initial patent-pending modified Electrocoagulation system for the grow-out, harvesting and processing of fully mature, antibiotic-free Pacific White Leg shrimp. The design will present a viable pathway to begin generating revenue and producing shrimp on a commercially viable scale. The design is completed and was installed in early June 2018 by RGA Labs. The first post larvae (PL) arrived from the hatchery at the end of June 2018, and we expect to use the first harvest to market, sample, and refine production specifications by the third calendar quarter of 2019.

### *Results of Operations*

#### **Comparison of the Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2019 and the Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2018**

##### Revenue

We have not earned any significant revenues since our inception.



## Expenses

Our expenses for the year ended March 31, 2019 are summarized as follows, in comparison to our expenses for the year ended March 31, 2018:

	Years Ended March 31,	
	2019	2018
Salaries and related expenses	\$ 422,160	\$ 352,757
Rent	12,134	11,197
Professional fees	234,932	278,037
Other general and administrative expenses	200,595	443,508
Facility operations	100,596	27,789
Depreciation	30,296	70,894
Total	<u>\$ 1,000,713</u>	<u>\$ 1,184,182</u>

Operating expenses for the year ended March 31, 2019 were \$1,000,713, representing a decrease of 15% compared to operating expenses of \$1,184,182 for the same period in 2018. The overall decrease in expenses is the result of a decrease in general and administrative costs, offset by an increase in salaries and facility operations, as the Company is progressing with their testing and planning to begin commercial operations. The primary reason for the change in general and administration costs is that in the year ended March 31, 2018 there was \$220,000 amortization of the remaining prepaid expenses arising from shares issued in January 2017 to a consultant for services to be provided over six months. Depreciation expense decreased as many of the fixed assets currently in use have become fully depreciated, and the fixed assets related to the facility are still in construction in progress and depreciation has not yet begun on these assets.

### *Liquidity, Financial Condition and Capital Resources*

As of March 31, 2019, we had cash on hand of \$137,499 and a working capital deficiency of approximately \$3,773,000 as compared to cash on hand of \$24,280 and a working capital deficiency of approximately \$6,764,000 as of March 31, 2018. The increase in working capital deficiency for the year ended March 31, 2019 is mainly due to a slight decrease in current assets, and an approximately \$3.5 decrease in the derivative and warrant liabilities, offset by an increase in the current maturity of the bank loan, discussed in further detail below.

### **Working Capital Deficiency**

Our working capital deficiency as of March 31, 2019, in comparison to our working capital deficiency as of March 31, 2018, can be summarized as follows:

	March 31,	March 31,
	2019	2018
Current assets	\$ 178,685	\$ 260,179
Current liabilities	3,951,811	7,024,615
Working capital deficiency	<u>\$ 3,773,126</u>	<u>\$ 6,764,435</u>

The decrease in current assets is mainly due to the decrease of approximately \$205,000 in Notes receivable, which represents funding on convertible debentures back-end notes, offset by an approximate \$113,000 increase in cash. The decrease in current liabilities is primarily due to a decrease in the derivative and warrant liabilities. The decrease in the derivatives included approximately \$4,069,000 of the derivative liability being reclassified to equity upon conversion of the related convertible debentures, and a decrease in the fair value of the derivatives of approximately \$1,320,000. This derivative liability decrease is offset by the new convertible debentures entered into during the current year also containing embedded derivatives, which were bifurcated and increased the fair value of the derivative liability by \$2,090,000. Additionally, the warrant liability decreased by \$184,000 due to the exercise of warrants, as well offset by an increase in the fair value of the warrants of \$47,000. Approximately \$19,000 of the convertible debentures outstanding at March 31, 2019, were converted subsequent to year end, and the related derivative liability reclassified to equity. These primary causes for the decrease in current liabilities is offset by slight increases in accounts payable and accrued interest and expenses. Another increase is due to the entire balance of the bank loan now being current, as the outstanding balance is due January 2020.

#### Cash Flows

Our cash flows for the year ended March 31, 2019, in comparison to our cash flows for the year ended March 31, 2018, can be summarized as follows:

	<u>Year Ended March 31,</u>	
	<u>2019</u>	<u>2018</u>
Net cash used in operating activities	\$ (990,334)	\$ (765,793)
Net cash used in investing activities	(211,830)	(171,050)
Net cash provided by financing activities	1,315,383	872,928
Increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	<u>\$ 113,219</u>	<u>\$ (63,915)</u>

The increase in net cash used in operating activities in the year ended March 31, 2019, compared to the same period in 2018, mainly relates to a the approximate \$3,745,000 loss on the exercise of warrants, a swing in the fair value of the derivative liability from an increase in fair value of \$1,600,000 in fiscal 2018 to a decrease in the fair value of \$1,319,500 in fiscal 2019, and increases in the amortization of the debt discount and financing costs for the year ended March 31, 2019, offset by the decrease in the net loss of approximately.

The net cash used in investing activities in the year ended March 31, 2019 included an increase in costs paid on construction in process on the new facility as compared to the same period in 2018, and the purchase of some machinery and equipment.

The net cash provided by financing activities increased between periods, with the increased cash provided by financing activities during the year ended March 31, 2019 arising from the additional proceeds received from the new equity financing agreement and cash funding on the notes receivable which collateralized certain back end convertible debentures, offset by a decrease in proceeds for new convertible debentures during fiscal 2019 as compared to fiscal 2018 and by increased payments on outstanding convertible debentures.

Our cash position was approximately \$137,000 as of March 31, 2019. Management believes that our cash on hand and working capital are not sufficient to meet our current anticipated cash requirements through fiscal 2020, as described in further detail under the section titled "Going Concern" below.

## Recent Financing Arrangements and Developments During the Period

### Short-Term Debt and Lines of Credit

On November 3, 2015, the Company entered into a short-term note agreement with Community National Bank for a total value of \$50,000. The short-term note had a stated interest rate of 5.25%, maturity date of December 15, 2017 and had an initial interest only payment on February 3, 2016. On July 18, 2018, the short-term note was replaced by a promissory note for the outstanding balance of \$25,298, which bears interest at 8% with a maturity date of July 18, 2021. The short-term note is guaranteed by an officer and director. The balance of the line of credit at both March 31, 2019 and 2018 was \$20,193 and \$25,298, respectively.

The Company also has a working capital line of credit with Extraco Bank. On April 30, 2019, the Company renewed the line of credit for \$372,675. The line of credit bears an interest rate of 5.0% that is compounded monthly on unpaid balances and is payable monthly. The line of credit matures on April 30, 2020 and is secured by certificates of deposit and letters of credit owned by directors and shareholders of the Company. The balance of the line of credit is \$472,675 and \$473,029 at March 31, 2019 and March 31, 2018, respectively, included in non-current liabilities. On April 12, 2019, prior to the renewal, the Company paid \$100,000 on the loan.

The Company also has additional lines of credit with Extraco Bank for \$100,000 and \$200,000, which were renewed on January 19, 2019 and April 30, 2019, respectively, with maturity dates of January 19, 2020 and April 30, 2020, respectively. The \$200,000 line of credit is included in non-current liabilities as of March 31, 2019 and March 31, 2018, with an outstanding balance of \$178,778. The lines of credit bear an interest rate of 6.5% and 5%, respectively, that is compounded monthly on unpaid balances and is payable monthly. They are secured by certificates of deposit and letters of credit owned by directors and shareholders of the Company. The balance of the lines of credit was \$276,958 at both March 31, 2019 and March 31, 2018.

The Company also has a working capital line of credit with Capital One Bank for \$50,000. The line of credit bears an interest rate of prime plus 25.9 basis points, which totaled 31.4% as of March 31, 2019. The line of credit is unsecured. The balance of the line of credit was \$9,580 at both March 31, 2019 and 2018.

The Company also has a working capital line of credit with Chase Bank for \$25,000. The line of credit bears an interest rate of prime plus 10 basis points, which totaled 15.5% as of March 31, 2019. The line of credit is secured by assets of the Company's subsidiaries. The balance of the line of credit is \$10,237 at March 31, 2019 and March 31, 2018, respectively.

### Bank Loan

On January 10, 2017, we entered into a promissory note agreement with Community National Bank in the principal amount of \$245,000, with an annual interest rate of 5% and a maturity date of January 10, 2020 (the "CNB Note"). The CNB Note is secured by certain real property owned by the Company in La Coste, Texas, and is also personally guaranteed by the Company's President and Chairman of the Board, as well as certain non-affiliated shareholders of the Company.

## Convertible Debentures

On January 23, 2017, the Company entered into a Securities Purchase Agreement and issued a Convertible Note in the original principal amount of \$262,500 to an accredited investor, along with a Warrant to purchase 350,000 shares of the Company's common stock, in exchange for a purchase price of \$250,000. The Company received \$50,000 upon closing, with additional consideration to be paid to the Company in such amounts and at such dates as the holder may choose in its sole discretion. The warrants are exercisable over a period of five (5) years at an exercise price of \$0.60, subject to adjustment. The exercise price was adjusted to \$0.15, and the warrants issued increased to 280,000, upon a warrant issuance related to a new convertible debenture on September 11, 2017. The warrants exercise price was subsequently reset to 50% of the market price during the third quarter of fiscal 2018, and the warrants issued increased accordingly. The note is convertible into shares of the Company's common stock at a conversion price of \$0.35 per share, subject to adjustment. The maturity date of the note shall be two years from the date of each payment of consideration thereunder. A one-time interest charge of twelve percent (12%) shall be applied on the issuance date and payable on the maturity date. During the year ended March 31, 2018, the holder converted the \$50,000 of the January debentures to common shares of the Company.

On March 28, 2017, the Company entered into a Securities Purchase Agreement with an accredited investor related to the purchase and sale of certain convertible debentures in the aggregate principal amount of up to \$400,000 for an aggregate purchase price of up to \$360,000. The agreement contemplates three separate convertible debentures, with each maturing three years following the date of issuance. On March 28, 2017, the Company issued the first convertible debenture in the principal amount of \$100,000 for a purchase price of \$90,000. Pursuant to the Securities Purchase Agreement, the closing of the second convertible debenture was to occur upon mutual agreement of the parties, at any time within sixty (60) to ninety (90) days following the original signing closing date, in the principal amount of \$150,000 for a purchase price of \$135,000. On July 5, 2017, the Securities Purchase Agreement was amended to reduce the maximum aggregate principal amount of the convertible debentures to \$325,000, for an aggregate purchase price of up to \$292,500, and to reduce the principal amount of the second convertible debenture to \$75,000 for a purchase price of \$67,500. The closing of the second convertible debenture occurred on July 5, 2017. In connection with the closing of the second convertible debenture, the Company issued 75,000 shares of restricted common stock to the holder as a fee in consideration of the expenses incurred in consummating the transaction. The closing of the third convertible debenture was to occur upon mutual agreement of the parties within sixty (60) to ninety (90) days following the second closing, in the principal amount of \$150,000 for a purchase price of \$135,000. The third closing has not occurred. The convertible debentures are convertible into shares of the Company's common stock at a fixed conversion price of \$0.30 for the first one hundred eighty (180) days. After one hundred eighty (180) days, or in an event of default, the conversion price will be the lower of \$0.30 or sixty percent (60%) of the lowest closing bid price over the 20 trading days preceding the date of conversion. On September 22, 2017, the Company exercised its option to redeem the first closing of the March debenture, for a redemption price at \$130,000, 130% of the principal amount. The principal of \$100,000 was derecognized with the additional \$30,000 paid upon redemption recognized as a financing cost. On December 28, 2017, the Company exercised its option to redeem the second closing of the March debenture, for a redemption price at \$97,500, 130% of the principal amount. Upon redemption, the principal of \$75,000 was relieved, with the additional \$22,500 paid recognized as a financing cost.

On July 31, 2017, the Company entered into a 5% Securities Purchase Agreement with an accredited investor. The agreement calls for the purchase of up to \$135,000 in convertible debentures, due 12 months from issuance, with an original issue discount of \$13,500. The first convertible debenture was issued in the principal amount of \$45,000 for a purchase price of \$40,500 (an original issue discount of \$4,500), with additional closings to occur at the sole discretion of the holder. The convertible debentures are convertible into shares of the Company's common stock at a conversion price of sixty percent (60%) of the lowest trading price over the 25 trading days preceding the date of conversion, subject to adjustment. With each tranche under the July 31, 2017 convertible debentures, the Company shall issue a warrant to purchase an amount of shares of its common stock equal to the face value of each respective tranche divided by \$0.60 as a commitment fee. The Company issued a warrant to purchase 75,000 shares of the Company's common stock with the first closing, with an exercise price of \$0.60. The warrant has an anti-dilution provision for future issuances, whereby the exercise price would reset. The exercise price was adjusted to \$0.15, and the number of warrants issued to 300,000, upon a warrant issuance related to a new convertible debenture on September 11, 2017. The warrants exercise price was subsequently reset to 50% of the market price during the third quarter of fiscal 2018, and the warrants issued increased accordingly. On October 2, 2017, the Company entered into a second closing of the July 31, 2017 debenture, in the principal amount of \$22,500 for a purchase price of \$20,250, with \$1,500 deducted for legal fees, resulting in net cash proceeds of \$18,750. On February 5, 2018, the Company entered into an amendment to the July 31, 2017 debenture, whereby in exchange for a payment of \$6,500, except for a conversion of up to 125,000 shares of the Company's common shares, the noteholder shall only be entitled to effectuate a conversion under the note on or after March 2, 2018. On February 20, 2018, the holder converted \$4,431 of the January debentures into 125,000 common shares of the Company. During March, 2018, the holder converted an additional \$17,113 of the July debentures into 630,000 common shares of the Company. During April 2018, in three separate conversions, the remainder of the first closing was fully converted into 1,225,627 shares of common stock of the Company. During May and June 2018, in two separate conversions, the remainder of the second closing was fully converted into 2,810,725 shares of common stock of the Company.

On August 28, 2017, the Company entered into a 12% convertible promissory note with an accredited investor in the principal amount of \$110,000, with an original issue discount of \$10,000, which matures on February 28, 2018. The note is convertible into shares of the Company's common stock at a variable conversion rate equal to the lesser of sixty percent (60%) of the lowest trading price over the 20 trading days prior to the issuance of the note or sixty percent (60%) of the lowest trading price over the 20 trading days prior to conversion, subject to adjustment. In connection with the note, the Company issued 50,000 warrants, exercisable at \$0.20, with a five-year term. The exercise price is adjustable upon certain events, as set forth in the agreement, including for future dilutive issuance. The exercise price was adjusted to \$0.15 and the warrants issued increased to 66,667, upon a warrant issuance related to a new convertible debenture on September 11, 2017. The warrants exercise price was subsequently reset to 50% of the market price during the third quarter of fiscal 2018, and the warrants issued increased accordingly. Additionally, in connection with the note, the Company also issued 343,750 shares of common stock of the Company as a commitment fee. The commitment shares fair value was calculated as \$58,438, based on the market value of the common shares at the closing date of \$0.17, and was recognized as part of the debt discount. The shares are to be returned to the Treasury of the Company in the event the debenture is fully repaid prior to the date which is 180 days following the issue date. On October 31, 2017, there was a second closing to the August debenture, in the principal amount of \$66,000, maturing on April 30, 2018. The second closing has the same conversion terms as the first closing, however there were no additional warrants issued with the second closing. Additionally, in connection with the second closing, the Company issued 332,500 shares of common stock of the Company as a commitment fee. The commitment shares fair value was calculated as \$35,877, based on the market value of the common shares at the closing date of \$0.11, and was recognized as part of the debt discount. The shares are to be returned to the Treasury of the Company in the event the debenture is fully repaid prior to the date which is 180 days following the issue date. Subsequent to year end the note holders issued a waiver as to the maturity date of the two notes and a technical default provision. The first and second closing notes have been fully converted during the year ended March 31, 2019.

On September 11, 2017, the Company entered into a 12% convertible promissory note with an accredited investor in the principal amount of \$146,000, with an original issue discount of \$13,500, which matures on June 11, 2018. The note is convertible into shares of the Company's common stock at a variable conversion rate equal to the lesser of the lowest trading price over the 25 trading days prior to the issuance of the note or fifty percent (50%) of the lowest trading price over the 25 trading days prior to conversion, subject to adjustment. In connection with the note, the Company issued 243,333 warrants, exercisable at \$0.15, with a five-year term. The exercise price is adjustable upon certain events, as set forth in the agreement, including for future dilutive issuance. The warrants exercise price was subsequently reset to 50% of the market price during the third quarter of fiscal 2018, and the warrants issued increased accordingly. During the year ended March 31, 2019, the note was fully converted.

On September 12, 2017, the Company entered into a 12% convertible promissory note with an accredited investor in the principal amount of \$96,500 with an original issue discount of \$4,500, which matures on June 12, 2018. The note is able to be prepaid prior to the maturity date, at a cash redemption premium, at various stages as set forth in the agreement. The note is convertible commencing 180 days after issuance date (or upon an event of default), or March 11, 2018, at a variable conversion rate of sixty percent (60%) of the market price, defined as the lowest trading price during the 20 trading days prior to conversion, subject to adjustment. On March 20, 2018, the holder converted \$32,500 of the September 12, 2017 debentures into 1,031,746 common stock of the Company. During April 2018, in two separate conversions, the debenture was fully converted into 2,611,164 shares of common stock of the Company.

On September 28, 2017, the Company entered into a Securities Purchase Agreement with an accredited investor, pursuant to which the Company agreed to sell a 12% Convertible Note in the principal amount of \$55,000 with a maturity date of September 28, 2018, for a purchase price of \$51,700, and \$2,200 deducted for legal fees, resulting in net cash proceeds of \$49,500. The effective closing date of the Securities Purchase Agreement and Convertible Note was October 17, 2017. The note is convertible into shares of the Company's common stock at the holders' option, at any time, at a conversion price equal to the lower of (i) the closing sale price of the Company's common stock on the closing date, or (ii) sixty percent (60%) of either the lowest sale price for the Company's common stock during the 20 consecutive trading days including and immediately preceding the closing date, or the closing bid price, whichever is lower, provided that, if the price of the Company's common stock loses a bid, then the conversion price may be reduced, at the holder's absolute discretion, to a fixed conversion price of \$0.00001. If at any time the adjusted conversion price for any conversion would be less than par value of the Company's common stock, then the conversion price shall equal such par value for any such conversion and the conversion amount for such conversion shall be increased to include additional principal to the extent necessary to cause the number of shares issuable upon conversion equal the same number of shares as would have been issued had the Conversion Price not been subject to the minimum par value price. During April and May 2018, in a number of separate conversions, approximately \$43,000 of the debenture plus accrued interest was converted into 3,800,000 shares of common stock of the Company. During the second quarter of fiscal 2019, in a number of separate conversions, the debenture plus accrued interest was fully converted into 4,517,493 shares of common stock of the Company.

On November 14, 2017, the Company entered into two 8% convertible redeemable notes with an accredited investor, in the aggregate principal amount of \$112,000, convertible into shares of common stock of the Company, with maturity dates of November 14, 2018. Each note was in the principal amount of \$56,000, with an original issue discount of \$2,800, resulting in a purchase price for each note of \$53,200. The first of the two notes was paid for by the buyer in cash upon closing, with the second note initially paid for by the issuance of an offsetting \$53,200 secured promissory note issued to the Company by the buyer ("Buyer Note"). The Buyer Note was cancelled on May 15, 2018, based on the trading volume of the Company stock, per the terms of the debenture. The note was convertible into shares of the Company's common stock at a conversion rate of fifty-seven percent (57%) of the lowest of trading price over last 20 trading days prior to conversion, or the lowest closing bid price over the last 20 trading days prior to conversion, with the discount increased (i.e., the conversion rate decreased) to forty-seven percent (47%) in the event of a DTC chill, with the second note not being convertible until the buyer has settled the Buyer Note in cash payment. During the first six months the convertible redeemable notes are in effect, the Company may redeem the notes at amounts ranging from 120% to 140% of the principal and accrued interest balance, based on the redemption date's passage of time ranging from 90 days to 180 days from the date of issuance of each note. During May and June 2018, in three separate conversions, the debenture was fully converted into 4,834,790 shares of common stock of the Company.

On December 20, 2017, the Company entered into two 8% convertible redeemable notes with an accredited investor, in the aggregate principal amount of \$240,000, convertible into shares of common stock of the Company, with the same buyers as the November 14, 2017 debenture. Both notes are due on December 20, 2018. The first note was issued in the principal amount of \$160,000, with a \$4,000 original issue discount, resulting in a purchase price of \$156,000. The second note was issued in the principal amount of \$80,000, with an original issue discount of \$2,000, for a purchase price of \$78,000. The first of the two notes was paid for by the buyer in cash upon closing, with the second note initially paid for by the issuance of an offsetting \$78,000 secured promissory note issued to the Company by the buyer (“Buyer Note”). The Buyer Note was settled on July 11, 2018, for a purchase price of \$74,000, net of fees. The Buyer Note is included in Notes Receivable in the accompanying financial statements as of March 31, 2018. The notes are convertible into shares of the Company’s common stock at a conversion rate of sixty percent (60%) of the lower of: (i) lowest trading price or (ii) lowest closing bid price of the Company’s common stock over the last 20 trading days prior to conversion, with the discount increased (i.e., the conversion rate decreased) to fifty percent (50%) in the event of a DTC chill, with the second note not being convertible until the buyer has settled the Buyer Note in cash payment. During the first six months the convertible redeemable notes are in effect, the Company may redeem the notes at amounts ranging from 120% to 136% of the principal and accrued interest balance, based on the redemption date’s passage of time ranging from 90 days to 180 days from the date of issuance of each note. On August 7, 2018, the holder converted \$25,000 of the December 20, 2017 debentures into 4,363,013 shares of common stock of the Company. During the third fiscal quarter of 2019, in four separate conversions, the holder converted \$86,000 of the December 20, 2017 debentures and approximately \$6,000 of accrued interest into 27,288,948 shares of common stock of the Company. On December 31, 2018, the remaining outstanding principal for the December 20, 2017 notes were settled by payment from another lender.

On January 29, 2018, the Company entered into three (3) 12% convertible redeemable promissory notes with an accredited investor in the aggregate principal amount of \$120,000, with maturity dates of January 29, 2019. The notes are convertible into shares of the Company’s common stock at a conversion rate of sixty percent (60%) of the lowest closing bid price over the last 20 trading days prior to conversion, with the discount increased (i.e., the conversion rate decreased) to fifty percent (50%) in the event of a DTC chill. The interest rate upon an event of default, as defined in the notes, is 24% per annum. Each note was issued in the principal amount of \$40,000, with \$2,000 deducted for legal fees, for net proceeds of \$38,000. The first note was paid for by the buyer in cash upon closing, with the second and third notes initially paid by the issuance of offsetting \$40,000 secured promissory notes issued to the Company by the buyer (the “Buyer Notes”). The Buyer Notes are due on September 29, 2018. During the first 180 days the notes are in effect, the Company may redeem the note at amounts ranging from 115% to 140% of the principal and accrued interest balance, based on the redemption date’s passage of time ranging from 30 days to 180 days from the date of issuance of the note. Upon any sale event, as defined in the note, at the holder’s request, the Company will redeem the note for 150% of the principal and accrued interest. During the second fiscal quarter of 2019, in three separate conversions, the first debenture was fully converted into 12,607,777 shares of common stock of the Company. During the third fiscal quarter of 2019, in three separate conversions, the second debenture was fully converted into 12,551,676 shares of common stock of the Company. On November 11, 2019, the third debenture was fully converted into 2,666,667 shares of common stock of the Company.

On January 30, 2018, Company entered into a 12% convertible redeemable promissory note with an accredited investor for the principal amount of \$80,000, which matures on January 30, 2019. The note is convertible into shares of the Company’s common stock at a conversion rate of sixty-one percent (61%) of the lowest closing bid price over the last 15 trading days prior to conversion. The interest rate upon an event of default, as defined in the note, is 22% per annum, and the note becomes immediately due and payable in an amount equal to 150% of the principal and interest due on the note upon an event of default. If the Company fails to deliver conversion shares within two (2) days following a conversion request, the note will become immediately due and payable at an amount of twice the default amount. During the first 180 days the note is in effect, the Company may redeem the note at amounts ranging from 115% to 140% of the principal and accrued interest balance, based on the redemption date’s passage of time ranging from 30 days to 180 days from the date of issuance of the note. The Company redeemed the note on July 27, 2018, for approximately \$123,000.

On March 9, 2018, the Company entered into a 12% convertible note for the principal amount of \$43,000, with the holder of the January 30, 2018 debenture, convertible into shares of common stock of the Company, which matures on March 9, 2019. Upon an event of default, as defined in the note, the note becomes immediately due and payable, in an amount equal to 150% of all principal and accrued interest due on the note, with default interest of 22% per annum (the "Default Amount"). If the Company fails to deliver conversion shares within 2 days of a conversion request, the note becomes immediately due and payable at an amount of twice the Default Amount. The note is convertible on the date beginning 180 days after issuance of the note, at 61% of the lowest closing bid price for the last 15 days. Per the agreement, the Company is required at all times to have authorized and reserved six times the number of shares that is actually issuable upon full conversion of the note. Failure to maintain the reserved number of shares is considered an event of default. During the second fiscal quarter of 2019, in two separate conversions, the holder converted \$29,464 of principal into 4,500,000 shares of common stock of the Company. On November 26, 2018, the holder converted \$16,168 of principal into 4,500,000 shares of common stock of the Company. On February 6, 2019, the holder converted the remaining principal balance of approximately \$27,000 and accrued interest into 2,542,702 shares of common stock of the Company.

On March 20, 2018, the Company entered into a convertible note for the principal amount of \$84,000, convertible into shares of common stock of the Company, which matures on December 20, 2018. The note bears interest at 12% for the first 180 days, which increases to 18% after 180 days, and 24% upon an event of default. The note is convertible on the date beginning 180 days after issuance of the note, at the lower of 60% of the lowest trading price for the last 20 days prior to the issuance date of this note, or 60% of the lowest trading price for the last 20 days prior to conversion. In the event of a "DTC chill", the conversion rate is adjusted to 40% of the market price. Per the agreement, the Company is required at all times to have authorized and reserved ten times the number of shares that is actually issuable upon full conversion of the note. Additionally, the Company also issued 255,675 shares of common stock of the Company as a commitment fee. The commitment shares fair value was calculated as \$28,124, based on the market value of the shares of common stock of the Company at the closing date of \$0.11, and was recognized as part of the debt discount. During the third fiscal quarter of 2019, in two separate conversions, the holder converted \$91,592 of principal into 16,870,962 shares of common stock of the Company. During the fourth quarter of 2019 on two separate occasions, the holder converted \$46,759 of principal and \$7,142 of accrued interest into 5,670,707 shares of common stock of the Company.

On March 21, 2018, the Company entered into a convertible note for the principal amount of \$39,199, which includes an OID of \$4,199, convertible into shares of common stock of the Company, which matures on December 20, 2018. The note bears interest at 12% for the first 180 days, which increases to 18% after 180 days, and 24% upon an event of default. The note is convertible on the date beginning 180 days after issuance of the note, at the lowest of 60% of the lowest trading price for the last 20 days prior to the issuance date of this note, or 60% of the lowest trading price for the last 20 days prior to conversion. The discount is increased upon certain events set forth in the agreement regarding the obtainability of the shares, such as a DTC "chill". Additionally, if the Company ceases to be a reporting company, or after 181 days the note cannot be converted into freely traded shares, the discount is increased an additional 15%. Per the agreement, the Company is required at all times to have authorized and reserved ten times the number of shares that is actually issuable upon full conversion of the note. Additionally, the Company also issued 119,300 shares of common stock of the Company as a commitment fee. The commitment shares fair value was calculated as \$13,123, based on the market value of the common shares at the closing date of \$0.11, and was recognized as part of the debt discount. On December 6, 2018, the holder converted \$20,160 of principal into 6,000,000 shares of common stock of the Company. During the fourth quarter of 2019, on two separate occasions, the holder converted the remaining principal balance of \$43,488 and \$1,127 of accrued interest into 4,921,835 shares of common stock of the Company.



On April 10, 2018, the Company entered into two 10% convertible notes in the aggregate principal amount of \$110,000, convertible into shares of common stock of the Company, with maturity dates of April 10, 2019. The interest upon an event of default, as defined in the note, is 24% per annum. Each note was in the face amount of \$55,000, with \$2,750 for legal fees deducted upon funding. The first of the notes was paid for by the buyer in cash upon closing, with the other note ("Back-End note") initially paid for by the issuance of an offsetting \$55,000 secured promissory note issued to the Company by the buyer ("Buyer Note"). The interest rate increases to 24% upon an event of default, as set forth in the agreement, including a cross default to all other outstanding notes, and if the debenture is not paid at maturity the principal due increases by 10%. If the Company loses its bid price the principal outstanding on the debenture increases by 20%, and if the Company's common stock is delisted, the principal increases by 50%. An event of default also occurs if the Company's common stock has a closing bid price of less than \$0.03 per share for at least five consecutive days, or the aggregate dollar trading volume of the Company's common stock is less than \$20,000 in any five consecutive days. The Company's common stock closing bid price fell below \$0.03 on June 18, 2018 and continued for over five consecutive days, and the Company is therefore in default on the note. The Company has obtained a waiver from the holder on this technical default. Due to the default the holder cancelled the Back-End and Buyer notes as of September 30, 2018. The notes are convertible into shares of the Company's common stock at a price per share equal to 57% of the lowest closing bid price for the last 20 days. The discount is increased an additional 10%, to 47%, upon a DTC "chill". The Company has not maintained the required share reservation under the terms of the note agreement. The Back-End note is not convertible until the buyer has settled the Buyer Notes in a cash payment. During the first 180 days the convertible redeemable note is in effect, the Company may redeem the note at amounts ranging from 130% to 145% of the principal and accrued interest balance, based on the redemption date's passage of time ranging from 60 days to 180 days from the date of issuance of the debenture. During the third fiscal quarter of 2019, in four separate conversions, the note was fully converted into 18,832,713 shares of common stock of the Company.

On April 27, 2018, the Company entered into a convertible note for the principal amount of \$53,000 for a purchase price of \$50,000, convertible into shares of common stock of the Company, which matures on January 27, 2019. The note bears interest at 12% for the first 180 days, which increases to 18% after 180 days, and 24%. The interest rate increases to 24% upon an event of default, as set forth in the agreement, including a cross default to all other outstanding notes. Additionally, in the majority of events of default, except for the non-payment of the note upon maturity, the note becomes immediately due and payable at an amount at 150% of the principal plus accrued interest due. The note is convertible on the date beginning 180 days after issuance of the note, at the lowest of 60% of the lowest trading price for the last 20 days prior to the issuance date of this note, or 60% of the lowest trading price for the last 20 days prior to conversion. The discount rate is adjusted based on various situations regarding the ability to deliver the shares of common stock, such as in the event of a "DTC chill" or the Company ceases to be a reporting company. Per the agreement, the Company is required at all times to have authorized and reserved ten times the number of shares that is actually issuable upon full conversion of the note. The Company has not maintained the required share reservation under the terms of the note agreement. The Company believes it has sufficient available shares of the Company's common stock in the event of conversion for these notes. During the third fiscal quarter of 2019, in two separate conversions, the holder converted \$35,000 of principal into 13,246,753 shares of common stock of the Company.

On June 5, 2018, the Company entered into a convertible note for the principal amount of \$125,000 for a purchase price of \$118,800, convertible on the date beginning 180 days after issuance of the note, into shares of common stock of the Company, which matures on June 5, 2019. The note bears interest at 12%, which increases to 18% upon an event of default, as defined in the agreement. The note is convertible at 60% of the lowest trading price for the last 20 days prior to conversion, with the discount increased 5% in the event the Company does not have sufficient shares authorized and outstanding to issue the shares upon conversion request. The conversion price is adjusted upon a future dilutive issuance, to the lower of the conversion price or a 25% discount to the aggregate per share common share price. Per the agreement, the Company is required at all times to have authorized and reserved four times the number of shares that is actually issuable upon full conversion of the note. The Company has not maintained the required share reservation under the terms of the note agreement. The Company believes it has sufficient available shares of the Company's common stock in the event of conversion for these notes. During the first 180 days the convertible redeemable note is in effect, the Company may redeem the note at amounts ranging from 135% to 145% of the principal and accrued interest balance, based on the redemption date's passage of time ranging from 90 days to 180 days from the date of issuance of the debenture. After 180 days, the note is redeemable, with the holders prior written consent, at 150% of the principal and accrued interest balance. During the fourth quarter of 2019, effective as of December 6, 2018, the outstanding principal and accrued interest of the note was purchased from the noteholder by a third party, and replaced with a new convertible debenture with a new principal balance of \$210,460 (disclosed below). The additional \$85,460 was recognized as financing cost.

On July 27, 2018, the Company entered into two 10% convertible notes in the aggregate principal amount of \$186,000, convertible into shares of common stock of the Company, with maturity dates of July 27, 2019. The interest upon an event of default, as defined in the note, is 24% per annum. Each note was in the face amount of \$93,000, with \$3,000 OID, for a purchase price of \$90,000. The first of the notes was paid for by the buyer in cash upon closing, with the other note ("Back-End note") initially paid for by the issuance of an offsetting \$93,000 secured promissory note issued to the Company by the buyer ("Buyer Note"). The Buyer Note is due on December 12, 2018. The Back-End note was funded on January 22, 2019, and as it was past the maturity date the Company and the noteholder agreed to the Company returning \$43,000 of the payment and the remaining \$50,000 principal balance being converted. The interest rate increases to 24% upon an event of default, as set forth in the agreement, including a cross default to all other outstanding notes, and if the debenture is not paid at maturity the principal due increases by 10%. If the Company loses its bid price the principal outstanding on the debenture increases by 20%, and if the Company's common stock is delisted, the principal increases by 50%. The notes are convertible into shares of the Company's common stock at a price per share equal to 60% of the lowest closing bid price for the last 20 days. The discount is increased an additional 10%, to 50%, upon a "DTC chill". The Company has not maintained the required share reservation under the terms of the note agreement. The Back-End note is not convertible until the buyer has settled the Buyer Notes in a cash payment. During the first 180 days the convertible redeemable note is in effect, the Company may redeem the note at amounts ranging from 120% to 136% of the principal and accrued interest balance, based on the redemption date's passage of time ranging from 90 days to 180 days from the date of issuance of the debenture. On January 28, 2019, the holder converted the \$50,000 of principal of the back end note into 6,561,679 shares of common stock of the Company. During the fourth quarter of 2019, effective as of December 31, 2018 the outstanding principal and accrued interest of the note was purchased from the noteholder by a third party, and replaced with a new convertible debenture for \$135,910 (disclosed below). The additional \$42,910 represents the redemption amount owing to the original noteholder and increases the principal amount due to the new noteholder and was recognized as financing cost.

On August 24, 2018, the Company entered into a 10% convertible note in the principal amount of \$55,000, convertible into shares of common stock of the Company, which matures August 24, 2019. The interest rate increases to 24% per annum upon an event of default, as set forth in the agreement, including a cross default to all other outstanding notes, and if the debenture is not paid at maturity the principal due increases by 10%. If the Company loses its bid price the principal outstanding on the debenture increases by 20%, and if the Company's common stock is delisted, the principal increases by 50%. The notes are convertible into shares of the Company's common stock at a price per share equal to 57% of the lowest closing bid price for the last 20 days. The discount is increased an additional 10%, to 47%, upon a "DTC chill". During the first 180 days the convertible redeemable note is in effect, the Company may redeem the note at amounts ranging from 130% to 145% of the principal and accrued interest balance, based on the redemption date's passage of time ranging from 60 days to 180 days from the date of issuance of the debenture. On January 10, 2019 the outstanding principal of \$55,000 and accrued interest of \$1,974 was purchased from the noteholder by a third party, for \$82,612. The additional \$25,638 represents the redemption amount owing to the original noteholder and increases the principal amount due to the new noteholder and was recognized as financing cost. During the fourth fiscal quarter of 2019, in three separate conversions, the holder converted \$57,164 of principal into 9,291,354 shares of common stock of the Company.

On September 14, 2018, the Company entered into a 12% convertible promissory note for \$112,500, with an OID of \$10,250, which matures on March 14, 2019. There is a right of prepayment in the first 180 days, but there is no right to repay after 180 days. Per the agreement, the Company is required at all times to have authorized and reserved three times the number of shares that is actually issuable upon full conversion of the note. The Company has not maintained the required share reservation under the terms of the note agreement. The Company believes it has sufficient available shares of the Company's common stock in the event of conversion for these notes. The interest rate increases to a default rate of 24% for events as set forth in the agreement, including if the market capitalization is below \$5 million, or there are any dilutive issuances. There is also a cross default provision to all other notes. In the event of default, the outstanding principal balance increases to 150%, and if the Company fails to maintain the required authorized share reserve, the outstanding principal increases to 200%. Additionally, If the Company enters into a 3(a)(9) or 3(a)(10) issuance of shares there are liquidation damages of 25% of principal, not to be below \$15,000. The Company must also obtain the noteholder's written consent before issuing any new debt. Additionally, if the note is not repaid by the maturity date the principal balance increases by \$15,000. The market capitalization is below \$5 million and therefore the note was in default as of September 30, 2018. The holder has issued a waiver to the Company on this default provision. The note is convertible into shares of the Company's common stock at a variable conversion rate that is equal to the lesser of 60% of the lowest trading price for the last 20 days prior to the issuance of the note or 60% of the lowest market price over the 20 days prior to conversion. The conversion price shall be adjusted upon subsequent sales of securities at a price lower than the original conversion price. There are additional 10% adjustments to the conversion price for events set forth in the agreement, including if the conversion price is less than \$0.01, if the Company is not DTC eligible, the Company is no longer a reporting company, or the note cannot be converted into free trading shares on or after nine months from issue date. Per the agreement, the Company is required at all times to have authorized and reserved three times the number of shares that is actually issuable upon full conversion of the note. Additionally, in connection with the debenture the Company also issued 3,000,000 shares of common stock of the Company as a commitment fee. The fair value of the commitment shares was calculated as \$34,500, based on the market value of the shares of common stock at the closing date of \$0.012, and was recognized as part of the debt discount. The shares are to be returned to the Treasury of the Company in the event the debenture is fully repaid prior to the date which is 180 days following the issue date, but are not required to be returned if there is an event of default. On December 13, 2018, the holder converted \$11,200 of principal into 4,000,000 shares of common stock of the Company. On January 25, 2019 the outstanding principal of \$101,550, plus an additional \$56,375 of default principal and \$13,695 in accrued interest of the note was purchased from the noteholder by a third party. The additional \$70,070 representing the default principal and accrued interest which increased the principal amount due to the new noteholder has been recognized as financing cost.

On October 30, 2018, the Company entered into an 8% convertible promissory note for \$113,300, with an OID of \$10,300, which matures on October 30, 2019. During the first 180 days the convertible redeemable note is in effect, the Company may redeem the note at a prepayment percentage of 123% of the outstanding principal and accrued interest. Per the agreement, the Company is required at all times to have authorized and reserved four times the number of shares that is actually issuable upon full conversion of the note. The interest rate increases to a default rate of 24% for events as set forth in the agreement. In the event of default, the outstanding principal balance increases to 150%, and if the Company fails to maintain the required authorized share reserve or is unable to issue the requested shares upon a conversion notice, the outstanding principal increases to 200%. The note is convertible after 180 days at a variable conversion rate that is 75% of the average of the lowest two trading prices over the 15 days prior to conversion. The conversion feature meets the definition of a derivative and therefore requires bifurcation and is accounted for as a derivative liability.

On December 6, 2018, the Company entered into an 10% convertible promissory note for \$210,460, which matures on September 6, 2019. During the first 180 days the convertible redeemable note is in effect, the Company may redeem the note at a prepayment percentage of 120% to 130% of the outstanding principal and accrued interest based on the redemption date's passage of time ranging from 60 days to 180 days from the date of issuance of the debenture. Per the agreement, the Company is required at all times to have authorized and reserved three times the number of shares that is actually issuable upon full conversion of the note. In the event of default, as set forth in the agreement, the outstanding principal balance increases to 150%. In addition to standard events of default, an event of default occurs if the common stock of the Company shall lose the "bid" price for its Common Stock, on trading markets, including the OTCBB, OTCQB or an equivalent replacement exchange. If the Company enters into a 3(a)(9) or 3(a)(10) issuance of shares there are liquidation damages of 25% of principal, not to be below \$15,000. The Company must also obtain the noteholder's written consent before issuing any new debt. The note is convertible at a fixed conversion price of \$0.01. If an event of default occurs, the fixed conversion price is extinguished and replaced by a variable conversion rate that is 70% of the lowest trading prices during the 20 days prior to conversion. The fixed conversion price shall reset upon any future dilutive issuance of shares, options or convertible securities.

On December 31, 2018, the Company entered into an 10% convertible promissory note for \$135,910, which matures on September 30, 2019. During the first 180 days the convertible redeemable note is in effect, the Company may redeem the note at a prepayment percentage of 120% to 130% of the outstanding principal and accrued interest based on the redemption date's passage of time ranging from 60 days to 180 days from the date of issuance of the debenture. Per the agreement, the Company is required at all times to have authorized and reserved three times the number of shares that is actually issuable upon full conversion of the note. In the event of default, as set forth in the agreement, the outstanding principal balance increases to 150%. In addition to standard events of default, an event of default occurs if the common stock of the Company shall lose the "bid" price for its Common Stock, on trading markets, including the OTCBB, OTCQB or an equivalent replacement exchange. If the Company enters into a 3(a)(9) or 3(a)(10) issuance of shares there are liquidation damages of 25% of principal, not to be below \$15,000. The Company must also obtain the noteholder's written consent before issuing any new debt. The note is convertible at a fixed conversion price of \$0.01. If an event of default occurs, the fixed conversion price is extinguished and replaced by a variable conversion rate that is 70% of the lowest trading prices during the 20 days prior to conversion. The fixed conversion price shall reset upon any future dilutive issuance of shares, options or convertible securities.

On January 16, 2019, the Company entered into an 10% convertible promissory note for \$205,436.60, with an OID of \$18,6867, for a purchase price of \$186,750.55, which matures on October 16, 2019. During the first 180 days the convertible redeemable note is in effect, the Company may redeem the note at a prepayment percentage of 120% to 130% of the outstanding principal and accrued interest based on the redemption date's passage of time ranging from 60 days to 180 days from the date of issuance of the debenture. Per the agreement, the Company is required at all times to have authorized and reserved three times the number of shares that is actually issuable upon full conversion of the note. In the event of default, as set forth in the agreement, the outstanding principal balance increases to 150%. In addition to standard events of default, an event of default occurs if the common stock of the Company shall lose the "bid" price for its Common Stock, on trading markets, including the OTCBB, OTCQB or an equivalent replacement exchange. If the Company enters into a 3(a)(9) or 3(a)(10) issuance of shares there are liquidation damages of 25% of principal, not to be below \$15,000. The Company must also obtain the noteholder's written consent before issuing any issue new debt. The note is convertible at a fixed conversion price of \$0.01. If an event of default occurs, the fixed conversion price is extinguished and replaced by a variable conversion rate that is 70% of the lowest trading prices during the 20 days prior to conversion. The fixed conversion price shall reset upon any future dilutive issuance of shares, options or convertible securities.

On February 4, 2019, the Company issued a 10% convertible promissory note for \$85,500, with an OID of \$7,500, for a purchase price of \$75,000, which matures on November 4, 2019. During the first 180 days the convertible redeemable note is in effect, the Company may redeem the note at a prepayment percentage of 120% to 130% of the outstanding principal and accrued interest based on the redemption date's passage of time ranging from 60 days to 180 days from the date of issuance of the debenture. Per the agreement, the Company is required at all times to have authorized and reserved three times the number of shares that is actually issuable upon full conversion of the note. In the event of default, as set forth in the agreement, the outstanding principal balance increases to 150%. In addition to standard events of default, an event of default occurs if the common stock of the Company shall lose the "bid" price for its Common Stock, on trading markets, including the OTCBB, OTCQB or an equivalent replacement exchange. If the Company enters into a 3 (a)(9) or 3(a)(10) issuance of shares there are liquidation damages of 25% of principal, not to be below \$15,000. The Company must also obtain the noteholder's written consent before issuing any issue new debt. The note is convertible at a fixed conversion price of \$0.01. If an event of default occurs, the fixed conversion price is extinguished and replaced by a variable conversion rate that is 70% of the lowest trading prices during the 20 days prior to conversion. The fixed conversion price shall reset upon any future dilutive issuance of shares, options or convertible securities.

On March 1, 2019, the Company entered into an 10% convertible promissory note for \$168,000, with an OID of \$18,000, for a purchase price of \$150,000, which matures on November 1, 2019. During the first 180 days the convertible redeemable note is in effect, the Company may redeem the note at a prepayment percentage of 100% to 130% of the outstanding principal and accrued interest based on the redemption date's passage of time ranging from 60 days to 180 days from the date of issuance of the debenture. Per the agreement, the Company is required at all times to have authorized and reserved three times the number of shares that is actually issuable upon full conversion of the note. In the event of default, as set forth in the agreement, the outstanding principal balance increases to 150%. In addition to standard events of default, an event of default occurs if the common stock of the Company shall lose the "bid" price for its Common Stock, on trading markets, including the OTCBB, OTCQB or an equivalent replacement exchange. If the Company enters into a 3 (a)(9) or 3(a)(10) issuance of shares there are liquidation damages of 25% of principal, not to be below \$15,000. The Company must also obtain the noteholder's written consent before issuing any new debt. The note is convertible at a fixed conversion price of \$0.25. If an event of default occurs, the fixed conversion price is extinguished and replaced by a variable conversion rate that is 70% of the lowest trading prices during the 20 days prior to conversion. The fixed conversion price shall reset upon any future dilutive issuance of shares, options or convertible securities.

On April 17, 2019, the Company entered into an 10% convertible promissory note for \$110,000, with an OID of \$10,000, for a purchase price of \$100,000, which matures on January 23, 2020. During the first 180 days the convertible redeemable note is in effect, the Company may redeem the note at a prepayment percentage of 120% to 130% of the outstanding principal and accrued interest based on the redemption date's passage of time ranging from 60 days to 180 days from the date of issuance of the debenture. Per the agreement, the Company is required at all times to have authorized and reserved three times the number of shares that is actually issuable upon full conversion of the note. In the event of default, as set forth in the agreement, the outstanding principal balance increases to 150%. In addition to standard events of default, an event of default occurs if the common stock of the Company shall lose the "bid" price for its Common Stock, on trading markets, including the OTCBB, OTCQB or an equivalent replacement exchange. If the Company enters into a 3 (a)(9) or 3(a)(10) issuance of shares there are liquidation damages of 25% of principal, not to be below \$15,000. The Company must also obtain the noteholder's written consent before issuing any new debt. The note is convertible at a fixed conversion price of \$0.124. If an event of default occurs, the fixed conversion price is extinguished and replaced by a variable conversion rate that is 70% of the lowest trading prices during the 20 days prior to conversion.

#### Sale and Issuance of Common Stock

On August 15, 2018, the Company authorized 5,000,000 of their Preferred Stock to be designated as Series A Convertible Preferred Stock ("Series A PS"), with a par value of \$0.001. The Series A PS shall have 60 to 1 voting rights such that each share shall vote as 60 shares of common stock. The Series A PS holders shall not be entitled to receive dividends, if and when declared by the Board. Upon the dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the Company, the holders of Series A PS shall be entitled to receive out of the assets of the Company the sum of \$0.001 per share before any payment or distribution shall be made on the common stock, or any other class of capital stock of the Company ranking junior to the Series A PS. The Series A PS is convertible, after two years from the date of issuance, with the consent of a majority of the Series A PS holders, into the same number of shares of common stock of the Company as are outstanding at the time.

On August 21, 2018, the NaturalShrimp Holdings, Inc. ("NSH") shareholders exchanged 75,000,000 of the shares of common stock of the Company which they held, into 5,000,000 newly issued Series A PS. The shares of common stock were returned to the treasury and cancelled.

On April 12, 2018, the Company sold 220,000 shares of its common stock at \$0.077 per share, for a total financing of \$15,400.

On February 14, 2019, the Company issued 225,00 shares of its common stock to the original noteholder of the March 20, 2018 convertible debenture. The fair value of the shares of \$72,450 based on the market price of \$0.32 on the date of issuance, have been recognized as a financing cost.

During the year ended March 31, 2019, the Company issued 226,217,349 shares of the Company's common stock upon conversion of approximately \$1,318,000 of their outstanding convertible debt and approximately \$43,000 of accrued interest.

The Company issued 6,719,925 shares of their common stock on July 17, 2018, upon cashless exercise of the warrants granted in connection with the first closing of the July Debenture, and on August 28, 2018, 4,494,347 shares were issued upon cashless exercise of the warrants granted in connection with the second closing.

On May 2, 2017, the Company sold 100,000 shares of its common stock to an accredited investor at \$0.25 per share, for total proceeds of \$25,000.

On October 10, 2017, the Company issued 200,000 shares of its common stock to consultants in consideration for consulting services provided to the Company.

### Equity Financing Agreement

On August 21, 2018, the Company entered into an Equity Financing Agreement (“Equity Financing Agreement”) and Registration Rights Agreement (“Registration Rights Agreement”) with GHS Investments LLC, a Nevada limited liability company (“GHS”). Under the terms of the Equity Financing Agreement, GHS agreed to provide the Company with up to \$7,000,000 upon effectiveness of a registration statement on Form S-1 (the “Registration Statement”) filed with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (the “Commission”). The Registration Statement was filed, and deemed effective on September 19, 2018.

Following effectiveness of the Registration Statement, the Company has the discretion to deliver puts to GHS and GHS will be obligated to purchase shares of the Company’s common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share (the “Common Stock”) based on the investment amount specified in each put notice. The maximum amount that the Company shall be entitled to put to GHS in each put notice shall not exceed two hundred percent (200%) of the average daily trading dollar volume of the Company’s Common Stock during the ten (10) trading days preceding the put, so long as such amount does not exceed \$300,000. Pursuant to the Equity Financing Agreement, GHS and its affiliates will not be permitted to purchase and the Company may not put shares of the Company’s Common Stock to GHS that would result in GHS’s beneficial ownership equaling more than 9.99% of the Company’s outstanding Common Stock. The price of each put share shall be equal to eighty percent (80%) of the Market Price (as defined in the Equity Financing Agreement). Puts may be delivered by the Company to GHS until the earlier of thirty-six (36) months after the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or the date on which GHS has purchased an aggregate of \$7,000,000 worth of Common Stock under the terms of the Equity Financing Agreement. Additionally, in accordance with the Equity Financing Agreement, the Company shall issue GHS a promissory note in the principal amount of \$15,000 to offset transaction costs (the “Note”). The Note bears interest at the rate of 8% per annum, is not convertible and is due 180 days from the issuance date of the Note.

On October 3, 2018, the Company put to GHS for the issuance of 2,814,682 shares of common stock, at \$0.0088, for a total of \$24,769. On October 22, 2018, the Company put to GHS for the issuance of 3,525,917 shares of common stock, at \$0.0048, for a total of \$16,924. On November 13, 2018, the Company put to GHS for the issuance of 6,779,397 shares of common stock, at \$0.0046, for a total of \$31,456. On December 10, 2018, the Company put to GHS for the issuance of 6,880,004 shares of common stock, at \$0.0133, for a total of \$91,366. On March 25, 2019, the Company put to GHS for the issuance of 2,131,894 shares of common stock, at \$0.141, for a total of \$300,000.

### Shareholder Notes Payable

On April 20, 2017, the Company issued an additional Six Percent (6%) Unsecured Convertible Note to Dragon Acquisitions in the principal amount of \$140,000. The note accrues interest at the rate of six percent (6%) per annum, and matures one (1) year from the date of issuance. Upon an event of default, the default interest rate will be increased to twenty-four percent (24%), and the total amount of principal and accrued interest shall become immediately due and payable at the holder’s discretion. The note is convertible into shares of the Company’s common stock at a conversion price of \$0.30 per share, subject to adjustment. As of March 31, 2019, the Company has paid \$52,400 on this note, with \$87,600 remaining outstanding as of March 31, 2019.

### *Going Concern*

The audited consolidated financial statements contained in this annual report on Form 10-K have been prepared, assuming that the Company will continue as a going concern. The Company has accumulated losses through the period to March 31, 2019 of approximately \$41,223,000 as well as negative cash flows from operating activities of approximately \$990,000. Presently, the Company does not have sufficient cash resources to meet its plans in the twelve months following March 31, 2019. These factors raise substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern. Management is in the process of evaluating various financing alternatives in order to finance the continued build-out of our equipment and for general and administrative expenses. These alternatives include raising funds through public or private equity markets and either through institutional or retail investors. Although there is no assurance that the Company will be successful with our fund raising initiatives, management believes that the Company will be able to secure the necessary financing as a result of ongoing financing discussions with third party investors and existing shareholders.

The consolidated financial statements do not include any adjustments that may be necessary should the Company be unable to continue as a going concern. The Company's continuation as a going concern is dependent on its ability to obtain additional financing as may be required and ultimately to attain profitability. If the Company raises additional funds through the issuance of equity, the percentage ownership of current shareholders could be reduced, and such securities might have rights, preferences or privileges senior to the rights, preferences and privileges of the Company's common stock. Additional financing may not be available upon acceptable terms, or at all. If adequate funds are not available or are not available on acceptable terms, the Company may not be able to take advantage of prospective business endeavors or opportunities, which could significantly and materially restrict its future plans for developing its business and achieving commercial revenues. If the Company is unable to obtain the necessary capital, the Company may have to cease operations.

### *Future Financing*

We will require additional funds to implement our growth strategy for our business. In addition, while we have received capital from various private placements that have enabled us to fund our operations, these funds have been largely used to develop our processes, although additional funds are needed for other corporate operational and working capital purposes. Subsequent to year end we have raised approximately an additional \$100,000, net of OID, from convertible debentures and \$1,500,000 from the issuance of shares of common stock under the equity financing agreement. However, not including funds needed for capital expenditures or to pay down existing debt and trade payables, we anticipate that we will need to raise an additional \$2,500,000 to cover all of our operational expenses over the next 12 months, not including any capital expenditures needed as part of any commercial scale-up of our equipment. These funds may be raised through equity financing, debt financing, or other sources, which may result in further dilution in the equity ownership of our shares. There can be no assurance that additional financing will be available to us when needed or, if available, that such financing can be obtained on commercially reasonable terms. If we are not able to obtain the additional necessary financing on a timely basis, or if we are unable to generate significant revenues from operations, we will not be able to meet our other obligations as they become due, and we will be forced to scale down or perhaps even cease our operations.

### *Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements*

We have no off-balance sheet arrangements that have or are reasonably likely to have a current or future effect on our financial condition, changes in financial condition, revenues or expenses, results of operations, liquidity, capital expenditures or capital resources that is material to stockholders.

### *Effects of Inflation*

We do not believe that inflation has had a material impact on our business, revenues or operating results during the periods presented.



Our significant accounting policies are more fully described in the notes to our financial statements included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2019. We believe that the accounting policies below are critical for one to fully understand and evaluate our financial condition and results of operations.

**Fair Value Measurement**

The fair value measurement guidance clarifies that fair value is an exit price, representing the amount that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants. As such, fair value is a market-based measurement that should be determined based on assumptions that market participants would use in the valuation of an asset or liability. It establishes a fair value hierarchy that prioritizes the inputs to valuation techniques used to measure fair value. The hierarchy gives the highest priority to unadjusted quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities (Level 1 measurements) and the lowest priority to unobservable inputs (Level 3 measurements). The three levels of the fair value hierarchy under the fair value measurement guidance are described below:

Level 1 - Unadjusted quoted prices in active markets that are accessible at the measurement date for identical assets or liabilities;

Level 2 - Quoted prices in markets that are not active, or inputs that are observable, either directly or indirectly, for substantially the full term of the asset or liability; or

Level 3 - Prices or valuation techniques that require inputs that are both significant to the fair value measurement and unobservable (supported by little or no market activity).

The Company did not have any Level 1 or Level 2 assets and liabilities at March 31, 2019 and 2018.

The Derivative liabilities are Level 3 fair value measurements.

**Basic and Diluted Earnings/Loss per Common Share**

Basic and diluted earnings or loss per share ("EPS") amounts in the consolidated financial statements are computed in accordance with ASC 260 – 10 "Earnings per Share", which establishes the requirements for presenting EPS. Basic EPS is based on the weighted average number of shares of common stock outstanding. Diluted EPS is based on the weighted average number of shares of common stock outstanding and dilutive common stock equivalents. Basic EPS is computed by dividing net income or loss available to common stockholders (numerator) by the weighted average number of shares of common stock outstanding (denominator) during the period. For the year ended March 31, 2019, the Company had approximately \$695,000 in convertible debentures whose approximately 66,376,000 underlying shares are convertible at the holders' option at conversion prices ranging from 34 - 60% of the defined trading price and approximately 444,000 warrants with an exercise price of 45% of the market price of the Company's common stock, which were not included in the calculation of diluted EPS as their effect would be anti-dilutive. Included in the diluted EPS for the year ended March 31, 2018, the Company had approximately \$1,293,000 in convertible debentures whose approximately 46,170,000 underlying shares are convertible at the holders' option at conversion prices ranging from 34 - 60% of the defined trading price and approximately 4,625,000 warrants with an exercise price of 45% to 57% of the market price of the Company's common stock, which were not included in the calculation of diluted EPS as their effect would be anti-dilutive.

## **Income Taxes**

Deferred income tax assets and liabilities are computed for differences between the financial statement and tax basis of assets and liabilities that will result in taxable or deductible amounts in the future based on enacted tax laws and rates applicable to the periods in which the differences are expected to affect taxable income. Valuation allowances are established when necessary to reduce deferred tax assets to the amount expected to be realized. Income tax expense is the tax payable or refundable for the period plus or minus the change during the period in deferred tax assets and liabilities.

In addition, the Company's management performs an evaluation of all uncertain income tax positions taken or expected to be taken in the course of preparing the Company's income tax returns to determine whether the income tax positions meet a "more likely than not" standard of being sustained under examination by the applicable taxing authorities. This evaluation is required to be performed for all open tax years, as defined by the various statutes of limitations, for federal and state purposes.

On December 22, 2017, the President of the United States signed and enacted into law H.R. 1 (the "Tax Reform Law"). The Tax Reform Law, effective for tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2018, except for certain provisions, resulted in significant changes to existing United States tax law, including various provisions that are expected to impact the Company. The Tax Reform Law reduces the federal corporate tax rate from 35% to 21% effective January 1, 2018. The Company will continue to analyze the provisions of the Tax Reform Law to assess the impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

## **Impairment of Long-lived Assets and Long-lived Assets**

The Company will periodically evaluate the carrying value of longlived assets to be held and used when events and circumstances warrant such a review and at least annually. The carrying value of a longlived asset is considered impaired when the anticipated undiscounted cash flow from such asset is separately identifiable and is less than its carrying value. In that event, a loss is recognized based on the amount by which the carrying value exceeds the fair value of the longlived asset. Fair value is determined primarily using the anticipated cash flows discounted at a rate commensurate with the risk involved. Losses on longlived assets to be disposed of are determined in a similar manner, except that fair values are reduced for the cost to dispose.

### *Recent Accounting Standards*

During the year ended March 31, 2018 and through the date of this report, there were several new accounting pronouncements issued by the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB"). Each of these pronouncements, as applicable, has been or will be adopted by the Company. Management does not believe the adoption of any of these accounting pronouncements has had or will have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

### *Recently Issued Accounting Standards*

In February 2016, FASB issued ASU No. 2016-02, *Leases* (Topic 842). The standard requires all leases that have a term of over 12 months to be recognized on the balance sheet with the liability for lease payments and the corresponding right-of-use asset initially measured at the present value of amounts expected to be paid over the term. Recognition of the costs of these leases on the income statement will be dependent upon their classification as either an operating or a financing lease. Costs of an operating lease will continue to be recognized as a single operating expense on a straight-line basis over the lease term. Costs for a financing lease will be disaggregated and recognized as both an operating expense (for the amortization of the right-of-use asset) and interest expense (for interest on the lease liability). This standard will be effective for our interim and annual periods beginning January 1, 2019, and must be applied on a modified retrospective basis to leases existing at, or entered into after, the beginning of the earliest comparative period presented in the financial statements. Early adoption is permitted. We are currently evaluating the timing of adoption and the potential impact of this standard on our financial position, but we do not expect it to have a material impact on our results of operations.

## **ITEM 7A. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK**

Not Applicable.

## **ITEM 8. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY DATA**

The information called for by Item 8 is included following the "Index to Financial Statements" on page F-1 contained in this annual report on Form 10-K.

## **ITEM 9. CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE**

None.

## **ITEM 9A. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES**

### *Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures*

We maintain disclosure controls and procedures (as that term is defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act")) that are designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed in our reports under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the SEC's rules and forms, and that such information is accumulated and communicated to our management, including our principal executive officer and principal financial officer, as appropriate, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosures. In designing disclosure controls and procedures, our management necessarily was required to apply its judgment in evaluating the cost-benefit relationship of possible disclosure controls and procedures. The design of any disclosure controls and procedures also is based in part upon certain assumptions about the likelihood of future events, and there can be no assurance that any design will succeed in achieving its stated goals under all potential future conditions. Any controls and procedures, no matter how well designed and operated, can provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurance of achieving the desired control objectives.

Our management, with the participation of our principal executive officer and principal financial officer, has evaluated the effectiveness of the design and operation of our disclosure controls and procedures as of the end of the period covered by this report. Based upon that evaluation and subject to the foregoing, our principal executive officer and principal financial officer concluded that, our disclosure controls and procedures were not effective due to the material weaknesses in internal control over financial reporting described below.

### *Management's Annual Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting*

Management of and its consolidated subsidiaries is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting. The Company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed under the supervision of its principal executive and principal financial officers and effected by the Company's Board of Directors, management and other personnel, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of its consolidated financial statements for external reporting purposes in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. In addition, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

### *Material Weakness in Internal Control over Financial Reporting*

Management assessed the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of March 31, 2019 based on the framework established in Internal Control - Integrated Framework (2013) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission. Based on this assessment, management has determined that the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of March 31, 2019 was not effective.

A material weakness, as defined in the standards established by the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (the "Sarbanes-Oxley Act"), is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over financial reporting such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of our annual or interim financial statements will not be prevented or detected on a timely basis.

The ineffectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting was due to the following material weaknesses which are indicative of many small companies with small number of staff:

- inadequate segregation of duties consistent with control objectives;
- lack of independent Board of Directors and absence of Audit Committee to exercise oversight responsibility related to financial reporting and internal control;
- lack of risk assessment procedures on internal controls to detect financial reporting risks in a timely manner;
- and
- lack of documentation on policies and procedures that are critical to the accomplishment of financial reporting objectives.

Management continues to implement measures designed to ensure that control deficiencies contributing to the material weakness are remediated, such that these controls are designed, implemented, and operating effectively.

The remediation actions planned include:

- identify gaps in our skills base and the expertise of our staff required to meet the financial reporting requirements of a public company;
- continue to obtain sufficient resources to achieve adequate segregation of duties;
- and
- continue to develop policies and procedures on internal control over financial reporting and monitor the effectiveness of operations on existing controls and procedures.

Our management will continue to monitor and evaluate the relevance of our risk-based approach and the effectiveness of our internal controls and procedures over financial reporting on an ongoing basis and is committed to taking further action and implementing additional enhancements or improvements, as necessary and as funds allow.

This annual report does not include an attestation report of the company's registered public accounting firm regarding internal control over financial reporting. Management's report was not subject to attestation by the Company's registered public accounting firm pursuant to temporary rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission that permit the Company to provide only Management's report in this annual report, which may increase the risk that weaknesses or deficiencies in our internal control over financial reporting go undetected.

### *Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting*

There have been no changes in our internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Rule 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) under the Exchange Act) during the fiscal quarter ended March 31, 2019 that have materially affected, or that are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

### **ITEM 9B. OTHER INFORMATION**

None.

### PART III

#### ITEM 10. DIRECTORS, EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE

Set forth below are the present directors and executive officers of the Company. Except as set forth below, there are no other persons who have been nominated or chosen to become directors, nor are there any other persons who have been chosen to become executive officers. Other than as set forth below, there are no arrangements or understandings between any of the directors, officers and other persons pursuant to which such person was selected as a director or an officer.

<u>Name</u>	<u>Age</u>	<u>Position</u>	<u>Since</u>
Bill G. Williams	84	Chairman of the Board, Chief Executive Officer	2015
Gerald Easterling	71	President, Secretary, Director	2015
William Delgado	60	Treasurer, Chief Financial Officer, Director	2014

The Board of Directors is comprised of only one class. All of the directors serve for a term of one year and until their successors are elected at the Company's annual shareholders meeting and are qualified, subject to removal by the Company's shareholders. Each executive officer serves, at the pleasure of the Board of Directors, for a term of one year and until his successor is elected at a meeting of the Board of Directors and is qualified.

Our Board of Directors believes that all members of the Board and all executive officers encompass a range of talent, skill, and experience sufficient to provide sound and prudent guidance with respect to our operations and interests. The information below with respect to our directors and executive officers includes each individual's experience, qualifications, attributes, and skills that led our Board of Directors to the conclusion that he or she should serve as a director and/or executive officer.

#### *Biographies of Executive Officers*

Set forth below are brief accounts of the business experience during the past five years of each director, executive officer and significant employee of the Company.

#### Bill G. Williams – Co-Founder, Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer

Mr. Williams has served as Chairman of the Board and CEO of NSH since its inception in 2001. From 1997 to 2003, he was Chairman and CEO of Direct Wireless Communications, Inc. and its successor Health Discovery Corporation, a public company listed on the OTCBB exchange. From 1990 to 1997, Mr. Williams was Chairman and CEO of Cafe Quick Enterprises, which uses a unique, patented air impingement technology to cook fresh and frozen food in vending machines. From 1985 to 1990, Mr. Williams was Chairman and CEO of Ameritron Corporation, a multi-business holding company. Mr. Williams has also served a member of the board of directors of NaturalShrimp Corporation and NaturalShrimp Global, Inc. since 2001.

We believe Mr. Williams is qualified to serve on our board of directors because of his business experiences, including his experience as a director of companies in similar industries, as described above.

#### Gerald Easterling – Co-Founder, President and Director

Mr. Easterling has served as President and a director of NSH since its inception in 2001. Mr. Easterling has experience in the food business and related industries. In the five years prior to the formation of NSH, Mr. Easterling was Chairman of the Board of Excel Vending Companies. He also was President and Director of Cafe Quick Enterprises and has been a member of the board since 1988. Mr. Easterling has also served a member of the board of directors of NaturalShrimp Corporation and NaturalShrimp Global, Inc. since 2001.

We believe Mr. Easterling is qualified to serve on our board of directors because of his business experiences, including his experience as a director of companies in similar industries, as described above.

William J. Delgado – Treasurer, Chief Financial Officer (former President of Multiplayer Online Dragon, Inc.) and Director

Mr. Delgado has served as Director of the Company since May 19, 2014. Since August 2004, Mr. Delgado has served as a Director, President, Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer of Global Digital Solutions, Inc. (“GDSI”), a publicly traded company that provides cyber arms manufacturing, complementary security and technology solutions and knowledge-based, cyber-related, culturally attuned social consulting in unsettled areas. Effective August 12, 2013, Mr. Delgado assumed the position of Executive Vice President of GDSI. He began his career with Pacific Telephone in the Outside Plant Construction. He moved to the network engineering group and concluded his career at Pacific Bell as the Chief Budget Analyst for the Northern California region. Mr. Delgado founded All Star Telecom in late 1991, specializing in OSP construction and engineering and systems cabling. All Star Telecom was sold to International FiberCom in April 1999. After leaving International FiberCom in 2002, Mr. Delgado became President/CEO of Pacific Comtel in San Diego, California, which was acquired by GDSI in 2004. Mr. Delgado holds a BS with honors in Applied Economics from the University of San Francisco and Graduate studies in Telecommunications Management at Southern Methodist University.

We believe Mr. Delgado is qualified to serve on our board of directors because of his business experiences, including his experience in management and as a director of public companies, as described above.

*Biographies of Key Employees*

Thomas Untermeyer – Co-Founder and Chief Technology Consultant

Mr. Untermeyer is a co-founder of NSH, has served as an engineering consultant to NSH since 2001, and is the Company’s Chief Technology Officer. Mr. Untermeyer holds a Bachelor of Science in electrical engineering from St. Mary’s University. Mr. Untermeyer also serves as Senior Program Manager with Southwest Research Institute, San Antonio. Mr. Untermeyer is the inventor of the initial technology behind the computer-controlled shrimp-raising system used by the Company.

*Family Relationships*

There are no other family relationships between or among any of our directors, executive officers and any incoming directors or executive officers.

*Involvement in Certain Legal Proceedings*

No director, executive officer, significant employee or control person of the Company has been involved in any legal proceeding listed in Item 401(f) of Regulation S-K in the past 10 years.

*Committees of the Board*

Our Board of Directors held two formal meeting in the fiscal year-ended March 31, 2019. Otherwise, all proceedings of the Board of Directors were conducted by resolutions consented to in writing by the directors and filed with the minutes of the proceedings of the directors. Such resolutions consented to in writing by the directors entitled to vote on that resolution at a meeting of the directors are, according to the Nevada Revised Statutes and the bylaws of our Company, as valid and effective as if they had been passed at a meeting of the directors duly called and held. We do not presently have a policy regarding director attendance at meetings.

We do not currently have a standing audit, nominating or compensation committee of the Board of Directors, or any committee performing similar functions. Our Board of Directors performs the functions of audit, nominating and compensation committees.

*Audit Committee*

Our Board of Directors has not established a separate audit committee within the meaning of Section 3(a)(58)(A) of the Exchange Act. Instead, the entire Board of Directors acts as the audit committee within the meaning of Section 3(a)(58)(B) of the Exchange Act and will continue to do so until such time as a separate audit committee has been established.

*Audit Committee Financial Expert*

We currently have not designated anyone as an “audit committee financial expert,” as defined in Item 407(d)(5) of Regulation S-K as we have not yet created an audit committee of the Board of Directors.

*Compliance with Section 16(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934*

Section 16(a) of the Securities Exchange Act requires our executive officers and directors, and persons who own more than 10% of our common stock, to file reports regarding ownership of, and transactions in, our securities with the Securities and Exchange Commission and to provide us with copies of those filings.

Based solely on our review of the copies of such forms received by us, or written representations from certain reporting persons, we believe that during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2019, none of our officers, directors and greater than 10% percent beneficial owners failed to comply on a timely basis with all applicable filing requirements under Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act.

*Nominations to the Board of Directors*

Our directors play a critical role in guiding our strategic direction and oversee the management of the Company. Board candidates are considered based upon various criteria, such as their broad-based business and professional skills and experiences, a global business and social perspective, concern for the long-term interests of the stockholders, diversity, and personal integrity and judgment.

In addition, directors must have time available to devote to Board activities and to enhance their knowledge in the growing business. Accordingly, we seek to attract and retain highly qualified directors who have sufficient time to attend to their substantial duties and responsibilities to the Company.

In carrying out its responsibilities, the Board will consider candidates suggested by stockholders. If a stockholder wishes to formally place a candidate’s name in nomination, however, he or she must do so in accordance with the provisions of the Company’s Bylaws. Suggestions for candidates to be evaluated by the proposed directors must be sent to the Board of Directors, c/o NaturalShrimp Incorporated, 15150 Preston Rd, Suite 300, Dallas, TX 75248.

*Director Nominations*

As of March 31, 2019, we did not affect any material changes to the procedures by which our shareholders may recommend nominees to our Board of Directors.

*Board Leadership Structure and Role on Risk Oversight*

Bill G. Williams currently serves as the Company's principal executive officer and Chairman of the Company's Board of Directors. The Company determined this leadership structure was appropriate for the Company due to our small size and limited operations and resources. The Board of Directors will continue to evaluate the Company's leadership structure and modify as appropriate based on the size, resources and operations of the Company. It is anticipated that the Board of Directors will establish procedures to determine an appropriate role for the Board of Directors in the Company's risk oversight function.

*Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation*

No interlocking relationship exists between our board of directors and the board of directors or compensation committee of any other company, nor has any interlocking relationship existed in the past.

*Code of Ethics*

The Company has adopted a written code of ethics that governs the Company's employees, officers and directors. A copy of such code of ethics is available upon written request to the Company.

**ITEM 11. EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION**

*General Philosophy*

Our Board of Directors is responsible for establishing and administering the Company's executive and director compensation.

*Executive Compensation*

The following summary compensation table indicates the cash and non-cash compensation earned from the Company during the fiscal years ended March 31, 2019 and 2018 by the current and former executive officers of the Company and each of the other two highest paid executives or directors, if any, whose total compensation exceeded \$100,000 during those periods.



### Summary Compensation Table

Name and Principal Position	Year	Salary	Bonus	Stock Awards	Option Awards	Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation	All Other Compensation	Total
Bill G. Williams, Chairman of the Board, CEO	2019	\$ 56,000	-	-	-	-	-	\$ 56,000
	(1) 2018	\$ 36,000	-	-	-	-	3,880	\$ 39,880
Gerald Easterling, President (2)	2019	\$ 116,000	-	-	-	-	-	\$ 116,000
	2018	\$ 76,000	-	-	-	-	6,120	\$ 82,120

(1) As of March 31, 2019, Mr. Williams is owed accrued salary of \$216,874. In addition, Mr. Williams is entitled to receive medical insurance reimbursement, of which \$6,436 was paid during the fiscal year ending March 31, 2019, and for which \$620 is accrued as of March 31, 2019. Mr. Williams is also entitled to an automobile allowance of \$500 per month, of which none was paid, and for which is \$16,500 is accrued at March 31, 2019.

(2) As of March 31, 2018, Mr. Easterling is owed accrued salary of \$68,896. In addition, Mr. Easterling is entitled to receive medical insurance reimbursement, of which \$6,436 was paid during the fiscal year ending March 31, 2019 and for which \$595 is accrued as of March 31, 2019. Mr. Easterling is also entitled to an automobile allowance of \$500 per month, of which none was paid, and for which \$18,000 is accrued at March 31, 2019.

#### *Employment Agreements*

We have employment agreements in place with Bill G. Williams, our Chief Executive Officer, and Gerald Easterling, our President.

#### Bill G. Williams

On April 1, 2015, the Company entered into an employment agreement with Bill G. Williams as the Company's Chief Executive Officer. The agreement is terminable at will and provides for a base annual salary of \$96,000. In addition, the agreement provides that the Mr. Williams is entitled, at the sole and absolute discretion of the Company's Board of Directors, to receive performance bonuses. Mr. Williams will also be entitled to certain benefits including health insurance and monthly allowances for cell phone and automobile expenses.

The agreement provides that in the event Mr. Williams is terminated without cause or resigns for good reason (each as defined in the agreement), Mr. Williams will receive, as severance, his base salary for a period of 60 months following the date of termination. In the event of a change of control of the Company, Mr. Williams may elect to terminate the agreement within 30 days thereafter and upon such termination would receive a lump sum payment equal to 500% of his base salary. The agreement contains certain restrictive covenants relating to non-competition, non-solicitation of customers and non-solicitation of employees for a period of one year following termination of the agreement.

## Gerald Easterling

On April 1, 2015, the Company entered into an employment agreement with Gerald Easterling as the Company's President. The agreement is terminable at will and provides for a base annual salary of \$96,000. In addition, the agreement provides that the Mr. Easterling is entitled, at the sole and absolute discretion of the Company's Board of Directors, to receive performance bonuses. Mr. Easterling will also be entitled to certain benefits including health insurance and monthly allowances for cell phone and automobile expenses.

The agreement provides that in the event Mr. Easterling is terminated without cause or resigns for good reason (each as defined in the agreement), Mr. Easterling will receive, as severance, his base salary for a period of 60 months following the date of termination. In the event of a change of control of the Company, Mr. Easterling may elect to terminate the agreement within 30 days thereafter and upon such termination would receive a lump sum payment equal to 500% of his base salary.

The agreement contains certain restrictive covenants relating to non-competition, non-solicitation of customers and non-solicitation of employees for a period of one year following termination of the agreement.

### *Potential Payments Upon Termination or Change-in-Control*

SEC regulations state that we must disclose information regarding agreements, plans or arrangements that provide for payments or benefits to our executive officers in connection with any termination of employment or change in control of the Company. Such payments are set forth above in the section entitled "Employment Agreements."

Except as described above, none of our executive officers or directors received, nor do we have any arrangements to pay out, any bonus, stock awards, option awards, non-equity incentive plan compensation, or non-qualified deferred compensation.

### *Compensation of Directors*

We have no standard arrangement to compensate directors for their services in their capacity as directors. Directors are not paid for meetings attended. However, we intend to review and consider future proposals regarding board compensation. All travel and lodging expenses associated with corporate matters are reimbursed by us, if and when incurred.

### *Stock Option Plans - Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year End*

None.

### *Pension Table*

None.

### *Retirement Plans*

We do not offer any annuity, pension, or retirement benefits to be paid to any of our officers, directors, or employees in the event of retirement. There are also no compensatory plans or arrangements with respect to any individual named above which results or will result from the resignation, retirement, or any other termination of employment with our company, or from a change in the control of our Company.

*Compensation Committee*

The Company does not have a separate Compensation Committee. Instead, the Company's Board of Directors reviews and approves executive compensation policies and practices, reviews salaries and bonuses for other officers, administers the Company's stock option plans and other benefit plans, if any, and considers other matters.

*Risk Management Considerations*

We believe that our compensation policies and practices for our employees, including our executive officers, do not create risks that are reasonably likely to have a material adverse effect on our Company.

**ITEM 12. SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS**

The following table sets forth certain information as of June 24, 2019, with respect to the beneficial ownership of our common stock for (i) each director and officer, (ii) all of our directors and officers as a group, and (iii) each person known to us to own beneficially five percent (5%) or more of the outstanding shares of our common stock. As of June 24, 2019, there were 313,254,149 shares of common stock outstanding. Unless otherwise indicated, the address of each of the following persons is 5080 Spectrum Drive, Suite 1000 Addison, Texas 75001, and based upon information available or furnished to us, each person has sole voting and investment power with respect to the shares set forth opposite his, her or its name.

Name and Address of Beneficial Owner(1)	Common Shares Beneficially Owned (2)	Percentage of Common Shares Beneficially Owned (2)	Series A Preferred Shares Beneficially Owned (5)	Percentage of Preferred Shares Beneficially Owned (5)
<b>Directors, Executive Officers and Key Employees</b>				
Bill G. Williams (3)(6)	520,240	(7)	5,000,000	100%
Gerald Easterling (3)(6)	520,240	(7)	5,000,000	100%
Tom Untermeyer	-	-%	0	-%
William Delgado(4)	5,215,719	1.67%	0	-%

**5% Stockholders**

See Footnotes to this Beneficial Ownership Table

- (1) Beneficial ownership has been determined in accordance with Rule 13d-3 under the Exchange Act. Pursuant to the rules of the SEC, shares of common stock which an individual or group has a right to acquire within 60 days pursuant to the exercise of any option, warrant or right, or through the conversion of a security, are deemed to be outstanding for the purpose of computing the percentage ownership of such individual or group, but are not deemed to be beneficially owned and outstanding for the purpose of computing the percentage ownership of any other person shown in the table.
- (2) Based on 313,254,149 shares of our common stock issued and outstanding as of June 24, 2019.
- (3) Bill G. Williams is the indirect owner, together with Gerald Easterling, of 520,240 shares of common stock and 5,000,000 shares of Series A Preferred Stock of the Company, which are directly held by NaturalShrimp Holdings, Inc. Mr. Williams is the Chairman of the Board and the Chief Executive Officer of NaturalShrimp Holdings, Inc. and has shared voting and dispositive power over the shares held by NaturalShrimp Holdings, Inc.
- (4) William Delgado is the indirect owner of 5,215,719 shares of common stock, which are directly held by Dragon Acquisitions LLC. The shares of common stock beneficially owned by Dragon Acquisitions LLC, and indirectly owned by William Delgado, include 600,000 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of outstanding convertible notes held by Dragon Acquisition LLC. Mr. Delgado is the managing member of Dragon Acquisitions LLC and has shared voting and dispositive power over the shares held by Dragon Acquisitions LLC.
- (5) On August 17, 2018, the Company, pursuant to approval by the Company's board of directors, filed a certificate of designation (the "Certificate of Designation") with the state of Nevada in order to designate a class of preferred stock. The class of preferred stock that was designated is referred to as Series A Convertible Preferred Stock (the "Series A Stock"), consists of 5,000,000 shares, and was designated from the 20,000,000 authorized preferred shares of the Company. The Series A Stock is not entitled to dividends, but carries liquidation rights upon dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the Company, whether voluntary or involuntary, at which the holders of the Series A Stock shall receive the sum of \$0.001 per share before any payment or distribution shall be made on the Company's common stock, or any class ranking junior to the Series A Stock. The shares of Series A Stock shall vote together as a single class with the holders of the Company's common stock for all matters submitted to the holders of common stock, including the election of directors, and shall carry voting rights of 60 common shares for every share of Series A Stock. Any time after the two-year anniversary of the initial issuance date of the Series A Stock, the Series A Stock shall be convertible at the written consent of a majority of the outstanding shares of Series A Stock, in an amount of shares of common stock equal to 100% of the then outstanding shares of common stock at the time of such conversion.
- (6) On August 21, 2018, the Company entered into a Stock Exchange Agreement (the "Exchange Agreement") with NaturalShrimp Holdings, Inc. ("NaturalShrimp"), the Company's majority shareholder, which is controlled by the Company's CEO and President. Pursuant to the Exchange Agreement, the Company and NaturalShrimp exchanged 75,000,000 shares of common stock for 5,000,000 shares of Series A Stock. The 75,000,000 shares of common stock was returned to the treasury and cancelled. Bill G. Williams and Gerald Easterling share voting and dispositive power of the shares beneficially owned by NaturalShrimp Holdings, Inc.
- (7) \*equals less than 1%

None.

*Non-Cumulative Voting*

The holders of our shares of common stock do not have cumulative voting rights, which means that the holders of more than 50% of such outstanding shares, voting for the election of Directors, can elect all of the Directors to be elected, if they so choose. In such event, the holders of the remaining shares will not be able to elect any of our Directors.

**ITEM 13. CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS, AND DIRECTOR INDEPENDENCE**

*Transactions with Related Persons*

Except as set out below, as of March 31, 2019, there have been no transactions, or currently proposed transactions, in which we were or are to be a participant and the amount involved exceeds the lesser of \$120,000 or one percent of the average of our total assets at year-end for the last two completed fiscal years, and in which any of the following persons had or will have a direct or indirect material interest:

- any director or executive officer of our company;
- any person who beneficially owns, directly or indirectly, shares carrying more than 5% of the voting rights attached to our outstanding shares of common stock;
- any promoters and control persons;
- and
- any member of the immediate family (including spouse, parents, children, siblings and in laws) of any of the foregoing persons.

**NaturalShrimp Holdings, Inc.**

On November 26, 2014, Multiplayer Online Dragon, Inc., a Nevada corporation (“MYDR”), entered into an Asset Purchase Agreement (the “Agreement”) with NaturalShrimp Holdings, Inc. a Delaware corporation (“NSH”), pursuant to which MYDR was to acquire substantially all of the assets of NSH which assets consist primarily of all of the issued and outstanding shares of capital stock of NaturalShrimp Corporation (“NSC”), a Delaware corporation, and NaturalShrimp Global, Inc. (“NS Global”), a Delaware corporation, and certain real property located outside of San Antonio, Texas (the “Assets”).

On January 30, 2015, MYDR consummated the acquisition of the Assets pursuant to the Agreement. In accordance with the terms of the Agreement, the MYDR issued 75,520,240 shares of its common stock to NSH as consideration for the Assets. As a result of the transaction, NSH acquired 88.62% of MYDR’s issued and outstanding shares of common stock, NSC and NS Global became MYDR’s wholly-owned subsidiaries, and MYDR changed its principal business to a global shrimp farming company.

There were no material relationships between the MYDR and NSH or between the Company’s or NSH’s respective affiliates, directors, or officers or associates thereof, other than in respect of the Agreement. Effective March 3, 2015, MYDR amended its Articles of Incorporation to change its name to “NaturalShrimp Incorporated”.

On January 1, 2016 we entered into a note payable agreement with NSH. As of March 31, 2019 and 2018, approximately \$736,000 has been borrowed under this note payable. The note payable has no set monthly payment or maturity date with a stated interest rate of 2%.

## **Bill G. Williams**

We have entered into several working capital notes payable to Bill Williams, an officer, a director, and a shareholder of the Company, for a total of \$486,500 since inception. These notes are demand notes, had stock issued in lieu of interest and have no set monthly payment or maturity date. The balance of these notes at March 31, 2019 and 2018 was \$426,404 and \$426,404, respectively, and is classified as a current liability on the consolidated balance sheets. At March 31, 2019 and 2018, accrued interest payable was \$241,032 and \$206,920, respectively.

## **William Delgado**

On April 20, 2017, the Company issued a Six Percent (6%) Unsecured Convertible Note to Dragon Acquisitions in the principal amount of \$140,000. The note accrues interest at the rate of six percent (6%) per annum, and matures one (1) year from the date of issuance. Upon an event of default, the default interest rate will be increased to twenty-four percent (24%), and the total amount of principal and accrued interest shall become immediately due and payable at the holder's discretion. The note is convertible into shares of the Company's common stock at a conversion price of \$0.30 per share, subject to adjustment. As of March 31, 2019, \$52,400 of the note has been repaid.

## Gerald Easterling

On January 10, 2017, we entered into a promissory note agreement with Community National Bank in the principal amount of \$245,000, with an annual interest rate of 5% and a maturity date of January 10, 2020 (the "CNB Note"). The CNB Note is secured by certain real property owned by the Company in La Coste, Texas, and is also personally guaranteed by the Company's President and Chairman of the Board, as well as certain non-affiliated shareholders of the Company. As consideration for the guarantee, the Company issued 600,000 shares of common stock to the guaranteeing shareholders, not including the Company's President and Chairman of the Board, which was recognized as debt issuance costs. The balance of the CNB Note is \$228,759 as of March 31, 2019.

## *Named Executive Officers and Current Directors*

For information regarding compensation for our named executive officers and current directors, see "Executive Compensation".

## *Director Independence*

Our board of directors consists of Bill G. Williams, Gerald Easterling and William Delgado. Our securities are quoted on the OTC Markets Group, which does not have any director independence requirements. We evaluate independence by the standards for director independence established by applicable laws, rules, and listing standards including, without limitation, the standards for independent directors established by The New York Stock Exchange, Inc., the NASDAQ National Market, and the Securities and Exchange Commission.

Subject to some exceptions, these standards generally provide that a director will not be independent if (a) the director is, or in the past three years has been, an employee of ours; (b) a member of the director's immediate family is, or in the past three years has been, an executive officer of ours; (c) the director or a member of the director's immediate family has received more than \$120,000 per year in direct compensation from us other than for service as a director (or for a family member, as a non-executive employee); (d) the director or a member of the director's immediate family is, or in the past three years has been, employed in a professional capacity by our independent public accountants, or has worked for such firm in any capacity on our audit; (e) the director or a member of the director's immediate family is, or in the past three years has been, employed as an executive officer of a company where one of our executive officers serves on the compensation committee; or (f) the director or a member of the director's immediate family is an executive officer of a company that makes payments to, or receives payments from, us in an amount which, in any twelve-month period during the past three years, exceeds the greater of \$1,000,000 or two percent of that other company's consolidated gross revenues. Based on these standards, we have determined that none of our directors are independent directors.

**ITEM 14. PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTING FEES AND SERVICES***Audit and Accounting Fees*

Effective April 11, 2015, the Board of Directors of the Company engaged Turner, Stone & Company (“TSC”) as its independent registered public accounting firm to audit the Company’s annual financial statements. The following tables set forth the fees billed to the Company for professional services rendered by TSC for the years ended March 31, 2019 and 2018:

<u>Services</u>	<u>2019</u>	<u>2018</u>
Audit fees	\$ 45,700	\$ 26,250
Audit related fees	-	-
Tax fees	-	-
All other fees	-	-
Total fees	<u>\$ 45,700</u>	<u>\$ 26,250</u>

*Audit Fees*

The audit fees were paid for the audit services of our annual and quarterly reports and issuing consents for our registration statements.

*Tax Fees*

There were no tax fees paid to TSC.

*Pre-Approval Policies and Procedures*

Our board of directors preapproves all services provided by our independent registered public accounting firm. All of the above services and fees were reviewed and approved by the board of directors before the respective services were rendered.

PART IV

ITEM 15. EXHIBITS, FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES

EXHIBIT INDEX

Exhibit Number	Exhibit Description	Incorporated by Reference		
		Form	Exhibit	Filing Date/Period End Date
<a href="#">2.1</a>	Asset Purchase Agreement, dated November 26, 2014, by and between Multiplayer Online Dragon, Inc. and NaturalShrimp Holdings, Inc.	8-K	2.1	12/3/2014
<a href="#">3.1 (a)</a>	Articles of Incorporation	S-1	3.1	6/11/2009
<a href="#">3.1 (b)</a>	Amendment to Articles of Incorporation	10-Q/A	3.3	5/19/2014
<a href="#">3.2</a>	Bylaws	S-1	3.2	6/11/2009
4.1	Specimen Common Stock Certificate	S-1	4.1	6/11/2009
<a href="#">10.1</a>	Business Loan Agreement, dated September 13, 2005, by and among NaturalShrimp Holdings, Inc., Amarillo National Bank, NSC, NaturalShrimp International, Inc., NaturalShrimp San Antonio, L.P., Shirley Williams, Gerald Easterling, Mary Ann Untermeyer, and High Plain Christian Ministries Foundation, as amended, modified and assigned	8-K	10.1	2/11/2015
<a href="#">10.2</a>	Secured Promissory Note, dated September 13, 2005, issued by NaturalShrimp Holdings, Inc. to Amarillo National Bank in the original principal amount of \$1,500,000, as amended, modified and assigned	8-K	10.2	2/11/2015
<a href="#">10.3</a>	Assignment Agreement, dated March 26, 2009, by and between Baptist Community Services, Amarillo National Bank and NaturalShrimp Holdings, Inc.	8-K	10.3	2/11/2015
<a href="#">10.4</a>	Fifth Forbearance Agreement, dated January 30, 2015, by and between the Company, NaturalShrimp Holdings, Inc. and Baptist Community Services	8-K	10.4	2/11/2015
<a href="#">10.5</a>	Stock Pledge Agreement, dated January 30, 2015, by and between the Company and Baptist Community Services	8-K	10.5	2/11/2015
<a href="#">10.6</a>	Agreement Regarding Loan Documents, dated January 30, 2015, by and between the Company and NaturalShrimp Holdings, Inc.	8-K	10.6	2/11/2015
<a href="#">10.7</a>	Exclusive Rights Agreement, dated August 19, 2014, between NaturalShrimp Holdings, Inc., its subsidiaries and F&T Water Solutions, LLC	8-K	10.7	2/11/2015
<a href="#">10.8</a>	Members Agreement, dated August 19, 2014, between NaturalShrimp Holdings, Inc., F&T Water Solutions, LLC and the members of Natural Aquatic Systems, LLC	8-K	10.8	2/11/2015
<a href="#">10.9</a>	Form of Subscription Agreement	8-K	10.1	5/7/2015
<a href="#">10.10</a>	Form of Promissory Note	10-K	10.10	7/28/2015
<a href="#">10.11</a>	Form of Loan Agreement	10-K	10.11	7/28/2015
<a href="#">10.12</a>	Form of Security Agreement	10-K	10.12	7/28/2015
<a href="#">10.13</a>	Form of Line of Credit Agreement with Extraco Bank	10-K	10.13	7/28/2015
<a href="#">10.14</a>	Employment Agreement dated April 1, 2015 with Bill G. Williams	8-K	10.2	5/7/2015
<a href="#">10.15</a>	Employment Agreement dated April 1, 2015 with Gerald Easterling	8-K	10.3	5/7/2015
<a href="#">10.16</a>	Form of Private Placement Subscription Agreement and 6% Unsecured Convertible Note with Dragon Acquisitions LLC.	10-K	10.16	6/29/2017
<a href="#">10.17</a>	Form of Promissory Note dated January 10, 2017 with Community National Bank	10-Q	10.1	2/14/2017
<a href="#">10.18</a>	Form of Guaranty made by Gerald Easterling to Community National Bank	10-Q	10.1	2/14/2017
<a href="#">10.19</a>	Payoff Letter, Termination and Release dated January 13, 2017 from Baptist Community Services	10-Q	10.2	2/14/2017
<a href="#">10.20</a>	Securities Purchase Agreement dated January 23, 2017 with Vista Capital Investments, LLC	10-K	10.23	6/29/2017
<a href="#">10.21</a>	Warrant to Purchase Shares of Common Stock issued January 23, 2017 to Vista Capital Investments, LLC	10-K	10.21	6/29/2017



<a href="#">10.22</a>	Convertible Note dated January 23, 2017 issued to Vista Capital Investments, LLC	10-K	10.22	6/29/2017
<a href="#">10.23</a>	Securities Purchase Agreement dated March 16, 2017 with Vista Capital Investments, LLC	10-K	10.23	6/29/2017
<a href="#">10.24</a>	Convertible Debenture dated March 28, 2017 issued to Peak One Opportunity Fund, L.P.	10-K	10.24	6/29/2017
<a href="#">10.25</a>	6% Convertible Note dated January 20, 2017 issued Dragon Acquisitions LLC	10-Q	10.1	2/14/2018
<a href="#">10.26</a>	Securities Purchase Agreement dated March 16, 2017 with Peak One Opportunity Fund, L.P.	10-Q	10.1	8/14/2017
<a href="#">10.27</a>	Amendment #1 to the Securities Purchase Agreement Entered into on March 16, 2017, dated July 5, 2017, with Peak One Opportunity Fund, L.P.	10-Q	10.2	8/14/2017
<a href="#">10.28</a>	6% Convertible Note dated March 11, 2017 issued to Dragon Acquisitions LLC	10-Q	10.4	2/14/2018
<a href="#">10.29</a>	6% Convertible Note dated April 20, 2017 issued to Dragon Acquisitions LLC	10-Q	10.5	2/14/2018
<a href="#">10.30</a>	Securities Purchase Agreement dated July 31, 2017, with Crown Bridge Partners LLC	10-Q	10.6	2/14/2018
<a href="#">10.31</a>	5% Convertible Note dated July 31, 2017, issued to Crown Bridge Partners LLC	10-Q	10.7	2/14/2018
<a href="#">10.32</a>	Common Stock Purchase Warrant dated July 31, 2017, issued to Crown Bridge Partners LLC	10-Q	10.8	2/14/2018
<a href="#">10.33</a>	Securities Purchase Agreement dated August 28, 2017 with Labrys Fund, LP	10-Q	10.9	2/14/2018
<a href="#">10.34</a>	12% Convertible Note dated August 28, 2017, with Labrys Fund, LP	10-Q	10.10	2/14/2018
<a href="#">10.35</a>	Common Stock Purchase Warrant dated August 28, 2017, issued to Labrys Fund, LP	10-Q	10.11	2/14/2018
<a href="#">10.36</a>	12% Convertible Note dated September 11, 2017 issued to Auctus Funds, LLC	10-Q	10.12	2/14/2018
<a href="#">10.37</a>	Common Stock Purchase Warrant dated September 11, 2017 issued to Auctus Funds, LLC	10-Q	10.13	2/14/2018
<a href="#">10.38</a>	12% Convertible Note dated September 12, 2017 issued to JSJ Investments, Inc.	10-Q	10.14	2/14/2018
<a href="#">10.39</a>	Securities Purchase Agreement dated September 28, 2017 with EMA Financial, LLC	10-Q	10.1	10/17/2017
<a href="#">10.40</a>	12% Convertible Note issued to EMA Financial, LLC dated September 28, 2017	10-Q	10.2	10/17/2017
<a href="#">10.41</a>	Common Stock Purchase Warrant dated October 2, 2017, issued to Crown Bridge Partners LLC	10-Q	10.17	2/14/2018
<a href="#">10.42</a>	Securities Purchase Agreement dated October 31, 2017 with Labrys Fund, LP	10-Q	10.18	2/14/2018
<a href="#">10.43</a>	12% Convertible Note dated October 31, 2017, issued to Labrys Fund, LP	10-Q	10.19	2/14/2018
<a href="#">10.44</a>	Securities Purchase Agreement dated November 9, 2017 with GS Capital Partners, LLC.	10-Q	10.20	2/14/2018
<a href="#">10.45</a>	8% Convertible Secured Redeemable Note issued to GS Capital Partners, LLC dated November 14, 2017	10-Q	10.21	2/14/2018
<a href="#">10.46</a>	8% Convertible Secured Redeemable Note issued to GS Capital Partners, LLC dated November 14, 2017	10-Q	10.22	2/14/2018
<a href="#">10.47</a>	8% Collateralized Secured Promissory Note dated November 14, 2017, from GS Capital Partners, LLC	10-Q	10.23	2/14/2018
<a href="#">10.48</a>	Securities Purchase Agreement dated December 20, 2017 with GS Capital Partners, LLC.	10-Q	10.24	2/14/2018
<a href="#">10.49</a>	8% Convertible Secured Redeemable Note issued to GS Capital Partners, LLC dated December 20, 2017	10-Q	10.25	2/14/2018
<a href="#">10.50</a>	8% Convertible Secured Redeemable Note issued to GS Capital Partners, LLC dated December 20, 2017	10-Q	10.26	2/14/2018
<a href="#">10.51</a>	8% Collateralized Secured Promissory Note dated December 20, 2017, from GS Capital Partners, LLC	10-Q	10.27	2/14/2018
<a href="#">10.52</a>	Equity Financing Agreement with GHS Investments LLC	8-K	10.1	8/27/2018
<a href="#">10.53</a>	Registration Rights Agreement with GHS Investments LLC	8-K	10.2	8/27/2018
<a href="#">10.54</a>	12% Convertible Promissory Note dated June 5, 2018 with JSJ Investments, Inc.	10-Q	10.71	11/14/2018
<a href="#">10.55</a>	Securities Purchase Agreement dated July 27, 2018 with GS Capital Partners, LLC	10-Q	10.72	11/14/2018
<a href="#">10.56</a>	10% Convertible Secured Redeemable Note issued to GS Capital Partners, LLC dated July 27, 2018	10-Q	10.73	11/14/2018
<a href="#">10.57</a>	10% Collateralized Secured Promissory Note dated July 27, 2018, from GS Capital Partners, LLC	10-Q	10.74	11/14/2018
<a href="#">10.58</a>	Securities Purchase Agreement dated August 24, 2018 with One44 Capital, LLC	10-Q	10.75	11/14/2018
<a href="#">10.59</a>	10% Convertible Redeemable Note issued August 24, 2018 with One44 Capital, LLC	10-Q	10.76	11/14/2018
<a href="#">10.60</a>	Securities Purchase Agreement dated September 14, 2018 with Labrys Fund LP	10-Q	10.77	11/14/2018
<a href="#">10.61</a>	12% Convertible Promissory Note dated September 14, 2018 issued to Labrys Fund, LP	10-Q	10.78	11/14/2018
<a href="#">10.62</a>	Securities Purchase Agreement dated October 30, 2018 with Power Up Lending Group Ltd	10-Q	10.79	11/14/2018
<a href="#">10.63</a>	8% Convertible Promissory Note dated October 30, 2018 with Power Up Lending Group Ltd.	10-Q	10.80	11/14/2018
<a href="#">10.64*</a>	12% Convertible Redeemable Note, Back End Note 1 of 2, dated January 29, 2018 from Adar Bays, LLC			

<a href="#"><u>10.65*</u></a>	12% Convertible Redeemable Note, Back End Note, 2 of 2, dated January 29, 2018 with Adar Bays, LLC
<a href="#"><u>10.66*</u></a>	12% Collateralized Secured Promissory Note, 1 of 2, dated January 29, 2018 from Adar Bays, LLC
<a href="#"><u>10.67*</u></a>	12% Collateralized Secured Promissory Note 2of2, dated January 29, 2018 from Adar Bays, LLC
<a href="#"><u>10.68*</u></a>	Securities Purchase Agreement dated January 29, 2018 with Adar Bays, LLC
<a href="#"><u>10.69*</u></a>	12% Convertible Promissory Note dated January 30, 2018 with Power Up Lending Group Ltd.
<a href="#"><u>10.70*</u></a>	Securities Purchase Agreement dated January 30, 2018 with Power Up Lending Group Ltd.
<a href="#"><u>10.71*</u></a>	Debt Purchase Agreement dated February 8, 2018 between Labrys Fund LP and Adar Bays, LLC
<a href="#"><u>10.72*</u></a>	12% Convertible Promissory Note dated March 9, 2018 with Power Up Lending Group Ltd.
<a href="#"><u>10.73*</u></a>	Securities Purchase Agreement dated March 9, 2018 with Power Up Lending Group Ltd.
<a href="#"><u>10.74*</u></a>	Securities Purchase Agreement dated March 20, 2018 with Jefferson Street Capital, LLC
<a href="#"><u>10.75*</u></a>	12% Secured Convertible Promissory Note dated March 20, 2018 with Jefferson Street Capital, LLC
<a href="#"><u>10.76*</u></a>	Securities Purchase Agreement dated March 20, 2018 with BlueHawk Capital, LLC
<a href="#"><u>10.77*</u></a>	12% Secured Convertible Promissory Note dated March 20, 2018 with BlueHawk Capital, LLC
<a href="#"><u>10.78*</u></a>	Securities Purchase Agreement dated April 12, 2018 with One44 Capital, LLC
<a href="#"><u>10.79*</u></a>	10% Collateralized Secured Promissory Note dated April 12, 2018 with One44 Capital, LLC
<a href="#"><u>10.80*</u></a>	10% Convertible Redeemable Note, Back End Note, dated April 12, 2018 with One44 Capital, LLC
<a href="#"><u>10.81*</u></a>	Securities Purchase Agreement dated April 27, 2018 with BlueHawk Capital, LLC
<a href="#"><u>10.82*</u></a>	12% Convertible Promissory Note dated April 27, 2018 from BlueHawk Capital, LLC
<a href="#"><u>10.83*</u></a>	10% Secured Promissory Note issued to GHS Investments, LLC dated December 6, 2018
<a href="#"><u>10.84*</u></a>	Securities Purchase Agreement dated December 6, 2018 with GHS Investments LLC
<a href="#"><u>10.85*</u></a>	10% Secured Promissory Note issued to GHS Investments, LLC dated December 31, 2018
<a href="#"><u>10.86*</u></a>	Securities Purchase Agreement dated December 31, 2018 with GHS Investments LLC
<a href="#"><u>10.87*</u></a>	10% Convertible Promissory Note dated January 16, 2019 with GHS Investments LLC
<a href="#"><u>10.88*</u></a>	10% Convertible Promissory Note dated February 4, 2019 with GHS Investments LLC
<a href="#"><u>10.89*</u></a>	10% Convertible Promissory Note dated March 1, 2019 with GHS Investments LLC
<a href="#"><u>10.90*</u></a>	Securities Purchase Agreement dated March 1, 2019 with GHS Investments LLC
<a href="#"><u>21.1*</u></a>	Subsidiaries of the Registrant.
<a href="#"><u>31.1**</u></a>	Rule 13a-14(a) / 15d-14(a) Certification of Chief Executive Officer.
<a href="#"><u>31.2**</u></a>	Rule 13a-14(a) / 15d-14(a) Certification of Chief Financial Officer.
<a href="#"><u>32.1**</u></a>	Section 1350 Certification of Chief Executive Officer.
<a href="#"><u>32.2**</u></a>	Section 1350 Certification of Chief Financial Officer.
101.INS*	XBRL Instance Document
101.SCH*	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document
101.CAL*	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document
101.DEF*	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document
101.LAB*	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document
101.PRE*	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document

\* Filed herewith.

\*\* Furnished herewith.

**SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

**NATURALSHRIMP INCORPORATED**

Date: June 28, 2019

By: /s/ Bill G. Williams  
Bill G. Williams  
Chief Executive Officer and Chairperson of the Board  
(Principal Executive Officer)

**NATURALSHRIMP INCORPORATED**

Date: June 28, 2019

By: /s/ William Delgado  
William Delgado  
Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer (Principal Financial  
Officer and Principal Accounting Officer)

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the registrant and in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

<u>Signature</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Date</u>
<u>/s/ Bill G. Williams</u> Bill G. Williams	Chief Executive Officer, Chairman of the Board (Principal Executive Officer)	Date: June 28, 2019
<u>/s/ Gerald Easterling</u> Gerald Easterling	President and Director	Date: June 28, 2019
<u>/s/ William Delgado</u> William Delgado	Chief Financial Officer, Treasurer and Director (Principal Financial Officer and Principal Accounting Officer)	Date: June 28, 2019

ITEM 8. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY DATA

NATURALSHRIMP INCORPORATED  
CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AS OF MARCH 31, 2019

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<b>Page</b>
<a href="#">REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM</a>	<a href="#">F-1</a>
<a href="#">CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS:</a>	
<a href="#">Consolidated Balance Sheets</a>	<a href="#">F-2</a>
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Operations</a>	<a href="#">F-3</a>
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Deficit</a>	<a href="#">F-4</a>
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows</a>	<a href="#">F-5</a>
<a href="#">Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements</a>	<a href="#">F-6</a>

---



## REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Board of Directors and Stockholders of NaturalShrimp Incorporated:

### **Opinion on the Financial Statements**

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of NaturalShrimp Incorporated (the "Company") as of March 31, 2019 and 2018, and the related consolidated statements of operations, stockholders' deficit, and cash flows for the years then ended, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the "financial statements"). In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of March 31, 2019 and 2018, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the years then ended, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

### **Explanatory Paragraph – Going Concern**

The accompanying financial statements have been prepared assuming that the Company will continue as a going concern. As discussed in Note 1 to the financial statements, the Company has suffered significant losses from inception and has a significant working capital deficit. These conditions raise substantial doubt about its ability to continue as a going concern. Management's plans in regard to these matters are also described in Note 1. The financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

### **Basis for Opinion**

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) ("PCAOB") and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audits to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. As part of our audits we are required to obtain an understanding of internal control over financial reporting but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion.

Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

*/s/ Turner, Stone & Company, L.L.P.*

Dallas, Texas  
June 28, 2019

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2015.

---



**NATURALSHRIMP INCORPORATED AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS**

	<u>March 31,</u> <u>2019</u>	<u>March 31,</u> <u>2018</u>
<b>ASSETS</b>		
Current assets		
Cash	\$ 137,499	\$ 24,280
Notes receivable	1,700	207,200
Inventory	4,200	-
Prepaid expenses	35,286	28,699
Total current assets	<u>178,685</u>	<u>260,179</u>
Fixed assets		
Land	202,293	202,293
Buildings	1,328,161	1,328,161
Machinery and equipment	934,621	929,245
Autos and trucks	14,063	14,063
Furniture and fixtures	22,060	22,060
Accumulated depreciation	(1,322,609)	(1,292,313)
Fixed assets, net	<u>1,178,589</u>	<u>1,203,509</u>
Other assets		
Construction-in-process	377,504	171,050
Deposits	10,500	10,500
Total other assets	<u>388,004</u>	<u>181,550</u>
Total assets	<u>\$ 1,745,278</u>	<u>\$ 1,645,238</u>
<b>LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIT</b>		
Current liabilities		
Accounts payable	\$ 576,028	\$ 528,538
Accrued interest - related parties	295,184	240,377
Other accrued expenses	609,243	497,321
Short-term Promissory Note and Lines of credit	139,418	143,523
Current maturities of bank loan	228,725	7,497
Current maturities of convertible debentures, less debt discount of \$511,640 and \$ 691,558	494,451	516,597
Convertible debentures, related party	87,600	87,600
Notes payable - related parties	1,271,162	1,271,162
Derivative liability	157,000	3,455,000
Warrant liability	93,000	277,000
Total current liabilities	<u>3,951,811</u>	<u>7,024,615</u>
Bank loan, less current maturities		
	-	228,916
Lines of credit	650,453	651,453
Convertible debentures, less current maturities	-	-
Total liabilities	<u>4,602,264</u>	<u>7,904,984</u>
Commitments and contingencies (Note 11)		
Stockholders' deficit		
Series A Convertible Preferred stock, \$0.0001 par value, 5,000,000 shares authorized, 5,000,000 and 0 shares issued and outstanding at March 31, 2019 and March 31, 2018, respectively	500	-
Common stock, \$0.0001 par value, 900,000,000 and 300,000,000 shares authorized, 301,758,293 and 97,656,095 shares issued and outstanding at March 31, 2019 and March 31, 2018, respectively	30,177	9,766
Additional paid in capital	38,335,782	27,743,352
Accumulated deficit	(41,223,445)	(34,012,864)
Total stockholders' deficit	<u>(2,856,986)</u>	<u>(6,259,746)</u>
Total liabilities and stockholders' deficit	<u>\$ 1,745,278</u>	<u>\$ 1,645,238</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

**NATURALSHRIMP INCORPORATED AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS**

	For the Years ended	
	March 31, 2019	March 31, 2018
Sales	\$ -	\$ -
Operating expenses:		
Facility operations	100,596	27,789
General and administrative	200,595	443,508
Rent	12,134	11,197
Salaries and Wages	422,160	352,757
Stock Compensation	-	-
Professional services	234,932	278,037
General and administrative	869,821	1,085,499
Depreciation and amortization	30,296	70,894
Total operating expenses	<u>1,000,713</u>	<u>1,184,182</u>
Net loss before other income (expense)	<u>(1,000,713)</u>	<u>(1,184,182)</u>
Other income (expense):		
Interest expense	(223,350)	(171,065)
Amortization of debt discount	(1,613,984)	(775,091)
Financing costs	(1,899,935)	(1,310,751)
Change in fair value of derivative liability	1,319,500	(1,600,000)
Change in fair value of warrant liability	(47,000)	(244,000)
Loss on exercise of warrants	(3,745,099)	-
Total other income (expense)	<u>(6,209,868)</u>	<u>(4,100,907)</u>
Loss before income taxes	(7,210,581)	(5,285,089)
Provision for income taxes	-	-
Net loss	<u>\$ (7,210,581)</u>	<u>\$ (5,285,089)</u>
EARNINGS PER SHARE (Basic and diluted)	<u>\$ (0.04)</u>	<u>\$ (0.05)</u>
WEIGHTED AVERAGE SHARES OUTSTANDING (Basic and diluted)	<u>171,325,837</u>	<u>97,656,095</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.



**NATURALSHRIMP INCORPORATED AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIT**

	Preferred stock		Common stock		Additional paid in Capital	Accumulated deficit	Total stockholders' deficit
	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount			
Balance April 1, 2017	-	\$ -	92,408,298	\$ 9,242	\$ 26,681,521	\$ (28,727,775)	\$ (2,037,012)
Issuance of shares in connection with debt			1,004,260	100	146,951		147,051
Issuance of shares for services			1,000,000	100	99,900		100,000
Issuance of shares for cash			100,000	10	24,990		25,000
Issuance of shares upon conversion			2,820,204	282	119,022		119,304
Beneficial conversion feature					28,000		28,000
Reclass of derivative liability upon conversion or redemption of related convertible debentures					576,000		576,000
Issuance of shares upon exercise of warrants			323,333	32	66,968		67,000
Net loss						(5,285,089)	(5,285,089)
Balance March 31, 2018	<u>-</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>97,656,095</u>	<u>9,766</u>	<u>27,743,352</u>	<u>(34,012,864)</u>	<u>(6,259,746)</u>
Issuance of shares in connection with debt			3,225,000	323	106,628		106,951
Issuance of shares for cash			220,000	22	15,378		15,400
Issuance of shares upon conversion			226,217,349	22,623	1,338,275		1,360,898
Issuance of shares under equity financing agreement			22,131,893	2,213	462,303		464,516
Conversion of common shares into Series A Preferred shares	5,000,000	500	(75,000,000)	(7,500)	7,000		-
Beneficial conversion feature					620,977		620,977
Reclass of derivative liability upon conversion or redemption of related convertible debentures					4,068,500		4,068,500
Issuance of shares upon exercise of warrants			27,307,955	2,731	3,973,369		3,976,099
Net loss						(7,210,581)	(7,210,581)
Balance March 31, 2019	<u>5,000,000</u>	<u>\$ 500</u>	<u>301,758,293</u>	<u>30,177</u>	<u>\$ 38,335,782</u>	<u>(41,223,445)</u>	<u>(2,856,986)</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

**NATURALSHRIMP INCORPORATED AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS**

	For the Years Ended	
	March 31, 2019	March 31, 2018
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>		
Net loss	\$ (7,210,581)	\$ (5,285,089)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities		
Depreciation expense	30,296	70,894
Amortization of debt discount	1,613,984	775,091
Change in fair value of derivative liability	(1,319,500)	1,600,000
Change in fair value of warrant liability	47,000	244,000
Financing costs related to convertible debentures	1,899,935	1,310,751
Loss on exercise of warrants	3,745,099	-
Shares issued for services	-	100,000
<b>Changes in operating assets and liabilities:</b>		
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	(6,585)	145,301
Accounts payable	47,489	31,982
Other accrued expenses	111,922	179,822
Accrued interest - related parties	54,807	61,455
<b>Cash used in operating activities</b>	<b>(990,334)</b>	<b>(765,793)</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>		
Cash paid for machinery and equipment	(5,376)	
Cash paid for construction in progress	(206,454)	(171,050)
<b>CASH USED IN INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>(211,830)</b>	<b>(171,050)</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>		
Payments on bank loan	(7,688)	(6,587)
Repayment line of credit short-term	(5,105)	(2,486)
Notes receivable	239,500	(76,000)
Proceeds from sale of stock	15,400	25,000
Proceeds from issuance of common shares under equity agreement	464,516	-
Proceeds from convertible debentures	977,060	1,072,901
Proceeds from convertible debentures, related party	-	180,000
Payments on convertible debentures	(368,300)	(227,500)
Payments on convertible debentures, related party	-	(92,400)
<b>Cash provided by financing activities</b>	<b>1,315,383</b>	<b>872,928</b>
<b>NET CHANGE IN CASH</b>	<b>113,219</b>	<b>(63,915)</b>
<b>CASH AT BEGINNING OF YEAR</b>	<b>24,280</b>	<b>88,195</b>
<b>CASH AT END OF YEAR</b>	<b>\$ 137,499</b>	<b>\$ 24,280</b>
	0	
<b>INTEREST PAID</b>	<b>\$ 168,543</b>	<b>\$ 109,610</b>
<b>Supplemental Disclosure of Non-Cash Investing and Financing Activities:</b>		
Shares issued upon conversion	\$ 1,360,898	\$ 79,304
Notes receivable for convertible debentures	\$ 90,000	\$ 131,200

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

**NATURALSHRIMP INCORPORATED**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**NOTE 1 – NATURE OF THE ORGANIZATION AND BUSINESS**

*Nature of the Business*

NaturalShrimp Incorporated (“NaturalShrimp” “the Company”), a Nevada corporation, is a biotechnology company and has developed a proprietary technology that allows it to grow Pacific White shrimp (*Litopenaeus vannamei*, formerly *Penaeus vannamei*) in an ecologically controlled, high-density, low-cost environment, and in fully contained and independent production facilities. The Company’s system uses technology which allows it to produce a naturally-grown shrimp “crop” weekly, and accomplishes this without the use of antibiotics or toxic chemicals. The Company has developed several proprietary technology assets, including a knowledge base that allows it to produce commercial quantities of shrimp in a closed system with a computer monitoring system that automates, monitors and maintains proper levels of oxygen, salinity and temperature for optimal shrimp production. Its initial production facility is located outside of San Antonio, Texas.

The Company has three wholly-owned subsidiaries including NaturalShrimp Corporation, NaturalShrimp Global, Inc. and Natural Aquatic Systems, Inc.

*Going Concern*

The accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America, assuming the Company will continue as a going concern, which contemplates the realization of assets and satisfaction of liabilities in the normal course of business. For the year ended March 31, 2019, the Company had a net loss of approximately \$7,211,000. At March 31, 2019, the Company had an accumulated deficit of approximately \$41,223,000 and a working capital deficit of approximately \$3,773,000. These factors raise substantial doubt about the Company’s ability to continue as a going concern, within one year from the issuance date of this filing. The Company’s ability to continue as a going concern is dependent on its ability to raise the required additional capital or debt financing to meet short and long-term operating requirements. During the 2019 fiscal year, the Company received net cash proceeds of approximately \$1,125,000 from the issuance of convertible debentures (including amount received on notes receivable which were issued as collateralization for back end notes), approximately \$465,000 from issuance of the Company’s common stock through an equity financing agreement and \$15,000 from the sale of the Company’s common stock. Subsequent to March 31, 2019, the Company received \$100,000 in net proceeds from one convertible debentures, and \$1,500,000 from the issuance of approximately 11,483,000 common shares under the equity financing agreement. (See Note 12). Management believes that private placements of equity capital and/or additional debt financing will be needed to fund the Company’s long-term operating requirements. The Company may also encounter business endeavors that require significant cash commitments or unanticipated problems or expenses that could result in a requirement for additional cash. If the Company raises additional funds through the issuance of equity or convertible debt securities, the percentage ownership of its current shareholders could be reduced, and such securities might have rights, preferences or privileges senior to our common stock. Additional financing may not be available upon acceptable terms, or at all. If adequate funds are not available or are not available on acceptable terms, the Company may not be able to take advantage of prospective business endeavors or opportunities, which could significantly and materially restrict our operations. The Company continues to pursue external financing alternatives to improve its working capital position. If the Company is unable to obtain the necessary capital, the Company may have to cease operations.

The Company plans to improve the growth rate of the shrimp and the environmental conditions of its production facilities. Management also plans to acquire a hatchery in which the Company can better control the environment in which to develop the post larvae. If management is unsuccessful in these efforts, discontinuance of operations is possible. The consolidated financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of these uncertainties.

## NOTE 2 – SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

### *Consolidation*

The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of NaturalShrimp Incorporated and its wholly-owned subsidiaries, NaturalShrimp Corporation, NaturalShrimp Global and Natural Aquatic Systems, Inc. All significant intercompany accounts and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation.

### *Use of Estimates*

Preparing financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

### *Basic and Diluted Earnings/Loss per Common Share*

Basic and diluted earnings or loss per share (“EPS”) amounts in the consolidated financial statements are computed in accordance with ASC 260 – 10 “Earnings per Share”, which establishes the requirements for presenting EPS. Basic EPS is based on the weighted average number of shares of common stock outstanding. Diluted EPS is based on the weighted average number of shares of common stock outstanding and dilutive common stock equivalents. Basic EPS is computed by dividing net income or loss available to common stockholders (numerator) by the weighted average number of shares of common stock outstanding (denominator) during the period. For the year ended March 31, 2019, the Company had approximately \$1,097,000 in convertible debentures whose approximately 66,376,000 underlying shares are convertible at the holders’ option at conversion prices ranging from \$0.01 to \$0.30 for fixed conversion rates, and 34% - 60% of the defined trading price for variable conversion rates and approximately 444,000 warrants with an exercise price of 45% of the market price of the Company’s common stock, which were not included in the calculation of diluted EPS as their effect would be anti-dilutive. Included in the diluted EPS for the year ended March 31, 2018, the Company had approximately \$1,293,000 in convertible debentures whose approximately 46,170,000 underlying shares are convertible at the holders’ option at conversion prices ranging from 34 - 60% of the defined trading price and approximately 4,625,000 warrants with an exercise price of 45% to 57% of the market price of the Company’s common stock, which were not included in the calculation of diluted EPS as their effect would be anti-dilutive.

### *Fair Value Measurements*

ASC Topic 820, “*Fair Value Measurement*”, requires that certain financial instruments be recognized at their fair values at our balance sheet dates. However, other financial instruments, such as debt obligations, are not required to be recognized at their fair values, but Generally Accepted Accounting Principles in the United States (“GAAP”) provides an option to elect fair value accounting for these instruments. GAAP requires the disclosure of the fair values of all financial instruments, regardless of whether they are recognized at their fair values or carrying amounts in our balance sheets. For financial instruments recognized at fair value, GAAP requires the disclosure of their fair values by type of instrument, along with other information, including changes in the fair values of certain financial instruments recognized in income or other comprehensive income. For financial instruments not recognized at fair value, the disclosure of their fair values is provided below under “*Financial Instruments*.”

Nonfinancial assets, such as property, plant and equipment, and nonfinancial liabilities are recognized at their carrying amounts in the Company’s balance sheets. GAAP does not permit nonfinancial assets and liabilities to be remeasured at their fair values. However, GAAP requires the remeasurement of such assets and liabilities to their fair values upon the occurrence of certain events, such as the impairment of property, plant and equipment. In addition, if such an event occurs, GAAP requires the disclosure of the fair value of the asset or liability along with other information, including the gain or loss recognized in income in the period the remeasurement occurred.

The Company did not have any Level 1 or Level 2 assets and liabilities at March 31, 2019 and 2018.

The Derivative liabilities are Level 3 fair value measurements.

The following is a summary of activity of Level 3 liabilities during the years ended March 31, 2019 and 2018:

#### Derivatives

	2019	2018
Derivative liability balance at beginning of period	\$ 3,455,000	\$ 218,000
Additions to derivative liability for new debt	2,090,000	2,213,000
Reclass to equity upon conversion or redemption	(4,068,500)	(576,000)
Change in fair value	(1,319,500)	1,600,000
Balance at end of period	<u>\$ 157,000</u>	<u>\$ 3,455,000</u>

At March 31, 2019, the fair value of the derivative liabilities of convertible notes was estimated using the following weighted-average inputs: the price of the Company's common stock of \$0.21; a risk-free interest rate ranging from 2.41% to 2.63%, and expected volatility of the Company's common stock ranging from 335.68% to 478.31%, and the various estimated reset exercise prices weighted by probability.

At March 31, 2018, the fair value of the derivative liabilities of convertible notes was estimated using the following weighted-average inputs: the price of the Company's common stock of \$0.06; a risk-free interest rate ranging from 1.73% to 2.09%, and expected volatility of the Company's common stock ranging from 272.06% to 375.93%, and the various estimated reset exercise prices weighted by probability.

#### Warrant liability

	2019	2018
Warrant liability balance at beginning of period	\$ 277,000	\$ 28,000
Additions to warrant liability for new warrants	-	493,000
Reclass to equity upon exercise	(231,000)	-
Change in fair value	47,000	(244,000)
Balance at end of period	<u>\$ 93,000</u>	<u>\$ 277,000</u>

At March 31, 2019, the fair value of the warrant liability was estimated using the following weighted-average inputs: the price of the Company's common stock of \$0.21; a risk-free interest rate of 2.21%, and expected volatility of the Company's common stock ranging of 285.32%.

At March 31, 2018, the fair value of the derivative liabilities of convertible notes was estimated using the following weighted-average inputs: the price of the Company's common stock of \$0.06 a risk-free interest rate ranging from 2.22% to 2.56%, and expected volatility of the Company's common stock of 358.6%.

#### Financial Instruments

The Company's financial instruments include cash and cash equivalents, receivables, payables, and debt and are accounted for under the provisions of ASC Topic 825, "Financial Instruments". The carrying amount of these financial instruments, with the exception of discounted debt, as reflected in the consolidated balance sheets approximates fair value.

### *Cash and Cash Equivalents*

For the purpose of the consolidated statements of cash flows, the Company considers all highly liquid instruments purchased with a maturity of three months or less to be cash equivalents. There were no cash equivalents at March 31, 2019 and 2018.

### *Fixed Assets*

Equipment is carried at historical value or cost and is depreciated over the estimated useful lives of the related assets. Depreciation on buildings is computed using the straight-line method, while depreciation on all other fixed assets is computed using the Modified Accelerated Cost Recovery System (MACRS) method, which does not materially differ from GAAP. Estimated useful lives are as follows:

Buildings	27.5 – 39 years
Other Depreciable Property	5 – 10 years
Furniture and Fixtures	3 – 10 years

Maintenance and repairs are charged to expense as incurred. At the time of retirement or other disposition of equipment, the cost and accumulated depreciation will be removed from the accounts and the resulting gain or loss, if any, will be reflected in operations.

The consolidated statements of operations reflect depreciation expense of approximately \$30,000 and \$71,000 for the years ended March 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively.

### *Income Taxes*

Deferred income tax assets and liabilities are computed for differences between the financial statement and tax basis of assets and liabilities that will result in taxable or deductible amounts in the future based on enacted tax laws and rates applicable to the periods in which the differences are expected to affect taxable income. Valuation allowances are established when necessary to reduce deferred tax assets to the amount expected to be realized. Income tax expense is the tax payable or refundable for the period plus or minus the change during the period in deferred tax assets and liabilities.

In addition, the Company's management performs an evaluation of all uncertain income tax positions taken or expected to be taken in the course of preparing the Company's income tax returns to determine whether the income tax positions meet a "more likely than not" standard of being sustained under examination by the applicable taxing authorities. This evaluation is required to be performed for all open tax years, as defined by the various statutes of limitations, for federal and state purposes.

On December 22, 2017, the President of the United States signed and enacted into law H.R. 1 (the "Tax Reform Law"). The Tax Reform Law, effective for tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2018, except for certain provisions, resulted in significant changes to existing United States tax law, including various provisions that are expected to impact the Company. The Tax Reform Law reduces the federal corporate tax rate from 35% to 21% effective January 1, 2018, and the 2019 fiscal year for the Company. The Company will continue to analyze the provisions of the Tax Reform Law to assess the impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

### *Stock-Based Compensation*

The Company accounts for stock-based compensation to employees in accordance with ASC 718. "Stock-based Compensation to Employees" is measured at the grant date, based on the fair value of the award, and is recognized as expense over the requisite employee service period. The Company accounts for stock-based compensation to other than employees in accordance with ASC 505-50 "Equity Instruments Issued to Other than Employees" and are valued at the earlier of a commitment date or upon completion of the services, based on the fair value of the equity instruments and is recognized as expense over the service period. The Company estimates the fair value of stock-based payments using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model for common stock options and warrants and the closing price of the Company's common stock for common share issuances. Once the stock is issued the appropriate expense account is charged.

### *Impairment of Long-lived Assets and Long-lived Assets*

The Company will periodically evaluate the carrying value of long-lived assets to be held and used when events and circumstances warrant such a review and at least annually. The carrying value of a long-lived asset is considered impaired when the anticipated undiscounted cash flow from such asset is separately identifiable and is less than its carrying value. In that event, a loss is recognized based on the amount by which the carrying value exceeds the fair value of the long-lived asset. Fair value is determined primarily using the anticipated cash flows discounted at a rate commensurate with the risk involved. Losses on long-lived assets to be disposed of are determined in a similar manner, except that fair values are reduced for the cost to dispose.

### *Commitments and Contingencies*

Certain conditions may exist as of the date the consolidated financial statements are issued, which may result in a loss to the Company but which will only be resolved when one or more future events occur or fail to occur. The Company's management and its legal counsel assess such contingent liabilities, and such assessment inherently involves an exercise of judgment. In assessing loss contingencies related to legal proceedings that are pending against the Company or unasserted claims that may result in such proceedings, the Company's legal counsel evaluates the perceived merits of any legal proceedings or unasserted claims as well as the perceived merits of the amount of relief sought or expected to be sought therein.

If the assessment of a contingency indicates that it is probable that a material loss has been incurred and the amount of the liability can be estimated, then the estimated liability would be accrued in the Company's consolidated financial statements. If the assessment indicates that a potentially material loss contingency is not probable, but is reasonably possible, or is probable but cannot be estimated, then the nature of the contingent liability, together with an estimate of the range of possible loss if determinable and material, would be disclosed.

Loss contingencies considered remote are generally not disclosed unless they involve guarantees, in which case the nature of the guarantee would be disclosed.

### *Recently Issued Accounting Standards*

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-02, *Leases* (Topic 842) The standard requires all leases that have a term of over 12 months to be recognized on the balance sheet with the liability for lease payments and the corresponding right-of-use asset initially measured at the present value of amounts expected to be paid over the term. Recognition of the costs of these leases on the income statement will be dependent upon their classification as either an operating or a financing lease. Costs of an operating lease will continue to be recognized as a single operating expense on a straight-line basis over the lease term. Costs for a financing lease will be disaggregated and recognized as both an operating expense (for the amortization of the right-of-use asset) and interest expense (for interest on the lease liability). The Company adopted ASU 2016-02 on January 1, 2019, and the adoption did not have a material impact on the Company's financial position or results of operations.

In May 2014, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") No. 2014-09, Revenue from Contracts with Customers: Topic 606, or ASU 2014-09. ASU 2014-09 establishes the principles for recognizing revenue and develops a common revenue standard for U.S. GAAP. The standard outlines a single comprehensive model for entities to use in accounting for revenue arising from contracts with customers and supersedes most current revenue recognition guidance, including industry-specific guidance. In applying the new revenue recognition model to contracts with customers, an entity: (1) identifies the contract(s) with a customer; (2) identifies the performance obligations in the contract(s); (3) determines the transaction price; (4) allocates the transaction price to the performance obligations in the contract(s); and (5) recognizes revenue when (or as) the entity satisfies a performance obligation. The accounting standards update applies to all contracts with customers except those that are within the scope of other topics in the FASB Accounting Standards Codification. The accounting standards update also requires significantly expanded quantitative and qualitative disclosures regarding the nature, amount, timing and uncertainty of revenue and cash flows arising from contracts with customers. The Company adopted Topic 606 as of April 1, 2018, using the modified retrospective transition method. Under the modified retrospective method, the Company would recognize the cumulative effect of initially applying the standard as an adjustment to opening retained earnings at the date of initial application; however, the Company did not have any material adjustment as of the date of the adoption and adoption had no impact on the Company's consolidated balance sheet, results of operations, equity or cash flows as of the adoption date. The comparative periods have not been restated.

During the year ended March 31, 2019, there were several new accounting pronouncements issued by the Financial Accounting Standards Board. Each of these pronouncements, as applicable, has been or will be adopted by the Company. Management does not believe the adoption of any of these accounting pronouncements has had or will have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

#### *Management's Evaluation of Subsequent Events*

The Company evaluates events that have occurred after the balance sheet date of March 31, 2019, through the date which the consolidated financial statements were issued. Based upon the review, other than described in Note 12 – Subsequent Events, the Company did not identify any recognized or non-recognized subsequent events that would have required adjustment or disclosure in the consolidated financial statements.

#### **NOTE 3 – SHORT-TERM NOTE AND LINES OF CREDIT**

On November 3, 2015, the Company entered into a short-term note agreement with Community National Bank for a total value of \$50,000. The short-term note had a stated interest rate of 5.25%, maturity date of December 15, 2017 and had an initial interest only payment on February 3, 2016. On July 18, 2018, the short-term note was replaced by a promissory note for the outstanding balance of \$25,298, which bears interest at 8% with a maturity date of July 18, 2021. The short-term note is guaranteed by an officer and director. The balance of the line of credit at both March 31, 2019 and 2018 was \$20,193 and \$25,298, respectively.

The Company also has a working capital line of credit with Extraco Bank. On April 30, 2019, the Company renewed the line of credit for \$372,675. The line of credit bears an interest rate of 5.0% that is compounded monthly on unpaid balances and is payable monthly. The line of credit matures on April 30, 2020 and is secured by certificates of deposit and letters of credit owned by directors and shareholders of the Company. The balance of the line of credit is \$472,675 and \$473,029 at March 31, 2019 and March 31, 2018, respectively, included in non-current liabilities. On April 12, 2019, prior to the renewal, the Company paid \$100,000 on the loan.

The Company also has additional lines of credit with Extraco Bank for \$100,000 and \$200,000, which were renewed on January 19, 2019 and April 30, 2019, respectively, with maturity dates of January 19, 2020 and April 30, 2020, respectively. The \$200,000 line of credit is included in non-current liabilities as of March 31, 2019 and March 31, 2018, with an outstanding balance of \$178,778. The lines of credit bear an interest rate of 6.5% and 5%, respectively, that is compounded monthly on unpaid balances and is payable monthly. They are secured by certificates of deposit and letters of credit owned by directors and shareholders of the Company. The balance of the lines of credit was \$276,958 at both March 31, 2019 and March 31, 2018.

The Company also has a working capital line of credit with Capital One Bank for \$50,000. The line of credit bears an interest rate of prime plus 25.9 basis points, which totaled 31.4% as of March 31, 2019. The line of credit is unsecured. The balance of the line of credit was \$9,580 at both March 31, 2019 and March 31, 2018.

The Company also has a working capital line of credit with Chase Bank for \$25,000. The line of credit bears an interest rate of prime plus 10 basis points, which totaled 15.50% as of March 31, 2019. The line of credit is secured by assets of the Company's subsidiaries. The balance of the line of credit is \$10,237 at March 31, 2019 and March 31, 2018.

#### **NOTE 4 – BANK LOAN**

On January 10, 2017, the Company entered into a promissory note with Community National Bank for \$245,000, at an annual interest rate of 5% and a maturity date of January 10, 2020 (the "CNB Note"). The CNB Note is secured by certain real property owned by the Company in LaCoste, Texas, and is also personally guaranteed by the Company's President, as well as certain shareholders of the Company. The balance of the CNB Note is \$228,759 at March 31, 2019 and \$236,413 at March 31, 2018, \$7,497 of which was in current liabilities.



## NOTE 5 – CONVERTIBLE DEBENTURES

### *January 2017 Debentures*

On January 23, 2017, the Company entered into a Securities Purchase Agreement (“January SPA”) for the sale of a convertible debenture (“January debenture”) with an original principal amount of \$262,500, for consideration of \$250,000, with a prorated five percent original issue discount (“OID”). The debenture has a one-time interest charge of twelve percent applied on the issuance date and due on the maturity date, which is two years from the date of each payment of consideration. The January SPA included a warrant to purchase 350,000 shares of the Company’s common stock. The warrants have a five year term and vest such that the buyer shall receive 1.4 warrants for every dollar funded to the Company under the January debenture. The Company received \$50,000 at closing, with additional consideration to be paid at the holder’s option. Upon the closing the buyer was granted a warrant to purchase 70,000 shares of the Company’s common stock.

The January debenture is convertible at an original conversion price of \$0.35, subject to adjustment if the Company’s common stock trades at a price lower than \$0.60 per share during the forty-five day period immediately preceding August 15, 2017, in which case the conversion price is reset to sixty percent of the lowest trade occurring during the twenty-five days prior to the conversion date. Additionally, the conversion price, as well as other terms including interest rates, original issue discounts, warrant coverage, adjusts if any future financings have more favorable terms. The January debenture also has piggyback registration rights.

The conversion feature of the January debenture meets the definition of a derivative and due to the adjustment to the conversion price to occur upon subsequent sales of securities at a price lower than the original conversion price, requires bifurcation and is accounted for as a derivative liability. The derivative was initially recognized at an estimated fair value of \$85,000 and created a discount on the January debentures that will be amortized over the life of the debentures using the effective interest rate method. The fair value of the embedded derivative is measured and recognized at fair value each subsequent reporting period and the changes in fair value are recognized in the Consolidated Statement of Operations as a change in fair value of derivative liability.

The Company estimated the fair value of the conversion feature derivatives embedded in the convertible debentures based on weighted probabilities of assumptions used in the Black Scholes pricing model. The key valuation assumptions used consist, in part, of the price of the Company’s common stock of \$0.46 at issuance date; a risk free interest rate of 1.16% and expected volatility of the Company’s common stock, of 384.75%, and the various estimated reset exercise prices weighted by probability. This resulted in the calculated fair value of the debt discount being greater than the face amount of the debt, and the excess amount of \$35,000 was immediately expensed as Financing costs. As the discount was in excess of the face amount of the debenture, the effective interest rate is not determinable, and as such, all of the discount was immediately expensed.

The derivative was remeasured as of March 31, 2017, resulting in an estimated fair value of \$74,000, for a decrease in fair value of \$11,000. The key valuation assumptions used consist, in part, of the price of the Company’s common stock of \$0.40; a risk free interest rate of 1.16% and expected volatility of the Company’s common stock, of 388.06%, and the various estimated reset exercise prices weighted by probability.

During the three months ended September 30, 2017, the holder converted \$40,000 of the January debentures to common shares of the Company, leaving outstanding principal of \$10,000 as of September 30, 2017. As a result of the conversion the derivative liability was remeasured immediately prior to the conversion with a fair value of \$55,000, with an increase of \$2,000 recognized, with the fair value of the derivative liability related to the converted portion, of \$44,000 being reclassified to equity. The key valuation assumptions used consist, in part, of the price of the Company’s common stock of \$0.17; a risk-free interest rate of 1.12% and expected volatility of the Company’s common stock, of 190.70%, and the various estimated reset exercise prices weighted by probability.

During the three months ended December 31, 2017, the holder converted the remaining \$10,000 of the January debentures to shares of common stock of the Company. As a result of the conversion the derivative liability was remeasured immediately prior to the conversion with a fair value of \$16,000, with an increase of \$4,000 recognized, with the fair value of the derivative liability related to the converted portion being reclassified to equity. The key valuation assumptions used consist, in part, of the price of the Company's common stock of \$0.10; a risk-free interest rate of 1.46% and expected volatility of the Company's common stock, of 200.17%, and the various estimated reset exercise prices weighted by probability.

The warrants have an original exercise price of \$0.60, which adjusts for any future dilutive issuances. As a result of the dilutive issuance adjustment provision, the warrants have been classified out of equity as a warrant liability. The Company estimated the fair value of the warrant liability using the Black Scholes pricing model. The key valuation assumptions used consist, in part, of the price of the Company's common stock of \$0.46 at issuance date; a risk free interest rate of 1.88% and expected volatility of the Company's common stock, of 309.96%, resulting in a fair value of \$32,000. As noted above, the calculated fair value of the discount is greater than the face amount of the debt, and therefore, the excess amount of \$32,000 was immediately expensed as Financing costs.

#### *March 2017 Debentures*

On March 28, 2017, the Company entered into a Securities Purchase Agreement ("SPA") for the purchase of up to \$400,000 in convertible debentures ("March debentures"), due 3 years from issuance. The SPA consists of three separate convertible debentures, the first purchase which occurred at the signing closing date on March 28, 2017, for \$100,000 with a purchase price of \$90,000 (an OID of \$10,000). The second closing is to occur by mutual agreement of the buyer and Company, at any time sixty to ninety days following the signing closing date, for \$150,000 with a purchase price of \$135,000 (an OID of \$15,000). The third closing is to occur sixty to ninety days after the second closing for \$150,000 with a purchase price of \$135,000 (an OID of \$15,000). The SPA also includes a commitment fee to include 100,000 restricted shares of common stock of the Company upon the signing closing date. The commitment shares fair value was calculated as \$34,000, based on the market value of the shares of common stock of the Company at the closing date of \$0.34, and was recognized as a debt discount. The conversion price' is fixed at \$0.30 for the first 180 days. After 180 days, or in the event of a default, the conversion price becomes the lower of \$0.30 or 60% (or 55% based on certain conditions) of the lowest closing bid price for the past 20 days.

On July 5, 2017, the March Debenture was amended. The total principal amount of the convertible debentures issuable under the SPA was reduced to \$325,000, for a total purchase price of \$292,500, and the second closing was reduced to \$75,000 with a purchase price of \$67,500. The second closing occurred on July 5, 2017. As a fee in connection with the second closing, the Company issued 75,000 of its restricted shares of common stock of the Company to the debenture holder. The fair value of the fee shares was calculated as \$26,625, based on the market value of the shares of common stock of the Company at the closing date of \$0.36, which will be recognized as a debt discount and amortized over the life of the note with a 34.4% effective interest rate.

The conversion feature of the March debenture meets the definition of a derivative as it would not be classified as equity were it a stand-alone instrument, and therefore requires bifurcation and is accounted for as a derivative liability. The derivative was initially recognized at an estimated fair value of \$170,000 and created a discount on the March debentures that will be amortized over the life of the debentures using the effective interest rate method. The fair value of the embedded derivative is measured and recognized at fair value each subsequent reporting period and the changes in fair value are recognized in the Consolidated Statement of Operations as Change in fair value of derivative liability.

The Company estimated the fair value of the conversion feature derivatives embedded in the convertible debentures based on weighted probabilities of assumptions used in the Black Scholes pricing model. The key valuation assumptions used consist, in part, of the price of the Company's common stock of \$0.40 at issuance date; a risk free interest rate of 1.56% and expected volatility of the Company's common stock, of 333.75%, and the various estimated reset exercise prices weighted by probability. This resulted in the calculated fair value of the debt discount being greater than the face amount of the debt, and the excess amount of \$104,000, including the commitment fees, was immediately expensed as financing costs.

The debenture is also redeemable at the option of the Company, at amounts ranging from 105% to 140% of the principal and accrued interest balance, based on the redemption date's passage of time ranging from 90 days to 180 days from the date of issuance of each debenture.

On September 22, 2017, the Company exercised its option to redeem the first closing of the March debenture, for a redemption price at \$130,000, 130% of the principal amount. The principal of \$100,000 was derecognized with the additional \$30,000 paid upon redemption recognized as a financing cost. As a result of the redemption, the unamortized discount related to the converted balance of \$91,667 was immediately expensed. Additionally, the derivative was remeasured upon redemption of the debenture, resulting in an estimated fair value of \$189,000, for an increase in fair value of \$45,000. The key valuation assumptions used consist, in part, of the price of the Company's common stock of \$0.17; a risk-free interest rate of 1.58% and expected volatility of the Company's common stock, of 290.41%, and the various estimated reset exercise prices weighted by probability.

On December 28, 2017, the Company exercised its option to redeem the second closing of the March debenture, for a redemption price at \$97,500, 130% of the principal amount. Upon redemption, the principal of \$75,000 was relieved, with the additional \$22,500 paid recognized as a financing cost. As a result of the redemption, the unamortized discount related to the converted balance of \$68,750 was immediately expensed. Additionally, the derivative was remeasured upon redemption of the debenture, resulting in an estimated fair value of \$151,000, for an increase in fair value of \$63,000. The key valuation assumptions used consist, in part, of the price of the Company's common stock of \$0.15; a risk-free interest rate of 1.89% and expected volatility of the Company's common stock, of 260.54%, and the various estimated reset exercise prices weighted by probability.

#### *July 2017 Debenture*

On July 31, 2017, the Company entered into a 5% Securities Purchase Agreement. The agreement calls for the purchase of up to \$135,000 in convertible debentures, due 12 months from issuance, with a \$13,500 OID (the "July Debentures"). The first closing was for principal of \$45,000 with a purchase price of \$40,500 (an OID of \$4,500), with additional closings at the sole discretion of the holder. On October 2, 2017, the Company entered into a second closing of the July 31, 2017 debenture, in the principal amount of \$22,500 for a purchase price of \$20,250, with \$1,500 deducted for legal fees, resulting in net cash proceeds of \$18,750. The July 31 debenture is convertible at a conversion price of 60% of the lowest trading price during the twenty-five days prior to the conversion date, and is also subject to equitable adjustments for stock splits, stock dividends or rights offerings by the Company. A further adjustment occurs if the trading price at any time is equal to or lower than \$0.10, whereby an additional 10% discount to the market price shall be factored into the conversion rate, as well as an adjustment to occur upon subsequent sales of securities at a price lower than the original conversion price. The conversion feature meets the definition of a derivative and therefore requires bifurcation and is accounted for as a derivative liability.

On February 5, 2018, the Company entered into an amendment to the July Debenture, whereby in exchange for a payment of \$6,500 the note holder, except for a conversion of up to 125,000 shares of the Company's shares of common stock of the Company, would be only entitled to effectuate a conversion under the note on or after March 2, 2018.

The Company estimated the fair value of the conversion feature derivatives embedded in the convertible debentures at issuance at \$61,000, based on weighted probabilities of assumptions used in the Black Scholes pricing model. The key valuation assumptions used consist, in part, of the price of the Company's common stock of \$0.33 at issuance date; a risk-free interest rate of 1.23% and expected volatility of the Company's common stock, of 192.43%, and the various estimated reset exercise prices weighted by probability. This resulted in the calculated fair value of the debt discount being greater than the face amount of the debt, and the excess amount of \$45,500, including the commitment fees, was immediately expensed as financing costs.

On February 20, 2018, the holder converted \$4,431 of the January debentures into 125,000 shares of common stock of the Company. As a result of the conversion the derivative liability relating to the portion converted was remeasured immediately prior to the conversion with a fair value of \$11,000, with an increase of \$4,000 recognized, with the fair value of the derivative liability related to the converted portion being reclassified to equity. The key valuation assumptions used consist, in part, of the price of the Company's common stock of \$0.12; a risk-free interest rate of 1.87% and expected volatility of the Company's common stock, of 353.27%, and the various estimated reset exercise prices weighted by probability.

During March 2018, the holder converted an additional \$17,113 of the July debentures into 630,000 shares of common stock of the Company. As a result of the conversion the derivative liability was remeasured immediately prior to the conversion with a fair value of \$138,000, with an increase of \$74,000 recognized, with the fair value of the derivative liability related to the converted portion being reclassified to equity. The key valuation assumptions used consist, in part, of the price of the Company's common stock of \$0.11; a risk-free interest rate of 1.77% and expected volatility of the Company's common stock, of 375.93%, and the various estimated reset exercise prices weighted by probability. Subsequent to year end the remainder of the two notes were fully converted.

During April 2018, in three separate conversions, the remainder of the first closing was fully converted into 1,225,627 shares of common stock of the Company. As a result of the conversions the derivative liability was remeasured immediately prior to the conversions with an overall decrease of \$25,000 recognized, with the fair value of the derivative liability related to the converted portion, of \$66,000 being reclassified to equity. The key valuation assumptions used consist, in part, of the price of the Company's common stock on the date of conversion, of \$0.07 to \$0.09; a risk-free interest rate of 1.73% to 1.87% and expected volatility of the Company's common stock, of 248.71%, and the various estimated reset exercise prices weighted by probability.

During May and June 2018, in two separate conversions, the remainder of the second closing was fully converted into 2,810,725 shares of common stock of the Company. As a result of the conversions the derivative liability was remeasured immediately prior to the conversions with an overall decrease of \$25,000 recognized, with the fair value of the derivative liability related to the converted portion of \$67,000 being reclassified to equity. The key valuation assumptions used consist, in part, of the price of the Company's common stock on the date of conversion, of \$0.03 to \$0.04; a risk-free interest rate of 1.91% to 1.93% and expected volatility of the Company's common stock, of 248.71%, and the various estimated reset exercise prices weighted by probability.

Additionally, with each tranche under the note, the Company shall issue a warrant to purchase an amount of shares of its common stock equal to the face value of each respective tranche divided by \$0.60 as a commitment fee. The Company issued a warrant to purchase 75,000 shares of the Company's common stock with the first closing, with an exercise price of \$0.60. The warrant has an anti-dilution provision for future issuances, whereby the exercise price would reset. The exercise price was adjusted to \$0.15 and the warrants issued increased to 300,000, upon a warrant issuance related to a new convertible debenture on September 11, 2017. The warrants exercise price was subsequently reset to 50% of the market price during the third quarter of fiscal 2018, and the warrants issued increased accordingly. Due to the conversion features on specified notes containing variable conversion prices with no stated floor the warrants were required to be classified out of equity as a warrant liability. The Company estimated the fair value of the warrant liability using the Black Scholes pricing model. The key valuation assumptions used consist, in part, of the price of the Company's common stock of \$0.33 at issuance date; a risk-free interest rate of 1.84% and expected volatility of the Company's common stock, of 316.69%, resulting in a fair value of \$25,000. The Company issued 6,719,925 shares of their common stock on July 17, 2018, upon cashless exercise of the warrants granted in connection with the first closing of the July Debenture, and on August 28, 2018, 4,494,347 shares were issued upon cashless exercise of the warrants granted in connection with the second closing. As a result of the exercise, the fair value of the warrants at the date of exercise were reclassified into equity. The Company estimated the fair value of the warrants using the Black Scholes pricing model. The key valuation assumptions used consist, in part, of the price of the Company's common stock of \$0.02 at both exercise dates; a risk-free interest rate of 2.73 and 2.77% and expected volatility of the Company's common stock, of 351.29 and 342.70%, resulting in an aggregate fair value of \$150,000.

#### *August 2017 Debenture*

On August 28, 2017, the Company entered into a 12% convertible promissory note for \$110,000, with an OID of \$10,000, which matures on February 28, 2018. The note is convertible at a variable conversion rate that is the lesser of 60% of the lowest trading price for last 20 days prior to issuance of the note or 60% of the lowest market price over the 20 days prior to conversion. The conversion price shall be adjusted upon subsequent sales of securities at a price lower than the original conversion price. There are additional adjustments to the conversion price for events set forth in the agreement, including if the Company is not DTC eligible, the Company is no longer a reporting company, or the note cannot be converted into free trading shares on or after nine months from issue date. Per the agreement, the Company is required at all times to have authorized and reserved five times the number of shares that is actually issuable upon full conversion of the note. The conversion feature meets the definition of a derivative and therefore requires bifurcation and is accounted for as a derivative liability. The note was sold to the holder of the January 29, 2018 note (below) on February 8, 2018, with an amendment entered into to extend the note until March 5, 2018. In exchange for a cash payment of \$5,000 and the issuance of 50,000 shares of common stock, on March 5, 2018, the holder agreed to not convert any of the outstanding debt into common stock of the Company until April 8, 2018. The new holder issued a waiver as to the maturity date of the note and a technical default provision.

The Company estimated the fair value of the conversion feature derivatives embedded in the convertible debentures at issuance at \$150,000, based on weighted probabilities of assumptions used in the Black Scholes pricing model. The key valuation assumptions used consist, in part, of the price of the Company's common stock of \$0.17 at issuance date; a risk-free interest rate of 1.12% and expected volatility of the Company's common stock, of 190.70%, and the various estimated reset exercise prices weighted by probability. This resulted in the calculated fair value of the debt discount being greater than the face amount of the debt, and the excess amount of \$116,438, was immediately expensed as financing costs.

During April through June 2018, in a number of separate conversions, the August debenture was fully converted into 8,332,582 shares of common stock of the Company. As a result of the conversions the derivative liability was remeasured immediately prior to the conversions with an overall decrease of \$112,000 recognized, with the fair value of the derivative liability related to the converted portion, of \$316,000 being reclassified to equity. The key valuation assumptions used consist, in part, of the price of the Company's common stock on the date of conversion, of \$0.09 to \$0.02; a risk-free interest rate of 1.72% to 1.94% and expected volatility of the Company's common stock of 248.71% to 375.93%, and the various estimated reset exercise prices weighted by probability.

In connection with the note, the Company issued 50,000 warrants, exercisable at \$0.20, with a five-year term. The exercise price is adjustable upon certain events, as set forth in the agreement, including for future dilutive issuance. The exercise price was adjusted to \$0.15 and the warrants outstanding increased to 66,667, upon a warrant issuance related to a new convertible debenture on September 11, 2017. The warrants exercise price was subsequently reset to 50% of the market price during the third quarter of fiscal 2018, and the warrants issued increased accordingly. As a result of the dilutive issuance adjustment provision, the warrants have been classified out of equity as a warrant liability. The Company estimated the fair value of the warrant liability using the Black Scholes pricing model. The key valuation assumptions used consist, in part, of the price of the Company's common stock of \$0.17 at issuance date; a risk-free interest rate of 1.74% and expected volatility of the Company's common stock, of 276.90%, resulting in a fair value of \$8,000.

Additionally, in connection with the debenture the Company also issued 343,750 shares of common stock of the Company as a commitment fee. The commitment shares fair value was calculated as \$58,438, based on the market value of the shares of common stock of the Company at the closing date of \$0.17, and was recognized as part of the debt discount. The shares are to be returned to the Treasury of the Company in the event the debenture is fully repaid prior to the date which is 180 days following the issue date. On February 22, 2018, in connection with the sale of the note to the January 29, 2019 note holder, 171,965 of the shares were returned to the Company and cancelled. The remaining shares are not required to be returned to the Company, as the note was not redeemed prior to the date 180 days following the issue date.

On October 31, 2017, there was a second closing to the August debenture, in the principal amount of \$66,000, maturing on April 30, 2018. The second closing has the same conversion terms as the first closing, however there were no additional warrants issued with the second closing. The conversion feature meets the definition of a derivative and therefore requires bifurcation and is accounted for as a derivative liability. Subsequent to year end the holder issued a waiver as to the maturity date of the note and a technical default provision.

The Company estimated the fair value of the conversion feature derivatives embedded in the convertible debentures at issuance at \$94,000, based on weighted probabilities of assumptions used in the Black Scholes pricing model. The key valuation assumptions used consist, in part, of the price of the Company's common stock of \$0.11 at issuance date; a risk-free interest rate of 1.28% and expected volatility of the Company's common stock, of 193.79%, and the various estimated reset exercise prices weighted by probability. This resulted in the calculated fair value of the debt discount being greater than the face amount of the debt, and the excess amount of \$69,877, was immediately expensed as financing costs.

Additionally, in connection with the second closing, the Company also issued 332,500 shares of common stock of the Company as a commitment fee. The commitment shares fair value was calculated as \$35,877, based on the market value of the shares of common stock of the Company at the closing date of \$0.11, and was recognized as part of the debt discount. The shares are to be returned to the Treasury of the Company in the event the debenture is fully repaid prior to the date which is 180 days following the issue date.

During May 2018, the second closing was fully converted into 5,072,216 shares of common stock of the Company. As a result of the conversion the derivative liability was remeasured immediately prior to the conversions with an overall decrease of \$42,000 recognized, with the fair value of the derivative liability related to the converted portion, of \$196,000 being reclassified to equity. The key valuation assumptions used consist, in part, of the price of the Company's common stock on the date of conversion, of \$0.03; a risk-free interest rate of 1.87% and expected volatility of the Company's common stock, of 248.71%, and the various estimated reset exercise prices weighted by probability.

*September 11, 2017 Debenture*

On September 11, 2017, the Company entered into a 12% convertible promissory note for \$146,000, with an OID of \$13,500, which matures on June 11, 2018. The note is convertible at a variable conversion rate that is the lower of the trading price for last 25 days prior to issuance of the note or 50% of the lowest market price over the 25 days prior to conversion. Furthermore, the conversion rate may be adjusted downward if, within three business days of the transmittal of the notice of conversion, the common stock has a closing bid which is 5% or lower than that set forth in the notice of conversion. There are additional adjustments to the conversion price for events set forth in the agreement, if any third party has the right to convert monies at a discount to market greater than the conversion price in effect at that time then the holder, may utilize such greater discount percentage. Per the agreement, the Company is required at all times to have authorized and reserved seven times the number of shares that is actually issuable upon full conversion of the note. The conversion feature meets the definition of a derivative and therefore requires bifurcation and is accounted for as a derivative liability.

The Company estimated the fair value of the conversion feature derivatives embedded in the convertible debentures at issuance at \$269,000, based on weighted probabilities of assumptions used in the Black Scholes pricing model. The key valuation assumptions used consist, in part, of the price of the Company's common stock of \$0.17 at issuance date; a risk-free interest rate of 1.16% and expected volatility of the Company's common stock, of 190.70%, and the various estimated reset exercise prices weighted by probability. This resulted in the calculated fair value of the debt discount being greater than the face amount of the debt, and the excess amount of \$168,250, was immediately expensed as financing costs.

In connection with the note, the Company issued 243,333 warrants, exercisable at \$0.15, with a five-year term. The exercise price is adjustable upon certain events, as set forth in the agreement, including for future dilutive issuance. The warrants exercise price was subsequently reset to 50% of the market price during the third quarter of fiscal 2018, and the warrants issued increased accordingly. Due to the conversion features on specified notes containing variable conversion prices with no stated floor, the warrants were required to be classified out of equity as a warrant liability. The Company estimated the fair value of the warrant liability using the Black Scholes pricing model. The key valuation assumptions used consist, in part, of the price of the Company's common stock of \$0.13 at issuance date; a risk-free interest rate of 1.71% and expected volatility of the Company's common stock, of 276.90%, resulting in a fair value of \$32,000.

During April and June 2018, in three separate conversions, \$85,000 of the note was converted into 9,200,600 shares of common stock of the Company. As a result of the conversions in the first quarter of 2019, the derivative liability was remeasured immediately prior to the conversions with an overall decrease of \$124,000 recognized, with the fair value of the derivative liability related to the converted portion, of \$263,000 being reclassified to equity. The key valuation assumptions used consist, in part, of the price of the Company's common stock on the date of conversion, of \$0.03 to \$0.10; a risk-free interest rate of 1.73% to 1.94% and expected volatility of the Company's common stock, of 248.71% to 375.93%, and the various estimated reset exercise prices weighted by probability.

During July and September 2018, in two separate conversions, an additional \$20,654 of principal and \$3,700 accrued interest of the note was converted into 5,436,049 shares of common stock of the Company. As a result of the conversions in the second quarter of 2019, the derivative liability was remeasured immediately prior to the conversions with an overall decrease of \$82,000 recognized, with the fair value of the derivative liability related to the converted portion, of \$61,000 being reclassified to equity. The key valuation assumptions used consist, in part, of the price of the Company's common stock on the date of conversion, \$0.01; a risk-free interest rate of 2.00% and expected volatility of the Company's common stock, of 248.71%, and the various estimated reset exercise prices weighted by probability..

During the third fiscal quarter of 2019, in five separate conversions, the remaining principal was fully converted, along with \$1,475 accrued interest of the note into 27,186,186 shares of common stock of the Company. As a result of the conversions in the third quarter of 2019, the derivative liability was remeasured immediately prior to the conversions with an overall increase of \$15,000 recognized, with the fair value of the derivative liability related to the converted portion, of \$131,000 being reclassified to equity. The key valuation assumptions used consist, in part, of the price of the Company's common stock on the dates of conversion, of \$0.01 and \$0.02; a risk-free interest rate of 2.36% to 2.41% and expected volatility of the Company's common stock, of 193.06% to 448.43%, and the various estimated reset exercise prices weighted by probability.

#### *September 12, 2017 Debenture*

On September 12, 2017, the Company entered into a 12% convertible promissory note for principal amount of \$96,500 with a \$4,500 OID, which matures on June 12, 2018. The note is able to be prepaid prior to the maturity date, at a cash redemption premium, at various stages as set forth in the agreement. The note is convertible commencing 180 days after issuance date (or upon an event of Default), or March 11, 2018, with a variable conversion rate at 60% of market price, defined as the lowest trading price during the twenty days prior to the conversion date. Additionally, the conversion price adjusts if the Company is not able to issue the shares requested to be converted, or upon any future financings have more favorable terms. Per the agreement, the Company is required at all times to have authorized and reserved six times the number of shares that is actually issuable upon full conversion of the note. The conversion feature meets the definition of a derivative and therefore requires bifurcation and is accounted for as a derivative liability.

The Company estimated the fair value of the conversion feature derivatives embedded in the convertible debentures at issuance at \$110,000, based on weighted probabilities of assumptions used in the Black Scholes pricing model. The key valuation assumptions used consist, in part, of the price of the Company's common stock of \$0.13 at issuance date; a risk-free interest rate of 1.16% and expected volatility of the Company's common stock, of 190.70%, and the various estimated reset exercise prices weighted by probability. This resulted in the calculated fair value of the debt discount being greater than the face amount of the debt, and the excess amount of \$18,000 was immediately expensed as financing costs.

On March 20, 2018, the holder converted \$32,500 of the September 12, 2017 debentures into 1,031,746 shares of common stock of the Company. As a result of the conversion the derivative liability was remeasured immediately prior to the conversion with a fair value of \$318,000, with an increase of \$165,000 recognized, with the fair value of the derivative liability related to the converted portion of \$107,000 being reclassified to equity. The key valuation assumptions used consist, in part, of the price of the Company's common stock of \$0.09; a risk-free interest rate of 1.81% and expected volatility of the Company's common stock, of 375.93%, and the various estimated reset exercise prices weighted by probability.



During April 2018, in two separate conversions, the remainder of the debenture was fully converted into 2,611,164 shares of common stock of the Company. As a result of the conversions the derivative liability was remeasured immediately prior to the conversions with an overall decrease of \$43,000 recognized, with the fair value of the derivative liability related to the converted portion, of \$206,000 being reclassified to equity. The key valuation assumptions used consist, in part, of the price of the Company's common stock on the date of conversion, of \$0.06 to \$0.08; a risk-free interest rate of 1.73% to 1.82% and expected volatility of the Company's common stock, of 375.93%, and the various estimated reset exercise prices weighted by probability

#### *October 17, 2017 Debenture*

On September 28, 2017, the Company entered into a Securities Purchase Agreement, pursuant to which the Company agreed to sell a 12% Convertible Note for \$55,000 with a maturity date of September 28, 2018, for a purchase price of \$51,700, and \$2,200 deducted for legal fees, resulting in net cash proceeds of \$49,500. The effective closing date of the Securities Purchase Agreement and Note is October 17, 2017. The note is convertible at the holders' option, at any time, at a conversion price equal to the lower of (i) the closing sale price of the Company's common stock on the closing date, or (ii) 60% of either the lowest sale price for the Company's common stock during the twenty (20) consecutive trading days including and immediately preceding the closing date, or the closing bid price, whichever is lower, provided that, if the price of the Company's common stock loses a bid, then the conversion price may be reduced, at the holder's absolute discretion, to a fixed conversion price of \$0.00001. If at any time the adjusted conversion price for any conversion would be less than par value of the Company's common stock, then the conversion price shall equal such par value for any such conversion and the conversion amount for such conversion shall be increased to include additional principal to the extent necessary to cause the number of shares issuable upon conversion equal the same number of shares as would have been issued had the Conversion Price not been subject to the minimum par value price. The conversion feature meets the definition of a derivative and therefore requires bifurcation and is accounted for as a derivative liability.

The Company estimated the fair value of the conversion feature derivatives embedded in the convertible debentures at issuance at \$91,000, based on weighted probabilities of assumptions used in the Black Scholes pricing model. The key valuation assumptions used consist, in part, of the price of the Company's common stock of \$0.11 at issuance date; a risk-free interest rate of 1.41% and expected volatility of the Company's common stock, of 193.79%, and the various estimated reset exercise prices weighted by probability. This resulted in the calculated fair value of the debt discount being greater than the face amount of the debt, and the excess amount of \$41,500 was immediately expensed as financing costs.

During April and May 2018, in a number of separate conversions, approximately \$43,000 of the debenture plus accrued interest was converted into 3,800,000 shares of common stock of the Company. As a result of the conversions the derivative liability was remeasured immediately prior to the conversions with an overall decrease of \$50,000 recognized, with the fair value of the derivative liability related to the converted portion, of \$85,000 being reclassified to equity. The key valuation assumptions used consist, in part, of the price of the Company's common stock on the date of conversion, of \$0.03 to \$0.05; a risk-free interest rate of 1.80% to 1.91% and expected volatility of the Company's common stock of 248.71% to 375.93%, and the various estimated reset exercise prices weighted by probability.

During the second quarter of fiscal 2019, in a number of separate conversions, the remainder of the debenture plus accrued interest was fully converted into 4,517,493 shares of common stock of the Company. As a result of the conversions the derivative liability was remeasured immediately prior to the conversions with an overall decrease in the fair value of \$15,000 recognized, with the fair value of the remaining derivative liability of \$31,000 being reclassified to equity. The key valuation assumptions used consist, in part, of the price of the Company's common stock on the date of conversion, of \$0.02; a risk-free interest rate of 2.02% to 2.14% and expected volatility of the Company's common stock of 193.06 % to 248.71%, and the various estimated reset exercise prices weighted by probability.

*November 14, 2017 Debenture*

On November 14, 2017, the Company entered into two 8% convertible redeemable notes, in the aggregate principal amount of \$112,000, convertible into shares of common stock of the Company, with maturity dates of November 14, 2018. Each note was in the face amount of \$56,000, with an original issue discount of \$2,800, resulting in a purchase price for each note of \$53,200. The first of the two notes was paid for by the buyer in cash upon closing, with the second note initially paid for by the issuance of an offsetting \$53,200 secured promissory note issued to the Company by the buyer ("Buyer Note"). The Buyer Note was cancelled on May 15, 2018, based on the trading volume of the Company stock, per the terms of the debenture. The note is convertible at 57% of the lowest of trading price for last 20 days, or lowest closing bid price for last 20 days, with the discount increased to 47% in the event of a DTC chill.

The conversion feature meets the definition of a derivative and therefore requires bifurcation and is accounted for as a derivative liability.

The Company estimated the aggregate fair value of the conversion feature derivatives embedded in the two convertible debentures at issuance at \$164,000, based on weighted probabilities of assumptions used in the Black Scholes pricing model. The key valuation assumptions used consist, in part, of the price of the Company's common stock of \$0.10 at issuance date; a risk-free interest rate of 1.59% and expected volatility of the Company's common stock, of 192.64%, and the various estimated reset exercise prices weighted by probability. This resulted in the calculated fair value of the debt discount being greater than the face amount of the debt, and the excess amount of \$63,200 was immediately expensed as financing costs.

During May and June 2018, in three separate conversions, the first debenture was fully converted into 4,834,790 shares of common stock of the Company. As a result of the conversions the derivative liability was remeasured immediately prior to the conversions with an overall decrease of \$47,000 recognized, with the fair value of the derivative liability related to the converted portion, of \$106,000 being reclassified to equity. The key valuation assumptions used consist, in part, of the price of the Company's common stock on the date of conversion, of \$0.03 to \$0.04; a risk-free interest rate of 2.08% to 2.14% and expected volatility of the Company's common stock, of 321.92%, and the various estimated reset exercise prices weighted by probability.

*December 20, 2017 Debenture*

On December 20, 2017, the Company entered into two 8% convertible redeemable notes, in the aggregate principal amount of \$240,000, convertible into shares of common stock, of the Company, with the same buyers as the November 14, 2017 debenture. Both notes are due on December 20, 2018. The first note has face amount of \$160,000, with a \$4,000 OID, resulting in a purchase price of \$156,000. The second note has a face amount of \$80,000, with an OID of \$2,000, for a purchase price of \$78,000. The first of the two notes was paid for by the buyer in cash upon closing, with the second note initially paid for by the issuance of an offsetting \$78,000 secured promissory note issued to the Company by the buyer ("Buyer Note"). The Buyer Note is due on August 20, 2018. The notes are convertible at 60% of the lower of: (i) lowest trading price or (ii) lowest closing bid price, of the Company's common stock for the last 20 trading days prior to conversion, with the discount increased to 50% in the event of a DTC chill, with the second note not being convertible until the buyer has settled the Buyer Note in cash payment. The Buyer Note was settled on July 11, 2018, for a purchase price of \$74,000, net of fees. The Buyer Note is included in Notes Receivable in the accompanying financial statements as of March 31, 2018.

During the first six months, the convertible redeemable notes are in effect, the Company may redeem the note at amounts ranging from 120% to 136% of the principal and accrued interest balance, based on the redemption date's passage of time ranging from 90 days to 180 days from the date of issuance of each debenture.

The conversion feature meets the definition of a derivative and therefore requires bifurcation and is accounted for as a derivative liability. The Company estimated the aggregate fair value of the conversion feature derivatives embedded in the two convertible debentures at issuance at \$403,000, based on weighted probabilities of assumptions used in the Black Scholes pricing model. The key valuation assumptions used consist, in part, of the price of the Company's common stock of \$0.15 at issuance date; a risk-free interest rate of 1.72% and expected volatility of the Company's common stock, of 215.40%, and the various estimated reset exercise prices weighted by probability. This resulted in the calculated fair value of the debt discount being greater than the face amount of the debt, and the excess amount of \$181,000 was immediately expensed as financing costs.

On August 7, 2018, the holder converted \$25,000 of the December 20, 2017 debentures and \$1,178 of accrued interest into 4,363,013 shares of common stock of the Company. As a result of the conversions the derivative liability was remeasured immediately prior to the conversions with an overall decrease in the fair value of \$260,000 recognized, with the fair value of the derivative liability related to the converted portion, of \$36,000 being reclassified to equity. The key valuation assumptions used consist, in part, of the price of the Company's common stock on the date of conversion, of \$0.02; a risk-free interest rate of 2.06% and expected volatility of the Company's common stock, of 248.71%, and the various estimated reset exercise prices weighted by probability.

During the third fiscal quarter of 2019, in four separate conversions, the holder converted \$86,000 of the December 20, 2017 debentures and approximately \$6,000 of accrued interest into 27,288,948 shares of common stock of the Company. As a result of the conversions the derivative liability was remeasured immediately prior to the conversions with an overall increase in the fair value of \$91,000 recognized, with the fair value of the derivative liability related to the converted portion, of \$145,000 being reclassified to equity. The key valuation assumptions used consist, in part, of the price of the Company's common stock on the dates of conversion, ranging from \$0.01 to \$0.02; a risk-free interest rate ranging from 2.31% to 2.41% and expected volatility of the Company's common stock, ranging from 193.06% to 448.43%, and the various estimated reset exercise prices weighted by probability.

On December 31, 2018, the remaining outstanding principal for the December 20, 2017 notes were settled by payment from another lender.

#### *January 29, 2018 Debenture*

On January 29, 2018, the Company entered into three 12% convertible notes of the Company in the aggregate principal amount of \$120,000, convertible into shares of common stock of the Company, with maturity dates of January 29, 2019. The interest upon an event of default, as defined in the note, is 24% per annum. Each note was in the face amount of \$40,000, with \$2,000 legal fees, for net proceeds of \$38,000. The first of the three notes was paid for by the buyer in cash upon closing, with the other two notes initially paid for by the issuance of an offsetting \$40,000 secured promissory note issued to the Company by the buyer ("Buyer Note"). The Buyer Notes are due on September 29, 2018. The notes are convertible at 60% of the lowest closing bid price for the last 20 days, with the discount increased to 50% in the event of a DTC chill. The second and third notes not being convertible until the buyer has settled the Buyer Notes in a cash payment. The conversion feature meets the definition of a derivative and therefore requires bifurcation and will be accounted for as a derivative liability.

During the first 180 days, the convertible redeemable notes are in effect, the Company may redeem the note at amounts ranging from 115% to 140% of the principal and accrued interest balance, based on the redemption date's passage of time ranging from 30 days to 180 days from the date of issuance of each debenture. Upon any sale event, as defined, at the holder's request the Company will redeem the note for 150% of the principal and accrued interest.

The Company estimated the aggregate fair value of the conversion feature derivatives embedded in the three convertible debentures at issuance at \$185,000, based on weighted probabilities of assumptions used in the Black Scholes pricing model. The key valuation assumptions used consist, in part, of the price of the Company's common stock of \$0.12 at issuance date; a risk-free interest rate of 1.80% and expected volatility of the Company's common stock, of 215.40%, and the various estimated reset exercise prices weighted by probability. This resulted in the calculated fair value of the debt discount being greater than the face amount of the debt, and the excess amount of \$71,000 was immediately expensed as financing costs.

*January 30, 2018 Debenture*

On January 30, 2018, the Company entered into a 12% convertible note for the principal amount of \$80,000, convertible into shares of common stock of the Company, which matures on January 30, 2019. Upon an event of default, as defined in the note, the note becomes immediately due and payable, in an amount equal to 150% of all principal and accrued interest due on the note, with default interest of 22% per annum (the "Default Amount"). If the Company fails to deliver conversion shares within 2 days of a conversion request, the note becomes immediately due and payable at an amount of twice the Default Amount. The note is convertible at 61% of the lowest closing bid price for the last 15 days. Per the agreement, the Company is required at all times to have authorized and reserved six times the number of shares that is actually issuable upon full conversion of the note. Failure to maintain the reserved number of shares is considered an event of default if not cured within three days of a notice of conversion. The conversion feature meets the definition of a derivative and therefore requires bifurcation and will be accounted for as a derivative liability.

The Company estimated the aggregate fair value of the conversion feature derivatives embedded in the convertible debenture at issuance at \$163,000, based on weighted probabilities of assumptions used in the Black Scholes pricing model. The key valuation assumptions used consist, in part, of the price of the Company's common stock of \$0.08 at issuance date; a risk-free interest rate of 1.88% and expected volatility of the Company's common stock, of 215.40%, and the various estimated reset exercise prices weighted by probability. This resulted in the calculated fair value of the debt discount being greater than the face amount of the debt, and the excess amount of \$83,000 was immediately expensed as financing costs.

During the first 180 days, the convertible redeemable note is in effect, the Company may redeem the note at amounts ranging from 115% to 140% of the principal and accrued interest balance, based on the redemption date's passage of time ranging from 30 days to 180 days from the date of issuance of the debenture. The note was redeemed on July 27, 2018, for approximately \$123,000, with the approximately \$40,000 redemption amount being recognized as financing costs. Upon redemption, the fair value of the related derivative liability was remeasured immediately prior to the redemption with an overall decrease in the fair value of \$90,000 recognized, and the derivative liability fair value of \$119,000 reclassified to equity. The key valuation assumptions used consist, in part, of the price of the Company's common stock on the date of redemption, of \$0.01; a risk-free interest rate of 1.93% and expected volatility of the Company's common stock, of 248.71%, and the various estimated reset exercise prices weighted by probability.

On March 9, 2018, the Company entered into a 12% convertible note for the principal amount of \$43,000, with the holder of the January 30, 2018 debenture, convertible into shares of common stock of the Company, which matures on March 9, 2019. Upon an event of default, as defined in the note, the note becomes immediately due and payable, in an amount equal to 150% of all principal and accrued interest due on the note, with default interest of 22% per annum (the "Default Amount"). If the Company fails to deliver conversion shares within 2 days of a conversion request, the note becomes immediately due and payable at an amount of twice the Default Amount. The note is convertible on the date beginning 180 days after issuance of the note, at 61% of the lowest closing bid price for the last 15 days. Per the agreement, the Company is required at all times to have authorized and reserved six times the number of shares that is actually issuable upon full conversion of the note. Failure to maintain the reserved number of shares is considered an event of default. The conversion feature meets the definition of a derivative and therefore requires bifurcation and will be accounted for as a derivative liability.

During the first 180 days the convertible redeemable note is in effect, the Company may redeem the note at amounts ranging from 115% to 140% of the principal and accrued interest balance, based on the redemption date's passage of time ranging from 30 days to 180 days from the date of issuance of the debenture. On August 24, 2018 the outstanding principal and \$2,304 in accrued interest of the second note was purchased from the noteholder by a third party, for \$71,000. The additional \$25,696 represents the redemption amount owing to the original noteholder and increases the principal amount due to the new noteholder and was recognized as financing cost.

The Company estimated the aggregate fair value of the conversion feature derivatives embedded in the convertible debenture at issuance at \$94,000, based on weighted probabilities of assumptions used in the Black Scholes pricing model. The key valuation assumptions used consist, in part, of the price of the Company's common stock of \$0.09 at issuance date; a risk-free interest rate of 2.03% and expected volatility of the Company's common stock, of 215.40%, and the various estimated reset exercise prices weighted by probability. This resulted in the calculated fair value of the debt discount being greater than the face amount of the debt, and the excess amount of \$54,000 was immediately expensed as financing costs.

During the second fiscal quarter of 2019, in two separate conversions, the holder converted \$29,464 of principal into 4,500,000 shares of common stock of the Company. As a result of the conversions the derivative liability related to the second debenture was remeasured immediately prior to the conversions with an overall decrease in the fair value of \$63,000 recognized, with the fair value of the derivative liability related to the converted portion, of \$30,000 being reclassified to equity. The key valuation assumptions used consist, in part, of the price of the Company's common stock on the date of conversion, of \$0.01; a risk-free interest rate of 2.33% to 2.37% and expected volatility of the Company's common stock, of 223.20%, and the various estimated reset exercise prices weighted by probability.

On November 26, 2018, the holder converted \$16,168 of principal into 4,732,902 shares of common stock of the Company. As a result of the conversion the derivative liability related to the second debenture was remeasured immediately prior to the conversion with an overall increase in the fair value of \$7,000 recognized, with the fair value of the derivative liability related to the converted portion, of \$28,000 being reclassified to equity. The key valuation assumptions used consist, in part, of the price of the Company's common stock on the date of conversion, of \$0.01; a risk-free interest rate of 2.41% and expected volatility of the Company's common stock, of 448.43%, and the various estimated reset exercise prices weighted by probability.

On February 6, 2019, the holder converted the remaining principal balance of approximately \$27,000 and accrued interest into 2,542,702 shares of common stock of the Company. As a result of the conversion the derivative liability related to the second debenture was remeasured immediately prior to the conversion with an overall decrease in the fair value of \$12,000 recognized, with the fair value of the derivative liability related to the converted portion, of \$33,000 being reclassified to equity. The key valuation assumptions used consist, in part, of the price of the Company's common stock on the date of conversion, of \$0.28; a risk-free interest rate of 2.31% and expected volatility of the Company's common stock, of 478.31%, and the various estimated reset exercise prices weighted by probability.

#### *March 20, 2018 Debenture*

On March 20, 2018, the Company entered into a convertible note for the principal amount of \$84,000, convertible into shares of common stock of the Company, which matures on December 20, 2018. The note bears interest at 12% for the first 180 days, which increases to 18% after 180 days, and 24% upon an event of default. The note is convertible on the date beginning 180 days after issuance of the note, at the lower of 60% of the lowest trading price for the last 20 days prior to the issuance date of this note, or 60% of the lowest trading price for the last 20 days prior to conversion. In the event of a "DTC chill", the conversion rate is adjusted to 40% of the market price. Per the agreement, the Company is required at all times to have authorized and reserved ten times the number of shares that is actually issuable upon full conversion of the note. The Company has not maintained the required share reservation under the terms of the note agreement. The Company believes it has sufficient available shares of the Company's common stock in the event of conversion for these notes. The conversion feature meets the definition of a derivative and therefore requires bifurcation and will be accounted for as a derivative liability.

During the first 180 days the convertible redeemable note is in effect, the Company may redeem the note at amounts ranging from 125% to 150% of the principal and accrued interest balance, based on the redemption date's passage of time ranging from the issuance to 180 days from the date of issuance of the debenture. On September 20, 2018 the outstanding principal and \$5,040 in accrued interest of the note was purchased from the noteholder by a third party, for \$126,882. The additional \$37,842 represents the redemption amount owing to the original noteholder and increases the principal amount due to the new noteholder and was recognized as financing cost.

Additionally, the Company also issued 255,675 shares of common stock of the Company as a commitment fee. The commitment shares fair value was calculated as \$28,124, based on the market value of the shares of common stock of the Company at the closing date of \$0.11, and was recognized as part of the debt discount.

The Company estimated the aggregate fair value of the conversion feature derivatives embedded in the convertible debenture at issuance at \$191,000, based on weighted probabilities of assumptions used in the Black Scholes pricing model. The key valuation assumptions used consist, in part, of the price of the Company's common stock of \$0.06 at issuance date; a risk-free interest rate of 2.09% and expected volatility of the Company's common stock, of 272.06%, and the various estimated reset exercise prices weighted by probability. This resulted in the calculated fair value of the debt discount being greater than the face amount of the debt, and the excess amount of \$144,124 (including the fair value of the shares of common stock of the Company issued) was immediately expensed as financing costs.

During the third fiscal quarter of 2019, in two separate conversions, the holder converted \$91,592 of principal into 16,870,962 shares of common stock of the Company. As a result of the conversions the derivative liability related to the debenture was remeasured immediately prior to the conversions with an overall increase in the fair value of \$27,000 recognized, with the fair value of the derivative liability related to the converted portion, of \$163,000 being reclassified to equity. The key valuation assumptions used consist, in part, of the price of the Company's common stock on the dates of conversion, of \$0.01 and \$0.02; a risk-free interest rate of 2.40% to 2.45% and expected volatility of the Company's common stock, of 448.43%, and the various estimated reset exercise prices weighted by probability.

During the fourth quarter of 2019 on two separate occasions, the holder converted \$46,759 of principal and \$7,142 of accrued interest into 5,670,707 shares of common stock of the Company. As a result of the conversion the derivative liability related to the first debenture was remeasured immediately prior to the conversion with an overall increase in the fair value of \$17,000 recognized, with the fair value of the derivative liability related to the converted portion, of \$65,000 being reclassified to equity. The key valuation assumptions used consist, in part, of the price of the Company's common stock on the date of conversion, of \$0.45 and \$0.03; a risk-free interest rate ranging from 2.41% to 2.45% and expected volatility of the Company's common stock, of 478.31%, and the various estimated reset exercise prices weighted by probability.

On March 21, 2018, the Company entered into a convertible note for the principal amount of \$39,199, which includes an OID of \$4,199, convertible into shares of common stock of the Company, which matures on December 20, 2018. The note bears interest at 12% for the first 180 days, which increases to 18% after 180 days, and 24% upon an event of default. The note is convertible on the date beginning 180 days after issuance of the note, at the lowest of 60% of the lowest trading price for the last 20 days prior to the issuance date of this note, or 60% of the lowest trading price for the last 20 days prior to conversion. The discount is increased upon certain events set forth in the agreement regarding the obtainability of the shares, such as a "DTC chill". Additionally, if the Company ceases to be a reporting company, or after 181 days the note cannot be converted into freely traded shares, the discount is increased an additional 15%. Per the agreement, the Company is required at all times to have authorized and reserved ten times the number of shares that is actually issuable upon full conversion of the note. The Company has not maintained the required share reservation under the terms of the note agreement. The Company believes it has sufficient available shares of the Company's common stock in the event of conversion for these notes. The conversion feature meets the definition of a derivative and therefore requires bifurcation and will be accounted for as a derivative liability.

During the first 180 days the convertible redeemable note is in effect, the Company may redeem the note at amounts ranging from 125% to 150% of the principal and accrued interest balance, based on the redemption date's passage of time ranging from the issuance to 180 days from the date of issuance of the debenture. On September 20, 2018 the outstanding principal and \$2,352 in accrued interest of the note was purchased from the noteholder by a third party, for \$62,326. The additional \$20,775 represents the redemption amount owing to the original noteholder and increases the principal amount due to the new noteholder and was recognized as financing cost.

Additionally, the Company also issued 119,300 shares of common stock of the Company as a commitment fee. The commitment shares fair value was calculated as \$13,123, based on the market value of the shares of common stock of the Company at the closing date of \$0.11, and was recognized as part of the debt discount.

The Company estimated the aggregate fair value of the conversion feature derivatives embedded in the two convertible debentures at issuance at \$89,000, based on weighted probabilities of assumptions used in the Black Scholes pricing model. The key valuation assumptions used consist, in part, of the price of the Company's common stock of \$0.06 at issuance date; a risk-free interest rate of 2.09% and expected volatility of the Company's common stock, of 272.06%, and the various estimated reset exercise prices weighted by probability. This resulted in the calculated fair value of the debt discount being greater than the face amount of the debt, and the excess amount of \$67,123 (including the fair value of the shares of common stock of the Company issued) was immediately expensed as financing costs.

On December 6, 2018, the holder converted \$20,160 of principal into 6,000,000 shares of common stock of the Company. As a result of the conversion the derivative liability related to the debenture was remeasured immediately prior to the conversion with an overall increase in the fair value of \$14,000 recognized, with the fair value of the derivative liability related to the converted portion, of \$36,000 being reclassified to equity. The key valuation assumptions used consist, in part, of the price of the Company's common stock on the date of conversion, of \$0.02; a risk-free interest rate of 2.41% and expected volatility of the Company's common stock, of 448.43%, and the various estimated reset exercise prices weighted by probability.

During the fourth quarter of 2019, on two separate occasions, the holder converted the remaining principal balance of \$43,488 and \$1,127 of accrued interest into 4,921,835 shares of common stock of the Company. As a result of the conversion the derivative liability related to the first debenture was remeasured immediately prior to the conversion with an overall increase in the fair value of \$20,000 recognized, with the fair value of the derivative liability related to the converted portion, of \$95,000 being reclassified to equity. The key valuation assumptions used consist, in part, of the price of the Company's common stock on the date of conversion, of \$0.02 and \$0.40; a risk-free interest rate of 2.36% and 2.41% and expected volatility of the Company's common stock, of 448.43% and 478.31%, and the various estimated reset exercise prices weighted by probability.

On April 10, 2018, the Company entered into two 10% convertible notes in the aggregate principal amount of \$110,000, convertible into shares of common stock of the Company, with maturity dates of April 10, 2019. The interest upon an event of default, as defined in the note, is 24% per annum. Each note was in the face amount of \$55,000, with \$2,750 for legal fees deducted upon funding. The first of the notes was paid for by the buyer in cash upon closing, with the other note ("Back-End Note") initially paid for by the issuance of an offsetting \$55,000 secured promissory note issued to the Company by the buyer ("Buyer Note"). The interest rate increases to 24% upon an event of default, as set forth in the agreement, including a cross default to all other outstanding notes, and if the debenture is not paid at maturity the principal due increases by 10%. If the Company loses its bid price the principal outstanding on the debenture increases by 20%, and if the Company's common stock is delisted, the principal increases by 50%. An event of default also occurs if the Company's common stock has a closing bid price of less than \$0.03 per share for at least five consecutive days, or the aggregate dollar trading volume of the Company's common stock is less than \$20,000 in any five consecutive days. The Company's common stock closing bid price fell below \$0.03 on June 18, 2018 and continued for over five consecutive days, and the Company is therefore in default on the note. The Company has obtained a waiver from the holder on this technical default. Due to the default the holder cancelled the Back-End and Buyer notes as of September 30, 2018. Upon cancellation the remaining unamortized debt discount of \$27,500 was immediately expensed. Also, as a result of the cancellation, the fair value of the derivative liability related to the Back-End note was remeasured with a decrease in the fair value of \$128,000 recognized, and the fair value of the derivative liability related to the note of \$91,500 being reclassified to equity. The key valuation assumptions used consist, in part, of the price of the Company's common stock on the date of conversion, of \$0.01; a risk-free interest rate of 2.36% and expected volatility of the Company's common stock, of 223.20%, and the various estimated reset exercise prices weighted by probability.

The notes are convertible into shares of the Company's common stock at a price per share equal to 57% of the lowest closing bid price for the last 20 days. The discount is increased an additional 10%, to 47%, upon a "DTC chill". The Company has not maintained the required share reservation under the terms of the note agreement. The Back-End note is not convertible until the buyer has settled the Buyer Notes in a cash payment. The conversion feature meets the definition of a derivative and therefore requires bifurcation and will be accounted for as a derivative liability.

During the first 180 days the convertible redeemable note is in effect, the Company may redeem the note at amounts ranging from 130% to 145% of the principal and accrued interest balance, based on the redemption date's passage of time ranging from 60 days to 180 days from the date of issuance of the debenture.

The Company estimated the aggregate fair value of the conversion feature derivatives embedded in the two convertible debentures at issuance at \$348,000, based on weighted probabilities of assumptions used in the Black Scholes pricing model. The key valuation assumptions used consist, in part, of the price of the Company's common stock of \$0.09 at issuance date; a risk-free interest rate of 2.09% and expected volatility of the Company's common stock, of 272.06%, and the various estimated reset exercise prices weighted by probability. This resulted in the calculated fair value of the debt discount being greater than the face amount of the debt, and the excess amount of \$243,500 was immediately expensed as financing costs.

During the third fiscal quarter of 2019, in four separate conversions, the note was fully converted into 18,832,713 shares of common stock of the Company. As a result of the conversions the derivative liability related to the debenture was remeasured immediately prior to the conversions with an overall decrease in the fair value of \$5,500 recognized, with the fair value of the derivative liability related to the converted portion, of \$86,000 being reclassified to equity. The key valuation assumptions used consist, in part, of the price of the Company's common stock on the dates of conversion, of \$0.02; a risk-free interest rate of 2.28% to 2.39% and expected volatility of the Company's common stock, of 193.06% to 448.43%, and the various estimated reset exercise prices weighted by probability.



As of September 30, 2018, the Back End note and the related collateralized note receivable were cancelled, as per the terms of the note, and the Company's stock price fell below \$0.03. Upon cancellation, the related derivative was reclassified to equity, and the remaining unamortized debt discount was immediately expensed.

*April 27, 2018 Debenture*

On April 27, 2018, the Company entered into a convertible note for the principal amount of \$53,000 for a purchase price of \$50,000, convertible into shares of common stock of the Company, which matures on January 27, 2019. The note bears interest at 12% for the first 180 days, which increases to 18% after 180 days, and 24%. The interest rate increases to 24% upon an event of default, as set forth in the agreement, including a cross default to all other outstanding notes. Additionally, in the majority of events of default, except for the non-payment of the note upon maturity, the note becomes immediately due and payable at an amount at 150% of the principal plus accrued interest due.

The note is convertible on the date beginning 180 days after issuance of the note, at the lowest of 60% of the lowest trading price for the last 20 days prior to the issuance date of this note, or 60% of the lowest trading price for the last 20 days prior to conversion. The discount rate is adjusted based on various situations regarding the ability to deliver the shares of common stock, such as in the event of a "DTC chill" or the Company ceases to be a reporting company. Per the agreement, the Company is required at all times to have authorized and reserved ten times the number of shares that is actually issuable upon full conversion of the note. The Company has not maintained the required share reservation under the terms of the note agreement. The Company believes it has sufficient available shares of the Company's common stock in the event of conversion for these notes. The conversion feature meets the definition of a derivative and therefore requires bifurcation and will be accounted for as a derivative liability.

The Company estimated the aggregate fair value of the conversion feature derivatives embedded in the debenture at issuance at \$159,000, based on weighted probabilities of assumptions used in the Black Scholes pricing model. The key valuation assumptions used consist, in part, of the price of the Company's common stock of \$0.09 at issuance date; a risk-free interest rate of 2.24% and expected volatility of the Company's common stock, of 272.06%, and the various estimated reset exercise prices weighted by probability. This resulted in the calculated fair value of the debt discount being greater than the face amount of the debt, and the excess amount of \$109,000 was immediately expensed as financing costs.

During the third fiscal quarter of 2019, in two separate conversions, the holder converted \$35,000 of principal into 13,246,753 shares of common stock of the Company. As a result of the conversions the derivative liability related to the debenture was remeasured immediately prior to the conversions with an overall increase in the fair value of \$13,000 recognized, with the fair value of the derivative liability related to the converted portion, of \$79,000 being reclassified to equity. The key valuation assumptions used consist, in part, of the price of the Company's common stock on the dates of conversion, of \$0.01 to \$0.02; a risk-free interest rate of 2.34% to 2.43% and expected volatility of the Company's common stock, of 193.06% to 448.43%, and the various estimated reset exercise prices weighted by probability.

#### *June 5, 2018 Debenture*

On June 5, 2018, the Company entered into a convertible note for the principal amount of \$125,000 for a purchase price of \$118,800, convertible on the date beginning 180 days after issuance of the note, into shares of common stock of the Company, which matures on June 5, 2019. The note bears interest at 12%, which increases to 18% upon an event of default, as defined in the agreement. The note is convertible at 60% of the lowest trading price for the last 20 days prior to conversion, with the discount increased 5% in the event the Company does not have sufficient shares authorized and outstanding to issue the shares upon conversion request. The conversion price is adjusted upon a future dilutive issuance, to the lower of the conversion price or a 25% discount to the aggregate per share common share price. Per the agreement, the Company is required at all times to have authorized and reserved four times the number of shares that is actually issuable upon full conversion of the note. The Company has not maintained the required share reservation under the terms of the note agreement. The Company believes it has sufficient available shares of the Company's common stock in the event of conversion for these notes. The conversion feature meets the definition of a derivative and therefore requires bifurcation and will be accounted for as a derivative liability.

During the first 180 days the convertible redeemable note is in effect, the Company may redeem the note at amounts ranging from 135% to 145% of the principal and accrued interest balance, based on the redemption date's passage of time ranging from 90 days to 180 days from the date of issuance of the debenture. After 180 days, the note is redeemable, with the holder's prior written consent, at 150% of the principal and accrued interest balance. During the fourth quarter of 2019, effective as of December 6, 2018, the outstanding principal and accrued interest of the note was purchased from the noteholder by a third party, and replaced with a new convertible debenture with a new principal balance of \$210,460 (disclosed below). The additional \$85,460 was recognized as financing cost.

The Company estimated the aggregate fair value of the conversion feature derivatives embedded in the debenture at issuance at \$375,000, based on weighted probabilities of assumptions used in the Black Scholes pricing model. The key valuation assumptions used consist, in part, of the price of the Company's common stock of \$0.04 at issuance date; a risk-free interest rate of 2.32% and expected volatility of the Company's common stock, of 292.85%, and the various estimated reset exercise prices weighted by probability. This resulted in the calculated fair value of the debt discount being greater than the face amount of the debt, and the excess amount of \$256,200 was immediately expensed as financing costs.

#### *July 27, 2018 Debenture*

On July 27, 2018, the Company entered into two 10% convertible notes in the aggregate principal amount of \$186,000, convertible into shares of common stock of the Company, with maturity dates of July 27, 2019. The interest upon an event of default, as defined in the note, is 24% per annum. Each note was in the face amount of \$93,000, with \$3,000 OID, for a purchase price of \$90,000. The first of the notes was paid for by the buyer in cash upon closing, with the other note ("Back-End note") initially paid for by the issuance of an offsetting \$93,000 secured promissory note issued to the Company by the buyer ("Buyer Note"). The Buyer Note is due on December 12, 2018. The Back-End note was funded on January 22, 2019, and as it was past the maturity date the Company and the noteholder agreed to the Company returning \$43,000 of the payment and the remaining \$50,000 principal balance being converted. The interest rate increases to 24% upon an event of default, as set forth in the agreement, including a cross default to all other outstanding notes, and if the debenture is not paid at maturity the principal due increases by 10%. If the Company loses its bid price the principal outstanding on the debenture increases by 20%, and if the Company's common stock is delisted, the principal increases by 50%. Per the agreement, the Company is required at all times to have authorized and reserved 16,900,000 shares of common stock of the Company. The Company has not maintained the required share reservation under the terms of the note agreement. The Company believes it has sufficient available shares of the Company's common stock in the event of conversion for these notes.

The notes are convertible into shares of the Company's common stock at a price per share equal to 60% of the lowest closing bid price for the last 20 days. The discount is increased an additional 10%, to 50%, upon a "DTC chill". The Back-End note is not convertible until the buyer has settled the Buyer Notes in a cash payment. The conversion feature meets the definition of a derivative and therefore requires bifurcation and will be accounted for as a derivative liability.

During the first 180 days the convertible redeemable note is in effect, the Company may redeem the note at amounts ranging from 120% to 136% of the principal and accrued interest balance, based on the redemption date's passage of time ranging from 90 days to 180 days from the date of issuance of the debenture. During the fourth quarter of 2019, effective as of December 31, 2018 the outstanding principal and accrued interest of the note was purchased from the noteholder by a third party, and replaced with a new convertible debenture for \$135,910 (disclosed below). The additional \$42,910 represents the redemption amount owing to the original noteholder and increases the principal amount due to the new noteholder and was recognized as financing cost.

The Company estimated the aggregate fair value of the conversion feature derivatives embedded in the debenture at issuance at \$374,000, based on weighted probabilities of assumptions used in the Black Scholes pricing model. The key valuation assumptions used consist, in part, of the price of the Company's common stock of \$0.01 at issuance date; a risk-free interest rate of 2.43% and expected volatility of the Company's common stock, of 292.85%, and the various estimated reset exercise prices weighted by probability. This resulted in the calculated fair value of the debt discount being greater than the face amount of the debt, and the excess amount of \$194,000 was immediately expensed as financing costs.

On January 28, 2019, the holder converted the \$50,000 of principal of the back end note into 6,561,679 shares of common stock of the Company. As a result of the conversion and the repayment of \$43,000 of the principal balance to the noteholder, the derivative liability related to the back-end debenture was remeasured immediately prior to the conversion with an overall increase in the fair value of \$20,000 recognized, with the fair value of the derivative liability related to the converted portion, of \$180,000 being reclassified to equity. The key valuation assumptions used consist, in part, of the price of the Company's common stock on the date of conversion, of \$0.08; a risk-free interest rate of 2.39% and expected volatility of the Company's common stock, of 374.79%, and the various estimated reset exercise prices weighted by probability.

#### *August 24, 2018 Debenture*

On August 24, 2018, the Company entered into a 10% convertible note in the principal amount of \$55,000, convertible into shares of common stock of the Company, which matures August 24, 2019. The interest rate increases to 24% per annum upon an event of default, as set forth in the agreement, including a cross default to all other outstanding notes, and if the debenture is not paid at maturity the principal due increases by 10%. If the Company loses its bid price the principal outstanding on the debenture increases by 20%, and if the Company's common stock is delisted, the principal increases by 50%.

The notes are convertible into shares of the Company's common stock at a price per share equal to 57% of the lowest closing bid price for the last 20 days. The discount is increased an additional 10%, to 47%, upon a "DTC chill". The conversion feature meets the definition of a derivative and therefore requires bifurcation and will be accounted for as a derivative liability.

During the first 180 days the convertible redeemable note is in effect, the Company may redeem the note at amounts ranging from 130% to 145% of the principal and accrued interest balance, based on the redemption date's passage of time ranging from 60 days to 180 days from the date of issuance of the debenture. On January 10, 2019 the outstanding principal of \$55,000 and accrued interest of \$1,974 was purchased from the noteholder by a third party, for \$82,612. The additional \$25,638 represents the redemption amount owing to the original noteholder and increases the principal amount due to the new noteholder and was recognized as financing cost.

The Company estimated the aggregate fair value of the conversion feature derivatives embedded in the debenture at issuance at \$375,000, based on weighted probabilities of assumptions used in the Black Scholes pricing model. The key valuation assumptions used consist, in part, of the price of the Company's common stock of \$0.02 at issuance date; a risk-free interest rate of 2.44% and expected volatility of the Company's common stock, of 295.23%, and the various estimated reset exercise prices weighted by probability. This resulted in the calculated fair value of the debt discount being greater than the face amount of the debt, and the excess amount of \$95,750 was immediately expensed as financing costs.

During the fourth fiscal quarter of 2019, in three separate conversions, the holder converted \$57,164 of principal into 9,291,354 shares of common stock of the Company. As a result of the conversions the derivative liability related to the debenture was remeasured immediately prior to the conversions with an overall increase in the fair value of \$65,000 recognized, with the fair value of the derivative liability related to the converted portion, of \$171,000 being reclassified to equity. The key valuation assumptions used consist, in part, of the price of the Company's common stock on the dates of conversion, of \$0.28 to \$0.40; a risk-free interest rate of 2.36% to 2.41% and expected volatility of the Company's common stock, of 343.98% to 374.79%, and the various estimated reset exercise prices weighted by probability.

#### *September 14, 2018 Debenture*

On September 14, 2018, the Company entered into a 12% convertible promissory note for \$112,500, with an OID of \$10,250, which matures on March 14, 2019. There is a right of prepayment in the first 180 days, but there is no right to repay after 180 days. Per the agreement, the Company is required at all times to have authorized and reserved three times the number of shares that is actually issuable upon full conversion of the note. The Company has not maintained the required share reservation under the terms of the note agreement. The Company believes it has sufficient available shares of the Company's common stock in the event of conversion for these notes. The interest rate increases to a default rate of 24% for events as set forth in the agreement, including if the market capitalization is below \$5 million, or there are any dilutive issuances. There is also a cross default provision to all other notes. In the event of default, the outstanding principal balance increases to 150%, and if the Company fails to maintain the required authorized share reserve, the outstanding principal increases to 200%. Additionally, If the Company enters into a 3(a)(9) or 3(a)(10) issuance of shares there are liquidation damages of 25% of principal, not to be below \$15,000. The Company must also obtain the noteholder's written consent before issuing any new debt. Additionally, if the note is not repaid by the maturity date the principal balance increases by \$15,000. The market capitalization is below \$5 million and therefore the note was in default, however, the holder has issued a waiver to the Company on this default provision.

The note is convertible into shares of the Company's common stock at a variable conversion rate that is equal to the lesser of 60% of the lowest trading price for the last 20 days prior to the issuance of the note or 60% of the lowest market price over the 20 days prior to conversion. The conversion price shall be adjusted upon subsequent sales of securities at a price lower than the original conversion price. There are additional 10% adjustments to the conversion price for events set forth in the agreement, including if the conversion price is less than \$0.01, if the Company is not DTC eligible, the Company is no longer a reporting company, or the note cannot be converted into free trading shares on or after nine months from issue date. Per the agreement, the Company is required at all times to have authorized and reserved three times the number of shares that is actually issuable upon full conversion of the note. The conversion feature meets the definition of a derivative and therefore requires bifurcation and is accounted for as a derivative liability.

Additionally, in connection with the debenture the Company also issued 3,000,000 shares of common stock of the Company as a commitment fee. The fair value of the commitment shares was calculated as \$34,500, based on the market value of the shares of common stock at the closing date of \$0.012, and was recognized as part of the debt discount. The shares are to be returned to the Treasury of the Company in the event the debenture is fully repaid prior to the date which is 180 days following the issue date but are not required to be returned if there is an event of default.

The Company estimated the aggregate fair value of the conversion feature derivatives embedded in the debenture at issuance at \$189,000, based on weighted probabilities of assumptions used in the Black Scholes pricing model. The key valuation assumptions used consist, in part, of the price of the Company's common stock of \$0.01 at issuance date; a risk-free interest rate of 2.33% and expected volatility of the Company's common stock, of 224.70%, and the various estimated reset exercise prices weighted by probability. This resulted in the calculated fair value of the debt discount being greater than the face amount of the debt, and the excess amount of \$121,000 was immediately expensed as financing costs.

On December 13, 2018 the holder converted \$11,200 of principal into 4,000,000 shares of common stock of the Company. As a result of the conversion the derivative liability related to the first debenture was remeasured immediately prior to the conversion with an overall increase in the fair value of \$26,000 recognized, with the fair value of the derivative liability related to the converted portion, of \$20,000 being reclassified to equity. The key valuation assumptions used consist, in part, of the price of the Company's common stock on the date of conversion, of \$0.02; a risk-free interest rate of 2.43% and expected volatility of the Company's common stock of 448.43% , and the various estimated reset exercise prices weighted by probability.

On January 25, 2019 the outstanding principal of \$101,550, plus an additional \$56,375 of default principal and \$13,695 in accrued interest of the note was purchased from the noteholder by a third party. The additional \$70,070 representing the default principal and accrued interest which increased the principal amount due to the new noteholder has been recognized as financing cost.

#### *October 30, 2018 Debenture*

On October 30, 2018, the Company entered into an 8% convertible promissory note for \$113,300, with an OID of \$10,300, which matures on October 30, 2019. During the first 180 days the convertible redeemable note is in effect, the Company may redeem the note at a prepayment percentage of 123% of the outstanding principal and accrued interest. Per the agreement, the Company is required at all times to have authorized and reserved four times the number of shares that is actually issuable upon full conversion of the note. The interest rate increases to a default rate of 24% for events as set forth in the agreement. In the event of default, the outstanding principal balance increases to 150%, and if the Company fails to maintain the required authorized share reserve or is unable to issue the requested shares upon a conversion notice, the outstanding principal increases to 200%.

The note is convertible after 180 days at a variable conversion rate that is 75% of the average of the lowest two trading prices over the 15 days prior to conversion. The conversion feature meets the definition of a derivative and therefore requires bifurcation and is accounted for as a derivative liability.

The Company estimated the aggregate fair value of the conversion feature derivatives embedded in the debenture at issuance at \$173,000, based on weighted probabilities of assumptions used in the Black Scholes pricing model. The key valuation assumptions used consist, in part, of the price of the Company's common stock of \$0.01 at issuance date; a risk-free interest rate of 2.66% and expected volatility of the Company's common stock, of 294.17%, and the various estimated reset exercise prices weighted by probability. This resulted in the calculated fair value of the debt discount being greater than the face amount of the debt, and the excess amount of \$73,000 was immediately expensed as financing costs.

*December 6, 2018 Debenture*

On December 6, 2018, the Company entered into a 10% convertible promissory note for \$210,460, which matures on September 6, 2019. During the first 180 days the convertible redeemable note is in effect, the Company may redeem the note at a prepayment percentage of 120% to 130% of the outstanding principal and accrued interest based on the redemption date's passage of time ranging from 60 days to 180 days from the date of issuance of the debenture. Per the agreement, the Company is required at all times to have authorized and reserved three times the number of shares that is actually issuable upon full conversion of the note. In the event of default, as set forth in the agreement, the outstanding principal balance increases to 150%. In addition to standard events of default, an event of default occurs if the common stock of the Company shall lose the "bid" price for its Common Stock, on trading markets, including the OTCBB, OTCQB or an equivalent replacement exchange. If the Company enters into a 3(a)(9) or 3(a)(10) issuance of shares there are liquidation damages of 25% of principal, not to be below \$15,000. The Company must also obtain the noteholder's written consent before issuing any new debt. The note is convertible at a fixed conversion price of \$0.01. If an event of default occurs, the fixed conversion price is extinguished and replaced by a variable conversion rate that is 70% of the lowest trading prices during the 20 days prior to conversion. The fixed conversion price shall reset upon any future dilutive issuance of shares, options or convertible securities. The conversion feature at issuance meets the definition of conventional convertible debt and therefore qualifies for the scope exception in Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") 815-10-15-74(a) and would not be bifurcated and accounted for separately as a derivative liability. The Company analyzed the conversion feature under ASC 470-20, "Debt with conversion and other options", and based on the market price of the common stock of the Company on the date of funding as compared to the conversion price, determined there was a \$136,799 beneficial conversion feature to recognize, which will be amortized over the term of the note using the effective interest method. The amortization expense recognized during the year ended March 31, 2019 amounted to approximately \$46,000.

*December 31, 2018 Debenture*

On December 31, 2018, the Company entered into a 10% convertible promissory note for \$135,910, which matures on September 30, 2019. During the first 180 days the convertible redeemable note is in effect, the Company may redeem the note at a prepayment percentage of 120% to 130% of the outstanding principal and accrued interest based on the redemption date's passage of time ranging from 60 days to 180 days from the date of issuance of the debenture. Per the agreement, the Company is required at all times to have authorized and reserved three times the number of shares that is actually issuable upon full conversion of the note. In the event of default, as set forth in the agreement, the outstanding principal balance increases to 150%. In addition to standard events of default, an event of default occurs if the common stock of the Company shall lose the "bid" price for its Common Stock, on trading markets, including the OTCBB, OTCQB or an equivalent replacement exchange. If the Company enters into a 3(a)(9) or 3(a)(10) issuance of shares there are liquidation damages of 25% of principal, not to be below \$15,000. The Company must also obtain the noteholder's written consent before issuing any new debt. The note is convertible at a fixed conversion price of \$0.01. If an event of default occurs, the fixed conversion price is extinguished and replaced by a variable conversion rate that is 70% of the lowest trading prices during the 20 days prior to conversion. The fixed conversion price shall reset upon any future dilutive issuance of shares, options or convertible securities. The conversion feature at issuance meets the definition of conventional convertible debt and therefore qualifies for the scope exception in Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") 815-10-15-74(a) and would not be bifurcated and accounted for separately as a derivative liability. The Company analyzed the conversion feature under ASC 470-20, "Debt with conversion and other options", and based on the market price of the common stock of the Company on the date of funding as compared to the conversion price, determined there was a \$88,342 beneficial conversion feature to recognize, which will be amortized over the term of the note using the effective interest method. The amortization expense recognized during the year ended March 31, 2019 amounted to approximately \$29,000.

#### *January 16, 2019 Debenture*

On January 16, 2019, the Company entered into an 10% convertible promissory note for \$205,436, with an OID of \$18,686, for a purchase price of \$186,750, which matures on October 16, 2019. During the first 180 days the convertible redeemable note is in effect, the Company may redeem the note at a prepayment percentage of 120% to 130% of the outstanding principal and accrued interest based on the redemption date's passage of time ranging from 60 days to 180 days from the date of issuance of the debenture. Per the agreement, the Company is required at all times to have authorized and reserved three times the number of shares that is actually issuable upon full conversion of the note. In the event of default, as set forth in the agreement, the outstanding principal balance increases to 150%. In addition to standard events of default, an event of default occurs if the common stock of the Company shall lose the "bid" price for its Common Stock, on trading markets, including the OTCBB, OTCQB or an equivalent replacement exchange. If the Company enters into a 3(a)(9) or 3(a)(10) issuance of shares there are liquidation damages of 25% of principal, not to be below \$15,000. The Company must also obtain the noteholder's written consent before issuing any new debt. The note is convertible at a fixed conversion price of \$0.01. If an event of default occurs, the fixed conversion price is extinguished and replaced by a variable conversion rate that is 70% of the lowest trading prices during the 20 days prior to conversion. The fixed conversion price shall reset upon any future dilutive issuance of shares, options or convertible securities. The conversion feature at issuance meets the definition of conventional convertible debt and therefore qualifies for the scope exception in Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") 815-10-15-74(a) and would not be bifurcated and accounted for separately as a derivative liability. The Company analyzed the conversion feature under ASC 470-20, "Debt with conversion and other options", and based on the market price of the common stock of the Company on the date of funding as compared to the conversion price, determined there was a \$176,675 beneficial conversion feature to recognize, which will be amortized over the term of the note using the effective interest method. The amortization expense recognized during the year ended March 31, 2019 amounted to approximately \$59,000.

#### *February 4, 2019 Debenture*

On February 4, 2019, the Company entered into an 10% convertible promissory note for \$85,500, with an OID of \$7,500, for a purchase price of \$75,000, which matures on November 4, 2019. During the first 180 days the convertible redeemable note is in effect, the Company may redeem the note at a prepayment percentage of 120% to 130% of the outstanding principal and accrued interest based on the redemption date's passage of time ranging from 60 days to 180 days from the date of issuance of the debenture. Per the agreement, the Company is required at all times to have authorized and reserved three times the number of shares that is actually issuable upon full conversion of the note. In the event of default, as set forth in the agreement, the outstanding principal balance increases to 150%. In addition to standard events of default, an event of default occurs if the common stock of the Company shall lose the "bid" price for its Common Stock, on trading markets, including the OTCBB, OTCQB or an equivalent replacement exchange. If the Company enters into a 3 (a)(9) or 3(a)(10) issuance of shares there are liquidation damages of 25% of principal, not to be below \$15,000. The Company must also obtain the noteholder's written consent before issuing any new debt. The note is convertible at a fixed conversion price of \$0.01. If an event of default occurs, the fixed conversion price is extinguished and replaced by a variable conversion rate that is 70% of the lowest trading prices during the 20 days prior to conversion. The fixed conversion price shall reset upon any future dilutive issuance of shares, options or convertible securities. The conversion feature at issuance meets the definition of conventional convertible debt and therefore qualifies for the scope exception in ASC 815-10-15-74(a) and would not be bifurcated and accounted for separately as a derivative liability. The Company analyzed the conversion feature under ASC 470-20, "Debt with conversion and other options", and based on the market price of the common stock of the Company on the date of funding as compared to the conversion price, determined there was a \$85,500 beneficial conversion feature to recognize, which will be amortized over the term of the note using the effective interest method. The amortization expense recognized during the year ended March 31, 2019 amounted to approximately \$28,000.

On March 1, 2019, the Company entered into an 10% convertible promissory note for \$168,000, with an OID of \$18,000, for a purchase price of \$150,000, which matures on November 1, 2019. During the first 180 days the convertible redeemable note is in effect, the Company may redeem the note at a prepayment percentage of 100% to 130% of the outstanding principal and accrued interest based on the redemption date's passage of time ranging from 60 days to 180 days from the date of issuance of the debenture. Per the agreement, the Company is required at all times to have authorized and reserved three times the number of shares that is actually issuable upon full conversion of the note. In the event of default, as set forth in the agreement, the outstanding principal balance increases to 150%. In addition to standard events of default, an event of default occurs if the common stock of the Company shall lose the "bid" price for its Common Stock, on trading markets, including the OTCBB, OTCQB or an equivalent replacement exchange. If the Company enters into a 3(a)(9) or 3(a)(10) issuance of shares there are liquidation damages of 25% of principal, not to be below \$15,000. The Company must also obtain the noteholder's written consent before issuing any new debt. The note is convertible at a fixed conversion price of \$0.25. If an event of default occurs, the fixed conversion price is extinguished and replaced by a variable conversion rate that is 70% of the lowest trading prices during the 20 days prior to conversion. The fixed conversion price shall reset upon any future dilutive issuance of shares, options or convertible securities. The conversion feature at issuance meets the definition of conventional convertible debt and therefore qualifies for the scope exception in ASC 815-10-15-74(a) and would not be bifurcated and accounted for separately as a derivative liability. The Company analyzed the conversion feature under ASC 470-20, "Debt with conversion and other options", and based on the market price of the common stock of the Company on the date of funding as compared to the conversion price, determined there was a \$134,000 beneficial conversion feature to recognize, which will be amortized over the term of the note using the effective interest method. The amortization expense recognized during the year ended March 31, 2019 amounted to approximately \$28,000.

The derivative liability arising from all of the above discussed debentures was revalued at March 31, 2019, resulting in an increase of the fair value of the derivative liability of \$1,319,500, including upon conversions, for the year ended March 31, 2019. The key valuation assumptions used consist, in part, of the price of the Company's common stock of \$0.06; a risk-free interest rate ranging from 1.73% to 2.09%, and expected volatility of the Company's common stock ranging from 272.06% to 375.93%, and the various estimated reset exercise prices weighted by probability. The derivatives revalued at March 31, 2018, resulted in an increase of the fair value of the derivative liability of \$1,616,000, including upon conversions, for the year ended March 31, 2018. The key valuation assumptions used consist, in part, of the price of the Company's common stock of \$0.06; a risk-free interest rate ranging from 1.73% to 2.09%, and expected volatility of the Company's common stock ranging from 272.06% to 375.93%, and the various estimated reset exercise prices weighted by probability.

The warrant liability relating to all of the warrant issuances discussed above was revalued at March 31, 2019, resulting in an increase to the fair value of the warrant liability of \$47,000 for the year ended March 31, 2019. The key valuation assumptions used consists, in part, of the price of the Company's common stock of \$0.21; a risk-free interest rate ranging of 2.21%, and expected volatility of the Company's common stock ranging of 285.32%, and the various estimated reset exercise prices weighted by probability. The warrant liability was remeasured as of March 31, 2018, resulting in an increase to the fair value of the warrant liability of \$244,000 for the year ended March 31, 2018. The key valuation assumptions used consists, in part, of the price of the Company's common stock of \$0.06; a risk-free interest rate ranging from 2.22% to 2.56%, and expected volatility of the Company's common stock of 358.6%.



## NOTE 6 – STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIT

### *Preferred Stock*

As of March 31, 2019 and 2018, the Company had 200,000,000 preferred stock authorized with a par value of \$0.0001.

On August 15, 2018, the Company authorized 5,000,000 of their Preferred Stock to be designated as Series A Convertible Preferred Stock ("Series A PS"), with a par value of \$0.0001. The Series A PS shall have 60 to 1 voting rights such that each share shall vote as to 60 shares of common stock. The Series A PS holders shall not be entitled to receive dividends, if and when declared by the Board. Upon the dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the Company, the holders of Series A PS shall be entitled to receive out of the assets of the Company the sum of \$0.001 per share before any payment or distribution shall be made on the common stock, or any other class of capital stock of the Company ranking junior to the Series A PS. The Series A PS is convertible, after two years from the date of issuance, with the consent of a majority of the Series A PS holders, into the same number of shares of common stock of the Company as are outstanding at the time.

On August 21, 2018, the NaturalShrimp Holdings, Inc. ("NSH") shareholders exchanged 75,000,000 of the shares of common stock of the Company which they held, into 5,000,000 newly issued Series A PS. The shares of common stock were returned to the treasury and cancelled. The Series A PS do not have any redemption feature and are therefore classified in permanent equity. The conversion feature was evaluated, and as at the commitment date the fair value of the shares of common stock exchanged was greater than the fair value of the shares into which they would be converted, it was determined there was no beneficial aspect to the conversion feature.

### *Common Stock*

On September 20, 2018, the Company increased their authorized common shares to 900,000,000.

For shares of common stock issued upon conversion of outstanding convertible debentures see Note 5.

On April 12, 2018, the Company sold 220,000 shares of its common stock at \$0.077 per share, for a total financing of \$15,400.

On February 14, 2019, the Company issued 225,000 shares of its common stock to the original noteholder of the March 20, 2018 convertible debenture. The fair value of the shares of \$72,450 based on the market price of \$0.32 on the date of issuance, have been recognized as a financing cost.

On May 2, 2017, the Company sold 100,000 shares of its common stock at \$0.25 per share, for a total financing of \$25,000.

On January 10, 2017, the Company issued 1,000,000 shares to a consultant for services to be rendered over six months. The fair value of the shares of \$440,000, based on the market value of the common stock on the date of issuance, was recognized over the term of the agreement, with \$220,000 expensed in the year ending March 31, 2018.

The Company issued 6,719,925 shares of their common stock on July 17, 2018, upon cashless exercise of the warrants granted in connection with the first closing of the July Debenture, and on August 28, 2018, 4,494,347 shares were issued upon cashless exercise of the warrants granted in connection with the second closing. (Note 7)

The Company issued 10,000,000 and 6,093,683 shares of their common stock on January 11, 2019 and February 8, 2019, respectively, upon cashless exercise of the warrants granted in connection with the September 11, 2017 Debenture (Note 7).

### *Equity Financing Agreement*

On August 21, 2018, the Company entered into an Equity Financing Agreement (“Equity Financing Agreement”) and Registration Rights Agreement (“Registration Rights Agreement”) with GHS Investments LLC, a Nevada limited liability company (“GHS”). Under the terms of the Equity Financing Agreement, GHS agreed to provide the Company with up to \$7,000,000 upon effectiveness of a registration statement on Form S-1 (the “Registration Statement”) filed with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (the “Commission”). The Registration Statement was filed and deemed effective on September 19, 2018.

Following effectiveness of the Registration Statement, the Company has the discretion to deliver puts to GHS and GHS will be obligated to purchase shares of the Company’s common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share (the “Common Stock”) based on the investment amount specified in each put notice. The maximum amount that the Company shall be entitled to put to GHS in each put notice shall not exceed two hundred percent (200%) of the average daily trading dollar volume of the Company’s Common Stock during the ten (10) trading days preceding the put, so long as such amount does not exceed \$300,000. Pursuant to the Equity Financing Agreement, GHS and its affiliates will not be permitted to purchase, and the Company may not put shares of the Company’s Common Stock to GHS that would result in GHS’s beneficial ownership equaling more than 9.99% of the Company’s outstanding Common Stock. The price of each put share shall be equal to eighty percent (80%) of the Market Price (as defined in the Equity Financing Agreement). Puts may be delivered by the Company to GHS until the earlier of thirty-six (36) months after the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or the date on which GHS has purchased an aggregate of \$7,000,000 worth of Common Stock under the terms of the Equity Financing Agreement. Additionally, in accordance with the Equity Financing Agreement, the Company shall issue GHS a promissory note in the principal amount of \$15,000 to offset transaction costs (the “Note”). The Note bears interest at the rate of 8% per annum, is not convertible and is due 180 days from the issuance date of the Note.

On October 3, 2018, the Company put to GHS for the issuance of 2,814,682 shares of common stock, at \$0.0088, for a total of \$24,769. On October 22, 2018, the Company put to GHS for the issuance of 3,525,917 shares of common stock, at \$0.0048, for a total of \$16,924. On November 13, 2018, the Company put to GHS for the issuance of 6,779,397 shares of common stock, at \$0.0046, for a total of \$31,456. On December 10, 2018, the Company put to GHS for the issuance of 6,880,004 shares of common stock, at \$0.0133, for a total of \$91,366. On March 25, 2019, the Company put to GHS for the issuance of 2,131,894 shares of common stock, at \$0.141, for a total of \$300,000.

### **NOTE 7 – OPTIONS AND WARRANTS**

The Company has not granted any options since inception.

The Company has granted approximately 424,000 warrants (prior to adjustments based on subsequent dilutive issuances) in connection with convertible debentures (Note 5).

The Company issued 10,000,000 and 6,093,683 shares of their common stock on January 11, 2019 and February 8, 2019, respectively, upon cashless exercise of the warrants granted in connection with the September 11, 2017 Debenture. The Company issued approximately 13,078,000 additional shares upon the cashless exercise, and as such, based on the fair value of the common shares of the Company, recognized a loss on exercise of approximately \$3,745,000.

The Company issued 6,719,925 and 4,494,347 shares of their common stock on July 17, 2018 and August 28, 2018, respectively, with a fair value of \$150,000, upon cashless exercise of the warrants granted in connection with the July 31, 2017 Debenture.

In the year ended March 31, 2018, 323,333 (after adjustment) common shares of the Company were exercised, with a fair value of \$67,000 upon exercise.

As of March 31, 2019, there are 444,000 (after adjustment) remaining warrants outstanding, which expire on January 31, 2022, with an exercise price of 45% of the market value of the common shares of the Company on the date of exercise.

## **NOTE 8 – RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS**

### *Accrued Payroll – Related Parties*

Included in other accrued expenses on the accompanying consolidated balance sheet as of March 31, 2019 is approximately \$217,000 owing to the Chief Executive Officer of the Company, approximately \$69,000 owing to the President of the Company, and approximately \$96,000, owing to a key employee.

### *Notes Payable – Related Parties*

On April 20, 2017, the Company entered into a convertible debenture with an affiliate of the Company whose managing member is the Treasurer, Chief Financial Officer, and a director of the Company (the “affiliate”), for \$140,000. The convertible debenture matures one year from date of issuance, and bears interest at 6%. Upon an event of default, as defined in the debenture, the principal and any accrued interest becomes immediately due, and the interest rate increases to 24%. The convertible debenture is convertible at the holder’s option at a conversion price of \$0.30. As of March 31, 2018, the Company has paid \$52,400 on this note, with \$87,600 remaining outstanding as of March 31, 2019 and March 31, 2018.

On January 20, 2017 and on March 14, 2017, the Company entered into convertible debentures with an affiliate of the Company whose managing member is the Treasurer, Chief Financial Officer, and a director of the Company. The convertible debentures are each in the amount of \$20,000, mature one year from date of issuance, and bear interest at 6%. Upon an event of default, as defined in the debenture, the principal and any accrued interest becomes immediately due, and the interest rate increases to 24%. The convertible debentures are convertible at the holder’s option at a conversion price of \$0.30. As of March 31, 2018, the notes have been paid off in full.

### **NaturalShrimp Holdings, Inc.**

On January 1, 2016 the Company entered into a notes payable agreement with NaturalShrimp Holdings, Inc. (“NSH”), a shareholder. Between January 16, 2016 and March 7, 2016, the Company borrowed \$134,750 under this agreement. An additional \$601,361 was borrowed under this agreement in the year ended March 31, 2017. The note payable has no set monthly payment or maturity date with a stated interest rate of 2%. As of March 31, 2019 and March 31, 2018 the outstanding balance is approximately \$736,000.

### **Shareholder Notes**

The Company has entered into several working capital notes payable to multiple shareholders of NSH and Bill Williams, an officer, a director, and a shareholder of the Company, for a total of \$486,500. These notes had stock issued in lieu of interest and have no set monthly payment or maturity date. The balance of these notes at March 31, 2019 and 2018 was \$426,404 and \$426,404, respectively, and is classified as a current liability on the consolidated balance sheets. At March 31, 2019 and 2018, accrued interest payable was \$241,032 and \$206,920, respectively.

### **Shareholders**

In 2009, the Company entered into a note payable to Randall Steele, a shareholder of NSH, for \$50,000. The note bears interest at 6.0% and was payable upon maturity on January 20, 2011. In addition, the Company issued 100,000 shares of common stock for consideration. The shares were valued at the date of issuance at fair market value. The value assigned to the shares of \$50,000 was recorded as increase in common stock and additional paid-in capital and was limited to the value of the note. The assignment of a value to the shares resulted in a financing fee being recorded for the same amount. The note is unsecured. The balance of the note at March 31, 2019 and 2018 was \$50,000, respectively, and is classified as a current liability on the consolidated balance sheets. Interest expense on the note was \$3,000 and \$3,000 during the years ended March 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively.

Beginning in 2010, the Company started entering into several working capital notes payable with various shareholders of NSH for a total of \$290,000 and bearing interest at 8%. The balance of these notes at March 31, 2019 and 2018 was \$104,647 and is classified as a current liability on the consolidated balance sheets.

## NOTE 9 – FEDERAL INCOME TAX

The Company accounts for income taxes under ASC 740-10, which provides for an asset and liability approach of accounting for income taxes. Under this approach, deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized based on anticipated future tax consequences, using currently enacted tax laws, attributed to temporary differences between the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities for financial reporting purposes and the amounts calculated for income tax purposes.

The components of income tax expense for the years ended March 31, 2019 and 2018 consist of the following:

	2019	2018
Federal Tax statutory rate	21.00%	34.00%
Permanent differences	10.23%	7.86%
Valuation allowance	(31.23)%	(41.86)%
Effective rate	<u>0.00%</u>	<u>0.00%</u>

Significant components of the Company's deferred tax assets as of March 31, 2019 and 2018 are summarized below. The calculations presented below at March 31, 2019 reflect the new U.S. federal statutory corporate tax rate of 21% effective January 1, 2018 (see Note 2).

	2019	2018
Deferred tax assets:		
Net operating loss carryforwards	\$ 1,126,000	\$ 637,000
Deferred tax benefit	<u>287,000</u>	<u>408,000</u>
Total deferred tax asset	1,413,000	1,045,000
Valuation allowance	<u>(1,413,000)</u>	<u>(1,045,000)</u>
	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>

As of March 31, 2019, the Company had approximately \$5,645,000 of federal net operating loss carry forwards. These carry forwards, if not used, will begin to expire in 2028. Future utilization of the net operating loss carry forwards is subject to certain limitations under Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code. The Company believes that the issuance of its common stock in exchange for Multiplayer Online Dragon, Inc. January 30, 2015 resulted in an "ownership change" under the rules and regulations of Section 382. Accordingly, the Company's ability to utilize their net operating losses generated prior to this date is limited to approximately \$282,000 annually.

To the extent that the tax deduction is included in a net operating loss carry forward and is in excess of amounts recognized for book purposes, no benefit will be recognized until the loss carry forward is recognized. Upon utilization and realization of the carry forward, the corresponding change in the deferred asset and valuation allowance will be recorded as additional paid-in capital.

The Company provides for a valuation allowance when it is more likely than not that it will not realize a portion of the deferred tax assets. The Company has established a valuation allowance against the net deferred tax asset due to the uncertainty that enough taxable income will be generated in those taxing jurisdictions to utilize the assets. Therefore, we have not reflected any benefit of such deferred tax assets in the accompanying financial statements. Our net deferred tax asset and valuation allowance increased by \$368,000 in the year ended March 31, 2019.

The Company reviewed all income tax positions taken or that we expect to be taken for all open years and determined that our income tax positions are appropriately stated and supported for all open years. The Company is subject to U.S. federal income tax examinations by tax authorities for years after 2012 due to unexpired net operating loss carryforwards originating in and subsequent to that year. The Company may be subject to income tax examinations for the various taxing authorities which vary by jurisdiction.

## NOTE 10 – CONCENTRATION OF CREDIT RISK

The Company maintains cash balances at one financial institution. Accounts at this institution are insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC) up to \$250,000. As of March 31, 2019, and 2018, the Company's cash balance did not exceed FDIC coverage.

## NOTE 11 – COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

### *Executive Employment Agreements – Bill Williams and Gerald Easterling*

On April 1, 2015, the Company entered into employment agreements with each of Bill G. Williams, as the Company's Chief Executive Officer, and Gerald Easterling as the Company's President, effective as of April 1, 2015 (the "Employment Agreements").

The Employment Agreements are each terminable at will and each provide for a base annual salary of \$96,000. In addition, the Employment Agreements each provide that the employee is entitled, at the sole and absolute discretion of the Company's Board of Directors, to receive performance bonuses. Each employee will also be entitled to certain benefits including health insurance and monthly allowances for cell phone and automobile expenses.

Each Employment Agreement provides that in the event employee is terminated without cause or resigns for good reason (each as defined in their Employment Agreements), the employee will receive, as severance the employee's base salary for a period of 60 months following the date of termination. In the event of a change of control of the Company, the employee may elect to terminate the Employment Agreement within 30 days thereafter and upon such termination would receive a lump sum payment equal to 500% of the employee's base salary.

Each Employment Agreement contains certain restrictive covenants relating to non-competition, non-solicitation of customers and non-solicitation of employees for a period of one year following termination of the employee's Employment Agreement.

### *Vista Capital Investments, LLC*

On April 30, 2019, a complaint was filed against the Company in the U.S. District Court in Dallas, Texas alleging that the Company breached a provision in a common stock purchase warrant (the "Vista Warrant") issued by the Company to Vista Capital Investments, LLC ("Vista"). Vista alleges that the Company failed to issue certain shares of the Company's common stock as was required under the terms of the Vista Warrant. Vista is currently seeking money damages in the approximate amount of \$7,000,000, which the Company believes is unwarranted and excessive, as well as costs and reimbursement of expenses. As of the date hereof, no hearing has been scheduled, but the Company is vigorously defending itself against these claims, preparing a counter-claim against Vista and taking such other appropriate action, in addition to seeking for other costs and relief as may be appropriate.

## NOTE 12 – SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

Subsequent to year end, the Company has converted approximately \$19,000 of their outstanding convertible debt as of March 31, 2019 and approximately \$11,000 of accrued interest, into 3,000,000 shares of the Company's common stock.

On April 9, 2019, the Company put to GHS for the issuance of 2,118,645 shares of common stock, at \$0.14, for a total of \$300,000. On April 23, 2019, the Company put to GHS for the issuance of 2,071,824 shares of common stock, at \$0.14, for a total of \$300,000. On May 6, 2019, the Company put to GHS for the issuance of 2,192,983 shares of common stock, at \$0.14, for a total of \$300,000. On May 21, 2019, the Company put to GHS for the issuance of 2,038,044 shares of common stock, at \$0.15, for a total of \$300,000. On May 31, 2019, the Company put to GHS for the issuance of 3,061,225 shares of common stock, at \$0.10, for a total of \$300,000.

On April 17, 2019, the Company entered into an 10% convertible promissory note for \$110,000, with an OID of \$10,000, for a purchase price of \$100,000, which matures on January 23, 2020. During the first 180 days the convertible redeemable note is in effect, the Company may redeem the note at a prepayment percentage of 120% to 130% of the outstanding principal and accrued interest based on the redemption date's passage of time ranging from 60 days to 180 days from the date of issuance of the debenture. Per the agreement, the Company is required at all times to have authorized and reserved three times the number of shares that is actually issuable upon full conversion of the note. In the event of default, as set forth in the agreement, the outstanding principal balance increases to 150%. In addition to standard events of default, an event of default occurs if the common stock of the Company shall lose the "bid" price for its Common Stock, on trading markets, including the OTCBB, OTCQB or an equivalent replacement exchange. If the Company enters into a 3 (a)(9) or 3(a)(10) issuance of shares there are liquidation damages of 25% of principal, not to be below \$15,000. The Company must also obtain the noteholder's written consent before issuing any new debt. The note is convertible at a fixed conversion price of \$0.124. If an event of default occurs, the fixed conversion price is extinguished and replaced by a variable conversion rate that is 70% of the lowest trading prices during the 20 days prior to conversion. The fixed conversion price shall reset upon any future dilutive issuance of shares, options or convertible securities. The conversion feature at issuance meets the definition of conventional convertible debt and therefore qualifies for the scope exception in ASC 815-10-15-74(a) and would not be bifurcated and accounted for separately as a derivative liability. The Company analyzed the conversion feature under ASC 470-20, "Debt with conversion and other options"; and based on the market price of the common stock of the Company on the date of funding as compared to the conversion price, determined there was an approximately \$59,000 beneficial conversion feature to recognize, which will be amortized over the term of the note using the effective interest method.

**Subsidiaries of Natural Shrimp Incorporated**

<b>Subsidiary Name</b>	<b>Jurisdiction of Incorporation</b>
NaturalShrimp Corporation	Delaware
NaturalShrimp Global, Inc.	Delaware
Natural Aquatic Systems, Inc.	Texas

---

**NATURALSHRIMP INCORPORATED**  
**CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

I, Bill G. Williams, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of NaturalShrimp Incorporated;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - (a) designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - (b) designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - (c) evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - (d) disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - (a) all significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - (b) any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

**NATURALSHRIMP INCORPORATED**

Date: June 28, 2019

By: /s/ Bill G. Williams  
Bill G. Williams  
Chief Executive Officer  
(Principal Executive Officer)

---

**NATURALSHRIMP INCORPORATED**  
**CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

I, William Delgado, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of NaturalShrimp Incorporated;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - (a) designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - (b) designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - (c) evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - (d) disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - (a) all significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - (b) any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

**NATURALSHRIMP INCORPORATED**

Date: June 28, 2019

By: /s/ William Delgado

William Delgado  
Chief Financial Officer  
(Principal Financial Officer and Principal Accounting Officer)

---



**CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO  
SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

In connection with this Annual Report on Form 10-K of NaturalShrimp Incorporated (the "Company") as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), the undersigned, in the capacity and on the date indicated below, hereby certifies pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that to his knowledge:

1. The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934;  
and
2. The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operation of the Company.

**NATURALSHRIMP INCORPORATED**

Date: June 28, 2019

By: /s/ Bill G. Williams  
Bill G. Williams  
Chief Executive Officer  
(Principal Executive Officer)

---

**CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO  
SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

In connection with this Annual Report on Form 10-K of NaturalShrimp Incorporated (the "Company") as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), the undersigned, in the capacity and on the date indicated below, hereby certifies pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that to his knowledge:

1. The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934;  
and
2. The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operation of the Company.

**NATURALSHRIMP INCORPORATED**

Date: June 28, 2019

By: /s/ William Delgado  
William Delgado  
Chief Financial Officer  
(Principal Financial Officer and Principal Accounting  
Officer)

---

THIS NOTE AND THE COMMON STOCK ISSUABLE UPON CONVERSION OF THIS NOTE HAVE NOT BEEN AND WILL NOT BE REGISTERED WITH THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION OR THE SECURITIES COMMISSION OF ANY STATE PURSUANT TO AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION PROVIDED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, AND THE RULES AND REGULATIONS PROMULGATED THEREUNDER (THE "1933 ACT")

US \$40,000.00

NATURALSHRIMP INCORPORATED  
12% CONVERTIBLE REDEEMABLE NOTE  
DUE JANUARY 29, 2019  
BACK END NOTE 2 OF 2

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, NaturalShrimp Incorporated (the "Company") promises to pay to the order of ADAR BAYS, LLC and its authorized successors and Permitted Assigns, defined below, ("Holder"), the aggregate principal face amount of Forty Thousand Dollars (U.S. \$40,000.00) on January 29, 2019 ("Maturity Date") and to pay interest on the principal amount outstanding hereunder at the rate of 12% per annum commencing on January 29, 2018. The interest will be paid to the Holder in whose name this Note is registered on the records of the Company regarding registration and transfers of this Note. The principal of, and interest on, this Note are payable at 3411 Indian Creek Drive, Suite 403, Miami Beach, FL 33140, initially, and if changed, last appearing on the records of the Company as designated in writing by the Holder hereof from time to time. The Company will pay each interest payment and the outstanding principal due upon this Note before or on the Maturity Date, less any amounts required by law to be deducted or withheld, to the Holder of this Note by check or wire transfer addressed to such Holder at the last address appearing on the records of the Company. The forwarding of such check or wire transfer shall constitute a payment of outstanding principal hereunder and shall satisfy and discharge the liability for principal on this Note to the extent of the sum represented by such check or wire transfer. Interest shall be payable in Common Stock (as defined below) pursuant to paragraph 4(b) herein.

This Note is subject to the following additional provisions:

1. This Note is exchangeable for an equal aggregate principal amount of Notes of different authorized denominations, as requested by the Holder surrendering the same. No service charge will be made for such registration or transfer or exchange, except that Holder shall pay


  
Initials

any tax or other governmental charges payable in connection therewith. To the extent that Holder subsequently transfers, assigns, sells or exchanges any of the multiple lesser denomination notes, Holder acknowledges that it will provide the Company with Opinions of Counsel as provided for in Section 2(f) of the Securities Purchase Agreement.

2. The Company shall be entitled to withhold from all payments any amounts required to be withheld under applicable laws.

3. This Note may be transferred or exchanged only in compliance with the Securities Act of 1933, as amended ("Act"), applicable state securities laws and Sections 2(f) and 5(f) of the Securities Purchase Agreement. Any attempted transfer to a non-qualifying party shall be treated by the Company as void. Prior to due presentment for transfer of this Note, the Company and any agent of the Company may treat the person in whose name this Note is duly registered on the Company's records as the owner hereof for all other purposes, whether or not this Note be overdue, and neither the Company nor any such agent shall be affected or bound by notice to the contrary. Any Holder of this Note electing to exercise the right of conversion set forth in Section 4(a) hereof, in addition to the requirements set forth in Section 4(a), and any prequalified prospective transferee of this Note, also is required to give the Company written confirmation that this Note is being converted ("Notice of Conversion") in the form annexed hereto as Exhibit A. The date of receipt (including receipt by telecopy) of such Notice of Conversion shall be the Conversion Date. All notices of conversion will be accompanied by an Opinion of Counsel.

4. (a) The Holder of this Note is entitled, at its option, at any time, to convert all or any amount of the principal face amount of this Note then outstanding into shares of the Company's common stock (the "Common Stock") at a price ("Conversion Price") for each share of Common Stock equal to 60% of the lowest closing bid price of the Common Stock as reported on the National Quotations Bureau OTC Markets exchange which the Company's shares are traded or any exchange upon which the Common Stock may be traded in the future ("Exchange"), for the twenty prior trading days including the day upon which a Notice of Conversion is received by the Company (provided such Notice of Conversion is delivered together with an Opinion of Counsel, by fax or other electronic method of communication to the Company after 4 P.M. Eastern Standard or Daylight Savings Time if the Holder wishes to include the same day closing price). If the shares have not been delivered within 3 business days, the Notice of Conversion may be rescinded. Such conversion shall be effectuated by the Company delivering the shares of Common Stock to the Holder within 3 business days of receipt by the Company of the Notice of Conversion. Accrued, but unpaid interest shall be subject to conversion. No fractional shares or scrip representing fractions of shares will be issued on conversion, but the number of shares issuable shall be rounded to the nearest whole share. To the extent the Conversion Price of the Company's Common Stock closes below the par value per share, the Company will take all steps necessary to solicit the consent of the stockholders to reduce the par value to the lowest value possible under law. The Company agrees to honor all conversions submitted pending this increase. *In the event the Company experiences a DTC "Chill" on its shares, the conversion price shall be decreased to 50% instead of 60% while that "Chill" is in effect.* In no event shall the Holder be allowed to effect a conversion if such conversion, along with all other shares of Company Common Stock beneficially owned by the Holder and its affiliates would exceed 9.9% of the outstanding shares of the Common Stock of the Company.

  
Initials

(b) Interest on any unpaid principal balance of this Note shall be paid at the rate of 12% per annum. Interest shall be paid by the Company in Common Stock ("Interest Shares"). Holder may, at any time, send in a Notice of Conversion to the Company for Interest Shares based on the formula provided in Section 4(a) above. The dollar amount converted into Interest Shares shall be all or a portion of the accrued interest calculated on the unpaid principal balance of this Note to the date of such notice.

(c) This Note may not be prepaid, except that if the \$40,000 Rule 144 convertible redeemable note issued by the Company of even date herewith is redeemed by the Company within 6 months of the issuance date of such Note, all obligations of the Company under this Note and all obligations of the Holder under the Holder issued Back End Note will be automatically be deemed satisfied and this Note and the Holder issued Back End Note will be automatically be deemed cancelled and of no further force or effect.

(d) Upon (i) a transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company to any person in a single transaction or series of related transactions, (ii) a reclassification, capital reorganization (excluding an increase in authorized capital) or other change or exchange of outstanding shares of the Common Stock, other than a forward or reverse stock split or stock dividend, or (iii) any consolidation or merger of the Company with or into another person or entity in which the Company is not the surviving entity (other than a merger which is effected solely to change the jurisdiction of incorporation of the Company and results in a reclassification, conversion or exchange of outstanding shares of Common Stock solely into shares of Common Stock) (each of items (i), (ii) and (iii) being referred to as a "Sale Event"), then, in each case, the Company shall, upon request of the Holder, redeem this Note in cash for 150% of the principal amount, plus accrued but unpaid interest through the date of redemption, or at the election of the Holder, such Holder may convert the unpaid principal amount of this Note (together with the amount of accrued but unpaid interest) into shares of Common Stock immediately prior to such Sale Event at the Conversion Price.

(e) In case of any Sale Event (not to include a sale of all or substantially all of the Company's assets) in connection with which this Note is not redeemed or converted, the Company shall cause effective provision to be made so that the Holder of this Note shall have the right thereafter, by converting this Note, to purchase or convert this Note into the kind and number of shares of stock or other securities or property (including cash) receivable upon such reclassification, capital reorganization or other change, consolidation or merger by a holder of the number of shares of Common Stock that could have been purchased upon exercise of the Note and at the same Conversion Price, as defined in this Note, immediately prior to such Sale Event. The foregoing provisions shall similarly apply to successive Sale Events. If the consideration received by the holders of Common Stock is other than cash, the value shall be as determined by the Board of Directors of the Company or successor person or entity acting in good faith.

5. No provision of this Note shall alter or impair the obligation of the Company, which is absolute and unconditional, to pay the principal of, and interest on, this Note at the time, place, and rate, and in the form, herein prescribed.

  
Initials

6. The Company hereby expressly waives demand and presentment for payment, notice of non-payment, protest, notice of protest, notice of dishonor, notice of acceleration or intent to accelerate, and diligence in taking any action to collect amounts called for hereunder and shall be directly and primarily liable for the payment of all sums owing and to be owing hereto.

7. The Company agrees to pay all costs and expenses, including reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses, which may be incurred by the Holder in collecting any amount due under this Note.

8. If one or more of the following described "Events of Default" shall occur:

(a) The Company shall default in the payment of principal or interest on this Note or any other note issued to the Holder by the Company; or

(b) Any of the representations or warranties made by the Company herein or in any certificate or financial or other written statements heretofore or hereafter furnished by or on behalf of the Company in connection with the execution and delivery of this Note, or the Securities Purchase Agreement under which this note was issued shall be false or misleading in any respect; or

(c) The Company shall fail to perform or observe, in any respect, any covenant, term, provision, condition, agreement or obligation of the Company under this Note or any other note issued to the Holder; or

(d) The Company shall (1) become insolvent (which does not include a "going concern opinion"); (2) admit in writing its inability to pay its debts generally as they mature; (3) make an assignment for the benefit of creditors or commence proceedings for its dissolution; (4) apply for or consent to the appointment of a trustee, liquidator or receiver for its or for a substantial part of its property or business; (5) file a petition for bankruptcy relief, consent to the filing of such petition or have filed against it an involuntary petition for bankruptcy relief, all under federal or state laws as applicable; or

(e) A trustee, liquidator or receiver shall be appointed for the Company or for a substantial part of its property or business without its consent and shall not be discharged within sixty (60) days after such appointment; or

(f) Any governmental agency or any court of competent jurisdiction at the instance of any governmental agency shall assume custody or control of the whole or any substantial portion of the properties or assets of the Company; or

(g) One or more money judgments, writs or warrants of attachment, or similar process, in excess of fifty thousand dollars (\$50,000) in the aggregate, shall be entered or filed against the Company or any of its properties or other assets and shall remain unpaid, unvacated, unbonded or unstayed for a period of fifteen (15) days or in any event later than five (5) days prior to the date of any proposed sale thereunder; or

  
Initials

(h) Defaulted on or breached any term of any other note of similar debt instrument into which the Company has entered and failed to cure such default within the appropriate grace period; or

(i) The Company shall have its Common Stock delisted from an exchange (including the OTC Markets exchange) or, if the Common Stock trades on an exchange, then trading in the Common Stock shall be suspended for more than 10 consecutive days or ceases to file its 1934 act reports with the SEC;

(j) If a majority of the members of the Board of Directors of the Company on the date hereof are no longer serving as members of the Board;

(k) The Company shall not deliver to the Holder the Common Stock pursuant to paragraph 4 herein without restrictive legend within 3 business days of its receipt of a Notice of Conversion which includes an Opinion of Counsel expressing an opinion which supports the removal of a restrictive legend; or

(l) The Company shall not replenish the reserve set forth in Section 12, within 5 business days of the request of the Holder; or

(m) The Company's Common Stock has a closing bid price of less than \$0.05 per share for at least 5 consecutive trading days; or

(n) Intentionally deleted; or

(o) The Company shall cease to be "current" in its filings with the Securities and Exchange Commission; or

(p) The Company shall lose the "bid" price for its stock in a market (including the OTCBB marketplace or other exchange)

Then, or at any time thereafter, unless cured (except for 8(m) and 8(n) which are incurable defaults, the sole remedy of which is to allow the Holder to cancel both this Note and the Holder Issued Note, and in each and every such case, unless such Event of Default shall have been waived in writing by the Holder (which waiver shall not be deemed to be a waiver of any subsequent default) at the option of the Holder and in the Holder's sole discretion, the Holder may consider this Note immediately due and payable, without presentment, demand, protest or (further) notice of any kind (other than notice of acceleration), all of which are hereby expressly waived, anything herein or in any note or other instruments contained to the contrary notwithstanding, and the Holder may immediately, and without expiration of any period of grace, enforce any and all of the Holder's rights and remedies provided herein or any other rights or remedies afforded by law. Upon an Event of Default, interest shall accrue at a default interest rate of 24% per annum or, if such rate is usurious or not permitted by current law, then at the highest rate of interest permitted by law. In the event of a breach of Section 8(k) the penalty shall be \$250 per day the shares are not issued beginning on the 4<sup>th</sup> day after the conversion notice was delivered to the Company. This penalty

  
Initials

shall increase to \$500 per day beginning on the 10<sup>th</sup> day. The penalty for a breach of Section 8(p) shall be an increase of the outstanding principal amounts by 20%. In case of a breach of Section 8(i), the outstanding principal due under this Note shall increase by 50%. Further, if a breach of Section 8(o) occurs or is continuing after the 6 month anniversary of the Note, then the Holder shall be entitled to use the lowest closing bid price during the delinquency period as a base price for the conversion. For example, if the lowest closing bid price during the delinquency period is \$0.01 per share and the conversion discount is 50% the Holder may elect to convert future conversions at \$0.005 per share. If this Note is not paid at maturity, the outstanding principal due under this Note shall increase by 10%.

If the Holder shall commence an action or proceeding to enforce any provisions of this Note, including, without limitation, engaging an attorney, then if the Holder prevails in such action, the Holder shall be reimbursed by the Company for its attorneys' fees and other costs and expenses incurred in the investigation, preparation and prosecution of such action or proceeding.

**Make-Whole for Failure to Deliver Loss.** At the Holder's election, if the Company fails for any reason to deliver to the Holder the conversion shares by the by the 3rd business day following the delivery of a Notice of Conversion to the Company and if the Holder incurs a Failure to Deliver Loss, then at any time the Holder may provide the Company written notice indicating the amounts payable to the Holder in respect of the Failure to Deliver Loss and the Company must make the Holder whole as follows:

Failure to Deliver Loss = [(Highest VWAP price for the 30 trading days on or after the day of exercise) x (Number of conversion shares)]

The Company must pay the Failure to Deliver Loss by cash payment, and any such cash payment must be made by the third business day from the time of the Holder's written notice to the Company.

9. In case any provision of this Note is held by a court of competent jurisdiction to be excessive in scope or otherwise invalid or unenforceable, such provision shall be adjusted rather than voided, if possible, so that it is enforceable to the maximum extent possible, and the validity and enforceability of the remaining provisions of this Note will not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

10. Neither this Note nor any term hereof may be amended, waived, discharged or terminated other than by a written instrument signed by the Company and the Holder.

11. The Company represents that it is not a "shell" issuer and has never been a "shell" issuer or that if it previously has been a "shell" issuer that at least 12 months have passed since the Company has reported form 10 type information indicating it is no longer a "shell" issuer. Further, The Company will instruct its counsel to either (i) write a "144" opinion to allow for salability of the conversion shares or (ii) accept such opinion from Holder's counsel.

12. Prior to cash funding of this Note, The Company will issue irrevocable transfer agent instructions reserving 3x the number of shares of Common Stock necessary to allow the holder to convert this note based on the discounted conversion price set forth in Section 4(a)

  
Initials



herewith. Upon full conversion of this Note, the reserve representing this Note shall be cancelled. The Company will pay all transfer agent costs associated with issuing and delivering the shares. If such amounts are to be paid by the Holder, it may deduct such amounts from the Conversion Price. Conversion Notices may be sent to the Company or its transfer agent via electric mail. The Company will instruct its transfer agent to provide the outstanding share information to the Holder in connection with its conversions.

13. The Company will give the Holder direct notice of any corporate actions including but not limited to name changes, stock splits, recapitalizations etc. This notice shall be given to the Holder as soon as possible under law.

14. If it shall be found that any interest or other amount deemed interest due hereunder violates the applicable law governing usury, the applicable provision shall automatically be revised to equal the maximum rate of interest or other amount deemed interest permitted under applicable law. The Company covenants (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) that it will not seek to claim or take advantage of any law that would prohibit or forgive the Company from paying all or a portion of the principal or interest on this Note.

15. This Note shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of New York applicable to contracts made and wholly to be performed within the State of New York and shall be binding upon the successors and assigns of each party hereto. The Holder and the Company hereby mutually waive trial by jury and consent to exclusive jurisdiction and venue in the courts of the State of New York. This Agreement may be executed in counterparts, and the facsimile transmission of an executed counterpart to this Agreement shall be effective as an original.

  
Initials

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Note to be duly executed  
by an officer thereunto duly authorized.

Dated: January 26, 2018

NATURAL SHRIMP INCORPORATED

By: 

Gerald Easterling

Title: President

**EXHIBIT A**

NOTICE OF CONVERSION

(To be Executed by the Registered Holder in order to Convert the Note)

The undersigned hereby irrevocably elects to convert \$ \_\_\_\_\_ of the above Note into \_\_\_\_\_ Shares of Common Stock of NaturalShrimp Incorporated ("Shares") according to the conditions set forth in such Note, as of the date written below.

If Shares are to be issued in the name of a person other than the undersigned, the undersigned will pay all transfer and other taxes and charges payable with respect thereto.

Date of Conversion: \_\_\_\_\_

Applicable Conversion Price: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

[Print Name of Holder and Title of Signer]

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

SSN or EIN: \_\_\_\_\_

Shares are to be registered in the following name: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Tel: \_\_\_\_\_

Fax: \_\_\_\_\_

SSN or EIN: \_\_\_\_\_

Shares are to be sent or delivered to the following account:

Account Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

  
Initials

THIS NOTE HAS NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "ACT"), OR UNDER THE SECURITIES LAWS OF CERTAIN STATES. THESE SECURITIES ARE SUBJECT TO RESTRICTIONS ON TRANSFERABILITY AND RESALE AND MAY NOT BE TRANSFERRED OR RESOLD EXCEPT AS PERMITTED UNDER THE ACT AND THE APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS, PURSUANT TO REGISTRATION OR EXEMPTION THEREFROM. LENDERS SHOULD BE AWARE THAT THEY MAY BE REQUIRED TO BEAR THE FINANCIAL RISKS OF THIS INVESTMENT FOR AN INDEFINITE PERIOD OF TIME. THE ISSUER OF THESE SECURITIES MAY REQUIRE AN OPINION OF COUNSEL IN FORM AND SUBSTANCE SATISFACTORY TO THE ISSUER TO THE EFFECT THAT ANY PROPOSED TRANSFER OR RESALE IS IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE ACT AND ANY APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS.

ADAR BAYS, LLC  
COLLATERALIZED SECURED PROMISSORY NOTE  
1 OF 2

\$40,000.00

Miami Beach, FL  
January 29, 2018

1. Principal and Interest

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, Adar Bays, LLC, a Florida Limited Liability Company (the "Company") hereby absolutely and unconditionally promises to pay to NaturalShrimp Incorporated (the "Lender"), or order, the principal amount of Forty Thousand Dollars exactly (\$40,000.00) no later than September 29, 2018, unless the Lender does not meet the "current information requirements" required under Rule 144 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, in which case the Company may declare the offsetting note issued by the Lender on the same date herewith to be in Default (as defined in that note) and cross cancel its payment obligations under this Note as well as the Lenders payment obligations under the offsetting note. This Full Recourse Note shall bear simple interest at the rate of 12%.

2. Repayments and Prepayments; Security.

a. All principal under this Note shall be due and payable no later than September 29, 2018, unless the Lender does not meet the "current information requirements" required under Rule 144 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, in which case the Company may declare the offsetting note issued by the Lender on the same date herewith to be in Default (as defined in that note) and cross cancel its payment obligations under this Note as well as the Lenders payment obligations under the offsetting note.

b. The Company may pay this Note at any time. This note may not be assigned by the Lender, except by operation of law.

c. This Note shall initially be secured by the pledge of the \$40,000 12% convertible promissory note issued to the Company by the Lender on even date herewith (the "Lender Note"). **The Company may exchange this collateral for other collateral with an appraised value**

of at least \$40,000.00, by providing 3 days prior written notice to the Lender. If the Lender does not object to the substitution of collateral in that 3 day period, such substitution of collateral shall be deemed to have been accepted by the Lender. Notwithstanding the foregoing, an exchange of collateral for \$40,000.00 in cash shall not require the approval of the Lender. All collateral shall be retained by Investors Counsel Attorneys, P.C., which shall act as the escrow agent for the collateral for the benefit of the Lender. The Company may not effect any conversions under the Lender Note until it has made full cash payment for the portion of the Lender Note being converted.

3. Events of Default; Acceleration.

a. The principal amount of this Note is subject to prepayment in whole or in part upon the occurrence and during the continuance of any of the following events (each, an "Event of Default"): the initiation of any bankruptcy, insolvency, moratorium, receivership or reorganization by or against the Company, or a general assignment of assets by the Company for the benefit of creditors. Upon the occurrence of any Event of Default, the entire unpaid principal balance of this Note and all of the unpaid interest accrued thereon shall be immediately due and payable. The Company may offset amounts due to the Lender under this Note by similar amounts that may be due to the Company by the Lender resulting from breaches under the Lender Note.

b. No remedy herein conferred upon the Lender is intended to be exclusive of any other remedy and each and every remedy shall be cumulative and in addition to every other remedy hereunder, now or hereafter existing at law or in equity or otherwise. The Company accepts and agrees that this Note is a full recourse note and that the Holder may exercise any and all remedies available to it under law.

4. Notices.

a. All notices, reports and other communications required or permitted hereunder shall be in writing and may be delivered in person, by telecopy with written confirmation, overnight delivery service or U.S. mail, in which event it may be mailed by first-class, certified or registered, postage prepaid, addressed (i) if to a Lender, at such Lender's address as the Lender shall have furnished the Company in writing and (ii) if to the Company at such address as the Company shall have furnished the Lender(s) in writing.

b. Each such notice, report or other communication shall for all purposes under this Note be treated as effective or having been given when delivered if delivered personally or, if sent by mail, at the earlier of its receipt or 72 hours after the same has been deposited in a regularly maintained receptacle for the deposit of the United States mail, addressed and mailed as aforesaid, or, if sent by electronic communication with confirmation, upon the delivery of electronic communication.

5. Miscellaneous.

a. Neither this Note nor any provisions hereof may be changed, waived, discharged or terminated orally, but only by a signed statement in writing.

b. No failure or delay by the Lender to exercise any right hereunder shall operate as a waiver thereof, nor shall any single or partial exercise of any right, power or privilege preclude any other right, power or privilege. The provisions of this Note are severable and if any one provision hereof shall be held invalid or unenforceable in whole or in part in any jurisdiction, such invalidity or unenforceability shall affect only such provision in such jurisdiction. This Note expresses the entire understanding of the parties with respect to the transactions contemplated hereby. The Company and every endorser and guarantor of this Note regardless of the time, order or place of signing hereby waives presentment, demand, protest and notice of every kind, and assents to any extension or postponement of the time for payment or any other indulgence, to any substitution, exchange or release of collateral, and to the addition or release of any other party or person primarily or secondarily liable.


c. If Lender retains an attorney for collection of this Note, or if any suit or proceeding is brought for the recovery of all, or any part of, or for protection of the indebtedness respected by this Note, then the Company agrees to pay all costs and expenses of the suit or proceeding, or any appeal thereof, incurred by the Lender, including without limitation, reasonable attorneys' fees.

d. This Note shall for all purposes be governed by, and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York (without reference to conflict of laws) and the exclusive venue shall be in the State and Federal courts located in State of New York.

e. This Note shall be binding upon the Company's successors and assigns, and shall inure to the benefit of the Lender's successors and assigns.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Note to be executed by its duly authorized officer to take effect as of the date first hereinabove written.

ADAR BAYS, LLC

By: 

Title: Member

APPROVED:

NATURALSHRIMP INCORPORATED

By: 

Title: President

THIS NOTE HAS NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "ACT"), OR UNDER THE SECURITIES LAWS OF CERTAIN STATES. THESE SECURITIES ARE SUBJECT TO RESTRICTIONS ON TRANSFERABILITY AND RESALE AND MAY NOT BE TRANSFERRED OR RESOLD EXCEPT AS PERMITTED UNDER THE ACT AND THE APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS, PURSUANT TO REGISTRATION OR EXEMPTION THEREFROM. LENDERS SHOULD BE AWARE THAT THEY MAY BE REQUIRED TO BEAR THE FINANCIAL RISKS OF THIS INVESTMENT FOR AN INDEFINITE PERIOD OF TIME. THE ISSUER OF THESE SECURITIES MAY REQUIRE AN OPINION OF COUNSEL IN FORM AND SUBSTANCE SATISFACTORY TO THE ISSUER TO THE EFFECT THAT ANY PROPOSED TRANSFER OR RESALE IS IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE ACT AND ANY APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS.

ADAR BAYS, LLC  
COLLATERALIZED SECURED PROMISSORY NOTE  
2 OF 2

\$40,000.00

Miami Beach, FL  
January 29, 2018

1. Principal and Interest

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, Adar Bays, LLC, a Florida Limited Liability Company (the "Company") hereby absolutely and unconditionally promises to pay to NaturalShrimp Incorporated (the "Lender"), or order, the principal amount of Forty Thousand Dollars exactly (\$40,000.00) no later than November 29, 2018, unless the Lender does not meet the "current information requirements" required under Rule 144 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, in which case the Company may declare the offsetting note issued by the Lender on the same date herewith to be in Default (as defined in that note) and cross cancel its payment obligations under this Note as well as the Lenders payment obligations under the offsetting note. This Full Recourse Note shall bear simple interest at the rate of 12%.

2. Repayments and Prepayments; Security.

a. All principal under this Note shall be due and payable no later than November 29, 2018, unless the Lender does not meet the "current information requirements" required under Rule 144 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, in which case the Company may declare the offsetting note issued by the Lender on the same date herewith to be in Default (as defined in that note) and cross cancel its payment obligations under this Note as well as the Lenders payment obligations under the offsetting note.

b. The Company may pay this Note at any time. This note may not be assigned by the Lender, except by operation of law.

c. This Note shall be secured by a cash deposit of \$40,000.00 to be made into the Attorney client trust account of Investors Counsel Attorneys, P.C., to be held in escrow. All collateral shall be retained by Investors Counsel Attorneys, P.C., which shall act as the escrow agent for the



collateral for the benefit of the Lender. The Company may not effect any conversions under the Lender Note until it has made full cash payment for the Lender Note being converted.

3. Events of Default: Acceleration.

a. The principal amount of this Note is subject to prepayment in whole or in part upon the occurrence and during the continuance of any of the following events (each, an "Event of Default"): the initiation of any bankruptcy, insolvency, moratorium, receivership or reorganization by or against the Company, or a general assignment of assets by the Company for the benefit of creditors. Upon the occurrence of any Event of Default, the entire unpaid principal balance of this Note and all of the unpaid interest accrued thereon shall be immediately due and payable. The Company may offset amounts due to the Lender under this Note by similar amounts that may be due to the Company by the Lender resulting from breaches under the Lender Note.

b. No remedy herein conferred upon the Lender is intended to be exclusive of any other remedy and each and every remedy shall be cumulative and in addition to every other remedy hereunder, now or hereafter existing at law or in equity or otherwise. The Company accepts and agrees that this Note is a full recourse note and that the Holder may exercise any and all remedies available to it under law.

4. Notices.

a. All notices, reports and other communications required or permitted hereunder shall be in writing and may be delivered in person, by telecopy with written confirmation, overnight delivery service or U.S. mail, in which event it may be mailed by first-class, certified or registered, postage prepaid, addressed (i) if to a Lender, at such Lender's address as the Lender shall have furnished the Company in writing and (ii) if to the Company at such address as the Company shall have furnished the Lender(s) in writing.

b. Each such notice, report or other communication shall for all purposes under this Note be treated as effective or having been given when delivered if delivered personally or, if sent by mail, at the earlier of its receipt or 72 hours after the same has been deposited in a regularly maintained receptacle for the deposit of the United States mail, addressed and mailed as aforesaid, or, if sent by electronic communication with confirmation, upon the delivery of electronic communication.

5. Miscellaneous.

a. Neither this Note nor any provisions hereof may be changed, waived, discharged or terminated orally, but only by a signed statement in writing.

b. No failure or delay by the Lender to exercise any right hereunder shall operate as a waiver thereof, nor shall any single or partial exercise of any right, power or privilege preclude any other right, power or privilege. The provisions of this Note are severable and if any one provision hereof shall be held invalid or unenforceable in whole or in part in any jurisdiction, such invalidity or

unenforceability shall affect only such provision in such jurisdiction. This Note expresses the entire understanding of the parties with respect to the transactions contemplated hereby. The Company and every endorser and guarantor of this Note regardless of the time, order or place of signing hereby waives presentment, demand, protest and notice of every kind, and assents to any extension or postponement of the time for payment or any other indulgence, to any substitution, exchange or release of collateral, and to the addition or release of any other party or person primarily or secondarily liable.


c. If Lender retains an attorney for collection of this Note, or if any suit or proceeding is brought for the recovery of all, or any part of, or for protection of the indebtedness respected by this Note, then the Company agrees to pay all costs and expenses of the suit or proceeding, or any appeal thereof, incurred by the Lender, including without limitation, reasonable attorneys' fees.

d. This Note shall for all purposes be governed by, and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York (without reference to conflict of laws) and the exclusive venue shall be in the State and Federal courts located in State of New York.

e. This Note shall be binding upon the Company's successors and assigns, and shall inure to the benefit of the Lender's successors and assigns.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Note to be executed by its duly authorized officer to take effect as of the date first hereinabove written.

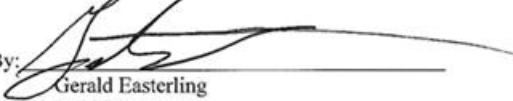
ADAR BAYS, LLC

By: 

Title: Member

APPROVED:

NATURALSHRIMP INCORPORATED

By: 

Title: President

**SECURITIES PURCHASE AGREEMENT**

This **SECURITIES PURCHASE AGREEMENT** (the "Agreement"), dated as of January 29, 2018, by and between **NaturalShrimp Incorporated**, a Nevada corporation, with headquarters located at 15150 Preston Road, Suite 300, Dallas, TX 75248 (the "Company"), and **ADAR BAYS, LLC**, a Florida limited liability company, with its address at 3411 Indian Creek Drive, Suite 403, Miami Beach, FL 33140 (the "Buyer").

**WHEREAS:**

A. The Company and the Buyer are executing and delivering this Agreement in reliance upon the exemption from securities registration afforded by the rules and regulations as promulgated by the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "1933 Act");

B. Buyer desires to purchase and the Company desires to issue and sell, upon the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement three 12% convertible notes of the Company, in the forms attached hereto as Exhibit A, B and C in the aggregate principal amount of \$120,000.00 (comprised of the first note being in the amount of \$40,000.00, and the remaining two notes in the amounts of \$40,000.00 each) (together with any note(s) issued in replacement thereof or as a dividend thereon or otherwise with respect thereto in accordance with the terms thereof, the "Note"), convertible into shares of common stock, of the Company (the "Common Stock"), upon the terms and subject to the limitations and conditions set forth in such Note. The first of the three notes (the "First Note") shall be paid for by the Buyer as set forth herein. Each of the two following \$40,000.00 notes shall initially be paid for by the issuance of an offsetting \$40,000.00 secured note issued to the Company by the Buyer (a "Buyer Note"), provided that prior to conversion of a particular back end note ("Back End Note"), the Buyer must have paid off that particular Buyer Note in cash such that the particular Back End Note may not be converted until it has been paid for in cash by Buyer.

C. The Buyer wishes to purchase, upon the terms and conditions stated in this Agreement, such principal amount of Note as is set forth immediately below its name on the signature pages hereto; and

**NOW THEREFORE**, the Company and the Buyer severally (and not jointly) hereby agree as follows:

1. Purchase and Sale of Note.

a. Purchase of Note. On each Closing Date (as defined below), the Company shall issue and sell to the Buyer and the Buyer agrees to purchase from the Company such principal amount of Note as is set forth immediately below the Buyer's name on the signature pages hereto.



Company Initials

b. Form of Payment. On the Closing Date (as defined below), (i) the Buyer shall pay the purchase price for the Note to be issued and sold to it at the Closing (as defined below) (the "Purchase Price") by wire transfer of immediately available funds to the Company, in accordance with the Company's written wiring instructions, against delivery of the Note in the principal amount equal to the Purchase Price as is set forth immediately below the Buyer's name on the signature pages hereto, and (ii) the Company shall deliver such duly executed Note on behalf of the Company, to the Buyer, against delivery of such Purchase Price.

c. Closing Date. The date and time of the first issuance and sale of the Note pursuant to this Agreement (the "Closing Date") shall be on or about January 29, 2018, or such other mutually agreed upon time. The closing of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement (the "Closing") shall occur on the Closing Date at such location as may be agreed to by the parties. Subsequent Closings shall occur when the Buyer Notes are repaid. The Closing of each of the following notes shall be on or before the dates specified in the relevant Buyer Notes.

2. Buyer's Representations and Warranties. The Buyer represents and warrants to the Company that:

a. Investment Purpose. As of the date hereof, the Buyer is purchasing the Note and the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to the Note, such shares of Common Stock being collectively referred to herein as the "Conversion Shares" and, collectively with the Note, the "Securities") for its own account and not with a present view towards the public sale or distribution thereof, except pursuant to sales registered or exempted from registration under the 1933 Act; provided, however, that by making the representations herein, the Buyer does not agree to hold any of the Securities for any minimum or other specific term and reserves the right to dispose of the Securities at any time in accordance with or pursuant to a registration statement or an exemption under the 1933 Act.

b. Accredited Investor Status. The Buyer is an "accredited investor" as that term is defined in Rule 501(a) of Regulation D (an "Accredited Investor").

c. Reliance on Exemptions. The Buyer understands that the Securities are being offered and sold to it in reliance upon specific exemptions from the registration requirements of United States federal and state securities laws and that the Company is relying upon the truth and accuracy of, and the Buyer's compliance with, the representations, warranties, agreements, acknowledgments and understandings of the Buyer set forth herein in order to determine the availability of such exemptions and the eligibility of the Buyer to acquire the Securities.

d. Information. The Buyer and its advisors, if any, have been, and for so long as the Note remain outstanding will continue to be, furnished with all materials relating to the business, finances and operations of the Company and materials relating to the offer and sale of the Securities which have been requested by the Buyer or its advisors. The Buyer and its advisors, if any, have been, and for so long as the Note remain outstanding will continue to be, afforded the opportunity to ask questions of the Company. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the

Company has not disclosed to the Buyer any material nonpublic information and will not disclose such information unless such information is disclosed to the public prior to or promptly following such disclosure to the Buyer. Neither such inquiries nor any other due diligence investigation conducted by Buyer or any of its advisors or representatives shall modify, amend or affect Buyer's right to rely on the Company's representations and warranties contained in Section 3 below. The Buyer understands that its investment in the Securities involves a significant degree of risk. The Buyer is not aware of any facts that may constitute a breach of any of the Company's representations and warranties made herein.

e. Governmental Review. The Buyer understands that no United States federal or state agency or any other government or governmental agency has passed upon or made any recommendation or endorsement of the Securities.

f. Transfer or Re-sale. The Buyer understands that (i) the sale or re-sale of the Securities has not been and is not being registered under the 1933 Act or any applicable state securities laws, and the Securities may not be transferred unless (a) the Securities are sold pursuant to an effective registration statement under the 1933 Act, (b) the Buyer shall have delivered to the Company, at the cost of the Buyer, an opinion of counsel that shall be in form, substance and scope customary for opinions of counsel in comparable transactions to the effect that the Securities to be sold or transferred may be sold or transferred pursuant to an exemption from such registration, which opinion shall be accepted by the Company, (c) the Securities are sold or transferred to an "affiliate" (as defined in Rule 144 promulgated under the 1933 Act (or a successor rule) ("Rule 144")) of the Buyer who agrees to sell or otherwise transfer the Securities only in accordance with this Section 2(f) and who is an Accredited Investor, (d) the Securities are sold pursuant to Rule 144, or (e) the Securities are sold pursuant to Regulation S under the 1933 Act (or a successor rule) ("Regulation S"), and the Buyer shall have delivered to the Company, at the cost of the Buyer, an opinion of counsel that shall be in form, substance and scope customary for opinions of counsel in corporate transactions, which opinion shall be accepted by the Company; (ii) any sale of such Securities made in reliance on Rule 144 may be made only in accordance with the terms of said Rule and further, if said Rule is not applicable, any re-sale of such Securities under circumstances in which the seller (or the person through whom the sale is made) may be deemed to be an underwriter (as that term is defined in the 1933 Act) may require compliance with some other exemption under the 1933 Act or the rules and regulations of the SEC thereunder; and (iii) neither the Company nor any other person is under any obligation to register such Securities under the 1933 Act or any state securities laws or to comply with the terms and conditions of any exemption thereunder (in each case). Notwithstanding the foregoing or anything else contained herein to the contrary, the Securities may be pledged as collateral in connection with a bona fide margin account or other lending arrangement.

g. Legends. The Buyer understands that the Note and, until such time as the Conversion Shares have been registered under the 1933 Act may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 or Regulation S without any restriction as to the number of securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold, the Conversion Shares may bear a restrictive legend in substantially the following form (and a stop-transfer order may be placed against transfer of the certificates for such Securities):

“NEITHER THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE NOR THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THESE SECURITIES ARE EXERCISABLE HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE OFFERED FOR SALE, SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR ASSIGNED (I) IN THE ABSENCE OF (A) AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT FOR THE SECURITIES UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR (B) AN OPINION OF COUNSEL (WHICH COUNSEL SHALL BE SELECTED BY THE HOLDER), IN A GENERALLY ACCEPTABLE FORM, THAT REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED UNDER SAID ACT OR (II) UNLESS SOLD PURSUANT TO RULE 144 OR RULE 144A UNDER SAID ACT. NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, THE SECURITIES MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN OR FINANCING ARRANGEMENT SECURED BY THE SECURITIES.”

The legend set forth above shall be removed and the Company shall issue a certificate without such legend to the holder of any Security upon which it is stamped, if, unless otherwise required by applicable state securities laws, (a) such Security is registered for sale under an effective registration statement filed under the 1933 Act or otherwise may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 or Regulation S without any restriction as to the number of securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold, or (b) such holder provides the Company with an opinion of counsel, in form, substance and scope customary for opinions of counsel in comparable transactions, to the effect that a public sale or transfer of such Security may be made without registration under the 1933 Act, which opinion shall be accepted by the Company so that the sale or transfer is effected. The Buyer agrees to sell all Securities, including those represented by a certificate(s) from which the legend has been removed, in compliance with applicable prospectus delivery requirements, if any. In the event that the Company does not accept the opinion of counsel provided by the Buyer with respect to the transfer of Securities pursuant to an exemption from registration, such as Rule 144 or Regulation S, within 2 business days, it will be considered an Event of Default under the Note.

h. Authorization: Enforcement. This Agreement has been duly and validly authorized. This Agreement has been duly executed and delivered on behalf of the Buyer, and this Agreement constitutes a valid and binding agreement of the Buyer enforceable in accordance with its terms.

i. Residency. The Buyer is a resident of the jurisdiction set forth immediately below the Buyer's name on the signature pages hereto.

3. Representations and Warranties of the Company. The Company represents and warrants to the Buyer that:

a. Organization and Qualification. The Company and each of its subsidiaries, if any, is a corporation duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction in which it is incorporated, with full power and authority (corporate and other) to own, lease, use and operate its properties and to carry on its business as and where now owned, leased, used, operated and conducted.

b. Authorization; Enforcement. (i) The Company has all requisite corporate power and authority to enter into and perform this Agreement, the Note and to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby and to issue the Securities, in accordance with the terms hereof and thereof, (ii) the execution and delivery of this Agreement, the Note by the Company and the consummation by it of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby (including without limitation, the issuance of the Note and the issuance and reservation for issuance of the Conversion Shares issuable upon conversion or exercise thereof) have been duly authorized by the Company's Board of Directors and no further consent or authorization of the Company, its Board of Directors, or its shareholders is required, (iii) this Agreement has been duly executed and delivered by the Company by its authorized representative, and such authorized representative is the true and official representative with authority to sign this Agreement and the other documents executed in connection herewith and bind the Company accordingly, and (iv) this Agreement constitutes, and upon execution and delivery by the Company of the Note, each of such instruments will constitute, a legal, valid and binding obligation of the Company enforceable against the Company in accordance with its terms.

c. Issuance of Shares. The Conversion Shares are duly authorized and reserved for issuance and, upon conversion of the Note in accordance with its respective terms, will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable, and free from all taxes, liens, claims and encumbrances with respect to the issue thereof and shall not be subject to preemptive rights or other similar rights of shareholders of the Company and will not impose personal liability upon the holder thereof.

d. Acknowledgment of Dilution. The Company understands and acknowledges the potentially dilutive effect to the Common Stock upon the issuance of the Conversion Shares upon conversion of the Note. The Company further acknowledges that its obligation to issue Conversion Shares upon conversion of the Note in accordance with this Agreement, the Note is absolute and unconditional regardless of the dilutive effect that such issuance may have on the ownership interests of other shareholders of the Company.

e. No Conflicts. The execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement, the Note by the Company and the consummation by the Company of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby (including, without limitation, the issuance and reservation for issuance of the Conversion Shares) will not (i) conflict with or result in a violation of any provision of the Certificate of Incorporation or By-laws, or (ii) violate or conflict with, or result in a breach of any provision of, or constitute a default (or an event which with notice or lapse of time or both could become a default) under, or give to others any rights of termination, amendment, acceleration or cancellation of, any agreement, indenture, patent, patent license or instrument to which the Company or any of its subsidiaries is a party, or (iii) result in a violation of any law, rule, regulation, order, judgment or decree (including federal and state securities laws and regulations and regulations of any self-regulatory organizations to which the Company or its securities are



subject) applicable to the Company or any of its subsidiaries or by which any property or asset of the Company or any of its subsidiaries is bound or affected (except for such conflicts, defaults, terminations, amendments, accelerations, cancellations and violations as would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a material adverse effect). All consents, authorizations, orders, filings and registrations which the Company is required to obtain pursuant to the preceding sentence have been obtained or effected on or prior to the date hereof. The Company is not in violation of the listing requirements of the OTC Marketplace (the "OTC Markets") and does not reasonably anticipate that the Common Stock will be delisted by the OTC MARKETS in the foreseeable future, nor are the Company's securities "chilled" by FINRA. The Company and its subsidiaries are unaware of any facts or circumstances which might give rise to any of the foregoing.

f. Absence of Litigation. Except as disclosed in the Company's public filings, there is no action, suit, claim, proceeding, inquiry or investigation before or by any court, public board, government agency, self-regulatory organization or body pending or, to the knowledge of the Company or any of its subsidiaries, threatened against or affecting the Company or any of its subsidiaries, or their officers or directors in their capacity as such, that could have a material adverse effect. Schedule 3(f) contains a complete list and summary description of any pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened proceeding against or affecting the Company or any of its subsidiaries, without regard to whether it would have a material adverse effect. The Company and its subsidiaries are unaware of any facts or circumstances which might give rise to any of the foregoing.

g. Acknowledgment Regarding Buyer' Purchase of Securities. The Company acknowledges and agrees that the Buyer is acting solely in the capacity of arm's length purchasers with respect to this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby. The Company further acknowledges that the Buyer is not acting as a financial advisor or fiduciary of the Company (or in any similar capacity) with respect to this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby and any statement made by the Buyer or any of its respective representatives or agents in connection with this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby is not advice or a recommendation and is merely incidental to the Buyer' purchase of the Securities. The Company further represents to the Buyer that the Company's decision to enter into this Agreement has been based solely on the independent evaluation of the Company and its representatives.

h. No Integrated Offering. Neither the Company, nor any of its affiliates, nor any person acting on its or their behalf, has directly or indirectly made any offers or sales in any security or solicited any offers to buy any security under circumstances that would require registration under the 1933 Act of the issuance of the Securities to the Buyer. The issuance of the Securities to the Buyer will not be integrated with any other issuance of the Company's securities (past, current or future) for purposes of any shareholder approval provisions applicable to the Company or its securities.

i. Title to Property. The Company and its subsidiaries have good and marketable title in fee simple to all real property and good and marketable title to all personal property owned by them which is material to the business of the Company and its subsidiaries, in each case free and clear of all liens, encumbrances and defects except such as are described in Schedule 3(i) or such as would not have a material adverse effect. Any real property and facilities

held under lease by the Company and its subsidiaries are held by them under valid, subsisting and enforceable leases with such exceptions as would not have a material adverse effect.

j. Bad Actor. No officer or director of the Company would be disqualified under Rule 506(d) of the Securities Act as amended on the basis of being a "bad actor" as that term is established in the September 19, 2013 Small Entity Compliance Guide published by the Securities and Exchange Commission.

k. Breach of Representations and Warranties by the Company. If the Company breaches any of the representations or warranties set forth in this Section 3, and in addition to any other remedies available to the Buyer pursuant to this Agreement, it will be considered an Event of default under the Note.

#### 4. COVENANTS.

a. Expenses. At the Closing, the Company shall reimburse Buyer for expenses incurred by them in connection with the negotiation, preparation, execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement and the other agreements to be executed in connection herewith ("Documents"), including, without limitation, reasonable attorneys' and consultants' fees and expenses, transfer agent fees, fees for stock quotation services, fees relating to any amendments or modifications of the Documents or any consents or waivers of provisions in the Documents, fees for the preparation of opinions of counsel, escrow fees, and costs of restructuring the transactions contemplated by the Documents. When possible, the Company must pay these fees directly, otherwise the Company must make immediate payment for reimbursement to the Buyer for all fees and expenses immediately upon written notice by the Buyer or the submission of an invoice by the Buyer.

b. Listing. The Company shall promptly secure the listing of the Conversion Shares upon each national securities exchange or automated quotation system, if any, upon which shares of Common Stock are then listed (subject to official notice of issuance) and, so long as the Buyer owns any of the Securities, shall maintain, so long as any other shares of Common Stock shall be so listed, such listing of all Conversion Shares from time to time issuable upon conversion of the Note. The Company will obtain and, so long as the Buyer owns any of the Securities, maintain the listing and trading of its Common Stock on the OTC MARKETS or any equivalent replacement exchange, the Nasdaq National Market ("Nasdaq"), the Nasdaq SmallCap Market ("Nasdaq SmallCap") or the New York Stock Exchange ("NYSE"), and will comply in all respects with the Company's reporting, filing and other obligations under the bylaws or rules of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority ("FINRA") and such exchanges, as applicable. The Company shall promptly provide to the Buyer copies of any notices it receives from the OTC MARKETS and any other exchanges or quotation systems on which the Common Stock is then listed regarding the continued eligibility of the Common Stock for listing on such exchanges and quotation systems.

c. Corporate Existence. So long as the Buyer beneficially owns any Note, the Company shall maintain its corporate existence and shall not sell all or substantially all of the Company's assets, except in the event of a merger or consolidation or sale of all or

substantially all of the Company's assets, where the surviving or successor entity in such transaction (i) assumes the Company's obligations hereunder and under the agreements and instruments entered into in connection herewith and (ii) is a publicly traded corporation whose Common Stock is listed for trading on the OTC MARKETS, Nasdaq, Nasdaq SmallCap or NYSE.

d. No Integration. The Company shall not make any offers or sales of any security (other than the Securities) under circumstances that would require registration of the Securities being offered or sold hereunder under the 1933 Act or cause the offering of the Securities to be integrated with any other offering of securities by the Company for the purpose of any stockholder approval provision applicable to the Company or its securities.

e. Breach of Covenants. If the Company breaches any of the covenants set forth in this Section 4, and in addition to any other remedies available to the Buyer pursuant to this Agreement, it will be considered an event of default under the Note.

5. Governing Law: Miscellaneous.

a. Governing Law. This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York without regard to principles of conflicts of laws. Any action brought by either party against the other concerning the transactions contemplated by this Agreement shall be brought only in the state courts of New York or in the federal courts located in the state and county of New York. The parties to this Agreement hereby irrevocably waive any objection to jurisdiction and venue of any action instituted hereunder and shall not assert any defense based on lack of jurisdiction or venue or based upon *forum non conveniens*. The Company and Buyer waive trial by jury. The prevailing party shall be entitled to recover from the other party its reasonable attorney's fees and costs. In the event that any provision of this Agreement or any other agreement delivered in connection herewith is invalid or unenforceable under any applicable statute or rule of law, then such provision shall be deemed inoperative to the extent that it may conflict therewith and shall be deemed modified to conform with such statute or rule of law. Any such provision which may prove invalid or unenforceable under any law shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision of any agreement. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any suit, action or proceeding in connection with this Agreement or any other Transaction Document by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Agreement and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law.

b. Counterparts; Signatures by Facsimile. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original but all of which shall constitute one and the same agreement and shall become effective when counterparts have been signed by each party and delivered to the other party. This Agreement, once executed by a party, may be delivered to the other party hereto by facsimile transmission of a copy of this Agreement bearing the signature of the party so delivering this Agreement.

c. Headings. The headings of this Agreement are for convenience of reference only and shall not form part of, or affect the interpretation of, this Agreement.

d. Severability. In the event that any provision of this Agreement is invalid or unenforceable under any applicable statute or rule of law, then such provision shall be deemed inoperative to the extent that it may conflict therewith and shall be deemed modified to conform with such statute or rule of law. Any provision hereof which may prove invalid or unenforceable under any law shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision hereof.

e. Entire Agreement; Amendments. This Agreement and the instruments referenced herein contain the entire understanding of the parties with respect to the matters covered herein and therein and, except as specifically set forth herein or therein, neither the Company nor the Buyer makes any representation, warranty, covenant or undertaking with respect to such matters. No provision of this Agreement may be waived or amended other than by an instrument in writing signed by the majority in interest of the Buyer.

f. Notices. All notices, demands, requests, consents, approvals, and other communications required or permitted hereunder shall be in writing and, unless otherwise specified herein, shall be (i) personally served, (ii) deposited in the mail, registered or certified, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, (iii) delivered by reputable air courier service with charges prepaid, (iv) via electronic mail or (v) transmitted by hand delivery, telegram, or facsimile, addressed as set forth below or to such other address as such party shall have specified most recently by written notice. Any notice or other communication required or permitted to be given hereunder shall be deemed effective (a) upon hand delivery or delivery by facsimile, with accurate confirmation generated by the transmitting facsimile machine, at the address or number designated below (if delivered on a business day during normal business hours where such notice is to be received) or delivery via electronic mail, or the first business day following such delivery (if delivered other than on a business day during normal business hours where such notice is to be received) or (b) on the second business day following the date of mailing by express courier service, fully prepaid, addressed to such address, or upon actual receipt of such mailing, whichever shall first occur. The addresses for such communications shall be:

If to the Company, to:  
NaturalShrimp Incorporated  
15150 Preston Road, Suite 300  
Dallas, TX 75248  
Attn: Bill G. Williams, CEO

If to the Buyer:  
ADAR BAYS, LLC  
3411 Indian Creek Drive, Suite 403,  
Miami Beach, FL 33140  
Attn: Samuel Eisenberg

Each party shall provide notice to the other party of any change in address.

g. Successors and Assigns. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties and their successors and assigns. Neither the Company nor the Buyer shall assign this Agreement or any rights or obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of the other. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Buyer may assign its rights hereunder to any person that purchases Securities in a private transaction from the Buyer or to any of its "affiliates," as that term is defined under the 1934 Act, without the consent of the Company.

h. Third Party Beneficiaries. This Agreement is intended for the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective permitted successors and assigns, and is not for the benefit of, nor may any provision hereof be enforced by, any other person.

i. Survival. The representations and warranties of the Company and the agreements and covenants set forth in this Agreement shall survive the closing hereunder notwithstanding any due diligence investigation conducted by or on behalf of the Buyer. The Company agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Buyer and all their officers, directors, employees and agents for loss or damage arising as a result of or related to any breach or alleged breach by the Company of any of its representations, warranties and covenants set forth in this Agreement or any of its covenants and obligations under this Agreement, including advancement of expenses as they are incurred.

j. Further Assurances. Each party shall do and perform, or cause to be done and performed, all such further acts and things, and shall execute and deliver all such other agreements, certificates, instruments and documents, as the other party may reasonably request in order to carry out the intent and accomplish the purposes of this Agreement and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby.

k. No Strict Construction. The language used in this Agreement will be deemed to be the language chosen by the parties to express their mutual intent, and no rules of strict construction will be applied against any party.

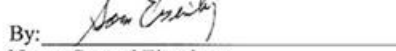
l. Remedies. The Company acknowledges that a breach by it of its obligations hereunder will cause irreparable harm to the Buyer by vitiating the intent and purpose of the transaction contemplated hereby. Accordingly, the Company acknowledges that the remedy at law for a breach of its obligations under this Agreement will be inadequate and agrees, in the event of a breach or threatened breach by the Company of the provisions of this Agreement, that the Buyer shall be entitled, in addition to all other available remedies at law or in equity, and in addition to the penalties assessable herein, to an injunction or injunctions restraining, preventing or curing any breach of this Agreement and to enforce specifically the terms and provisions hereof, without the necessity of showing economic loss and without any bond or other security being required.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned Buyer and the Company have caused this Agreement to be duly executed as of the date first above written.

**NaturalShrimp Incorporated**

By:   
Name: Gerald Easterling  
Title: President

**ADAR BAYS, LLC.**

By:   
Name: Samuel Eisenberg  
Title: Manager

AGGREGATE SUBSCRIPTION AMOUNT:

Aggregate Principal Amount of Note: \$120,000.00

Aggregate Purchase Price:

Note 1: \$40,000.00, less \$2,000.00 in legal fees

Back End Note 1: \$40,000.00, less \$2,000.00 in legal fees

Back End Note 2: \$40,000.00, less \$2,000.00 in legal fees

**EXHIBIT A**  
**144 NOTE - \$40,000.00**

**EXHIBIT B**  
**BACK END NOTE 1**  
**\$40,000.00**

**EXHIBIT C**  
**BACK END NOTE 2**  
**\$40,000.00**

NEITHER THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE NOR THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THESE SECURITIES ARE CONVERTIBLE HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE OFFERED FOR SALE, SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR ASSIGNED IN THE ABSENCE OF (A) AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT FOR THE SECURITIES UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR (B) AN OPINION OF COUNSEL (WHICH COUNSEL SHALL BE SELECTED BY THE HOLDER), IN A GENERALLY ACCEPTABLE FORM, THAT REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED UNDER SAID ACT. NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, THE SECURITIES MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN OR FINANCING ARRANGEMENT SECURED BY THE SECURITIES.

Principal Amount: \$83,000.00  
Purchase Price: \$83,000.00

Issue Date: January 30, 2018

#### CONVERTIBLE PROMISSORY NOTE

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, NATURALSHRIMP INCORPORATED, a Nevada corporation (hereinafter called the "Borrower"), hereby promises to pay to the order of POWER UP LENDING GROUP LTD., a Virginia corporation, or registered assigns (the "Holder") the sum of \$83,000.00 together with any interest as set forth herein, on January 30, 2019 (the "Maturity Date"), and to pay interest on the unpaid principal balance hereof at the rate of twelve percent (12%)(the "Interest Rate") per annum from the date hereof (the "Issue Date") until the same becomes due and payable, whether at maturity or upon acceleration or by prepayment or otherwise. This Note may not be prepaid in whole or in part except as otherwise explicitly set forth herein. Any amount of principal or interest on this Note which is not paid when due shall bear interest at the rate of twenty two percent (22%) per annum from the due date thereof until the same is paid ("Default Interest"). Interest shall be computed on the basis of a 365 day year and the actual number of days elapsed. Interest shall commence accruing on the Issue Date but shall not be payable until the Note becomes payable (whether at Maturity Date or upon acceleration or by prepayment). All payments due hereunder (to the extent not converted into common stock, \$50.0001 par value per share (the "Common Stock") in accordance with the terms hereof) shall be made in lawful money of the United States of America. All payments shall be made at such address as the Holder shall hereafter give to the Borrower by written notice made in accordance with the provisions of this Note. Each capitalized term used herein, and not otherwise defined, shall have the meaning ascribed thereto in that certain Securities Purchase Agreement dated the date hereof, pursuant to which this Note was originally issued (the "Purchase Agreement").

This Note is free from all taxes, liens, claims and encumbrances with respect to the issue thereof and shall not be subject to preemptive rights or other similar rights of shareholders of the Borrower and will not impose personal liability upon the holder thereof.

The following terms shall apply to this Note:

#### **ARTICLE I. CONVERSION RIGHTS**

1.1 Conversion Right. The Holder shall have the right from time to time, and at any time during the period beginning on the date which is one hundred eighty (180) days following the date of this Note and ending on the later of: (i) the Maturity Date and (ii) the date of payment of the Default



Amount (as defined in Article III), each in respect of the remaining outstanding principal amount of this Note to convert all or any part of the outstanding and unpaid principal amount of this Note into fully paid and non-assessable shares of Common Stock, as such Common Stock exists on the Issue Date, or any shares of capital stock or other securities of the Borrower into which such Common Stock shall hereafter be changed or reclassified at the conversion price (the "Conversion Price") determined as provided herein (a "Conversion"); provided, however, that in no event shall the Holder be entitled to convert any portion of this Note in excess of that portion of this Note upon conversion of which the sum of (1) the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by the Holder and its affiliates (other than shares of Common Stock which may be deemed beneficially owned through the ownership of the unconverted portion of the Notes or the unexercised or unconverted portion of any other security of the Borrower subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitations contained herein) and (2) the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the conversion of the portion of this Note with respect to which the determination of this proviso is being made, would result in beneficial ownership by the Holder and its affiliates of more than 4.99% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock. For purposes of the proviso to the immediately preceding sentence, beneficial ownership shall be determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), and Regulations 13D-G thereunder, except as otherwise provided in clause (1) of such proviso. The beneficial ownership limitations on conversion as set forth in the section may NOT be waived by the Holder. The number of shares of Common Stock to be issued upon each conversion of this Note shall be determined by dividing the Conversion Amount (as defined below) by the applicable Conversion Price then in effect on the date specified in the notice of conversion, in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A (the "Notice of Conversion"), delivered to the Borrower by the Holder in accordance with Section 1.4 below; provided that the Notice of Conversion is submitted by facsimile or e-mail (or by other means resulting in, or reasonably expected to result in, notice) to the Borrower before 6:00 p.m., New York, New York time on such conversion date (the "Conversion Date"); however, if the Notice of Conversion is sent after 6:00pm, New York, New York time the Conversion Date shall be the next business day. The term "Conversion Amount" means, with respect to any conversion of this Note, the sum of (1) the principal amount of this Note to be converted in such conversion plus (2) at the Holder's option, accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on such principal amount at the interest rates provided in this Note to the Conversion Date, plus (3) at the Holder's option, Default Interest, if any, on the amounts referred to in the immediately preceding clauses (1) and/or (2) plus (4) at the Holder's option, any amounts owed to the Holder pursuant to Sections 1.4 hereof.

1.2 Conversion Price. The conversion price (the "Conversion Price") shall equal the Variable Conversion Price (as defined herein) (subject to equitable adjustments by the Borrower relating to the Borrower's securities or the securities of any subsidiary of the Borrower, combinations, recapitalization, reclassifications, extraordinary distributions and similar events). The "Variable Conversion Price" shall mean 61% multiplied by the Market Price (as defined herein) (representing a discount rate of 39%). "Market Price" means the lowest Trading Prices (as defined below) for the Common Stock during the fifteen (15) Trading Day period ending on the latest complete Trading Day prior to the Conversion Date. "Trading Price" means, for any security as of any date, the closing bid price on the OTCQB, OTCQX, Pink Sheets electronic quotation system or applicable trading market (the "OTC") as reported by a reliable reporting service ("Reporting Service") designated by the Holder (i.e. Bloomberg) or, if the OTC is not the principal trading market for such security, the closing bid price of such security on the principal securities exchange or trading market where such security is listed or traded or, if no closing bid price of such security is available in any of the foregoing manners, the average of the closing bid prices of any market makers for such security that are listed in the "pink sheets". If the Trading Price cannot be calculated for such security on such date in the manner provided above, the Trading Price shall be the fair market value as reasonably determined by the Borrower. "Trading Day" shall mean any day on which the

Common Stock is tradable for any period on the OTC, or on the principal securities exchange or other securities market on which the Common Stock is then being traded.

1.3 Authorized Shares. The Borrower covenants that during the period the conversion right exists, the Borrower will reserve from its authorized and unissued Common Stock a sufficient number of shares, free from preemptive rights, to provide for the issuance of Common Stock upon the full conversion of this Note issued pursuant to the Purchase Agreement. The Borrower is required at all times to have authorized and reserved six times the number of shares that would be issuable upon full conversion of the Note (assuming that the 4.99% limitation set forth in Section 1.1 is not in effect)(based on the respective Conversion Price of the Note (as defined in Section 1.2) in effect from time to time, initially 9,071,038)(the "Reserved Amount"). The Reserved Amount shall be increased (or decreased with the written consent of the Holder) from time to time in accordance with the Borrower's obligations hereunder. The Borrower represents that upon issuance, such shares will be duly and validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable. In addition, if the Borrower shall issue any securities or make any change to its capital structure which would change the number of shares of Common Stock into which the Notes shall be convertible at the then current Conversion Price, the Borrower shall at the same time make proper provision so that thereafter there shall be a sufficient number of shares of Common Stock authorized and reserved, free from preemptive rights, for conversion of the outstanding Note. The Borrower (i) acknowledges that it has irrevocably instructed its transfer agent to issue certificates for the Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note, and (ii) agrees that its issuance of this Note shall constitute full authority to its officers and agents who are charged with the duty of executing stock certificates to execute and issue the necessary certificates for shares of Common Stock in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Note.

If, at any time the Borrower does not maintain the Reserved Amount it will be considered an Event of Default under Section 3.2 of the Note.

1.4 Method of Conversion.

(a) Mechanics of Conversion. As set forth in Section 1.1 hereof, from time to time, and at any time during the period beginning on the date which is one hundred eighty (180) days following the date of this Note and ending on the later of: (i) the Maturity Date and (ii) the date of payment of the Default Amount, this Note may be converted by the Holder in whole or in part at any time from time to time after the Issue Date, by (A) submitting to the Borrower a Notice of Conversion (by facsimile, e-mail or other reasonable means of communication dispatched on the Conversion Date prior to 6:00 p.m., New York, New York time) and (B) subject to Section 1.4(b), surrendering this Note at the principal office of the Borrower (upon payment in full of any amounts owed hereunder).

(b) Surrender of Note Upon Conversion. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth herein, upon conversion of this Note in accordance with the terms hereof, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Note to the Borrower unless the entire unpaid principal amount of this Note is so converted. The Holder and the Borrower shall maintain records showing the principal amount so converted and the dates of such conversions or shall use such other method, reasonably satisfactory to the Holder and the Borrower, so as not to require physical surrender of this Note upon each such conversion.

(c) Delivery of Common Stock Upon Conversion. Upon receipt by the Borrower from the Holder of a facsimile transmission or e-mail (or other reasonable means of communication) of a Notice of Conversion meeting the requirements for conversion as provided in this

Section 1.4, the Borrower shall issue and deliver or cause to be issued and delivered to or upon the order of the Holder certificates for the Common Stock issuable upon such conversion within two (2) business days after such receipt (the "Deadline") (and, solely in the case of conversion of the entire unpaid principal amount hereof, surrender of this Note) in accordance with the terms hereof and the Purchase Agreement. Upon receipt by the Borrower of a Notice of Conversion, the Holder shall be deemed to be the holder of record of the Common Stock issuable upon such conversion, the outstanding principal amount and the amount of accrued and unpaid interest on this Note shall be reduced to reflect such conversion, and, unless the Borrower defaults on its obligations hereunder, all rights with respect to the portion of this Note being so converted shall forthwith terminate except the right to receive the Common Stock or other securities, cash or other assets, as herein provided, on such conversion. If the Holder shall have given a Notice of Conversion as provided herein, the Borrower's obligation to issue and deliver the certificates for Common Stock shall be absolute and unconditional, irrespective of the absence of any action by the Holder to enforce the same, any waiver or consent with respect to any provision thereof, the recovery of any judgment against any person or any action to enforce the same, any failure or delay in the enforcement of any other obligation of the Borrower to the holder of record, or any setoff, counterclaim, recoupment, limitation or termination, or any breach or alleged breach by the Holder of any obligation to the Borrower, and irrespective of any other circumstance which might otherwise limit such obligation of the Borrower to the Holder in connection with such conversion.

(d) Delivery of Common Stock by Electronic Transfer. In lieu of delivering physical certificates representing the Common Stock issuable upon conversion, provided the Borrower is participating in the Depository Trust Company ("DTC") Fast Automated Securities Transfer ("FAST") program, upon request of the Holder and its compliance with the provisions set forth herein, the Borrower shall use its best efforts to cause its transfer agent to electronically transmit the Common Stock issuable upon conversion to the Holder by crediting the account of Holder's Prime Broker with DTC through its Deposit and Withdrawal at Custodian ("DWAC") system.

(e) Failure to Deliver Common Stock Prior to Deadline. Without in any way limiting the Holder's right to pursue other remedies, including actual damages and/or equitable relief, the parties agree that if delivery of the Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note is not delivered by the Deadline due to action and/or inaction of the Borrower, the Borrower shall pay to the Holder \$2,000 per day in cash, for each day beyond the Deadline that the Borrower fails to deliver such Common Stock (the "Fail to Deliver Fee"); provided; however that the Fail to Deliver Fee shall not be due if the failure is a result of a third party (i.e., transfer agent; and not the result of any failure to pay such transfer agent) despite the best efforts of the Borrower to effect delivery of such Common Stock. Such cash amount shall be paid to Holder by the fifth day of the month following the month in which it has accrued or, at the option of the Holder (by written notice to the Borrower by the first day of the month following the month in which it has accrued), shall be added to the principal amount of this Note, in which event interest shall accrue thereon in accordance with the terms of this Note and such additional principal amount shall be convertible into Common Stock in accordance with the terms of this Note. The Borrower agrees that the right to convert is a valuable right to the Holder. The damages resulting from a failure, attempt to frustrate, interference with such conversion right are difficult if not impossible to qualify. Accordingly, the parties acknowledge that the liquidated damages provision contained in this Section 1.4(e) are justified.

1.5 Concerning the Shares. The shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note may not be sold or transferred unless: (i) such shares are sold pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Act or (ii) the Borrower or its transfer agent shall have been furnished with an opinion of counsel (which opinion shall be in form, substance and scope customary for opinions

of counsel in comparable transactions) to the effect that the shares to be sold or transferred may be sold or transferred pursuant to an exemption from such registration (such as Rule 144 or a successor rule) ("Rule 144"); or (iii) such shares are transferred to an "affiliate" (as defined in Rule 144) of the Borrower who agrees to sell or otherwise transfer the shares only in accordance with this Section 1.5 and who is an Accredited Investor (as defined in the Purchase Agreement).

Any restrictive legend on certificates representing shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note shall be removed and the Borrower shall issue to the Holder a new certificate therefore free of any transfer legend if the Borrower or its transfer agent shall have received an opinion of counsel from Holder's counsel, in form, substance and scope customary for opinions of counsel in comparable transactions, to the effect that (i) a public sale or transfer of such Common Stock may be made without registration under the Act, which opinion shall be accepted by the Company so that the sale or transfer is effected; or (ii) in the case of the Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note, such security is registered for sale by the Holder under an effective registration statement filed under the Act; or otherwise may be sold pursuant to an exemption from registration. In the event that the Company does not reasonably accept the opinion of counsel provided by the Holder with respect to the transfer of Securities pursuant to an exemption from registration (such as Rule 144), at the Deadline, it will be considered an Event of Default pursuant to Section 3.2 of the Note.

#### 1.6 Effect of Certain Events.

(a) Effect of Merger, Consolidation, Etc. At the option of the Holder, the sale, conveyance or disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Borrower, the effectuation by the Borrower of a transaction or series of related transactions in which more than 50% of the voting power of the Borrower is disposed of, or the consolidation, merger or other business combination of the Borrower with or into any other Person (as defined below) or Persons when the Borrower is not the survivor shall be deemed to be an Event of Default (as defined in Article III) pursuant to which the Borrower shall be required to pay to the Holder upon the consummation of and as a condition to such transaction an amount equal to the Default Amount (as defined in Article III). "Person" shall mean any individual, corporation, limited liability company, partnership, association, trust or other entity or organization.

(b) Adjustment Due to Merger, Consolidation, Etc. If, at any time when this Note is issued and outstanding and prior to conversion of all of the Note, there shall be any merger, consolidation, exchange of shares, recapitalization, reorganization, or other similar event, as a result of which shares of Common Stock of the Borrower shall be changed into the same or a different number of shares of another class or classes of stock or securities of the Borrower or another entity, or in case of any sale or conveyance of all or substantially all of the assets of the Borrower other than in connection with a plan of complete liquidation of the Borrower, then the Holder of this Note shall thereafter have the right to receive upon conversion of this Note, upon the basis and upon the terms and conditions specified herein and in lieu of the shares of Common Stock immediately theretofore issuable upon conversion, such stock, securities or assets which the Holder would have been entitled to receive in such transaction had this Note been converted in full immediately prior to such transaction (without regard to any limitations on conversion set forth herein), and in any such case appropriate provisions shall be made with respect to the rights and interests of the Holder of this Note to the end that the provisions hereof (including, without limitation, provisions for adjustment of the Conversion Price and of the number of shares issuable upon conversion of the Note) shall thereafter be applicable, as nearly as may be practicable in relation to any securities or assets thereafter deliverable upon the conversion hereof. The Borrower shall not affect any transaction described in this Section 1.6(b) unless (a) it first gives, to the extent practicable, ten (10)

days prior written notice (but in any event at least five (5) days prior written notice) of the record date of the special meeting of shareholders to approve, or if there is no such record date, the consummation of, such merger, consolidation, exchange of shares, recapitalization, reorganization or other similar event or sale of assets (during which time the Holder shall be entitled to convert this Note) and (b) the resulting successor or acquiring entity (if not the Borrower) assumes by written instrument the obligations of this Note. The above provisions shall similarly apply to successive consolidations, mergers, sales, transfers or share exchanges.

(c) Adjustment Due to Distribution. If the Borrower shall declare or make any distribution of its assets (or rights to acquire its assets) to holders of Common Stock as a dividend, stock repurchase, by way of return of capital or otherwise (including any dividend or distribution to the Borrower's shareholders in cash or shares (or rights to acquire shares) of capital stock of a subsidiary (i.e., a spin-off) (a "Distribution"), then the Holder of this Note shall be entitled, upon any conversion of this Note after the date of record for determining shareholders entitled to such Distribution, to receive the amount of such assets which would have been payable to the Holder with respect to the shares of Common Stock issuable upon such conversion had such Holder been the holder of such shares of Common Stock on the record date for the determination of shareholders entitled to such Distribution.

1.7 Prepayment. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Note, at any time during the periods set forth on the table immediately following this paragraph (the "Prepayment Periods"), the Borrower shall have the right, exercisable on not more than three (3) Trading Days prior written notice to the Holder of the Note to prepay the outstanding Note (principal and accrued interest), in full, in accordance with this Section 1.7. Any notice of prepayment hereunder (an "Optional Prepayment Notice") shall be delivered to the Holder of the Note at its registered addresses and shall state: (1) that the Borrower is exercising its right to prepay the Note, and (2) the date of prepayment which shall be not more than three (3) Trading Days from the date of the Optional Prepayment Notice. On the date fixed for prepayment (the "Optional Prepayment Date"), the Borrower shall make payment of the Optional Prepayment Amount (as defined below) to Holder, or upon the direction of the Holder as specified by the Holder in a writing to the Borrower (which direction shall be sent to Borrower by the Holder at least one (1) business day prior to the Optional Prepayment Date). If the Borrower exercises its right to prepay the Note, the Borrower shall make payment to the Holder of an amount in cash equal to the percentage ("Prepayment Percentage") as set forth in the table immediately following this paragraph opposite the applicable Prepayment Period, multiplied by the sum of: (w) the then outstanding principal amount of this Note plus (x) accrued and unpaid interest on the unpaid principal amount of this Note to the Optional Prepayment Date plus (y) Default Interest, if any, on the amounts referred to in clauses (w) and (x) plus (z) any amounts owed to the Holder pursuant to Section 1.4 hereof (the "Optional Prepayment Amount"). If the Borrower delivers an Optional Prepayment Notice and fails to pay the Optional Prepayment Amount due to the Holder of the Note within two (2) business days following the Optional Prepayment Date, the Borrower shall forever forfeit its right to prepay the Note pursuant to this Section 1.7.

<u>Prepayment Period</u>	<u>Prepayment Percentage</u>
1. The period beginning on the Issue Date and ending on the date which is thirty (30) days following the Issue Date.	115%
2. The period beginning on the date which is thirty-one (31) days following the Issue Date and ending on the date which is sixty (60) days following the Issue Date.	120%

3. The period beginning on the date which is sixty-one (61) days following the Issue Date and ending on the date which is ninety (90) days following the Issue Date.	125%
4. The period beginning on the date that is ninety-one (91) day from the Issue Date and ending one hundred twenty (120) days following the Issue Date.	130%
5. The period beginning on the date that is one hundred twenty-one (121) day from the Issue Date and ending one hundred fifty (150) days following the Issue Date.	135%
6. The period beginning on the date that is one hundred fifty-one (151) day from the Issue Date and ending one hundred eighty (180) days following the Issue Date.	140%

After the expiration of one hundred eighty (180) days following the Issue Date, the Borrower shall have no right of prepayment.

#### ARTICLE II. CERTAIN COVENANTS

2.1 Sale of Assets. So long as the Borrower shall have any obligation under this Note, the Borrower shall not, without the Holder's written consent, sell, lease or otherwise dispose of any significant portion of its assets outside the ordinary course of business. Any consent to the disposition of any assets may be conditioned on a specified use of the proceeds of disposition.

#### ARTICLE III. EVENTS OF DEFAULT

If any of the following events of default (each, an "Event of Default") shall occur:

3.1 Failure to Pay Principal and Interest. The Borrower fails to pay the principal hereof or interest thereon when due on this Note, whether at maturity or upon acceleration and such breach continues for a period of five (5) days after written notice from the Holder.

3.2 Conversion and the Shares. The Borrower fails to issue shares of Common Stock to the Holder (or announces or threatens in writing that it will not honor its obligation to do so) upon exercise by the Holder of the conversion rights of the Holder in accordance with the terms of this Note, fails to transfer or cause its transfer agent to transfer (issue) (electronically or in certificated form) any certificate for shares of Common Stock issued to the Holder upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to this Note as and when required by this Note, the Borrower directs its transfer agent not to transfer or delays, impairs, and/or hinders its transfer agent in transferring (or issuing) (electronically or in certificated form) any certificate for shares of Common Stock to be issued to the Holder upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to this Note as and when required by this Note, or fails to remove (or directs its transfer agent not to remove or impairs, delays, and/or hinders its transfer agent from removing) any restrictive legend (or to withdraw any stop transfer instructions in respect thereof) on any certificate for any shares of Common Stock issued to the Holder upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to this Note as and when required by this Note (or makes any written announcement, statement or threat that it does not intend to honor the obligations described in this paragraph) and any such failure shall continue uncured (or any written announcement, statement or threat not to honor its obligations shall not be rescinded in writing) for two (2) business days after the Holder shall have delivered a Notice of Conversion. It is an obligation of the Borrower to remain current in its obligations to its transfer agent. It shall be an event of default of this Note, if a conversion of this Note is delayed, hindered or frustrated due to a balance

---

owed by the Borrower to its transfer agent. If at the option of the Holder, the Holder advances any funds to the Borrower's transfer agent in order to process a conversion, such advanced funds shall be paid by the Borrower to the Holder within forty-eight (48) hours of a demand from the Holder.

3.3 Breach of Covenants. The Borrower breaches any material covenant or other material term or condition contained in this Note and any collateral documents including but not limited to the Purchase Agreement and such breach continues for a period of twenty (20) days after written notice thereof to the Borrower from the Holder.

3.4 Breach of Representations and Warranties. Any representation or warranty of the Borrower made herein or in any agreement, statement or certificate given in writing pursuant hereto or in connection herewith (including, without limitation, the Purchase Agreement), shall be false or misleading in any material respect when made and the breach of which has (or with the passage of time will have) a material adverse effect on the rights of the Holder with respect to this Note or the Purchase Agreement.

3.5 Receiver or Trustee. The Borrower or any subsidiary of the Borrower shall make an assignment for the benefit of creditors, or apply for or consent to the appointment of a receiver or trustee for it or for a substantial part of its property or business, or such a receiver or trustee shall otherwise be appointed.

3.6 Bankruptcy. Bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or liquidation proceedings or other proceedings, voluntary or involuntary, for relief under any bankruptcy law or any law for the relief of debtors shall be instituted by or against the Borrower or any subsidiary of the Borrower.

3.7 Delisting of Common Stock. The Borrower shall fail to maintain the listing of the Common Stock on at least one of the OTC (which specifically includes the quotation platforms maintained by the OTC Markets Group) or an equivalent replacement exchange, the Nasdaq National Market, the Nasdaq SmallCap Market, the New York Stock Exchange, or the American Stock Exchange.

3.8 Failure to Comply with the Exchange Act. The Borrower shall fail to comply with the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act; and/or the Borrower shall cease to be subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act.

3.9 Liquidation. Any dissolution, liquidation, or winding up of Borrower or any substantial portion of its business.

3.10 Cessation of Operations. Any cessation of operations by Borrower or Borrower admits it is otherwise generally unable to pay its debts as such debts become due, provided, however, that any disclosure of the Borrower's ability to continue as a "going concern" shall not be an admission that the Borrower cannot pay its debts as they become due.

3.11 Financial Statement Restatement. The restatement of any financial statements filed by the Borrower with the SEC at any time after 180 days after the Issuance Date for any date or period until this Note is no longer outstanding, if the result of such restatement would, by comparison to the un-restated financial statement, have constituted a material adverse effect on the rights of the Holder with respect to this Note or the Purchase Agreement.

3.12 Replacement of Transfer Agent. In the event that the Borrower proposes to replace its transfer agent, the Borrower fails to provide, prior to the effective date of such replacement, a fully executed Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions in a form as initially delivered pursuant to the Purchase Agreement (including but not limited to the provision to irrevocably reserve shares of Common Stock in the Reserved Amount) signed by the successor transfer agent to Borrower and the Borrower.

3.13 Cross-Default. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Note or the other related or companion documents, a breach or default by the Borrower of any covenant or other term or condition contained in any of the Other Agreements, after the passage of all applicable notice and cure or grace periods, shall, at the option of the Holder, be considered a default under this Note and the Other Agreements, in which event the Holder shall be entitled (but in no event required) to apply all rights and remedies of the Holder under the terms of this Note and the Other Agreements by reason of a default under said Other Agreement or hereunder. "Other Agreements" means, collectively, all agreements and instruments between, among or by: (1) the Borrower, and, or for the benefit of, (2) the Holder and any affiliate of the Holder, including, without limitation, promissory notes; provided, however, the term "Other Agreements" shall not include the related or companion documents to this Note. Each of the loan transactions will be cross-defaulted with each other loan transaction and with all other existing and future debt of Borrower to the Holder.

Upon the occurrence and during the continuation of any Event of Default specified in Section 3.1 (solely with respect to failure to pay the principal hereof or interest thereon when due at the Maturity Date), the Note shall become immediately due and payable and the Borrower shall pay to the Holder, in full satisfaction of its obligations hereunder, an amount equal to the Default Amount (as defined herein).

failure to deliver conversion shares

UPON THE OCCURRENCE AND DURING THE CONTINUATION OF ANY EVENT OF DEFAULT SPECIFIED IN SECTION 3.2, THE NOTE SHALL BECOME IMMEDIATELY DUE AND PAYABLE AND THE BORROWER SHALL PAY TO THE HOLDER, IN FULL SATISFACTION OF ITS OBLIGATIONS HEREUNDER, AN AMOUNT EQUAL TO: (Y) THE DEFAULT AMOUNT (AS DEFINED HEREIN); MULTIPLIED BY (Z) TWO (2). Upon the occurrence and during the continuation of any Event of Default specified in Sections 3.1 (solely with respect to failure to pay the principal hereof or interest thereon when due on this Note or upon acceleration), 3.3, 3.4, 3.7, 3.8, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.13, and/or 3.14 exercisable through the delivery of written notice to the Borrower by such Holders (the "Default Notice"), and upon the occurrence of an Event of Default specified the remaining sections of Articles III (other than failure to pay the principal hereof or interest thereon at the Maturity Date specified in Section 3.1 hereof), the Note shall become immediately due and payable and the Borrower shall pay to the Holder, in full satisfaction of its obligations hereunder, an amount equal to the greater of (i) 150% times the sum of (w) the then outstanding principal amount of this Note plus (x) accrued and unpaid interest on the unpaid principal amount of this Note to the date of payment (the "Mandatory Prepayment Date") plus (y) Default Interest, if any, on the amounts referred to in clauses (w) and/or (x) plus (z) any amounts owed to the Holder pursuant to Section 1.4(e) hereof (the then outstanding principal amount of this Note to the date of payment plus the amounts referred to in clauses (x), (y) and (z) shall collectively be known as the "Default Amount") and all other amounts payable hereunder shall immediately become due and payable, all without demand, presentment or notice, all of which hereby are expressly waived, together with all costs, including, without limitation, legal fees and expenses, of collection, and the Holder shall be entitled to exercise all other rights and remedies available at law or in equity.

If the Borrower fails to pay the Default Amount within five (5) business days of written notice that such amount is due and payable, then the Holder shall have the right at any time, so long as the Borrower remains in default (and so long and to the extent that there are sufficient authorized shares), to require the Borrower, upon written notice, to immediately issue, in lieu of the Default Amount, the number of



facsimile: 516-466-3555  
e-mail: allison@nwlaw.com

4.3 Amendments. This Note and any provision hereof may only be amended by an instrument in writing signed by the Borrower and the Holder. The term "Note" and all reference thereto, as used throughout this instrument, shall mean this instrument (and the other Notes issued pursuant to the Purchase Agreement) as originally executed, or if later amended or supplemented, then as so amended or supplemented.

4.4 Assignability. This Note shall be binding upon the Borrower and its successors and assigns, and shall inure to be the benefit of the Holder and its successors and assigns. Each transferee of this Note must be an "accredited investor" (as defined in Rule 501(a) of the Securities and Exchange Commission). Notwithstanding anything in this Note to the contrary, this Note may be pledged as collateral in connection with a bona fide margin account or other lending arrangement; and may be assigned by the Holder without the consent of the Borrower.

4.5 Cost of Collection. If default is made in the payment of this Note, the Borrower shall pay the Holder hereof costs of collection, including reasonable attorneys' fees.

4.6 Governing Law. This Note shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Virginia without regard to principles of conflicts of laws. Any action brought by either party against the other concerning the transactions contemplated by this Note shall be brought only in the state courts of New York or in the federal courts located in the Eastern District of New York. The parties to this Note hereby irrevocably waive any objection to jurisdiction and venue of any action instituted hereunder and shall not assert any defense based on lack of jurisdiction or venue or based upon *forum non conveniens*. The Borrower and Holder waive trial by jury. The prevailing party shall be entitled to recover from the other party its reasonable attorney's fees and costs. In the event that any provision of this Note or any other agreement delivered in connection herewith is invalid or unenforceable under any applicable statute or rule of law, then such provision shall be deemed inoperative to the extent that it may conflict therewith and shall be deemed modified to conform with such statute or rule of law. Any such provision which may prove invalid or unenforceable under any law shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision of any agreement. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any suit, action or proceeding in connection with this Note, any agreement or any other document delivered in connection with this Note by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Note and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law.

4.7 Purchase Agreement. By its acceptance of this Note, each party agrees to be bound by the applicable terms of the Purchase Agreement.

4.8 Remedies. The Borrower acknowledges that a breach by it of its obligations hereunder will cause irreparable harm to the Holder, by vitiating the intent and purpose of the transaction contemplated hereby. Accordingly, the Borrower acknowledges that the remedy at law for a breach of its obligations under this Note will be inadequate and agrees, in the event of a breach or threatened breach by the Borrower of the provisions of this Note, that the Holder shall be entitled, in addition to all other available remedies at law or in equity, and in addition to the penalties assessable herein, to an injunction or injunctions restraining, preventing or curing any breach of this Note and to enforce

specifically the terms and provisions thereof, without the necessity of showing economic loss and without any bond or other security being required.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Borrower has caused this Note to be signed in its name by its duly authorized officer this on January 30, 2018

**NATURALSHRIMP INCORPORATED**

By:   
Bill G. Williams  
Chief Executive Officer

**EXHIBIT A -- NOTICE OF CONVERSION**

The undersigned hereby elects to convert \$\_\_\_\_\_ principal amount of the Note (defined below) into that number of shares of Common Stock to be issued pursuant to the conversion of the Note ("Common Stock") as set forth below, of NATURALSHRIMP INCORPORATED, a Nevada corporation (the "Borrower") according to the conditions of the convertible note of the Borrower dated as of January 30, 2018 (the "Note"), as of the date written below. No fee will be charged to the Holder for any conversion, except for transfer taxes, if any.

Box Checked as to applicable instructions:

- The Borrower shall electronically transmit the Common Stock issuable pursuant to this Notice of Conversion to the account of the undersigned or its nominee with DTC through its Deposit Withdrawal Agent Commission system ("DWAC Transfer").

Name of DTC Prime Broker:  
Account Number:

- The undersigned hereby requests that the Borrower issue a certificate or certificates for the number of shares of Common Stock set forth below (which numbers are based on the Holder's calculation attached hereto) in the name(s) specified immediately below or, if additional space is necessary, on an attachment hereto:

POWER UP LENDING GROUP LTD.  
111 Great Neck Road, Suite 214  
Great Neck, NY 11021  
Attention: Certificate Delivery  
e-mail: info@poweruplendinggroup.com

Date of conversion: \_\_\_\_\_  
Applicable Conversion Price: \$ \_\_\_\_\_  
Number of shares of common stock to be issued  
pursuant to conversion of the Notes: \_\_\_\_\_  
Amount of Principal Balance due remaining  
under the Note after this conversion: \_\_\_\_\_

POWER UP LENDING GROUP LTD.

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: Curt Kramer  
Title: Chief Executive Officer  
Date: \_\_\_\_\_

**SECURITIES PURCHASE AGREEMENT**

This **SECURITIES PURCHASE AGREEMENT** (the "Agreement"), dated as of January 30, 2018, by and between **NATURALSHRIMP INCORPORATED**, a Nevada corporation, with its address at 15150 Preston Rd, Suite 300, Dallas, TX 75248 (the "Company"), and **POWER UP LENDING GROUP LTD.**, a Virginia corporation, with its address at 111 Great Neck Road, Suite 216, Great Neck, NY 11021 (the "Buyer").

**WHEREAS:**

A. The Company and the Buyer are executing and delivering this Agreement in reliance upon the exemption from securities registration afforded by the rules and regulations as promulgated by the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "1933 Act"); and

B. Buyer desires to purchase and the Company desires to issue and sell, upon the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement a convertible note of the Company, in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A, in the aggregate principal amount of \$83,000.00 (together with any note(s) issued in replacement thereof or as a dividend thereon or otherwise with respect thereto in accordance with the terms thereof, the "Note"), convertible into shares of common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, of the Company (the "Common Stock"), upon the terms and subject to the limitations and conditions set forth in such Note.

**NOW THEREFORE**, the Company and the Buyer severally (and not jointly) hereby agree as follows:

1. Purchase and Sale of Note.

a. Purchase of Note. On the Closing Date (as defined below), the Company shall issue and sell to the Buyer and the Buyer agrees to purchase from the Company such principal amount of Note as is set forth immediately below the Buyer's name on the signature pages hereto.

b. Form of Payment. On the Closing Date (as defined below), (i) the Buyer shall pay the purchase price for the Note to be issued and sold to it at the Closing (as defined below) (the "Purchase Price") by wire transfer of immediately available funds to the Company, in accordance with the Company's written wiring instructions, against delivery of the Note in the principal amount equal to the Purchase Price as is set forth immediately below the Buyer's name on the signature pages hereto, and (ii) the Company shall deliver such duly executed Note on behalf of the Company, to the Buyer, against delivery of such Purchase Price.

c. Closing Date. Subject to the satisfaction (or written waiver) of the conditions thereto set forth in Section 6 and Section 7 below, the date and time of the issuance and sale of the Note pursuant to this Agreement (the "Closing Date") shall be 12:00 noon, Eastern Standard Time on or about February 2, 2018, or such other mutually agreed upon time. The closing of the transactions

TRANSFERRED WITHOUT AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT  
UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT AND APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS."

The legend set forth above shall be removed and the Company shall issue a certificate without such legend to the holder of any Security upon which it is stamped, if, unless otherwise required by applicable state securities laws, (a) such Security is registered for sale under an effective registration statement filed under the 1933 Act or otherwise may be sold pursuant to an exemption from registration without any restriction as to the number of securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold, or (b) such holder provides the Company with an opinion of counsel, in form, substance and scope customary for opinions of counsel in comparable transactions, to the effect that a public sale or transfer of such Security may be made without registration under the 1933 Act, which opinion shall be accepted by the Company so that the sale or transfer is effected. The Buyer agrees to sell all Securities, including those represented by a certificate(s) from which the legend has been removed, in compliance with applicable prospectus delivery requirements, if any. In the event that the Company does not accept the opinion of counsel provided by the Buyer with respect to the transfer of Securities pursuant to an exemption from registration, such as Rule 144, at the Deadline, it will be considered an Event of Default pursuant to Section 3.2 of the Note.

f. Authorization; Enforcement. This Agreement has been duly and validly authorized. This Agreement has been duly executed and delivered on behalf of the Buyer, and this Agreement constitutes a valid and binding agreement of the Buyer enforceable in accordance with its terms.

3. Representations and Warranties of the Company. The Company represents and warrants to the Buyer that:

a. Organization and Qualification. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries (as defined below), if any, is a corporation duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction in which it is incorporated, with full power and authority (corporate and other) to own, lease, use and operate its properties and to carry on its business as and where now owned, leased, used, operated and conducted. "Subsidiaries" means any corporation or other organization, whether incorporated or unincorporated, in which the Company owns, directly or indirectly, any equity or other ownership interest.

b. Authorization; Enforcement. (i) The Company has all requisite corporate power and authority to enter into and perform this Agreement, the Note and to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby and to issue the Securities, in accordance with the terms hereof and thereof, (ii) the execution and delivery of this Agreement, the Note by the Company and the consummation by it of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby (including without limitation, the issuance of the Note and the issuance and reservation for issuance of the Conversion Shares issuable upon conversion or exercise thereof) have been duly authorized by the Company's Board of Directors and no further consent or authorization of the Company, its Board of Directors, or its shareholders is required,

---

schedules thereto and documents (other than exhibits to such documents) incorporated by reference therein, being hereinafter referred to herein as the "SEC Documents"). Upon written request the Company will deliver to the Buyer true and complete copies of the SEC Documents, except for such exhibits and incorporated documents. As of their respective dates or if amended, as of the dates of the amendments, the SEC Documents complied in all material respects with the requirements of the 1934 Act and the rules and regulations of the SEC promulgated thereunder applicable to the SEC Documents, and none of the SEC Documents, at the time they were filed with the SEC, contained any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. None of the statements made in any such SEC Documents is, or has been, required to be amended or updated under applicable law (except for such statements as have been amended or updated in subsequent filings prior the date hereof). As of their respective dates or if amended, as of the dates of the amendments, the financial statements of the Company included in the SEC Documents complied as to form in all material respects with applicable accounting requirements and the published rules and regulations of the SEC with respect thereto. Such financial statements have been prepared in accordance with United States generally accepted accounting principles, consistently applied, during the periods involved and fairly present in all material respects the consolidated financial position of the Company and its consolidated Subsidiaries as of the dates thereof and the consolidated results of their operations and cash flows for the periods then ended (subject, in the case of unaudited statements, to normal year-end audit adjustments). The Company is subject to the reporting requirements of the 1934 Act.

g. Absence of Certain Changes. Since September 30, 2017, except as set forth in the SEC Documents, there has been no material adverse change and no material adverse development in the assets, liabilities, business, properties, operations, financial condition, results of operations, prospects or 1934 Act reporting status of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries.

h. Absence of Litigation. Except as set forth in the SEC Documents, there is no action, suit, claim, proceeding, inquiry or investigation before or by any court, public board, government agency, self-regulatory organization or body pending or, to the knowledge of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, threatened against or affecting the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, or their officers or directors in their capacity as such, that could have a Material Adverse Effect. The Company and its Subsidiaries are unaware of any facts or circumstances which might give rise to any of the foregoing.

i. No Integrated Offering. Neither the Company, nor any of its affiliates, nor any person acting on its or their behalf, has directly or indirectly made any offers or sales in any security or solicited any offers to buy any security under circumstances that would require registration under the 1933 Act of the issuance of the Securities to the Buyer. The issuance of the Securities to the Buyer will not be integrated with any other issuance of the Company's securities (past, current or future) for purposes of any shareholder approval provisions applicable to the Company or its securities.

---

j. No Brokers. The Company has taken no action which would give rise to any claim by any person for brokerage commissions, transaction fees or similar payments relating to this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby.

k. No Investment Company. The Company is not, and upon the issuance and sale of the Securities as contemplated by this Agreement will not be an "investment company" required to be registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940 (an "Investment Company"). The Company is not controlled by an Investment Company.

l. Breach of Representations and Warranties by the Company. If the Company breaches any of the representations or warranties set forth in this Section 3, and in addition to any other remedies available to the Buyer pursuant to this Agreement, it will be considered an Event of default under Section 3.4 of the Note.

#### 4. COVENANTS.

a. Best Efforts. The Company shall use its best efforts to satisfy timely each of the conditions described in Section 7 of this Agreement.

b. Form D; Blue Sky Laws. The Company agrees to timely make any filings required by federal and state laws as a result of the closing of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.

c. Use of Proceeds. The Company shall use the proceeds for general working capital purposes.

d. Expenses. At the Closing, the Company's obligation with respect to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement is to reimburse Buyer' expenses shall be \$3,000.00 for Buyer's legal fees and due diligence fee.

e. Corporate Existence. So long as the Buyer beneficially owns any Note, the Company shall maintain its corporate existence and shall not sell all or substantially all of the Company's assets, except with the prior written consent of the Buyer.

f. Breach of Covenants. If the Company breaches any of the covenants set forth in this Section 4, and in addition to any other remedies available to the Buyer pursuant to this Agreement, it will be considered an event of default under Section 3.4 of the Note.

g. Failure to Comply with the 1934 Act. So long as the Buyer beneficially owns the Note, the Company shall comply with the reporting requirements of the 1934 Act; and the Company shall continue to be subject to the reporting requirements of the 1934 Act.

---

h. Trading Activities. Neither the Buyer nor its affiliates has an open short position in the common stock of the Company and the Buyer agrees that it shall not, and that it will cause its affiliates not to, engage in any short sales of or hedging transactions with respect to the common stock of the Company.

5. Transfer Agent Instructions. The Company shall issue irrevocable instructions to its transfer agent to issue certificates, registered in the name of the Buyer or its nominee, for the Conversion Shares in such amounts as specified from time to time by the Buyer to the Company upon conversion of the Note in accordance with the terms thereof (the "Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions"). In the event that the Company proposes to replace its transfer agent, the Company shall provide, prior to the effective date of such replacement, a fully executed Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions in a form as initially delivered pursuant to this Agreement (including but not limited to the provision to irrevocably reserve shares of Common Stock in the Reserved Amount as such term is defined in the Note) signed by the successor transfer agent to Company and the Company. Prior to registration of the Conversion Shares under the 1933 Act or the date on which the Conversion Shares may be sold pursuant to an exemption from registration, all such certificates shall bear the restrictive legend specified in Section 2(e) of this Agreement. The Company warrants that: (i) no instruction other than the Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions referred to in this Section 5, will be given by the Company to its transfer agent and that the Securities shall otherwise be freely transferable on the books and records of the Company as and to the extent provided in this Agreement and the Note; (ii) it will not direct its transfer agent not to transfer or delay, impair, and/or hinder its transfer agent in transferring (or issuing)(electronically or in certificated form) any certificate for Conversion Shares to be issued to the Buyer upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to the Note as and when required by the Note and this Agreement; and (iii) it will not fail to remove (or directs its transfer agent not to remove or impairs, delays, and/or hinders its transfer agent from removing) any restrictive legend (or to withdraw any stop transfer instructions in respect thereof) on any certificate for any Conversion Shares issued to the Buyer upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to the Note as and when required by the Note and/or this Agreement. If the Buyer provides the Company and the Company's transfer, at the cost of the Buyer, with an opinion of counsel in form, substance and scope customary for opinions in comparable transactions, to the effect that a public sale or transfer of such Securities may be made without registration under the 1933 Act, the Company shall permit the transfer, and, in the case of the Conversion Shares, promptly instruct its transfer agent to issue one or more certificates, free from restrictive legend, in such name and in such denominations as specified by the Buyer. The Company acknowledges that a breach by it of its obligations hereunder will cause irreparable harm to the Buyer, by vitiating the intent and purpose of the transactions contemplated hereby. Accordingly, the Company acknowledges that the remedy at law for a breach of its obligations under this Section 5 may be inadequate and agrees, in the event of a breach or threatened breach by the Company of the provisions of this Section, that the Buyer shall be entitled, in addition to all other available remedies, to an injunction restraining any breach and requiring immediate transfer, without the necessity of showing economic loss and without any bond or other security being required.



---

6. Conditions to the Company's Obligation to Sell. The obligation of the Company hereunder to issue and sell the Note to the Buyer at the Closing is subject to the satisfaction, at or before the Closing Date of each of the following conditions thereto, provided that these conditions are for the Company's sole benefit and may be waived by the Company at any time in its sole discretion:

a. The Buyer shall have executed this Agreement and delivered the same to the Company.

b. The Buyer shall have delivered the Purchase Price in accordance with Section 1(b) above.

c. The representations and warranties of the Buyer shall be true and correct in all material respects as of the date when made and as of the Closing Date as though made at that time (except for representations and warranties that speak as of a specific date), and the Buyer shall have performed, satisfied and complied in all material respects with the covenants, agreements and conditions required by this Agreement to be performed, satisfied or complied with by the Buyer at or prior to the Closing Date.

d. No litigation, statute, rule, regulation, executive order, decree, ruling or injunction shall have been enacted, entered, promulgated or endorsed by or in any court or governmental authority of competent jurisdiction or any self-regulatory organization having authority over the matters contemplated hereby which prohibits the consummation of any of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.

7. Conditions to The Buyer's Obligation to Purchase. The obligation of the Buyer hereunder to purchase the Note at the Closing is subject to the satisfaction, at or before the Closing Date of each of the following conditions, provided that these conditions are for the Buyer's sole benefit and may be waived by the Buyer at any time in its sole discretion:

a. The Company shall have executed this Agreement and delivered the same to the Buyer.

b. The Company shall have delivered to the Buyer the duly executed Note (in such denominations as the Buyer shall request) in accordance with Section 1(b) above.

c. The Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions, in form and substance satisfactory to the Buyer, shall have been delivered to and acknowledged in writing by the Company's Transfer Agent.

d. The representations and warranties of the Company shall be true and correct in all material respects as of the date when made and as of the Closing Date as though made at such time (except for representations and warranties that speak as of a specific date) and the Company shall have performed, satisfied and complied in all material respects with the covenants, agreements and

---

conditions required by this Agreement to be performed, satisfied or complied with by the Company at or prior to the Closing Date. The Buyer shall have received a certificate or certificates, executed by the chief executive officer of the Company, dated as of the Closing Date, to the foregoing effect and as to such other matters as may be reasonably requested by the Buyer including, but not limited to certificates with respect to the Board of Directors' resolutions relating to the transactions contemplated hereby.

e. No litigation, statute, rule, regulation, executive order, decree, ruling or injunction shall have been enacted, entered, promulgated or endorsed by or in any court or governmental authority of competent jurisdiction or any self-regulatory organization having authority over the matters contemplated hereby which prohibits the consummation of any of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.

f. No event shall have occurred which could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect on the Company including but not limited to a change in the 1934 Act reporting status of the Company or the failure of the Company to be timely in its 1934 Act reporting obligations.

g. The Conversion Shares shall have been authorized for quotation on an exchange or electronic quotation system and trading in the Common Stock on such exchange or electronic quotation system shall not have been suspended by the SEC or an exchange or electronic quotation system.

8. Governing Law; Miscellaneous.

a. Governing Law. This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Virginia without regard to principles of conflicts of laws. Any action brought by either party against the other concerning the transactions contemplated by this Agreement shall be brought only in the state courts of New York or in the federal courts located in the Eastern District of New York. The parties to this Agreement hereby irrevocably waive any objection to jurisdiction and venue of any action instituted hereunder and shall not assert any defense based on lack of jurisdiction or venue or based upon *forum non conveniens*. The Company and Buyer waive trial by jury. The prevailing party shall be entitled to recover from the other party its reasonable attorney's fees and costs. In the event that any provision of this Agreement or any other agreement delivered in connection herewith is invalid or unenforceable under any applicable statute or rule of law, then such provision shall be deemed inoperative to the extent that it may conflict therewith and shall be deemed modified to conform with such statute or rule of law. Any such provision which may prove invalid or unenforceable under any law shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision of any agreement. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any suit, action or proceeding in connection with this Agreement, the Note or any related document or agreement by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Agreement and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained

---

herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law.

b. Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original but all of which shall constitute one and the same agreement and shall become effective when counterparts have been signed by each party and delivered to the other party.

c. Headings. The headings of this Agreement are for convenience of reference only and shall not form part of, or affect the interpretation of, this Agreement.

d. Severability. In the event that any provision of this Agreement is invalid or unenforceable under any applicable statute or rule of law, then such provision shall be deemed inoperative to the extent that it may conflict therewith and shall be deemed modified to conform with such statute or rule of law. Any provision hereof which may prove invalid or unenforceable under any law shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision hereof.

e. Entire Agreement; Amendments. This Agreement and the instruments referenced herein contain the entire understanding of the parties with respect to the matters covered herein and therein and, except as specifically set forth herein or therein, neither the Company nor the Buyer makes any representation, warranty, covenant or undertaking with respect to such matters. No provision of this Agreement may be waived or amended other than by an instrument in writing signed by the majority in interest of the Buyer.

f. Notices. All notices, demands, requests, consents, approvals, and other communications required or permitted hereunder shall be in writing and, unless otherwise specified herein, shall be (i) personally served, (ii) deposited in the mail, registered or certified, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, (iii) delivered by reputable air courier service with charges prepaid, or (iv) transmitted by hand delivery, telegram, or facsimile, addressed as set forth below or to such other address as such party shall have specified most recently by written notice. Any notice or other communication required or permitted to be given hereunder shall be deemed effective (a) upon hand delivery or delivery by facsimile, with accurate confirmation generated by the transmitting facsimile machine, at the address or number designated below (if delivered on a business day during normal business hours where such notice is to be received), or the first business day following such delivery (if delivered other than on a business day during normal business hours where such notice is to be received) or (b) on the second business day following the date of mailing by express courier service, fully prepaid, addressed to such address, or upon actual receipt of such mailing, whichever shall first occur. The addresses for such communications shall be as set forth in the heading of this Agreement with a copy by fax only to (which copy shall not constitute notice) to Naidich Wurman LLP, 111 Great Neck Road, Suite 214, Great Neck, NY 11021, Attn: Allison Naidich, facsimile: 516-466-3555, e-mail: [allison@nwlaw.com](mailto:allison@nwlaw.com). Each party shall provide notice to the other party of any change in address.

g. Successors and Assigns. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties and their successors and assigns. Neither the Company nor the Buyer shall assign this Agreement or any rights or obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of the other. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Buyer may assign its rights hereunder to any person that purchases Securities in a private transaction from the Buyer or to any of its "affiliates," as that term is defined under the 1934 Act, without the consent of the Company.

h. Survival. The representations and warranties of the Company and the agreements and covenants set forth in this Agreement shall survive the closing hereunder notwithstanding any due diligence investigation conducted by or on behalf of the Buyer. The Company agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Buyer and all their officers, directors, employees and agents for loss or damage arising as a result of or related to any breach or alleged breach by the Company of any of its representations, warranties and covenants set forth in this Agreement or any of its covenants and obligations under this Agreement, including advancement of expenses as they are incurred.

i. Further Assurances. Each party shall do and perform, or cause to be done and performed, all such further acts and things, and shall execute and deliver all such other agreements, certificates, instruments and documents, as the other party may reasonably request in order to carry out the intent and accomplish the purposes of this Agreement and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby.

j. No Strict Construction. The language used in this Agreement will be deemed to be the language chosen by the parties to express their mutual intent, and no rules of strict construction will be applied against any party.

k. Remedies. The Company acknowledges that a breach by it of its obligations hereunder will cause irreparable harm to the Buyer by vitiating the intent and purpose of the transaction contemplated hereby. Accordingly, the Company acknowledges that the remedy at law for a breach of its obligations under this Agreement will be inadequate and agrees, in the event of a breach or threatened breach by the Company of the provisions of this Agreement, that the Buyer shall be entitled, in addition to all other available remedies at law or in equity, and in addition to the penalties assessable herein, to an injunction or injunctions restraining, preventing or curing any breach of this Agreement and to enforce specifically the terms and provisions hereof, without the necessity of showing economic loss and without any bond or other security being required.

[THE REMAINDER OF THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

---

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned Buyer and the Company have caused this Agreement to be duly executed as of the date first above written.

**NATURALSHRIMP INCORPORATED.**

By: Bill G. Williams  
Bill G. Williams  
Chief Executive Officer

**POWER UP LENDING GROUP LTD.**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: Curt Kramer  
Title: Chief Executive Officer  
111 Great Neck Road, Suite 216  
Great Neck, NY 11021

**AGGREGATE SUBSCRIPTION AMOUNT:**

Aggregate Principal Amount of Note:	\$83,000.00
Aggregate Purchase Price:	\$83,000.00

Funding date \_\_\_\_\_  
Time: \_\_\_\_\_

**DISBURSEMENT AUTHORIZATION**

TO: **POWER UP LENDING GROUP LTD.**  
FROM: **NATURALSHRIMP INCORPORATED**  
**Tranche #1 (SHMP) \_\_\_\_\_**  
15150 Preston Rd, Suite 300  
Dallas, TX 75248  
DATE: **January 30, 2018**  
RE: **Disbursement of Funds**

In connection with the funding of an aggregate of **\$83,000.00** pursuant to that certain Securities Purchase Agreement dated as of January 30, 2018 (the "Agreement"), you are hereby directed to disburse such funds as follows:

1. **\$80,000.00** to **NATURALSHRIMP INCORPORATED** in accordance with the wire transfer instructions attached as Schedule A hereto;
2. **\$2,500.00** to **Naidich Wurman LLP** for legal fee reimbursement; and
3. **\$500.00** to be retained by **Power Up Lending Group Ltd.** for a due diligence fee.

Upon receipt of such funds, you may release from escrow the Note, the Purchase Agreement and the instructions to Transfer Agent (each as defined in the Agreement).

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Bill G. Williams  
Chief Executive Officer

#### OFFICER'S CERTIFICATE

The undersigned, Bill G. Williams, Chief Executive Officer of NATURALSHRIMP INCORPORATED, a Nevada Corporation (the "Company"), in connection with the authorization and issuance of a Convertible Promissory Note in the aggregate principal amount of \$83,000.00 in accordance with the Securities Purchase Agreement dated January 30, 2018 by and among the Company and each of the purchasers set forth on the signature pages thereto (the "Purchase Agreement"), hereby certifies that:

1. I am the duly appointed Chief Executive Officer of the Company.
2. The representations and warranties made by the Company in Section 3 of the Purchase Agreement are true and correct in all material respects as of the date of this Officer's Certificate. The capitalization of the Company described in Section 3(c) of the Purchase Agreement has not changed as of the date hereof.
3. As of the date hereof, the Company has satisfied and duly performed all of the conditions and obligations specified in Section 7 of the Purchase Agreement to be satisfied on or prior to the Closing Date (as defined in the Purchase Agreement) or such conditions and obligations have been waived expressly in writing signed by the purchaser.
4. The Company has complied with or, if compliance prior to Closing (as defined in the Purchase Agreement) is not required, promptly following the Closing the Company will comply with, the filing requirements in respect of this transaction under (a) Regulation D under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "1933 Act") (and applicable Blue Sky regulations) and (b) the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.
5. There has been no adverse change in the business, affairs, prospects, operations, properties, assets or condition of the Company since September 30, 2017, the date of the Company's most recent reviewed financial statements delivered to the Buyers (as defined in the Purchase Agreement), other than losses and matters which would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect (as defined in the Purchase Agreement).
6. The Company is qualified as a foreign corporation in all jurisdictions in which the Company owns or leases properties, or conducts any business except where failure of the Company to be so qualified would not have a Material Adverse Effect (as defined in the Purchase Agreement).

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned has executed this Officer's Certificate as of January 30, 2018.

  
Bill G. Williams  
Chief Executive Officer

**CORPORATE RESOLUTION OF THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS  
OF  
NATURALSHRIMP INCORPORATED**

We, the undersigned, do hereby certify that at a meeting of the Board of Directors of NATURALSHRIMP INCORPORATED, a corporation organized under the laws of the State of Nevada (the "Corporation"), duly held on January 30, 2018 at \_\_\_\_\_ which said meeting no less than two directors were present and voting throughout, the following resolution, upon motions made, seconded and carried, was duly adopted and is now in full force and effect:

**WHEREAS**, the Board of Directors of the Corporation deem it in the best interests of the Corporation to enter into the Securities Purchase Agreement dated January 30, 2018 (the "Agreement"), in connection with the issuance of a convertible note of the Corporation, in the aggregate principal amount of \$83,000.00 (the "Note"), convertible into shares of common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, of the Company (the "Common Stock"), upon the terms and subject to the limitations and conditions set forth in such Note, along with an irrevocable letter agreement with Island Stock Transfer, LLC, the Corporation's transfer agent, with respect to the reserve of shares of common stock of the Corporation to be issued upon any conversion of the Note; the issuance of such shares of common stock in connection with a conversion of the Note; and the indemnification of Island Stock Transfer, LLC for all loss, liability, or expense in carrying out the authority and direction contained in the irrevocable letter agreement (the "Letter Agreement");

**NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT:**

**RESOLVED**, that the Corporation is hereby authorized to enter into the Agreement, the Note and the Letter Agreement which provides in pertinent part: (i) reserve shares of common stock of the Corporation to be issued upon any conversion of the Note; (ii) issue such shares of common stock in connection with a conversion of the Note (issuance upon receipt of a notice of conversion of the holder of the Note) without any further action or confirmation by the Corporation; and the Corporation indemnifies Island Stock Transfer, LLC for all loss, liability, or expense in carrying out the authority and direction contained in the Letter Agreement:

**RESOLVED**, that any executive officer of the Corporation be, and hereby is, authorized, empowered and directed, from time to time, to take such additional action and to execute, certify and deliver to the transfer agent of the Corporation, as any appropriate or proper to implement the provisions of the foregoing resolutions:

The undersigned, do hereby certify that we are members of the Board of Directors of the Corporation; that the attached is a true and correct copy of resolutions duly adopted and ratified at a meeting of the Board of Directors of the Corporation duly convened and held in accordance with its by-laws and the laws of the State of Nevada, as transcribed by us from the minutes; and that the same have not in any way been modified, repealed or rescinded and are in full force and effect.



IN WITNESS WHEREOF, We have hereunto set our hands as Chief Executive Officer and Members of the Board of Directors of the Corporation.

Dated: January 30, 2018

  
Bill G. Williams,  
Chief Executive Officer/ Member of the Board

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_  
Member of the Board  
Print Name: \_\_\_\_\_

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, We have hereunto set our hands as Chief Executive Officer and Members of the Board of Directors of the Corporation.

Dated: January 30, 2018

\_\_\_\_\_  
Bill G. Williams,  
Chief Executive Officer/ Member of the Board

Signature:   
Member of the Board  
Print Name: Gerald Eastling

---

shares of Common Stock of the Borrower equal to the Default Amount divided by the Conversion Price then in effect.

**ARTICLE IV. MISCELLANEOUS**

4.1 Failure or Indulgence Not Waiver. No failure or delay on the part of the Holder in the exercise of any power, right or privilege hereunder shall operate as a waiver thereof, nor shall any single or partial exercise of any such power, right or privilege preclude other or further exercise thereof or of any other right, power or privileges. All rights and remedies existing hereunder are cumulative to, and not exclusive of, any rights or remedies otherwise available.

4.2 Notices. All notices, demands, requests, consents, approvals, and other communications required or permitted hereunder shall be in writing and, unless otherwise specified herein, shall be (i) personally served, (ii) deposited in the mail, registered or certified, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, (iii) delivered by reputable air courier service with charges prepaid, or (iv) transmitted by hand delivery, telegram, or facsimile, addressed as set forth below or to such other address as such party shall have specified most recently by written notice. Any notice or other communication required or permitted to be given hereunder shall be deemed effective (a) upon hand delivery or delivery by facsimile, with accurate confirmation generated by the transmitting facsimile machine, at the address or number designated below (if delivered on a business day during normal business hours where such notice is to be received), or the first business day following such delivery (if delivered other than on a business day during normal business hours where such notice is to be received) or (b) on the second business day following the date of mailing by express courier service, fully prepaid, addressed to such address, or upon actual receipt of such mailing, whichever shall first occur. The addresses for such communications shall be:

If to the Borrower, to:

NATURALSHRIMP INCORPORATED  
15150 Preston Rd, Suite 300  
Dallas, TX 75248  
Attn: Bill G. Williams, Chief Executive Officer  
Fax:  
Email: billgwilliams@att.net

If to the Holder:

POWER UP LENDING GROUP LTD.  
111 Great Neck Road, Suite 214  
Great Neck, NY 11021  
Attn: Curt Kramer, Chief Executive Officer  
e-mail: info@poweruplending.com

With a copy by fax only to (which copy shall not constitute notice):

Naidich Wurman LLP  
111 Great Neck Road, Suite 216  
Great Neck, NY 11021  
Attn: Allison Naidich

**DEBT PURCHASE AGREEMENT**

This Debt Purchase Agreement (the "Agreement") made as of this 8<sup>th</sup> day of February 2018, by and between Labrys Fund, LP (the "Seller") and Adar Bays, LLC (the "Buyer").

**1. PURCHASE AND SALE OF THE CONVERTIBLE NOTE**

Upon the terms and conditions herein contained, at the Closing (as hereinafter defined), the Seller hereby sells, assigns and transfers to the Buyer and the Buyer agrees to purchase from the Seller the "Transferred Rights" of the Seller and all rights thereto, free and clear of all liens, claims, pledges, mortgages, restrictions, obligations, security interests and encumbrances of any kind, nature and description. Transferred Rights shall mean all rights with respect to \$110,000 in principal and \$5,641.61 in accrued interest (the "Assigned Portion") under that convertible promissory note issued to the Seller by NaturalShrimp Incorporated ("Borrower" or "Company") in the principal face amount of \$110,000 dated August 28, 2017 (the "Note"), a true and correct copy of which has been provided to New Venture Attorneys, P.C. By its signatures hereto the Borrower accepts the assignment of the Transferred Rights to Buyer.

**2. CONSIDERATION**

The aggregate purchase price for the Assigned Portion of the Note shall be the Buyer's payment of up to One Hundred Fifteen Thousand Six Hundred Forty One Dollars 64/100 cents (\$115,641.64) to the Seller (the "Purchase Price"), as more fully set forth below.

**3. CLOSING**

The closing of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement (the "Closing") shall take place against the delivery of the Purchase Price of the Note to the Seller as set forth in Exhibit A. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, Buyer must pay the Purchase Price to Seller on or before February 8, 2018 (the "Deadline"). If Buyer does not pay the Purchase Price to Seller on or before the Deadline, then this Agreement shall, at the sole option of the Seller, be null and void and of no further force or effect.

**4. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF SELLER** The Seller hereby represents and warrants to the Buyer as follows:

4.1 Status of the Seller and the Note. The Seller is the beneficial owner of the Note, and the Note is free and clear of all mortgages, pledges, restrictions, liens, charges, encumbrances, security interests, obligations or other claims. The Note is currently outstanding and Seller is informed by Company that the Note represents a bona fide debt obligation of the Company.

4.2 Authorization; Enforcement. (i) Seller has all requisite corporate power and authority to enter into and perform the Agreement and to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby and to sell each Note, in accordance with the terms hereof, (ii) the execution and delivery of this Agreement by the Seller and the consummation by it of the transactions

contemplated hereby (including, without limitation, the sale of the Note to the Buyer) have been duly authorized by the Seller and no further consent or authorization of the Seller or its members is required, (iii) this Agreement has been duly executed and delivered by the Seller, and (iv) this Agreement constitutes a legal, valid and binding obligation of the Seller enforceable against the Seller in accordance with its terms, except as such enforceability may be limited by applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium, liquidation or similar laws relating to, or affecting generally, the enforcement of creditors' rights and remedies or by other equitable principles of general application.

4.3 No Conflicts. The execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement by the Seller and the consummation by the Seller of the transactions contemplated hereby (including, without limitation, the sale of the Note to the Buyer) will not (i) conflict with or result in a violation of any provision of its certificate of formation or other organizational documents, or (ii) violate or conflict with or result in a breach of any provision of, or constitute a default (or an event which with notice or lapse of time or both could become a default) under, or give to others any rights of termination, amendment, acceleration or cancellation of, any agreement, note, bond, indenture or other instrument to which Seller are a party, or (iii) result in a violation of any law, rule, regulation, order, judgment or decree (including federal and state securities laws and regulations and regulations of any self-regulatory organizations to which Seller are subject) applicable to Seller or the Note is bound or affected. The Seller is not required to obtain any consent, authorization or order of, or make any filing or registration with, any court, governmental agency, regulatory agency, self-regulatory organization or stock market or any third party in order for it to execute, deliver or perform any of its obligations under this Agreement in accordance with the terms hereof.

4.4 Title, Rule 144 Matters. Seller has good and marketable title to the Note, free and clear of all liens, restrictions, pledges and encumbrances of any kind. Seller is not an "Affiliate" of the Company, as that term is defined in Rule 144 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "1933 Act").

4.5 Consent of the Company.

(i) The Company, as evidence by its signature at the foot of this Agreement, hereby represents and warrants that, upon delivery to the Company of the Note, the Company shall promptly cause to be issued to and in the name of Buyer one or more new executed Notes in the principal aggregate amount of equal to the value of the Note but otherwise having the sale terms (including, but not necessarily limited to, referring to the original issue date) as in the Note. The Note may contain the same restrictive legend as provided in the original Note, but no stop transfer order. The Note is currently outstanding in the entire amount stated and represents a bona fide debt obligation of the Company.

(ii) The signature by the Company also represents the Company's agreement to treat Buyer as a party to, and having all the rights of the Seller with respect to the Transferred Rights.

5. REPRESENTATIONS, WARRANTIES AND ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS OF THE BUYER. The Buyer hereby represents warrants and acknowledges to the Seller as follows:

5.1 Sophisticated Investor. The Buyer has sufficient knowledge and experience of financial and business matters, is able to evaluate the merits and risks of the partial purchase of the Note and has had substantial experience in previous private and public purchases of securities. Buyer is an "accredited investor" within the meaning of Regulation D, Rule 501(a), promulgated by the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Act;

5.2 Authorization; Enforcement. (i) Buyer has all requisite corporate power and authority to enter into and perform the Agreement and to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby and to purchase each Note, in accordance with the terms hereof, (ii) the execution and delivery of this Agreement by the Buyer and the consummation by it of the transactions contemplated hereby (including, without limitation, the purchase of the Note by the Buyer) have been duly authorized by the Buyer and no further consent or authorization of the Buyer or its members is required, (iii) this Agreement has been duly executed and delivered by the Buyer, and (iv) this Agreement constitutes a legal, valid and binding obligation of the Buyer enforceable against the Buyer in accordance with its terms, except as such enforceability may be limited by applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium, liquidation or similar laws relating to, or affecting generally, the enforcement of creditors' rights and remedies or by other equitable principles of general application.

5.3 No Conflicts. The execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement by the Buyer and the consummation by the Buyer of the transactions contemplated hereby will not (i) conflict with or result in a violation of any provision of its certificate of formation or other organizational documents, or (ii) violate or conflict with or result in a breach of any provision of, or constitute a default (or an event which with notice or lapse of time or both could become a default) under, or give to others any rights of termination, amendment, acceleration or cancellation of, any agreement, note, bond, indenture or other instrument to which Buyer is a party, or (iii) result in a violation of any law, rule, regulation, order, judgment or decree (including federal and state securities laws and regulations and regulations of any self-regulatory organizations to which Buyer is subject) applicable to Seller or the Note is bound or affected. The Buyer is not required to obtain any consent, authorization or order of, or make any filing or registration with, any court, governmental agency, regulatory agency, self-regulatory organization or stock market or any third party in order for it to execute, deliver or perform any of its obligations under this Agreement in accordance with the terms hereof.

## 6. MISCELLANEOUS

6.1 Binding Effect; Benefits. This Agreement shall inure to the benefit of, and shall be binding upon, the parties hereto and their respective successors and permitted assigns. Except as otherwise set forth herein, this Agreement may not be assigned by any party hereto without the prior written consent of the other party hereto. Except as otherwise set forth herein, nothing in this Agreement, expressed or implied, is intended to confer on any person other than the parties hereto or their respective successors and permitted assigns any rights, remedies, obligations or liabilities under or by any reason of this Agreement.

6.2 Notices. All notices, requests, demands and other communications which are required to be or may be given under this Agreement shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly given when delivered in person, or transmitted by telecopy or telex, or upon receipt after dispatch by certified or registered first class mail, postage prepaid, return receipt requested, to the party to whom the same is so given or made, at the following addresses (or such others as shall be provided in writing hereafter):

(a) If to the Buyer to:  
ADAR BAYS, LLC  
3411 Indian Creek Drive, Suite 403  
Miami Beach, FL 33140  
Attn: Samuel Eisenberg

(b) If to the Seller to:  
Labrys Fund, LP  
48 Parker Road  
Wellesley, MA 02482  
Attn: Thomas Silverman

6.3 Entire Agreement. This Agreement constitutes the entire agreement and supersedes all prior agreements and understandings, oral and written, between the parties hereto with respect to the subject matter hereof.

6.4 Further Assurances. After the Closing, at the request of either party, the other party shall execute, acknowledge and deliver, without further consideration, all such further assignments, conveyances, endorsements, deeds, powers of attorney, consents and other documents and take such other action as may be reasonably requested to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.

6.5 Headings. The section and other headings contained in this Agreement are for reference purposes only and shall not be deemed to be part of this Agreement or to affect the meaning or interpretation of this Agreement.

6.6 Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts and by facsimile, each of which, when executed, shall be deemed to be an original and all of which together shall be deemed to be one and the same instrument.

6.7 Governing Law. This Agreement shall be construed as to both validity and performance and enforced in accordance with and governed by the laws of the State of New York, without giving effect to the conflicts of law principles thereof.

6.8 Severability. If any term or provision of this Agreement shall to any extent be invalid or unenforceable, the remainder of this Agreement shall not be affected thereby, and each term and provision of the Agreement shall be valid and enforced to the fullest extent permitted by law.

6.9 Amendments. This Agreement may not be modified or changed except by an instrument or instruments in writing executed by the parties hereto.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the parties hereto have caused this Agreement to be duly executed as of the date first above written.

**SELLER:**

LABRYS FUND, LP

By: 

Title: TJ Silverman / Principal

**BUYER:**

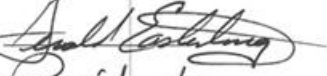
ADAR BAYS, LLC

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

**ACCEPTED AND AGREED:**

NATURALSHRIMP INCORPORATED

By: 

Title: President



NON-AFFILIATION LETTER

February 8, 2018

Gentlemen:

Please let this letter serve as confirmation that Labrys Fund, LP is not now, and has not been during the preceding 90 days, an officer, director, 10% or more shareholder of NaturalShrimp Incorporated or in any other way an "affiliate" of NaturalShrimp Incorporated (as that term is defined in Rule 144(a) (1) adopted pursuant to the Securities Act of 1933, as amended).

Very truly yours,

LABRYS FUND, LP

By: 

Title: TJ Silverman / Principal

NEITHER THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE NOR THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THESE SECURITIES ARE CONVERTIBLE HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE OFFERED FOR SALE, SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR ASSIGNED IN THE ABSENCE OF (A) AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT FOR THE SECURITIES UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR (B) AN OPINION OF COUNSEL (WHICH COUNSEL SHALL BE SELECTED BY THE HOLDER), IN A GENERALLY ACCEPTABLE FORM, THAT REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED UNDER SAID ACT. NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, THE SECURITIES MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN OR FINANCING ARRANGEMENT SECURED BY THE SECURITIES.

Principal Amount: \$43,000.00  
Purchase Price: \$43,000.00

Issue Date: March 9, 2018

#### CONVERTIBLE PROMISSORY NOTE

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, NATURALSHRIMP INCORPORATED, a Nevada corporation (hereinafter called the "Borrower"), hereby promises to pay to the order of POWER UP LENDING GROUP LTD., a Virginia corporation, or registered assigns (the "Holder") the sum of \$43,000.00 together with any interest as set forth herein, on March 9, 2019 (the "Maturity Date"), and to pay interest on the unpaid principal balance hereof at the rate of twelve percent (12%) (the "Interest Rate") per annum from the date hereof (the "Issue Date") until the same becomes due and payable, whether at maturity or upon acceleration or by prepayment or otherwise. This Note may not be prepaid in whole or in part except as otherwise explicitly set forth herein. Any amount of principal or interest on this Note which is not paid when due shall bear interest at the rate of twenty two percent (22%) per annum from the due date thereof until the same is paid ("Default Interest"). Interest shall be computed on the basis of a 365 day year and the actual number of days elapsed. Interest shall commence accruing on the Issue Date but shall not be payable until the Note becomes payable (whether at Maturity Date or upon acceleration or by prepayment). All payments due hereunder (to the extent not converted into common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share (the "Common Stock") in accordance with the terms hereof) shall be made in lawful money of the United States of America. All payments shall be made at such address as the Holder shall hereafter give to the Borrower by written notice made in accordance with the provisions of this Note. Each capitalized term used herein, and not otherwise defined, shall have the meaning ascribed thereto in that certain Securities Purchase Agreement dated the date hereof, pursuant to which this Note was originally issued (the "Purchase Agreement").

This Note is free from all taxes, liens, claims and encumbrances with respect to the issue thereof and shall not be subject to preemptive rights or other similar rights of shareholders of the Borrower and will not impose personal liability upon the holder thereof.

The following terms shall apply to this Note:

#### **ARTICLE I. CONVERSION RIGHTS**

1.1 Conversion Right. The Holder shall have the right from time to time, and at any time during the period beginning on the date which is one hundred eighty (180) days following the date of this Note and ending on the later of: (i) the Maturity Date and (ii) the date of payment of the Default

Amount (as defined in Article III), each in respect of the remaining outstanding principal amount of this Note to convert all or any part of the outstanding and unpaid principal amount of this Note into fully paid and non-assessable shares of Common Stock, as such Common Stock exists on the Issue Date, or any shares of capital stock or other securities of the Borrower into which such Common Stock shall hereafter be changed or reclassified at the conversion price (the "Conversion Price") determined as provided herein (a "Conversion"); provided, however, that in no event shall the Holder be entitled to convert any portion of this Note in excess of that portion of this Note upon conversion of which the sum of (1) the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by the Holder and its affiliates (other than shares of Common Stock which may be deemed beneficially owned through the ownership of the unconverted portion of the Notes or the unexercised or unconverted portion of any other security of the Borrower subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitations contained herein) and (2) the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the conversion of the portion of this Note with respect to which the determination of this proviso is being made, would result in beneficial ownership by the Holder and its affiliates of more than 4.99% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock. For purposes of the proviso to the immediately preceding sentence, beneficial ownership shall be determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), and Regulations 13D-G thereunder, except as otherwise provided in clause (1) of such proviso. The beneficial ownership limitations on conversion as set forth in the section may NOT be waived by the Holder. The number of shares of Common Stock to be issued upon each conversion of this Note shall be determined by dividing the Conversion Amount (as defined below) by the applicable Conversion Price then in effect on the date specified in the notice of conversion, in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A (the "Notice of Conversion"), delivered to the Borrower by the Holder in accordance with Section 1.4 below; provided that the Notice of Conversion is submitted by facsimile or e-mail (or by other means resulting in, or reasonably expected to result in, notice) to the Borrower before 6:00 p.m., New York, New York time on such conversion date (the "Conversion Date"); however, if the Notice of Conversion is sent after 6:00pm, New York, New York time the Conversion Date shall be the next business day. The term "Conversion Amount" means, with respect to any conversion of this Note, the sum of (1) the principal amount of this Note to be converted in such conversion plus (2) at the Holder's option, accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on such principal amount at the interest rates provided in this Note to the Conversion Date, plus (3) at the Holder's option, Default Interest, if any, on the amounts referred to in the immediately preceding clauses (1) and/or (2) plus (4) at the Holder's option, any amounts owed to the Holder pursuant to Sections 1.4 hereof.

1.2 Conversion Price. The conversion price (the "Conversion Price") shall equal the Variable Conversion Price (as defined herein) (subject to equitable adjustments by the Borrower relating to the Borrower's securities or the securities of any subsidiary of the Borrower, combinations, recapitalization, reclassifications, extraordinary distributions and similar events). The "Variable Conversion Price" shall mean 61% multiplied by the Market Price (as defined herein) (representing a discount rate of 39%). "Market Price" means the lowest (1) Trading Prices (as defined below) for the Common Stock during the fifteen (15) Trading Day period ending on the latest complete Trading Day prior to the Conversion Date. "Trading Price" means, for any security as of any date, the closing bid price on the OTCQB, OTCQX, Pink Sheets electronic quotation system or applicable trading market (the "OTC") as reported by a reliable reporting service ("Reporting Service") designated by the Holder (i.e. Bloomberg) or, if the OTC is not the principal trading market for such security, the closing bid price of such security on the principal securities exchange or trading market where such security is listed or traded or, if no closing bid price of such security is available in any of the foregoing manners, the average of the closing bid prices of any market makers for such security that are listed in the "pink sheets". If the Trading Price cannot be calculated for such security on such date in the manner provided above, the Trading Price shall be the fair market value as reasonably determined by the Borrower. "Trading Day" shall mean any day on which the

Common Stock is tradable for any period on the OTC, or on the principal securities exchange or other securities market on which the Common Stock is then being traded.

1.3 Authorized Shares. The Borrower covenants that during the period the conversion right exists, the Borrower will reserve from its authorized and unissued Common Stock a sufficient number of shares, free from preemptive rights, to provide for the issuance of Common Stock upon the full conversion of this Note issued pursuant to the Purchase Agreement. The Borrower is required at all times to have authorized and reserved six times the number of shares that would be issuable upon full conversion of the Note (assuming that the 4.99% limitation set forth in Section 1.1 is not in effect)(based on the respective Conversion Price of the Note (as defined in Section 1.2) in effect from time to time, initially 7,980,204)(the "Reserved Amount"). The Reserved Amount shall be increased (or decreased with the written consent of the Holder) from time to time in accordance with the Borrower's obligations hereunder. The Borrower represents that upon issuance, such shares will be duly and validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable. In addition, if the Borrower shall issue any securities or make any change to its capital structure which would change the number of shares of Common Stock into which the Notes shall be convertible at the then current Conversion Price, the Borrower shall at the same time make proper provision so that thereafter there shall be a sufficient number of shares of Common Stock authorized and reserved, free from preemptive rights, for conversion of the outstanding Note. The Borrower (i) acknowledges that it has irrevocably instructed its transfer agent to issue certificates for the Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note, and (ii) agrees that its issuance of this Note shall constitute full authority to its officers and agents who are charged with the duty of executing stock certificates to execute and issue the necessary certificates for shares of Common Stock in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Note.

If, at any time the Borrower does not maintain the Reserved Amount it will be considered an Event of Default under Section 3.2 of the Note.

1.4 Method of Conversion.

(a) Mechanics of Conversion. As set forth in Section 1.1 hereof, from time to time, and at any time during the period beginning on the date which is one hundred eighty (180) days following the date of this Note and ending on the later of: (i) the Maturity Date and (ii) the date of payment of the Default Amount, this Note may be converted by the Holder in whole or in part at any time from time to time after the Issue Date, by (A) submitting to the Borrower a Notice of Conversion (by facsimile, e-mail or other reasonable means of communication dispatched on the Conversion Date prior to 6:00 p.m., New York, New York time) and (B) subject to Section 1.4(b), surrendering this Note at the principal office of the Borrower (upon payment in full of any amounts owed hereunder).

(b) Surrender of Note Upon Conversion. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth herein, upon conversion of this Note in accordance with the terms hereof, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Note to the Borrower unless the entire unpaid principal amount of this Note is so converted. The Holder and the Borrower shall maintain records showing the principal amount so converted and the dates of such conversions or shall use such other method, reasonably satisfactory to the Holder and the Borrower, so as not to require physical surrender of this Note upon each such conversion.

(c) Delivery of Common Stock Upon Conversion. Upon receipt by the Borrower from the Holder of a facsimile transmission or e-mail (or other reasonable means of communication) of a Notice of Conversion meeting the requirements for conversion as provided in this

Section 1.4, the Borrower shall issue and deliver or cause to be issued and delivered to or upon the order of the Holder certificates for the Common Stock issuable upon such conversion within two (2) business days after such receipt (the "Deadline") (and, solely in the case of conversion of the entire unpaid principal amount hereof, surrender of this Note) in accordance with the terms hereof and the Purchase Agreement. Upon receipt by the Borrower of a Notice of Conversion, the Holder shall be deemed to be the holder of record of the Common Stock issuable upon such conversion, the outstanding principal amount and the amount of accrued and unpaid interest on this Note shall be reduced to reflect such conversion, and, unless the Borrower defaults on its obligations hereunder, all rights with respect to the portion of this Note being so converted shall forthwith terminate except the right to receive the Common Stock or other securities, cash or other assets, as herein provided, on such conversion. If the Holder shall have given a Notice of Conversion as provided herein, the Borrower's obligation to issue and deliver the certificates for Common Stock shall be absolute and unconditional, irrespective of the absence of any action by the Holder to enforce the same, any waiver or consent with respect to any provision thereof, the recovery of any judgment against any person or any action to enforce the same, any failure or delay in the enforcement of any other obligation of the Borrower to the holder of record, or any setoff, counterclaim, recoupment, limitation or termination, or any breach or alleged breach by the Holder of any obligation to the Borrower, and irrespective of any other circumstance which might otherwise limit such obligation of the Borrower to the Holder in connection with such conversion.

(d) Delivery of Common Stock by Electronic Transfer. In lieu of delivering physical certificates representing the Common Stock issuable upon conversion, provided the Borrower is participating in the Depository Trust Company ("DTC") Fast Automated Securities Transfer ("FAST") program, upon request of the Holder and its compliance with the provisions set forth herein, the Borrower shall use its best efforts to cause its transfer agent to electronically transmit the Common Stock issuable upon conversion to the Holder by crediting the account of Holder's Prime Broker with DTC through its Deposit and Withdrawal at Custodian ("DWAC") system.

(e) Failure to Deliver Common Stock Prior to Deadline. Without in any way limiting the Holder's right to pursue other remedies, including actual damages and/or equitable relief, the parties agree that if delivery of the Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note is not delivered by the Deadline due to action and/or inaction of the Borrower, the Borrower shall pay to the Holder \$2,000 per day in cash, for each day beyond the Deadline that the Borrower fails to deliver such Common Stock (the "Fail to Deliver Fee"); provided; however that the Fail to Deliver Fee shall not be due if the failure is a result of a third party (i.e., transfer agent; and not the result of any failure to pay such transfer agent) despite the best efforts of the Borrower to effect delivery of such Common Stock. Such cash amount shall be paid to Holder by the fifth day of the month following the month in which it has accrued or, at the option of the Holder (by written notice to the Borrower by the first day of the month following the month in which it has accrued), shall be added to the principal amount of this Note, in which event interest shall accrue thereon in accordance with the terms of this Note and such additional principal amount shall be convertible into Common Stock in accordance with the terms of this Note. The Borrower agrees that the right to convert is a valuable right to the Holder. The damages resulting from a failure, attempt to frustrate, interference with such conversion right are difficult if not impossible to qualify. Accordingly, the parties acknowledge that the liquidated damages provision contained in this Section 1.4(e) are justified.

1.5 Concerning the Shares. The shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note may not be sold or transferred unless: (i) such shares are sold pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Act or (ii) the Borrower or its transfer agent shall have been furnished with an opinion of counsel (which opinion shall be in form, substance and scope customary for opinions

of counsel in comparable transactions) to the effect that the shares to be sold or transferred may be sold or transferred pursuant to an exemption from such registration (such as Rule 144 or a successor rule) ("Rule 144"); or (iii) such shares are transferred to an "affiliate" (as defined in Rule 144) of the Borrower who agrees to sell or otherwise transfer the shares only in accordance with this Section 1.5 and who is an Accredited Investor (as defined in the Purchase Agreement).

Any restrictive legend on certificates representing shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note shall be removed and the Borrower shall issue to the Holder a new certificate therefore free of any transfer legend if the Borrower or its transfer agent shall have received an opinion of counsel from Holder's counsel, in form, substance and scope customary for opinions of counsel in comparable transactions, to the effect that (i) a public sale or transfer of such Common Stock may be made without registration under the Act, which opinion shall be accepted by the Company so that the sale or transfer is effected; or (ii) in the case of the Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note, such security is registered for sale by the Holder under an effective registration statement filed under the Act; or otherwise may be sold pursuant to an exemption from registration. In the event that the Company does not reasonably accept the opinion of counsel provided by the Holder with respect to the transfer of Securities pursuant to an exemption from registration (such as Rule 144), at the Deadline, it will be considered an Event of Default pursuant to Section 3.2 of the Note.

#### 1.6 Effect of Certain Events.

(a) Effect of Merger, Consolidation, Etc. At the option of the Holder, the sale, conveyance or disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Borrower, the effectuation by the Borrower of a transaction or series of related transactions in which more than 50% of the voting power of the Borrower is disposed of, or the consolidation, merger or other business combination of the Borrower with or into any other Person (as defined below) or Persons when the Borrower is not the survivor shall be deemed to be an Event of Default (as defined in Article III) pursuant to which the Borrower shall be required to pay to the Holder upon the consummation of and as a condition to such transaction an amount equal to the Default Amount (as defined in Article III). "Person" shall mean any individual, corporation, limited liability company, partnership, association, trust or other entity or organization.

(b) Adjustment Due to Merger, Consolidation, Etc. If, at any time when this Note is issued and outstanding and prior to conversion of all of the Note, there shall be any merger, consolidation, exchange of shares, recapitalization, reorganization, or other similar event, as a result of which shares of Common Stock of the Borrower shall be changed into the same or a different number of shares of another class or classes of stock or securities of the Borrower or another entity, or in case of any sale or conveyance of all or substantially all of the assets of the Borrower other than in connection with a plan of complete liquidation of the Borrower, then the Holder of this Note shall thereafter have the right to receive upon conversion of this Note, upon the basis and upon the terms and conditions specified herein and in lieu of the shares of Common Stock immediately theretofore issuable upon conversion, such stock, securities or assets which the Holder would have been entitled to receive in such transaction had this Note been converted in full immediately prior to such transaction (without regard to any limitations on conversion set forth herein), and in any such case appropriate provisions shall be made with respect to the rights and interests of the Holder of this Note to the end that the provisions hereof (including, without limitation, provisions for adjustment of the Conversion Price and of the number of shares issuable upon conversion of the Note) shall thereafter be applicable, as nearly as may be practicable in relation to any securities or assets thereafter deliverable upon the conversion hereof. The Borrower shall not affect any transaction described in this Section 1.6(b) unless (a) it first gives, to the extent practicable, ten (10)

days prior written notice (but in any event at least five (5) days prior written notice) of the record date of the special meeting of shareholders to approve, or if there is no such record date, the consummation of, such merger, consolidation, exchange of shares, recapitalization, reorganization or other similar event or sale of assets (during which time the Holder shall be entitled to convert this Note) and (b) the resulting successor or acquiring entity (if not the Borrower) assumes by written instrument the obligations of this Note. The above provisions shall similarly apply to successive consolidations, mergers, sales, transfers or share exchanges.

(c) **Adjustment Due to Distribution.** If the Borrower shall declare or make any distribution of its assets (or rights to acquire its assets) to holders of Common Stock as a dividend, stock repurchase, by way of return of capital or otherwise (including any dividend or distribution to the Borrower's shareholders in cash or shares (or rights to acquire shares) of capital stock of a subsidiary (i.e., a spin-off)) (a "Distribution"), then the Holder of this Note shall be entitled, upon any conversion of this Note after the date of record for determining shareholders entitled to such Distribution, to receive the amount of such assets which would have been payable to the Holder with respect to the shares of Common Stock issuable upon such conversion had such Holder been the holder of such shares of Common Stock on the record date for the determination of shareholders entitled to such Distribution.

1.7 **Prepayment.** Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Note, at any time during the periods set forth on the table immediately following this paragraph (the "Prepayment Periods"), the Borrower shall have the right, exercisable on not more than three (3) Trading Days prior written notice to the Holder of the Note to prepay the outstanding Note (principal and accrued interest), in full, in accordance with this Section 1.7. Any notice of prepayment hereunder (an "Optional Prepayment Notice") shall be delivered to the Holder of the Note at its registered addresses and shall state: (1) that the Borrower is exercising its right to prepay the Note, and (2) the date of prepayment which shall be not more than three (3) Trading Days from the date of the Optional Prepayment Notice. On the date fixed for prepayment (the "Optional Prepayment Date"), the Borrower shall make payment of the Optional Prepayment Amount (as defined below) to Holder, or upon the direction of the Holder as specified by the Holder in a writing to the Borrower (which direction shall to be sent to Borrower by the Holder at least one (1) business day prior to the Optional Prepayment Date). If the Borrower exercises its right to prepay the Note, the Borrower shall make payment to the Holder of an amount in cash equal to the percentage ("Prepayment Percentage") as set forth in the table immediately following this paragraph opposite the applicable Prepayment Period, multiplied by the sum of: (w) the then outstanding principal amount of this Note plus (x) accrued and unpaid interest on the unpaid principal amount of this Note to the Optional Prepayment Date plus (y) Default Interest, if any, on the amounts referred to in clauses (w) and (x) plus (z) any amounts owed to the Holder pursuant to Section 1.4 hereof (the "Optional Prepayment Amount"). If the Borrower delivers an Optional Prepayment Notice and fails to pay the Optional Prepayment Amount due to the Holder of the Note within two (2) business days following the Optional Prepayment Date, the Borrower shall forever forfeit its right to prepay the Note pursuant to this Section 1.7.

<u>Prepayment Period</u>	<u>Prepayment Percentage</u>
1. The period beginning on the Issue Date and ending on the date which is thirty (30) days following the Issue Date.	115%
2. The period beginning on the date which is thirty-one (31) days following the Issue Date and ending on the date which is sixty (60) days following the Issue Date.	120%

3. The period beginning on the date which is sixty-one (61) days following the Issue Date and ending on the date which is ninety (90) days following the Issue Date.	125%
4. The period beginning on the date that is ninety-one (91) day from the Issue Date and ending one hundred twenty (120) days following the Issue Date.	130%
5. The period beginning on the date that is one hundred twenty-one (121) day from the Issue Date and ending one hundred fifty (150) days following the Issue Date.	135%
6. The period beginning on the date that is one hundred fifty-one (151) day from the Issue Date and ending one hundred eighty (180) days following the Issue Date.	140%

After the expiration of one hundred eighty (180) days following the Issue Date, the Borrower shall have no right of prepayment.

#### ARTICLE II. CERTAIN COVENANTS

2.1 Sale of Assets. So long as the Borrower shall have any obligation under this Note, the Borrower shall not, without the Holder's written consent, sell, lease or otherwise dispose of any significant portion of its assets outside the ordinary course of business. Any consent to the disposition of any assets may be conditioned on a specified use of the proceeds of disposition.

#### ARTICLE III. EVENTS OF DEFAULT

If any of the following events of default (each, an "Event of Default") shall occur:

3.1 Failure to Pay Principal and Interest. The Borrower fails to pay the principal hereof or interest thereon when due on this Note, whether at maturity or upon acceleration and such breach continues for a period of five (5) days after written notice from the Holder.

3.2 Conversion and the Shares. The Borrower fails to issue shares of Common Stock to the Holder (or announces or threatens in writing that it will not honor its obligation to do so) upon exercise by the Holder of the conversion rights of the Holder in accordance with the terms of this Note, fails to transfer or cause its transfer agent to transfer (issue) (electronically or in certificated form) any certificate for shares of Common Stock issued to the Holder upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to this Note as and when required by this Note, the Borrower directs its transfer agent not to transfer or delays, impairs, and/or hinders its transfer agent in transferring (or issuing) (electronically or in certificated form) any certificate for shares of Common Stock to be issued to the Holder upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to this Note as and when required by this Note, or fails to remove (or directs its transfer agent not to remove or impairs, delays, and/or hinders its transfer agent from removing) any restrictive legend (or to withdraw any stop transfer instructions in respect thereof) on any certificate for any shares of Common Stock issued to the Holder upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to this Note as and when required by this Note (or makes any written announcement, statement or threat that it does not intend to honor the obligations described in this paragraph) and any such failure shall continue uncured (or any written announcement, statement or threat not to honor its obligations shall not be rescinded in writing) for two (2) business days after the Holder shall have delivered a Notice of Conversion. It is an obligation of the Borrower to remain current in its obligations to its transfer agent. It shall be an event of default of this Note, if a conversion of this Note is delayed, hindered or frustrated due to a balance



owed by the Borrower to its transfer agent. If at the option of the Holder, the Holder advances any funds to the Borrower's transfer agent in order to process a conversion, such advanced funds shall be paid by the Borrower to the Holder within forty-eight (48) hours of a demand from the Holder.

3.3 Breach of Covenants. The Borrower breaches any material covenant or other material term or condition contained in this Note and any collateral documents including but not limited to the Purchase Agreement and such breach continues for a period of twenty (20) days after written notice thereof to the Borrower from the Holder.

3.4 Breach of Representations and Warranties. Any representation or warranty of the Borrower made herein or in any agreement, statement or certificate given in writing pursuant hereto or in connection herewith (including, without limitation, the Purchase Agreement), shall be false or misleading in any material respect when made and the breach of which has (or with the passage of time will have) a material adverse effect on the rights of the Holder with respect to this Note or the Purchase Agreement.

3.5 Receiver or Trustee. The Borrower or any subsidiary of the Borrower shall make an assignment for the benefit of creditors, or apply for or consent to the appointment of a receiver or trustee for it or for a substantial part of its property or business, or such a receiver or trustee shall otherwise be appointed.

3.6 Bankruptcy. Bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or liquidation proceedings or other proceedings, voluntary or involuntary, for relief under any bankruptcy law or any law for the relief of debtors shall be instituted by or against the Borrower or any subsidiary of the Borrower.

3.7 Delisting of Common Stock. The Borrower shall fail to maintain the listing of the Common Stock on at least one of the OTC (which specifically includes the quotation platforms maintained by the OTC Markets Group) or an equivalent replacement exchange, the Nasdaq National Market, the Nasdaq SmallCap Market, the New York Stock Exchange, or the American Stock Exchange.

3.8 Failure to Comply with the Exchange Act. The Borrower shall fail to comply with the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act; and/or the Borrower shall cease to be subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act.

3.9 Liquidation. Any dissolution, liquidation, or winding up of Borrower or any substantial portion of its business.

3.10 Cessation of Operations. Any cessation of operations by Borrower or Borrower admits it is otherwise generally unable to pay its debts as such debts become due, provided, however, that any disclosure of the Borrower's ability to continue as a "going concern" shall not be an admission that the Borrower cannot pay its debts as they become due.

3.11 Financial Statement Restatement. The restatement of any financial statements filed by the Borrower with the SEC at any time after 180 days after the Issuance Date for any date or period until this Note is no longer outstanding, if the result of such restatement would, by comparison to the un-restated financial statement, have constituted a material adverse effect on the rights of the Holder with respect to this Note or the Purchase Agreement.

3.12 Replacement of Transfer Agent. In the event that the Borrower proposes to replace its transfer agent, the Borrower fails to provide, prior to the effective date of such replacement, a fully executed Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions in a form as initially delivered pursuant to the Purchase Agreement (including but not limited to the provision to irrevocably reserve shares of Common Stock in the Reserved Amount) signed by the successor transfer agent to Borrower and the Borrower.

3.13 Cross-Default. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Note or the other related or companion documents, a breach or default by the Borrower of any covenant or other term or condition contained in any of the Other Agreements, after the passage of all applicable notice and cure or grace periods, shall, at the option of the Holder, be considered a default under this Note and the Other Agreements, in which event the Holder shall be entitled (but in no event required) to apply all rights and remedies of the Holder under the terms of this Note and the Other Agreements by reason of a default under said Other Agreement or hereunder. "Other Agreements" means, collectively, all agreements and instruments between, among or by: (1) the Borrower, and, or for the benefit of, (2) the Holder and any affiliate of the Holder, including, without limitation, promissory notes; provided, however, the term "Other Agreements" shall not include the related or companion documents to this Note. Each of the loan transactions will be cross-defaulted with each other loan transaction and with all other existing and future debt of Borrower to the Holder.

Upon the occurrence and during the continuation of any Event of Default specified in Section 3.1 (solely with respect to failure to pay the principal hereof or interest thereon when due at the Maturity Date), the Note shall become immediately due and payable and the Borrower shall pay to the Holder, in full satisfaction of its obligations hereunder, an amount equal to the Default Amount (as defined herein). UPON THE OCCURRENCE AND DURING THE CONTINUATION OF ANY EVENT OF DEFAULT SPECIFIED IN SECTION 3.2, THE NOTE SHALL BECOME IMMEDIATELY DUE AND PAYABLE AND THE BORROWER SHALL PAY TO THE HOLDER, IN FULL SATISFACTION OF ITS OBLIGATIONS HEREUNDER, AN AMOUNT EQUAL TO: (Y) THE DEFAULT AMOUNT (AS DEFINED HEREIN); MULTIPLIED BY (Z) TWO (2). Upon the occurrence and during the continuation of any Event of Default specified in Sections 3.1 (solely with respect to failure to pay the principal hereof or interest thereon when due on this Note or upon acceleration), 3.3, 3.4, 3.7, 3.8, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.13, and/or 3.14 exercisable through the delivery of written notice to the Borrower by such Holders (the "Default Notice"), and upon the occurrence of an Event of Default specified the remaining sections of Articles III (other than failure to pay the principal hereof or interest thereon at the Maturity Date specified in Section 3.1 hereof), the Note shall become immediately due and payable and the Borrower shall pay to the Holder, in full satisfaction of its obligations hereunder, an amount equal to the greater of (i) 150% ~~times~~ the sum of (w) the then outstanding principal amount of this Note plus (x) accrued and unpaid interest on the unpaid principal amount of this Note to the date of payment (the "Mandatory Prepayment Date") plus (y) Default Interest, if any, on the amounts referred to in clauses (w) and/or (x) plus (z) any amounts owed to the Holder pursuant to Section 1.4(e) hereof (the then outstanding principal amount of this Note to the date of payment plus the amounts referred to in clauses (x), (y) and (z) shall collectively be known as the "Default Amount") and all other amounts payable hereunder shall immediately become due and payable, all without demand, presentment or notice, all of which hereby are expressly waived, together with all costs, including, without limitation, legal fees and expenses, of collection, and the Holder shall be entitled to exercise all other rights and remedies available at law or in equity.

If the Borrower fails to pay the Default Amount within five (5) business days of written notice that such amount is due and payable, then the Holder shall have the right at any time, so long as the Borrower remains in default (and so long and to the extent that there are sufficient authorized shares), to require the Borrower, upon written notice, to immediately issue, in lieu of the Default Amount, the number of

shares of Common Stock of the Borrower equal to the Default Amount divided by the Conversion Price then in effect.

#### ARTICLE IV. MISCELLANEOUS

4.1 Failure or Indulgence Not Waiver. No failure or delay on the part of the Holder in the exercise of any power, right or privilege hereunder shall operate as a waiver thereof, nor shall any single or partial exercise of any such power, right or privilege preclude other or further exercise thereof or of any other right, power or privileges. All rights and remedies existing hereunder are cumulative to, and not exclusive of, any rights or remedies otherwise available.

4.2 Notices. All notices, demands, requests, consents, approvals, and other communications required or permitted hereunder shall be in writing and, unless otherwise specified herein, shall be (i) personally served, (ii) deposited in the mail, registered or certified, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, (iii) delivered by reputable air courier service with charges prepaid, or (iv) transmitted by hand delivery, telegram, or facsimile, addressed as set forth below or to such other address as such party shall have specified most recently by written notice. Any notice or other communication required or permitted to be given hereunder shall be deemed effective (a) upon hand delivery or delivery by facsimile, with accurate confirmation generated by the transmitting facsimile machine, at the address or number designated below (if delivered on a business day during normal business hours where such notice is to be received), or the first business day following such delivery (if delivered other than on a business day during normal business hours where such notice is to be received) or (b) on the second business day following the date of mailing by express courier service, fully prepaid, addressed to such address, or upon actual receipt of such mailing, whichever shall first occur. The addresses for such communications shall be:

If to the Borrower, to:

NATURALSHRIMP INCORPORATED  
15150 Preston Rd, Suite 300  
Dallas, TX 75248  
Attn: Gerald Easterling, President  
Email: [geasterling@naturalshrimp.com](mailto:geasterling@naturalshrimp.com)

If to the Holder:

POWER UP LENDING GROUP LTD.  
111 Great Neck Road, Suite 214  
Great Neck, NY 11021  
Attn: Curt Kramer, Chief Executive Officer  
e-mail: [info@poweruplending.com](mailto:info@poweruplending.com)

With a copy by fax only to (which copy shall not constitute notice):

Naidich Wurman LLP  
111 Great Neck Road, Suite 216  
Great Neck, NY 11021  
Attn: Allison Naidich

facsimile: 516-466-3555  
e-mail: allison@nwlaw.com

4.3 Amendments. This Note and any provision hereof may only be amended by an instrument in writing signed by the Borrower and the Holder. The term "Note" and all reference thereto, as used throughout this instrument, shall mean this instrument (and the other Notes issued pursuant to the Purchase Agreement) as originally executed, or if later amended or supplemented, then as so amended or supplemented.

4.4 Assignability. This Note shall be binding upon the Borrower and its successors and assigns, and shall inure to be the benefit of the Holder and its successors and assigns. Each transferee of this Note must be an "accredited investor" (as defined in Rule 501(a) of the Securities and Exchange Commission). Notwithstanding anything in this Note to the contrary, this Note may be pledged as collateral in connection with a bona fide margin account or other lending arrangement; and may be assigned by the Holder without the consent of the Borrower.

4.5 Cost of Collection. If default is made in the payment of this Note, the Borrower shall pay the Holder hereof costs of collection, including reasonable attorneys' fees.

4.6 Governing Law. This Note shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Virginia without regard to principles of conflicts of laws. Any action brought by either party against the other concerning the transactions contemplated by this Note shall be brought only in the state courts of New York or in the federal courts located in the Eastern District of New York. The parties to this Note hereby irrevocably waive any objection to jurisdiction and venue of any action instituted hereunder and shall not assert any defense based on lack of jurisdiction or venue or based upon *forum non conveniens*. The Borrower and Holder waive trial by jury. The prevailing party shall be entitled to recover from the other party its reasonable attorney's fees and costs. In the event that any provision of this Note or any other agreement delivered in connection herewith is invalid or unenforceable under any applicable statute or rule of law, then such provision shall be deemed inoperative to the extent that it may conflict therewith and shall be deemed modified to conform with such statute or rule of law. Any such provision which may prove invalid or unenforceable under any law shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision of any agreement. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any suit, action or proceeding in connection with this Note, any agreement or any other document delivered in connection with this Note by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Note and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law.

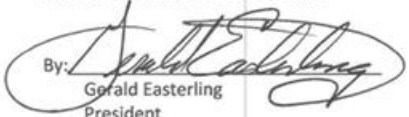
4.7 Purchase Agreement. By its acceptance of this Note, each party agrees to be bound by the applicable terms of the Purchase Agreement.

4.8 Remedies. The Borrower acknowledges that a breach by it of its obligations hereunder will cause irreparable harm to the Holder, by vitiating the intent and purpose of the transaction contemplated hereby. Accordingly, the Borrower acknowledges that the remedy at law for a breach of its obligations under this Note will be inadequate and agrees, in the event of a breach or threatened breach by the Borrower of the provisions of this Note, that the Holder shall be entitled, in addition to all other available remedies at law or in equity, and in addition to the penalties assessable herein, to an injunction or injunctions restraining, preventing or curing any breach of this Note and to enforce

specifically the terms and provisions thereof, without the necessity of showing economic loss and without any bond or other security being required.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Borrower has caused this Note to be signed in its name by its duly authorized officer this on March 9, 2018

**NATURALSHRIMP INCORPORATED**

By:   
Gerald Easterling  
President

## SECURITIES PURCHASE AGREEMENT

This SECURITIES PURCHASE AGREEMENT (the "Agreement"), dated as of March 9, 2018, by and between NATURALSHRIMP INCORPORATED, a Nevada corporation, with its address at 15150 Preston Rd, Suite 300, Dallas, TX 75248 (the "Company"), and POWER UP LENDING GROUP LTD., a Virginia corporation, with its address at 111 Great Neck Road, Suite 216, Great Neck, NY 11021 (the "Buyer").

## WHEREAS:

A. The Company and the Buyer are executing and delivering this Agreement in reliance upon the exemption from securities registration afforded by the rules and regulations as promulgated by the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "1933 Act"); and

B. Buyer desires to purchase and the Company desires to issue and sell, upon the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement a convertible note of the Company, in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A, in the aggregate principal amount of \$43,000.00 (together with any note(s) issued in replacement thereof or as a dividend thereon or otherwise with respect thereto in accordance with the terms thereof, the "Note"), convertible into shares of common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, of the Company (the "Common Stock"), upon the terms and subject to the limitations and conditions set forth in such Note.

NOW THEREFORE, the Company and the Buyer severally (and not jointly) hereby agree as follows:

1. Purchase and Sale of Note.

a. Purchase of Note. On the Closing Date (as defined below), the Company shall issue and sell to the Buyer and the Buyer agrees to purchase from the Company such principal amount of Note as is set forth immediately below the Buyer's name on the signature pages hereto.

b. Form of Payment. On the Closing Date (as defined below), (i) the Buyer shall pay the purchase price for the Note to be issued and sold to it at the Closing (as defined below) (the "Purchase Price") by wire transfer of immediately available funds to the Company, in accordance with the Company's written wiring instructions, against delivery of the Note in the principal amount equal to the Purchase Price as is set forth immediately below the Buyer's name on the signature pages hereto, and (ii) the Company shall deliver such duly executed Note on behalf of the Company, to the Buyer, against delivery of such Purchase Price.

c. Closing Date. Subject to the satisfaction (or written waiver) of the conditions thereto set forth in Section 6 and Section 7 below, the date and time of the issuance and sale of the Note pursuant to this Agreement (the "Closing Date") shall be 12:00 noon, Eastern Standard Time on or about March 12, 2018, or such other mutually agreed upon time. The closing of the transactions

contemplated by this Agreement (the "Closing") shall occur on the Closing Date at such location as may be agreed to by the parties.

2. Buyer's Representations and Warranties. The Buyer represents and warrants to the Company that:

a. Investment Purpose. As of the date hereof, the Buyer is purchasing the Note and the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to the Note (such shares of Common Stock being collectively referred to herein as the "Conversion Shares" and, collectively with the Note, the "Securities") for its own account and not with a present view towards the public sale or distribution thereof, except pursuant to sales registered or exempted from registration under the 1933 Act.

b. Accredited Investor Status. The Buyer is an "accredited investor" as that term is defined in Rule 501(a) of Regulation D (an "Accredited Investor").

c. Reliance on Exemptions. The Buyer understands that the Securities are being offered and sold to it in reliance upon specific exemptions from the registration requirements of United States federal and state securities laws and that the Company is relying upon the truth and accuracy of, and the Buyer's compliance with, the representations, warranties, agreements, acknowledgments and understandings of the Buyer set forth herein in order to determine the availability of such exemptions and the eligibility of the Buyer to acquire the Securities.

d. Information. The Company has not disclosed to the Buyer any material nonpublic information and will not disclose such information unless such information is disclosed to the public prior to or promptly following such disclosure to the Buyer.

e. Legends. The Buyer understands that the Note and, until such time as the Conversion Shares have been registered under the 1933 Act; or may be sold pursuant to an applicable exemption from registration, the Conversion Shares may bear a restrictive legend in substantially the following form:

"THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS INSTRUMENT HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT"), OR UNDER ANY STATE SECURITIES LAWS, AND MAY NOT BE PLEDGED, SOLD, ASSIGNED, HYPOTHECATED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED UNLESS (1) A REGISTRATION STATEMENT WITH RESPECT THERETO IS EFFECTIVE UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT AND ANY APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS OR (2) THE ISSUER OF SUCH SECURITIES RECEIVES AN OPINION OF COUNSEL TO THE HOLDER OF SUCH SECURITIES, WHICH COUNSEL AND OPINION ARE REASONABLY ACCEPTABLE TO THE ISSUER'S TRANSFER AGENT, THAT SUCH SECURITIES MAY BE PLEDGED, SOLD, ASSIGNED, HYPOTHECATED OR OTHERWISE

TRANSFERRED WITHOUT AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT  
UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT AND APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS."

The legend set forth above shall be removed and the Company shall issue a certificate without such legend to the holder of any Security upon which it is stamped, if, unless otherwise required by applicable state securities laws, (a) such Security is registered for sale under an effective registration statement filed under the 1933 Act or otherwise may be sold pursuant to an exemption from registration without any restriction as to the number of securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold, or (b) such holder provides the Company with an opinion of counsel, in form, substance and scope customary for opinions of counsel in comparable transactions, to the effect that a public sale or transfer of such Security may be made without registration under the 1933 Act, which opinion shall be accepted by the Company so that the sale or transfer is effected. The Buyer agrees to sell all Securities, including those represented by a certificate(s) from which the legend has been removed, in compliance with applicable prospectus delivery requirements, if any. In the event that the Company does not accept the opinion of counsel provided by the Buyer with respect to the transfer of Securities pursuant to an exemption from registration, such as Rule 144, at the Deadline, it will be considered an Event of Default pursuant to Section 3.2 of the Note.

f. Authorization; Enforcement. This Agreement has been duly and validly authorized. This Agreement has been duly executed and delivered on behalf of the Buyer, and this Agreement constitutes a valid and binding agreement of the Buyer enforceable in accordance with its terms.

3. Representations and Warranties of the Company. The Company represents and warrants to the Buyer that:

a. Organization and Qualification. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries (as defined below), if any, is a corporation duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction in which it is incorporated, with full power and authority (corporate and other) to own, lease, use and operate its properties and to carry on its business as and where now owned, leased, used, operated and conducted. "Subsidiaries" means any corporation or other organization, whether incorporated or unincorporated, in which the Company owns, directly or indirectly, any equity or other ownership interest.

b. Authorization; Enforcement. (i) The Company has all requisite corporate power and authority to enter into and perform this Agreement, the Note and to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby and to issue the Securities, in accordance with the terms hereof and thereof, (ii) the execution and delivery of this Agreement, the Note by the Company and the consummation by it of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby (including without limitation, the issuance of the Note and the issuance and reservation for issuance of the Conversion Shares issuable upon conversion or exercise thereof) have been duly authorized by the Company's Board of Directors and no further consent or authorization of the Company, its Board of Directors, or its shareholders is required,



(iii) this Agreement has been duly executed and delivered by the Company by its authorized representative, and such authorized representative is the true and official representative with authority to sign this Agreement and the other documents executed in connection herewith and bind the Company accordingly, and (iv) this Agreement constitutes, and upon execution and delivery by the Company of the Note, each of such instruments will constitute, a legal, valid and binding obligation of the Company enforceable against the Company in accordance with its terms.

c. Capitalization. As of the date hereof, the authorized common stock of the Company consists of 300,000,000 authorized shares of Common Stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, of which 95,426,339 shares are issued and outstanding; and 7,980,204 shares are reserved for issuance upon conversion of the Note. All of such outstanding shares of capital stock are, or upon issuance will be, duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable. .

d. Issuance of Shares. The Conversion Shares are duly authorized and reserved for issuance and, upon conversion of the Note in accordance with its respective terms, will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable, and free from all taxes, liens, claims and encumbrances with respect to the issue thereof and shall not be subject to preemptive rights or other similar rights of shareholders of the Company and will not impose personal liability upon the holder thereof.

e. No Conflicts. The execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement, the Note by the Company and the consummation by the Company of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby (including, without limitation, the issuance and reservation for issuance of the Conversion Shares) will not (i) conflict with or result in a violation of any provision of the Certificate of Incorporation or By-laws, or (ii) violate or conflict with, or result in a breach of any provision of, or constitute a default (or an event which with notice or lapse of time or both could become a default) under, or give to others any rights of termination, amendment, acceleration or cancellation of, any agreement, indenture, patent, patent license or instrument to which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is a party, or (iii) result in a violation of any law, rule, regulation, order, judgment or decree (including federal and state securities laws and regulations and regulations of any self-regulatory organizations to which the Company or its securities are subject) applicable to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or by which any property or asset of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is bound or affected (except for such conflicts, defaults, terminations, amendments, accelerations, cancellations and violations as would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect). The businesses of the Company and its Subsidiaries, if any, are not being conducted, and shall not be conducted so long as the Buyer owns any of the Securities, in violation of any law, ordinance or regulation of any governmental entity. "Material Adverse Effect" means any material adverse effect on the business, operations, assets, financial condition or prospects of the Company or its Subsidiaries, if any, taken as a whole, or on the transactions contemplated hereby or by the agreements or instruments to be entered into in connection herewith.

f. SEC Documents; Financial Statements. The Company has filed all reports, schedules, forms, statements and other documents required to be filed by it with the SEC pursuant to the reporting requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "1934 Act") (all of the foregoing filed prior to the date hereof and all exhibits included therein and financial statements and

schedules thereto and documents (other than exhibits to such documents) incorporated by reference therein, being hereinafter referred to herein as the "SEC Documents"). Upon written request the Company will deliver to the Buyer true and complete copies of the SEC Documents, except for such exhibits and incorporated documents. As of their respective dates or if amended, as of the dates of the amendments, the SEC Documents complied in all material respects with the requirements of the 1934 Act and the rules and regulations of the SEC promulgated thereunder applicable to the SEC Documents, and none of the SEC Documents, at the time they were filed with the SEC, contained any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. None of the statements made in any such SEC Documents is, or has been, required to be amended or updated under applicable law (except for such statements as have been amended or updated in subsequent filings prior the date hereof). As of their respective dates or if amended, as of the dates of the amendments, the financial statements of the Company included in the SEC Documents complied as to form in all material respects with applicable accounting requirements and the published rules and regulations of the SEC with respect thereto. Such financial statements have been prepared in accordance with United States generally accepted accounting principles, consistently applied, during the periods involved and fairly present in all material respects the consolidated financial position of the Company and its consolidated Subsidiaries as of the dates thereof and the consolidated results of their operations and cash flows for the periods then ended (subject, in the case of unaudited statements, to normal year-end audit adjustments). The Company is subject to the reporting requirements of the 1934 Act.

g. Absence of Certain Changes. Since December 31, 2017, except as set forth in the SEC Documents, there has been no material adverse change and no material adverse development in the assets, liabilities, business, properties, operations, financial condition, results of operations, prospects or 1934 Act reporting status of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries.

h. Absence of Litigation. Except as set forth in the SEC Documents, there is no action, suit, claim, proceeding, inquiry or investigation before or by any court, public board, government agency, self-regulatory organization or body pending or, to the knowledge of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, threatened against or affecting the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, or their officers or directors in their capacity as such, that could have a Material Adverse Effect. The Company and its Subsidiaries are unaware of any facts or circumstances which might give rise to any of the foregoing.

i. No Integrated Offering. Neither the Company, nor any of its affiliates, nor any person acting on its or their behalf, has directly or indirectly made any offers or sales in any security or solicited any offers to buy any security under circumstances that would require registration under the 1933 Act of the issuance of the Securities to the Buyer. The issuance of the Securities to the Buyer will not be integrated with any other issuance of the Company's securities (past, current or future) for purposes of any shareholder approval provisions applicable to the Company or its securities.

j. No Brokers. The Company has taken no action which would give rise to any claim by any person for brokerage commissions, transaction fees or similar payments relating to this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby.

k. No Investment Company. The Company is not, and upon the issuance and sale of the Securities as contemplated by this Agreement will not be an "investment company" required to be registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940 (an "Investment Company"). The Company is not controlled by an Investment Company.

l. Breach of Representations and Warranties by the Company. If the Company breaches any of the representations or warranties set forth in this Section 3, and in addition to any other remedies available to the Buyer pursuant to this Agreement, it will be considered an Event of default under Section 3.4 of the Note.

#### 4. COVENANTS.

a. Best Efforts. The Company shall use its best efforts to satisfy timely each of the conditions described in Section 7 of this Agreement.

b. Form D; Blue Sky Laws. The Company agrees to timely make any filings required by federal and state laws as a result of the closing of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.

c. Use of Proceeds. The Company shall use the proceeds for general working capital purposes.

d. Expenses. At the Closing, the Company's obligation with respect to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement is to reimburse Buyer' expenses shall be \$3,000.00 for Buyer's legal fees and due diligence fee.

e. Corporate Existence. So long as the Buyer beneficially owns any Note, the Company shall maintain its corporate existence and shall not sell all or substantially all of the Company's assets, except with the prior written consent of the Buyer.

f. Breach of Covenants. If the Company breaches any of the covenants set forth in this Section 4, and in addition to any other remedies available to the Buyer pursuant to this Agreement, it will be considered an event of default under Section 3.4 of the Note.

g. Failure to Comply with the 1934 Act. So long as the Buyer beneficially owns the Note, the Company shall comply with the reporting requirements of the 1934 Act; and the Company shall continue to be subject to the reporting requirements of the 1934 Act.

h. Trading Activities. Neither the Buyer nor its affiliates has an open short position in the common stock of the Company and the Buyer agrees that it shall not, and that it will cause its affiliates not to, engage in any short sales of or hedging transactions with respect to the common stock of the Company.

5. Transfer Agent Instructions. The Company shall issue irrevocable instructions to its transfer agent to issue certificates, registered in the name of the Buyer or its nominee, for the Conversion Shares in such amounts as specified from time to time by the Buyer to the Company upon conversion of the Note in accordance with the terms thereof (the "Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions"). In the event that the Company proposes to replace its transfer agent, the Company shall provide, prior to the effective date of such replacement, a fully executed Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions in a form as initially delivered pursuant to this Agreement (including but not limited to the provision to irrevocably reserve shares of Common Stock in the Reserved Amount as such term is defined in the Note) signed by the successor transfer agent to Company and the Company. Prior to registration of the Conversion Shares under the 1933 Act or the date on which the Conversion Shares may be sold pursuant to an exemption from registration, all such certificates shall bear the restrictive legend specified in Section 2(e) of this Agreement. The Company warrants that: (i) no instruction other than the Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions referred to in this Section 5, will be given by the Company to its transfer agent and that the Securities shall otherwise be freely transferable on the books and records of the Company as and to the extent provided in this Agreement and the Note; (ii) it will not direct its transfer agent not to transfer or delay, impair, and/or hinder its transfer agent in transferring (or issuing)(electronically or in certificated form) any certificate for Conversion Shares to be issued to the Buyer upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to the Note as and when required by the Note and this Agreement; and (iii) it will not fail to remove (or directs its transfer agent not to remove or impairs, delays, and/or hinders its transfer agent from removing) any restrictive legend (or to withdraw any stop transfer instructions in respect thereof) on any certificate for any Conversion Shares issued to the Buyer upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to the Note as and when required by the Note and/or this Agreement. If the Buyer provides the Company and the Company's transfer, at the cost of the Buyer, with an opinion of counsel in form, substance and scope customary for opinions in comparable transactions, to the effect that a public sale or transfer of such Securities may be made without registration under the 1933 Act, the Company shall permit the transfer, and, in the case of the Conversion Shares, promptly instruct its transfer agent to issue one or more certificates, free from restrictive legend, in such name and in such denominations as specified by the Buyer. The Company acknowledges that a breach by it of its obligations hereunder will cause irreparable harm to the Buyer, by vitiating the intent and purpose of the transactions contemplated hereby. Accordingly, the Company acknowledges that the remedy at law for a breach of its obligations under this Section 5 may be inadequate and agrees, in the event of a breach or threatened breach by the Company of the provisions of this Section, that the Buyer shall be entitled, in addition to all other available remedies, to an injunction restraining any breach and requiring immediate transfer, without the necessity of showing economic loss and without any bond or other security being required.

6. Conditions to the Company's Obligation to Sell. The obligation of the Company hereunder to issue and sell the Note to the Buyer at the Closing is subject to the satisfaction, at or before the Closing Date of each of the following conditions thereto, provided that these conditions are for the Company's sole benefit and may be waived by the Company at any time in its sole discretion:

- a. The Buyer shall have executed this Agreement and delivered the same to the Company.
- b. The Buyer shall have delivered the Purchase Price in accordance with Section 1(b) above.
- c. The representations and warranties of the Buyer shall be true and correct in all material respects as of the date when made and as of the Closing Date as though made at that time (except for representations and warranties that speak as of a specific date), and the Buyer shall have performed, satisfied and complied in all material respects with the covenants, agreements and conditions required by this Agreement to be performed, satisfied or complied with by the Buyer at or prior to the Closing Date.
- d. No litigation, statute, rule, regulation, executive order, decree, ruling or injunction shall have been enacted, entered, promulgated or endorsed by or in any court or governmental authority of competent jurisdiction or any self-regulatory organization having authority over the matters contemplated hereby which prohibits the consummation of any of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.

7. Conditions to The Buyer's Obligation to Purchase. The obligation of the Buyer hereunder to purchase the Note at the Closing is subject to the satisfaction, at or before the Closing Date of each of the following conditions, provided that these conditions are for the Buyer's sole benefit and may be waived by the Buyer at any time in its sole discretion:

- a. The Company shall have executed this Agreement and delivered the same to the Buyer.
- b. The Company shall have delivered to the Buyer the duly executed Note (in such denominations as the Buyer shall request) in accordance with Section 1(b) above.
- c. The Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions, in form and substance satisfactory to the Buyer, shall have been delivered to and acknowledged in writing by the Company's Transfer Agent.
- d. The representations and warranties of the Company shall be true and correct in all material respects as of the date when made and as of the Closing Date as though made at such time (except for representations and warranties that speak as of a specific date) and the Company shall have performed, satisfied and complied in all material respects with the covenants, agreements and

conditions required by this Agreement to be performed, satisfied or complied with by the Company at or prior to the Closing Date. The Buyer shall have received a certificate or certificates, executed by the chief executive officer of the Company, dated as of the Closing Date, to the foregoing effect and as to such other matters as may be reasonably requested by the Buyer including, but not limited to certificates with respect to the Board of Directors' resolutions relating to the transactions contemplated hereby.

e. No litigation, statute, rule, regulation, executive order, decree, ruling or injunction shall have been enacted, entered, promulgated or endorsed by or in any court or governmental authority of competent jurisdiction or any self-regulatory organization having authority over the matters contemplated hereby which prohibits the consummation of any of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.

f. No event shall have occurred which could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect on the Company including but not limited to a change in the 1934 Act reporting status of the Company or the failure of the Company to be timely in its 1934 Act reporting obligations.

g. The Conversion Shares shall have been authorized for quotation on an exchange or electronic quotation system and trading in the Common Stock on such exchange or electronic quotation system shall not have been suspended by the SEC or an exchange or electronic quotation system.

8. Governing Law; Miscellaneous.

a. Governing Law. This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Virginia without regard to principles of conflicts of laws. Any action brought by either party against the other concerning the transactions contemplated by this Agreement shall be brought only in the state courts of New York or in the federal courts located in the Eastern District of New York. The parties to this Agreement hereby irrevocably waive any objection to jurisdiction and venue of any action instituted hereunder and shall not assert any defense based on lack of jurisdiction or venue or based upon *forum non conveniens*. The Company and Buyer waive trial by jury. The prevailing party shall be entitled to recover from the other party its reasonable attorney's fees and costs. In the event that any provision of this Agreement or any other agreement delivered in connection herewith is invalid or unenforceable under any applicable statute or rule of law, then such provision shall be deemed inoperative to the extent that it may conflict therewith and shall be deemed modified to conform with such statute or rule of law. Any such provision which may prove invalid or unenforceable under any law shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision of any agreement. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any suit, action or proceeding in connection with this Agreement, the Note or any related document or agreement by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Agreement and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained

herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law.

b. Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original but all of which shall constitute one and the same agreement and shall become effective when counterparts have been signed by each party and delivered to the other party.

c. Headings. The headings of this Agreement are for convenience of reference only and shall not form part of, or affect the interpretation of, this Agreement.

d. Severability. In the event that any provision of this Agreement is invalid or unenforceable under any applicable statute or rule of law, then such provision shall be deemed inoperative to the extent that it may conflict therewith and shall be deemed modified to conform with such statute or rule of law. Any provision hereof which may prove invalid or unenforceable under any law shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision hereof.

e. Entire Agreement; Amendments. This Agreement and the instruments referenced herein contain the entire understanding of the parties with respect to the matters covered herein and therein and, except as specifically set forth herein or therein, neither the Company nor the Buyer makes any representation, warranty, covenant or undertaking with respect to such matters. No provision of this Agreement may be waived or amended other than by an instrument in writing signed by the majority in interest of the Buyer.

f. Notices. All notices, demands, requests, consents, approvals, and other communications required or permitted hereunder shall be in writing and, unless otherwise specified herein, shall be (i) personally served, (ii) deposited in the mail, registered or certified, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, (iii) delivered by reputable air courier service with charges prepaid, or (iv) transmitted by hand delivery, telegram, or facsimile, addressed as set forth below or to such other address as such party shall have specified most recently by written notice. Any notice or other communication required or permitted to be given hereunder shall be deemed effective (a) upon hand delivery or delivery by facsimile, with accurate confirmation generated by the transmitting facsimile machine, at the address or number designated below (if delivered on a business day during normal business hours where such notice is to be received), or the first business day following such delivery (if delivered other than on a business day during normal business hours where such notice is to be received) or (b) on the second business day following the date of mailing by express courier service, fully prepaid, addressed to such address, or upon actual receipt of such mailing, whichever shall first occur. The addresses for such communications shall be as set forth in the heading of this Agreement with a copy by fax only to (which copy shall not constitute notice) to Naidich Wurman LLP, 111 Great Neck Road, Suite 214, Great Neck, NY 11021, Attn: Allison Naidich, facsimile: 516-466-3555, e-mail: [allison@nwlaw.com](mailto:allison@nwlaw.com). Each party shall provide notice to the other party of any change in address.

g. Successors and Assigns. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties and their successors and assigns. Neither the Company nor the Buyer shall assign this Agreement or any rights or obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of the other. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Buyer may assign its rights hereunder to any person that purchases Securities in a private transaction from the Buyer or to any of its "affiliates," as that term is defined under the 1934 Act, without the consent of the Company.

h. Survival. The representations and warranties of the Company and the agreements and covenants set forth in this Agreement shall survive the closing hereunder notwithstanding any due diligence investigation conducted by or on behalf of the Buyer. The Company agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Buyer and all their officers, directors, employees and agents for loss or damage arising as a result of or related to any breach or alleged breach by the Company of any of its representations, warranties and covenants set forth in this Agreement or any of its covenants and obligations under this Agreement, including advancement of expenses as they are incurred.

i. Further Assurances. Each party shall do and perform, or cause to be done and performed, all such further acts and things, and shall execute and deliver all such other agreements, certificates, instruments and documents, as the other party may reasonably request in order to carry out the intent and accomplish the purposes of this Agreement and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby.

j. No Strict Construction. The language used in this Agreement will be deemed to be the language chosen by the parties to express their mutual intent, and no rules of strict construction will be applied against any party.

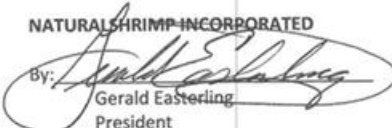
k. Remedies. The Company acknowledges that a breach by it of its obligations hereunder will cause irreparable harm to the Buyer by vitiating the intent and purpose of the transaction contemplated hereby. Accordingly, the Company acknowledges that the remedy at law for a breach of its obligations under this Agreement will be inadequate and agrees, in the event of a breach or threatened breach by the Company of the provisions of this Agreement, that the Buyer shall be entitled, in addition to all other available remedies at law or in equity, and in addition to the penalties assessable herein, to an injunction or injunctions restraining, preventing or curing any breach of this Agreement and to enforce specifically the terms and provisions hereof, without the necessity of showing economic loss and without any bond or other security being required.

[THE REMAINDER OF THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]



IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned Buyer and the Company have caused this Agreement to be duly executed as of the date first above written.

**NATURAL SHRIMP INCORPORATED**

By:   
Gerald Easterling  
President

**POWER UP LENDING GROUP LTD.**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: Curt Kramer  
Title: Chief Executive Officer  
111 Great Neck Road, Suite 216  
Great Neck, NY 11021

AGGREGATE SUBSCRIPTION AMOUNT:

Aggregate Principal Amount of Note: \$43,000.00

Aggregate Purchase Price: \$43,000.00

**SECURITIES PURCHASE AGREEMENT**

This **SECURITIES PURCHASE AGREEMENT** (the "Agreement"), dated as of March 20, 2018, by and between **NATURALSHRIMP INCORPORATED**, a Nevada corporation, with headquarters located at 15150 Preston Road, Suite 300, Dallas, Texas 75248 (the "Company"), and **JEFFERSON STREET CAPITAL LLC**, a New Jersey limited liability company, with its address at 900 Monroe Street, Suite 908, Hoboken, New Jersey 07030 (the "Buyer").

**WHEREAS:**

A. The Company and the Buyer are executing and delivering this Agreement in reliance upon the exemption from securities registration afforded by the rules and regulations as promulgated by the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "1933 Act");

B. Buyer desires to purchase and the Company desires to issue and sell, upon the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement a Secured Convertible Promissory Note of the Company, in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A, in the aggregate principal amount of US\$39,198.92 (together with any note(s) issued in replacement thereof or as a dividend thereon or otherwise with respect thereto in accordance with the terms thereof, the "Note"), convertible into shares of common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, of the Company (the "Common Stock"), upon the terms and subject to the limitations and conditions set forth in such Note.

C. The Buyer wishes to purchase, upon the terms and conditions stated in this Agreement, such principal amount of Note as is set forth immediately below its name on the signature pages hereto; and

**NOW THEREFORE**, the Company and the Buyer severally (and not jointly) hereby agree as follows:

1. PURCHASE AND SALE OF NOTE.

a. Purchase of Note. On the Closing Date (as defined below), the Company shall issue and sell to the Buyer and the Buyer agrees to purchase from the Company such principal amount of Note as is set forth immediately below the Buyer's name on the signature pages hereto.

b. Form of Payment. On the Closing Date (as defined below), (i) the Buyer shall pay the purchase price for the Note to be issued and sold to it at the Closing (as defined below) (the "Purchase Price") by wire transfer of immediately available funds to the Company, in accordance with the Company's written wiring instructions, against delivery of the Note in the principal amount equal to the Purchase Price as is set forth immediately below the Buyer's name on the signature pages hereto, and (ii) the Company shall deliver such duly executed Note on

---

behalf of the Company, to the Buyer, against delivery of such Purchase Price.

c. Closing Date. Subject to the satisfaction (or written waiver) of the conditions thereto set forth in Section 7 and Section 8 below, the date and time of the issuance and sale of the Note pursuant to this Agreement (the "Closing Date") shall be 12:00 noon, Eastern Standard Time on or about March 20, 2018, or such other mutually agreed upon time. The closing of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement (the "Closing") shall occur on the Closing Date at such location as may be agreed to by the parties.

2. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF THE BUYER. The Buyer represents and warrants to the Company that:

a. Investment Purpose. As of the date hereof, the Buyer is purchasing the Note and the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to the Note (including, without limitation, such additional shares of Common Stock, if any, as are issuable (i) on account of interest on the Note (ii) as a result of the events described in Sections 1.3 and 1.4(g) of the Note or (iii) in payment of the Standard Liquidated Damages Amount (as defined in Section 2(f) below) pursuant to this Agreement, such shares of Common Stock being collectively referred to herein as the "Conversion Shares" and, collectively with the Note, the "Securities") for its own account and not with a present view towards the public sale or distribution thereof, except pursuant to sales registered or exempted from registration under the 1933 Act; provided, however, that by making the representations herein, the Buyer does not agree to hold any of the Securities for any minimum or other specific term and reserves the right to dispose of the Securities at any time in accordance with or pursuant to a registration statement or an exemption under the 1933 Act.

b. Accredited Investor Status. The Buyer is an "accredited investor" as that term is defined in Rule 501(a) of Regulation D (an "Accredited Investor").

c. Reliance on Exemptions. The Buyer understands that the Securities are being offered and sold to it in reliance upon specific exemptions from the registration requirements of United States federal and state securities laws and that the Company is relying upon the truth and accuracy of, and the Buyer's compliance with, the representations, warranties, agreements, acknowledgments and understandings of the Buyer set forth herein in order to determine the availability of such exemptions and the eligibility of the Buyer to acquire the Securities.

d. Information. The Buyer and its advisors, if any, have been, and for so long as the Note remains outstanding will continue to be, furnished with all materials relating to the business, finances and operations of the Company and materials relating to the offer and sale of the Securities which have been requested by the Buyer or its advisors. The Buyer and its advisors, if any, have been, and for so long as the Note remains outstanding will continue to be, afforded the opportunity to ask questions of the Company. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company has not disclosed to the Buyer any material nonpublic information and will not disclose

such information unless such information is disclosed to the public prior to or promptly following such disclosure to the Buyer. Neither such inquiries nor any other due diligence investigation conducted by Buyer or any of its advisors or representatives shall modify, amend or affect Buyer's right to rely on the Company's representations and warranties contained in Section 3 below. The Buyer understands that its investment in the Securities involves a significant degree of risk. The Buyer is not aware of any facts that may constitute a breach of any of the Company's representations and warranties made herein.

e. Governmental Review. The Buyer understands that no United States federal or state agency or any other government or governmental agency has passed upon or made any recommendation or endorsement of the Securities.

f. Transfer or Re-sale. The Buyer understands that (i) the sale or re-sale of the Securities has not been and is not being registered under the 1933 Act or any applicable state securities laws, and the Securities may not be transferred unless (a) the Securities are sold pursuant to an effective registration statement under the 1933 Act, (b) the Buyer shall have delivered to the Company, at the cost of the Company, an opinion of counsel that shall be in form, substance and scope customary for opinions of counsel in comparable transactions to the effect that the Securities to be sold or transferred may be sold or transferred pursuant to an exemption from such registration, which opinion shall be accepted by the Company, (c) the Securities are sold or transferred to an "affiliate" (as defined in Rule 144 promulgated under the 1933 Act (or a successor rule) ("Rule 144")) of the Buyer who agrees to sell or otherwise transfer the Securities only in accordance with this Section 2(f) and who is an Accredited Investor, (d) the Securities are sold pursuant to Rule 144, or (e) the Securities are sold pursuant to Regulation S under the 1933 Act (or a successor rule) ("Regulation S"), and the Buyer shall have delivered to the Company, at the cost of the Company, not to exceed \$300 per opinion, an opinion of counsel that shall be in form, substance and scope customary for opinions of counsel in corporate transactions, which opinion shall be accepted by the Company; (ii) any sale of such Securities made in reliance on Rule 144 may be made only in accordance with the terms of said Rule and further, if said Rule is not applicable, any re-sale of such Securities under circumstances in which the seller (or the person through whom the sale is made) may be deemed to be an underwriter (as that term is defined in the 1933 Act) may require compliance with some other exemption under the 1933 Act or the rules and regulations of the SEC thereunder; and (iii) neither the Company nor any other person is under any obligation to register such Securities under the 1933 Act or any state securities laws or to comply with the terms and conditions of any exemption thereunder (in each case). Notwithstanding the foregoing or anything else contained herein to the contrary, the Securities may be pledged as collateral in connection with a bona fide margin account or other lending arrangement. In the event that the Company does not accept the opinion of counsel provided by the Buyer with respect to the transfer of Securities pursuant to an exemption from registration, such as Rule 144 or Regulation S, within three (3) business days of delivery of the opinion to the Company, the Company shall pay to the Buyer liquidated damages of three and one half percent (3.5%) of the outstanding amount of the Note per day plus accrued and unpaid interest on the Note, prorated for partial months, in cash or shares at the option of the Buyer ("Standard Liquidated

Damages Amount"). If the Buyer elects to be pay the Standard Liquidated Damages Amount in shares of Common Stock, such shares shall be issued at the Conversion Price (as defined in the Note) at the time of payment.

g. Legends. The Buyer understands that the Note and, until such time as the Conversion Shares have been registered under the 1933 Act may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 or Regulation S without any restriction as to the number of securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold, the Conversion Shares may bear a restrictive legend in substantially the following form (and a stop-transfer order may be placed against transfer of the certificates for such Securities):

**"NEITHER THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE NOR THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THESE SECURITIES ARE EXERCISABLE HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE OFFERED FOR SALE, SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR ASSIGNED (I) IN THE ABSENCE OF (A) AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT FOR THE SECURITIES UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR (B) AN OPINION OF COUNSEL (WHICH COUNSEL SHALL BE SELECTED BY THE HOLDER), IN A GENERALLY ACCEPTABLE FORM, THAT REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED UNDER SAID ACT OR (II) UNLESS SOLD PURSUANT TO RULE 144 OR RULE 144A UNDER SAID ACT. NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, THE SECURITIES MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN OR FINANCING ARRANGEMENT SECURED BY THE SECURITIES."**

The legend set forth above shall be removed and the Company shall issue a certificate without such legend to the holder of any Security upon which it is stamped, if, unless otherwise required by applicable state securities laws, (a) such Security is registered for sale under an effective registration statement filed under the 1933 Act or otherwise may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 or Regulation S without any restriction as to the number of securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold, or (b) such holder provides the Company with an opinion of counsel, in form, substance and scope customary for opinions of counsel in comparable transactions, to the effect that a public sale or transfer of such Security may be made without registration under the 1933 Act, which opinion shall be accepted by the Company so that the sale or transfer is effected. The Buyer agrees to sell all Securities, including those represented by a certificate(s) from which the legend has been removed, in compliance with applicable prospectus delivery requirements, if any. In the event that the Company does not accept the opinion of counsel provided by the Buyer with respect to the transfer of Securities pursuant to an exemption from

registration, such as Rule 144 or Regulation S, at the Deadline (as such term is defined in Section 1.4(d) of the Note), it will be considered an Event of Default pursuant to Section 3.2 of the Note.

h. Authorization; Enforcement. This Agreement has been duly and validly authorized. This Agreement has been duly executed and delivered on behalf of the Buyer, and this Agreement constitutes a valid and binding agreement of the Buyer enforceable in accordance with its terms.

i. Residency. The Buyer is a resident of the State of New Jersey.

3. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF THE COMPANY. The Company represents and warrants to the Buyer that:

a. Organization and Qualification. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries (as defined below), if any, is a corporation duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction in which it is incorporated, with full power and authority (corporate and other) to own, lease, use and operate its properties and to carry on its business as and where now owned, leased, used, operated and conducted. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries is duly qualified as a foreign corporation to do business and is in good standing in every jurisdiction in which its ownership or use of property or the nature of the business conducted by it makes such qualification necessary except where the failure to be so qualified or in good standing would not have a Material Adverse Effect. "Material Adverse Effect" means any material adverse effect on the business, operations, assets, financial condition or prospects of the Company or its Subsidiaries, if any, taken as a whole, or on the transactions contemplated hereby or by the agreements or instruments to be entered into in connection herewith. "Subsidiaries" means any corporation or other organization, whether incorporated or unincorporated, in which the Company owns, directly or indirectly, any equity or other ownership interest.

b. Authorization; Enforcement. (i) The Company has all requisite corporate power and authority to enter into and perform this Agreement, the Note and to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby and to issue the Securities, in accordance with the terms hereof and thereof, (ii) the execution and delivery of this Agreement, the Note by the Company and the consummation by it of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby (including without limitation, the issuance of the Note and the issuance and reservation for issuance of the Conversion Shares issuable upon conversion or exercise thereof) have been duly authorized by the Company's Board of Directors and no further consent or authorization of the Company, its Board of Directors, or its shareholders is required, (iii) this Agreement has been duly executed and delivered by the Company by its authorized representative, and such authorized representative is the true and official representative with authority to sign this Agreement and the other documents executed in connection herewith and bind the Company accordingly, and (iv) this Agreement constitutes, and upon execution and delivery by the Company of the Note, each of such

instruments will constitute, a legal, valid and binding obligation of the Company enforceable against the Company in accordance with its terms.

c. Capitalization. As of the date hereof, the authorized capital stock of the Company consists of: (i) 300,000,000 shares of Common Stock, of which approximately 95,551,339 shares are issued and outstanding; and (ii) 100,000,000 shares of preferred stock, of which 0 shares are issued and outstanding. Except as disclosed in the SEC Documents, no shares are reserved for issuance pursuant to the Company's stock option plans, no shares are reserved for issuance pursuant to securities (other than the Note) exercisable for, or convertible into or exchangeable for shares of Common Stock and 15,400,250 shares are reserved for issuance upon conversion of the Note. All of such outstanding shares of capital stock are, or upon issuance will be, duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable. No shares of capital stock of the Company are subject to preemptive rights or any other similar rights of the shareholders of the Company or any liens or encumbrances imposed through the actions or failure to act of the Company. Except as disclosed in the SEC Documents, as of the effective date of this Agreement, (i) there are no outstanding options, warrants, scrip, rights to subscribe for, puts, calls, rights of first refusal, agreements, understandings, claims or other commitments or rights of any character whatsoever relating to, or securities or rights convertible into or exchangeable for any shares of capital stock of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, or arrangements by which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is or may become bound to issue additional shares of capital stock of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, (ii) there are no agreements or arrangements under which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is obligated to register the sale of any of its or their securities under the 1933 Act and (iii) there are no anti-dilution or price adjustment provisions contained in any security issued by the Company (or in any agreement providing rights to security holders) that will be triggered by the issuance of the Note or the Conversion Shares. The Company has filed in its SEC Documents true and correct copies of the Company's Certificate of Incorporation as in effect on the date hereof ("Certificate of Incorporation"), the Company's By-laws, as in effect on the date hereof (the "By-laws"), and the terms of all securities convertible into or exercisable for Common Stock of the Company and the material rights of the holders thereof in respect thereto. The Company shall provide the Buyer with a written update of this representation signed by the Company's Chief Executive on behalf of the Company as of the Closing Date.

d. Issuance of Shares. The issuance of the Note is duly authorized and, upon issuance in accordance with the terms of this Agreement, will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable and free from all preemptive or similar rights, taxes, liens, charges and other encumbrances with respect to the issue thereof. The Conversion Shares are duly authorized and reserved for issuance and, upon conversion of the Note in accordance with its respective terms, will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable, and free from all taxes, liens, claims and encumbrances with respect to the issue thereof and shall not be subject to preemptive rights or other similar rights of shareholders of the Company and will not impose personal liability upon the holder thereof.

e. Acknowledgment of Dilution. The Company understands and acknowledges the potentially dilutive effect to the Common Stock upon the issuance of the Conversion Shares upon conversion of the Note. The Company further acknowledges that its obligation to issue Conversion Shares upon conversion of the Note in accordance with this Agreement, the Note is absolute and unconditional regardless of the dilutive effect that such issuance may have on the ownership interests of other shareholders of the Company.

f. No Conflicts. The execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement and the Note by the Company and the consummation by the Company of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby (including, without limitation, the issuance and reservation for issuance of the Conversion Shares) will not (i) conflict with or result in a violation of any provision of the Certificate of Incorporation or By-laws, or (ii) violate or conflict with, or result in a breach of any provision of, or constitute a default (or an event which with notice or lapse of time or both could become a default) under, or give to others any rights of termination, amendment, acceleration or cancellation of, any agreement, indenture, patent, patent license or instrument to which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is a party, or (iii) result in a violation of any law, rule, regulation, order, judgment or decree (including federal and state securities laws and regulations and regulations of any self-regulatory organizations to which the Company or its securities are subject) applicable to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or by which any property or asset of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is bound or affected (except for such conflicts, defaults, terminations, amendments, accelerations, cancellations and violations as would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect). Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is in violation of its Certificate of Incorporation, By-laws or other organizational documents and neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is in default (and no event has occurred which with notice or lapse of time or both could put the Company or any of its Subsidiaries in default) under, and neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has taken any action or failed to take any action that would give to others any rights of termination, amendment, acceleration or cancellation of, any agreement, indenture or instrument to which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is a party or by which any property or assets of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is bound or affected, except for possible defaults as would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect. The businesses of the Company and its Subsidiaries, if any, are not being conducted, and shall not be conducted so long as the Buyer owns any of the Securities, in violation of any law, ordinance or regulation of any governmental entity. Except as specifically contemplated by this Agreement and as required under the 1933 Act and any applicable state securities laws, the Company is not required to obtain any consent, authorization or order of, or make any filing or registration with, any court, governmental agency, regulatory agency, self-regulatory organization or stock market or any third party in order for it to execute, deliver or perform any of its obligations under this Agreement, the Note in accordance with the terms hereof or thereof or to issue and sell the Note in accordance with the terms hereof and to issue the Conversion Shares upon conversion of the Note. All consents, authorizations, orders, filings and registrations which the Company is required to obtain pursuant to the preceding sentence have been obtained or effected on or prior to the date hereof. The Company is not in violation of the listing requirements of the Over-the-Counter Bulletin Board



(the "OTCBB"), the OTCQB or any similar quotation system, and does not reasonably anticipate that the Common Stock will be delisted by the OTCBB, the OTCQB or any similar quotation system, in the foreseeable future nor are the Company's securities "chilled" by DTC. The Company and its Subsidiaries are unaware of any facts or circumstances which might give rise to any of the foregoing.

g. SEC Documents; Financial Statements. The Company has timely filed all quarterly and annual reports required to be filed by it with the SEC pursuant to the reporting requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "1934 Act") (all of the foregoing filed prior to the date hereof and all exhibits included therein and financial statements and schedules thereto and documents (other than exhibits to such documents) incorporated by reference therein, being hereinafter referred to herein as the "SEC Documents"). The Company has delivered to the Buyer true and complete copies of the SEC Documents, except for such exhibits and incorporated documents, and except as such Documents are available EDGAR filings on the SEC's sec.gov website. As of their respective dates, the SEC Documents complied in all material respects with the requirements of the 1934 Act and the rules and regulations of the SEC promulgated thereunder applicable to the SEC Documents, and none of the SEC Documents, at the time they were filed with the SEC, contained any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. None of the statements made in any such SEC Documents is, or has been, required to be amended or updated under applicable law (except for such statements as have been amended or updated in subsequent filings prior to the date hereof). As of their respective dates, the financial statements of the Company included in the SEC Documents complied as to form in all material respects with applicable accounting requirements and the published rules and regulations of the SEC with respect thereto. Such financial statements have been prepared in accordance with United States generally accepted accounting principles, consistently applied, during the periods involved and fairly present in all material respects the consolidated financial position of the Company and its consolidated Subsidiaries as of the dates thereof and the consolidated results of their operations and cash flows for the periods then ended (subject, in the case of unaudited statements, to normal year-end audit adjustments). Except as set forth in the financial statements of the Company included in the SEC Documents, the Company has no liabilities, contingent or otherwise, other than (i) liabilities incurred in the ordinary course of business subsequent to September 30, 2016, and (ii) obligations under contracts and commitments incurred in the ordinary course of business and not required under generally accepted accounting principles to be reflected in such financial statements, which, individually or in the aggregate, are not material to the financial condition or operating results of the Company. The Company is subject to the reporting requirements of the 1934 Act. For the avoidance of doubt, filing of the documents required in this Section 3(g) via the SEC's Electronic Data Gathering, Analysis, and Retrieval system ("EDGAR") shall satisfy all delivery requirements of this Section 3(g).

h. Absence of Certain Changes. Since September 30, 2017, there has been no material adverse change and no material adverse development in the assets, liabilities, business,

properties, operations, financial condition, results of operations, prospects or 1934 Act reporting status of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries.

i. Absence of Litigation. There is no action, suit, claim, proceeding, inquiry or investigation before or by any court, public board, government agency, self-regulatory organization or body pending or, to the knowledge of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, threatened against or affecting the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, or their officers or directors in their capacity as such, that could have a Material Adverse Effect. Schedule 3(i) contains a complete list and summary description of any pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened proceeding against or affecting the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, without regard to whether it would have a Material Adverse Effect. The Company and its Subsidiaries are unaware of any facts or circumstances which might give rise to any of the foregoing.

j. Patents, Copyrights, etc. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries owns or possesses the requisite licenses or rights to use all patents, patent applications, patent rights, inventions, know-how, trade secrets, trademarks, trademark applications, service marks, service names, trade names and copyrights ("Intellectual Property") necessary to enable it to conduct its business as now operated (and, as presently contemplated to be operated in the future). Except as disclosed in the SEC Documents, there is no claim or action by any person pertaining to, or proceeding pending, or to the Company's knowledge threatened, which challenges the right of the Company or of a Subsidiary with respect to any Intellectual Property necessary to enable it to conduct its business as now operated (and, as presently contemplated to be operated in the future); to the best of the Company's knowledge, the Company's or its Subsidiaries' current and intended products, services and processes do not infringe on any Intellectual Property or other rights held by any person; and the Company is unaware of any facts or circumstances which might give rise to any of the foregoing. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries have taken reasonable security measures to protect the secrecy, confidentiality and value of their Intellectual Property.

k. No Materially Adverse Contracts, Etc. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is subject to any charter, corporate or other legal restriction, or any judgment, decree, order, rule or regulation which in the judgment of the Company's officers has or is expected in the future to have a Material Adverse Effect. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is a party to any contract or agreement which in the judgment of the Company's officers has or is expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

l. Tax Status. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries has made or filed all federal, state and foreign income and all other tax returns, reports and declarations required by any jurisdiction to which it is subject (unless and only to the extent that the Company and each of its Subsidiaries has set aside on its books provisions reasonably adequate for the payment of all unpaid and unreported taxes) and has paid all taxes and other governmental assessments and charges that are material in amount, shown or determined to be due on such returns, reports and declarations, except those being contested in good faith and has set aside on its books provisions reasonably adequate for the payment of all taxes for periods subsequent to the periods to which

such returns, reports or declarations apply. There are no unpaid taxes in any material amount claimed to be due by the taxing authority of any jurisdiction, and the officers of the Company know of no basis for any such claim. The Company has not executed a waiver with respect to the statute of limitations relating to the assessment or collection of any foreign, federal, state or local tax. None of the Company's tax returns is presently being audited by any taxing authority.

m. Certain Transactions. Except for arm's length transactions pursuant to which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries makes payments in the ordinary course of business upon terms no less favorable than the Company or any of its Subsidiaries could obtain from third parties and other than the grant of stock options disclosed on Schedule 3(c), none of the officers, directors, or employees of the Company is presently a party to any transaction with the Company or any of its Subsidiaries (other than for services as employees, officers and directors), including any contract, agreement or other arrangement providing for the furnishing of services to or by, providing for rental of real or personal property to or from, or otherwise requiring payments to or from any officer, director or such employee or, to the knowledge of the Company, any corporation, partnership, trust or other entity in which any officer, director, or any such employee has a substantial interest or is an officer, director, trustee or partner.

n. Disclosure. All information relating to or concerning the Company or any of its Subsidiaries set forth in this Agreement and provided to the Buyer pursuant to Section 2(d) hereof and otherwise in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby is true and correct in all material respects and the Company has not omitted to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements made herein or therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. No event or circumstance has occurred or exists with respect to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or its or their business, properties, prospects, operations or financial conditions, which, under applicable law, rule or regulation, requires public disclosure or announcement by the Company but which has not been so publicly announced or disclosed (assuming for this purpose that the Company's reports filed under the 1934 Act are being incorporated into an effective registration statement filed by the Company under the 1933 Act).

o. Acknowledgment Regarding Buyer' Purchase of Securities. The Company acknowledges and agrees that the Buyer is acting solely in the capacity of arm's length purchasers with respect to this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby. The Company further acknowledges that the Buyer is not acting as a financial advisor or fiduciary of the Company (or in any similar capacity) with respect to this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby and any statement made by the Buyer or any of its respective representatives or agents in connection with this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby is not advice or a recommendation and is merely incidental to the Buyer' purchase of the Securities. The Company further represents to the Buyer that the Company's decision to enter into this Agreement has been based solely on the independent evaluation of the Company and its representatives.

p. No Integrated Offering. Neither the Company, nor any of its affiliates, nor any person acting on its or their behalf, has directly or indirectly made any offers or sales in

any security or solicited any offers to buy any security under circumstances that would require registration under the 1933 Act of the issuance of the Securities to the Buyer. The issuance of the Securities to the Buyer will not be integrated with any other issuance of the Company's securities (past, current or future) for purposes of any shareholder approval provisions applicable to the Company or its securities.

q. No Brokers. The Company has taken no action which would give rise to any claim by any person for brokerage commissions, transaction fees or similar payments relating to this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby.

r. Permits; Compliance. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries is in possession of all franchises, grants, authorizations, licenses, permits, easements, variances, exemptions, consents, certificates, approvals and orders necessary to own, lease and operate its properties and to carry on its business as it is now being conducted (collectively, the "Company Permits"), and there is no action pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened regarding suspension or cancellation of any of the Company Permits. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is in conflict with, or in default or violation of, any of the Company Permits, except for any such conflicts, defaults or violations which, individually or in the aggregate, would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. Since September 30, 2016, neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has received any notification with respect to possible conflicts, defaults or violations of applicable laws, except for notices relating to possible conflicts, defaults or violations, which conflicts, defaults or violations would not have a Material Adverse Effect.

s. Environmental Matters.

(i) There are, to the Company's knowledge, with respect to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or any predecessor of the Company, no past or present violations of Environmental Laws (as defined below), releases of any material into the environment, actions, activities, circumstances, conditions, events, incidents, or contractual obligations which may give rise to any common law environmental liability or any liability under the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act of 1980 or similar federal, state, local or foreign laws and neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has received any notice with respect to any of the foregoing, nor is any action pending or, to the Company's knowledge, threatened in connection with any of the foregoing. The term "Environmental Laws" means all federal, state, local or foreign laws relating to pollution or protection of human health or the environment (including, without limitation, ambient air, surface water, groundwater, land surface or subsurface strata), including, without limitation, laws relating to emissions, discharges, releases or threatened releases of chemicals, pollutants, contaminants, or toxic or hazardous substances or wastes (collectively, "Hazardous Materials") into the environment, or otherwise relating to the manufacture, processing, distribution, use, treatment, storage, disposal, transport or handling of Hazardous Materials, as well as all authorizations, codes,

decrees, demands or demand letters, injunctions, judgments, licenses, notices or notice letters, orders, permits, plans or regulations issued, entered, promulgated or approved thereunder.

(ii) Other than those that are or were stored, used or disposed of in compliance with applicable law, no Hazardous Materials are contained on or about any real property currently owned, leased or used by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, and no Hazardous Materials were released on or about any real property previously owned, leased or used by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries during the period the property was owned, leased or used by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, except in the normal course of the Company's or any of its Subsidiaries' business.

(iii) There are no underground storage tanks on or under any real property owned, leased or used by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries that are not in compliance with applicable law.

t. Title to Property. Except as disclosed in the SEC Documents the Company and its Subsidiaries have good and marketable title in fee simple to all real property and good and marketable title to all personal property owned by them which is material to the business of the Company and its Subsidiaries, in each case free and clear of all liens, encumbrances and defects or such as would not have a Material Adverse Effect. Any real property and facilities held under lease by the Company and its Subsidiaries are held by them under valid, subsisting and enforceable leases with such exceptions as would not have a Material Adverse Effect.

u. Internal Accounting Controls. Except as disclosed in the SEC Documents the Company and each of its Subsidiaries maintain a system of internal accounting controls sufficient, in the judgment of the Company's board of directors, to provide reasonable assurance that (i) transactions are executed in accordance with management's general or specific authorizations, (ii) transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles and to maintain asset accountability, (iii) access to assets is permitted only in accordance with management's general or specific authorization and (iv) the recorded accountability for assets is compared with the existing assets at reasonable intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any differences.

v. Foreign Corrupt Practices. Neither the Company, nor any of its Subsidiaries, nor any director, officer, agent, employee or other person acting on behalf of the Company or any Subsidiary has, in the course of his actions for, or on behalf of, the Company, used any corporate funds for any unlawful contribution, gift, entertainment or other unlawful expenses relating to political activity; made any direct or indirect unlawful payment to any foreign or domestic government official or employee from corporate funds; violated or is in violation of any provision of the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended, or made any bribe, rebate, payoff, influence payment, kickback or other unlawful payment to any foreign or domestic government official or employee.

w. Solvency. The Company (after giving effect to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement) is solvent (i.e., its assets have a fair market value in excess of the amount required to pay its probable liabilities on its existing debts as they become absolute and matured) and currently the Company has no information that would lead it to reasonably conclude that the Company would not, after giving effect to the transaction contemplated by this Agreement, have the ability to, nor does it intend to take any action that would impair its ability to, pay its debts from time to time incurred in connection therewith as such debts mature. The Company did not receive a qualified opinion from its auditors with respect to its most recent fiscal year end and, after giving effect to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, does not anticipate or know of any basis upon which its auditors might issue a qualified opinion in respect of its current fiscal year. For the avoidance of doubt any disclosure of the Borrower's ability to continue as a "going concern" shall not, by itself, be a violation of this Section 3(w).

x. No Investment Company. The Company is not, and upon the issuance and sale of the Securities as contemplated by this Agreement will not be an "investment company" required to be registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940 (an "Investment Company"). The Company is not controlled by an Investment Company.

y. Insurance. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries are insured by insurers of recognized financial responsibility against such losses and risks and in such amounts as management of the Company believes to be prudent and customary in the businesses in which the Company and its Subsidiaries are engaged. Neither the Company nor any such Subsidiary has any reason to believe that it will not be able to renew its existing insurance coverage as and when such coverage expires or to obtain similar coverage from similar insurers as may be necessary to continue its business at a cost that would not have a Material Adverse Effect. Upon written request the Company will provide to the Buyer true and correct copies of all policies relating to directors' and officers' liability coverage, errors and omissions coverage, and commercial general liability coverage.

z. Bad Actor. No officer or director of the Company would be disqualified under Rule 506(d) of the Securities Act as amended on the basis of being a "bad actor" as that term is established in the September 19, 2013 Small Entity Compliance Guide published by the SEC.

aa. No-Off Balance Sheet Arrangements. There is no transaction, arrangement, or other relationship between the Company or any of its Subsidiaries and an unconsolidated or other off balance sheet entity that is required to be disclosed by the Company in its 1934 Act filings and is not so disclosed or that otherwise could be reasonably likely to have a Material Adverse Effect.

bb. Manipulation of Price. The Company has not, and to its knowledge no one acting on its behalf has: (i) taken, directly or indirectly, any action designed to cause or to result, or that could reasonably be expected to cause or result, in the stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company to facilitate the sale or resale of any of the Securities,

(ii) sold, bid for, purchased, or paid any compensation for soliciting purchases of, any of the Securities, or (iii) paid or agreed to pay to any person any compensation for soliciting another to purchase any other securities of the Company.

cc. Sarbanes-Oxley Act. The Company and each Subsidiary is in material compliance with all applicable requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 that are effective as of the date hereof, and all applicable rules and regulations promulgated by the SEC thereunder that are effective as of the date hereof.

dd. Employee Relations. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is a party to any collective bargaining agreement or employs any member of a union. The Company believes that its and its Subsidiaries' relations with their respective employees are good. No executive officer (as defined in Rule 501(f) promulgated under the 1933 Act) or other key employee of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries has notified the Company or any such Subsidiary that such officer intends to leave the Company or any such Subsidiary or otherwise terminate such officer's employment with the Company or any such Subsidiary. To the knowledge of the Company, no executive officer or other key employee of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is, or is now expected to be, in violation of any material term of any employment contract, confidentiality, disclosure or proprietary information agreement, non-competition agreement, or any other contract or agreement or any restrictive covenant, and the continued employment of each such executive officer or other key employee (as the case may be) does not subject the Company or any of its Subsidiaries to any liability with respect to any of the foregoing matters. The Company and its Subsidiaries are in compliance with all federal, state, local and foreign laws and regulations respecting labor, employment and employment practices and benefits, terms and conditions of employment and wages and hours, except where failure to be in compliance would not, either individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

ee. Breach of Representations and Warranties by the Company. The Company agrees that if the Company breaches any of the representations or warranties set forth in this Section 3, and in addition to any other remedies available to the Buyer pursuant to this Agreement and it being considered an Event of Default under Section 3.5 of the Note, the Company shall pay to the Buyer the Standard Liquidated Damages Amount in cash or in shares of Common Stock at the option of the Company, until such breach is cured. If the Company elects to pay the Standard Liquidated Damages Amounts in shares of Common Stock, such shares shall be issued at the Conversion Price at the time of payment.

#### 4. COVENANTS.

a. Best Efforts. The parties shall use their commercially reasonable best efforts to satisfy timely each of the conditions described in Section 7 and 8 of this Agreement.

b. Form D: Blue Sky Laws. The Company agrees to file a Form D with respect to the Securities as required under Regulation D and to provide a copy thereof to the Buyer promptly after such filing. The Company shall, on or before the Closing Date, take such action as the Company shall reasonably determine is necessary to qualify the Securities for sale to the Buyer at the applicable closing pursuant to this Agreement under applicable securities or "blue sky" laws of the states of the United States (or to obtain an exemption from such qualification), and shall provide evidence of any such action so taken to the Buyer on or prior to the Closing Date.

c. Use of Proceeds. The Company shall use the proceeds from the sale of the Note solely for the purchase of that certain RGA Labs, Inc. Project No. 14-011 Shrimp Electrical Coagulation Unit currently being built for the Company as further described in Exhibit B attached hereto, and shall not, directly or indirectly, use such proceeds for any loan to or investment in any other corporation, partnership, enterprise or other person (except in connection with its currently existing direct or indirect Subsidiaries).

d. Financial Information. The Company agrees to send or make available the following reports to the Buyer until the Buyer transfers, assigns, or sells all of the Securities: (i) within ten (10) days after the filing with the SEC, a copy of its Annual Report on Form 10-K its Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q and any Current Reports on Form 8-K; (ii) within one (1) day after release, copies of all press releases issued by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries; and (iii) contemporaneously with the making available or giving to the shareholders of the Company, copies of any notices or other information the Company makes available or gives to such shareholders. For the avoidance of doubt, filing the documents required in (i) above via EDGAR or releasing any documents set forth in (ii) above via a recognized wire service shall satisfy the delivery requirements of this Section 4(e).

e. Listing. The Company shall promptly secure the listing of the Conversion Shares upon each national securities exchange or automated quotation system, if any, upon which shares of Common Stock are then listed (subject to official notice of issuance) and, so long as the Buyer owns any of the Securities, shall maintain, so long as any other shares of Common Stock shall be so listed, such listing of all Conversion Shares from time to time issuable upon conversion of the Note. The Company will obtain and, so long as the Buyer owns any of the Securities, maintain the listing and trading of its Common Stock on the OTCBB, OTCQB, OTC Pink or any equivalent replacement exchange, the Nasdaq National Market ("Nasdaq"), the Nasdaq SmallCap Market ("Nasdaq SmallCap"), the New York Stock Exchange ("NYSE"), or the NYSE MKT and will comply in all respects with the Company's reporting, filing and other obligations under the bylaws or rules of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority ("FINRA") and such exchanges, as applicable. The Company shall promptly provide to the Buyer copies of any material notices it receives from the OTCBB, OTCQB and any other exchanges or quotation systems on which the Common Stock is then listed regarding the continued eligibility of the Common Stock for listing on such exchanges and quotation systems. The Company shall pay any and all fees and expenses in connection with satisfying its obligation under this Section 4(f).



f. Corporate Existence. So long as the Buyer beneficially owns any Note, the Company shall maintain its corporate existence and shall not sell all or substantially all of the Company's assets, except in the event of a merger or consolidation or sale of all or substantially all of the Company's assets, where the surviving or successor entity in such transaction (i) assumes the Company's obligations hereunder and under the agreements and instruments entered into in connection herewith and (ii) is a publicly traded corporation whose Common Stock is listed for trading on the OTCBB, OTCQB, OTC Pink, Nasdaq, NasdaqSmallCap, NYSE or AMEX.

g. No Integration. The Company shall not make any offers or sales of any security (other than the Securities) under circumstances that would require registration of the Securities being offered or sold hereunder under the 1933 Act or cause the offering of the Securities to be integrated with any other offering of securities by the Company for the purpose of any stockholder approval provision applicable to the Company or its securities.

h. Failure to Comply with the 1934 Act. So long as the Buyer beneficially owns the Note, the Company shall comply with the quarterly and annual reporting requirements of the 1934 Act; and the Company shall continue to be subject to the reporting requirements of the 1934 Act.

i. Trading Activities. Neither the Buyer nor its affiliates has an open short position (or other hedging or similar transactions) in the Common Stock of the Company and the Buyer agree that it shall not, and that it will cause its affiliates not to, engage in any short sales of or hedging transactions with respect to the Common Stock of the Company.

j. Legal Counsel Opinions. Upon the request of the Buyer from time to time, the Company shall be responsible (at its cost, up to \$300 per opinion) for promptly supplying to the Company's transfer agent and the Buyer a customary legal opinion letter of its counsel (the "Legal Counsel Opinion") to the effect that the sale of Conversion Shares by the Buyer or its affiliates, successors and assigns is exempt from the registration requirements of the 1933 Act pursuant to Rule 144 (provided the requirements of Rule 144 are satisfied and provided the Conversion Shares are not then registered under the 1933 Act for resale pursuant to an effective registration statement). Should the Company's legal counsel fail for any reason to issue the Legal Counsel Opinion, the Buyer may (at the Company's cost) secure another legal counsel to issue the Legal Counsel Opinion, and the Company will instruct its transfer agent to accept such opinion.

k. Par Value. If the closing bid price at any time the Note is outstanding falls below \$0.0001 for five (5) consecutive days, the Company shall cause the par value of its Common Stock to be reduced to \$0.00001 or less.

l. Breach of Covenants. The Company agrees that if the Company breaches any of the covenants set forth in this Section 4, and in addition to any other remedies available to the Buyer pursuant to this Agreement, it will be considered an Event of Default under Section 3.4 of the Note, the Company shall pay to the Buyer the Standard Liquidated Damages

Amount in cash or in shares of Common Stock at the option of the Buyer, until such breach is cured. If the Company elects to pay the Standard Liquidated Damages Amounts in shares of Common Stock, such shares shall be issued at the Conversion Price at the time of payment.

m. Transfer Agent Instructions. The Company shall issue irrevocable instructions to its transfer agent to issue certificates, registered in the name of the Buyer or its nominee, for the Conversion Shares in such amounts as specified from time to time by the Buyer to the Company upon conversion of the Note in accordance with the terms thereof (the "Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions"). In the event that the Borrower proposes to replace its transfer agent, the Borrower shall provide, prior to the effective date of such replacement, a fully executed Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions in a form as initially delivered pursuant to the Purchase Agreement (including but not limited to the provision to irrevocably reserve shares of Common Stock in the Reserved Amount) signed by the successor transfer agent to Borrower and the Borrower. Prior to registration of the Conversion Shares under the 1933 Act or the date on which the Conversion Shares may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 without any restriction as to the number of Securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold, all such certificates shall bear the restrictive legend specified in Section 2(g) of this Agreement. The Company warrants that: (i) no instruction other than the Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions referred to in this Section, and stop transfer instructions to give effect to Section 2(f) hereof (in the case of the Conversion Shares, prior to registration of the Conversion Shares under the 1933 Act or the date on which the Conversion Shares may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 without any restriction as to the number of Securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold), will be given by the Company to its transfer agent and that the Securities shall otherwise be freely transferable on the books and records of the Company as and to the extent provided in this Agreement and the Note; (ii) it will not direct its transfer agent not to transfer or delay, impair, and/or hinder its transfer agent in transferring (or issuing) (electronically or in certificated form) any certificate for Conversion Shares to be issued to the Buyer upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to the Note as and when required by the Note and this Agreement; and (iii) it will not fail to remove (or directs its transfer agent not to remove or impairs, delays, and/or hinders its transfer agent from removing) any restrictive legend (or to withdraw any stop transfer instructions in respect thereof) on any certificate for any Conversion Shares issued to the Buyer upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to the Note as and when required by the Note and this Agreement. Nothing in this Section shall affect in any way the Buyer's obligations and agreement set forth in Section 2(g) hereof to comply with all applicable prospectus delivery requirements, if any, upon re-sale of the Securities. If the Buyer provides the Company, at the cost of the Company not to exceed \$300, with (i) an opinion of counsel in form, substance and scope customary for opinions in comparable transactions, to the effect that a public sale or transfer of such Securities may be made without registration under the 1933 Act and such sale or transfer is effected or (ii) the Buyer provides reasonable assurances that the Securities can be sold pursuant to Rule 144, the Company shall permit the transfer, and, in the case of the Conversion Shares, promptly instruct its transfer agent to issue one or more certificates, free from restrictive legend, in such name and in such denominations as specified by the Buyer. The Company acknowledges that a breach by it of its obligations hereunder will cause irreparable harm to the Buyer, by vitiating the intent and purpose of the transactions contemplated

hereby. Accordingly, the Company acknowledges that the remedy at law for a breach of its obligations under this Section may be inadequate and agrees, in the event of a breach or threatened breach by the Company of the provisions of this Section, that the Buyer shall be entitled, in addition to all other available remedies, to an injunction restraining any breach and requiring immediate transfer, without the necessity of showing economic loss and without any bond or other security being required.

n. Common Stock Issuance. As additional consideration for the Buyer loaning the Purchase Price to the Company, the Company shall issue to the Buyer or its designees 119,300 shares of the Company's Common Stock within three business days of the Closing Date (the "Issuance").

5. CONDITIONS PRECEDENT TO THE COMPANY'S OBLIGATIONS TO SELL. The obligation of the Company hereunder to issue and sell the Note to the Buyer at the Closing is subject to the satisfaction, at or before the Closing Date of each of the following conditions thereto, provided that these conditions are for the Company's sole benefit and may be waived by the Company at any time in its sole discretion:

a. The Buyer shall have executed this Agreement and delivered the same to the Company.

b. The Buyer shall have delivered the Purchase Price in accordance with Section 1(b) above.

c. The representations and warranties of the Buyer shall be true and correct in all material respects as of the date when made and as of the Closing Date as though made at that time (except for representations and warranties that speak as of a specific date), and the Buyer shall have performed, satisfied and complied in all material respects with the covenants, agreements and conditions required by this Agreement to be performed, satisfied or complied with by the Buyer at or prior to the Closing Date.

d. No litigation, statute, rule, regulation, executive order, decree, ruling or injunction shall have been enacted, entered, promulgated or endorsed by or in any court or governmental authority of competent jurisdiction or any self-regulatory organization having authority over the matters contemplated hereby which prohibits the consummation of any of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.

6. CONDITIONS PRECEDENT TO THE BUYER'S OBLIGATION TO PURCHASE. The obligation of the Buyer hereunder to purchase the Note at the Closing is subject to the satisfaction, at or before the Closing Date of each of the following conditions, provided that these conditions are for the Buyer's sole benefit and may be waived by the Buyer at any time in its sole discretion:

a. The Company shall have executed this Agreement and delivered the same to the Buyer.

b. The Board of Directors of the Company shall have approved by Unanimous Written Consent (the "Consent") the Issuance and transactions contemplated by this Agreement and the Note and the Company shall have delivered such fully executed Consent to the Buyer.

c. The Company shall have delivered to the Buyer the duly executed Note (in such denominations as the Buyer shall request) and in accordance with Section 1(b) above.

d. The Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions, in form and substance satisfactory to a majority-in-interest of the Buyer, shall have been delivered to and acknowledged in writing by the Company's Transfer Agent and such fully executed Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions shall have been delivered to the Buyer.

e. The representations and warranties of the Company shall be true and correct in all material respects as of the date when made and as of the Closing Date as though made at such time (except for representations and warranties that speak as of a specific date) and the Company shall have performed, satisfied and complied in all material respects with the covenants, agreements and conditions required by this Agreement to be performed, satisfied or complied with by the Company at or prior to the Closing Date. The Buyer shall have received a certificate or certificates, executed by the chief executive officer of the Company, dated as of the Closing Date, to the foregoing effect and as to such other matters as may be reasonably requested by the Buyer including, but not limited to certificates with respect to the Company's Certificate of Incorporation, By-laws and Board of Directors' resolutions relating to the transactions contemplated hereby.

f. No litigation, statute, rule, regulation, executive order, decree, ruling or injunction shall have been enacted, entered, promulgated or endorsed by or in any court or governmental authority of competent jurisdiction or any self-regulatory organization having authority over the matters contemplated hereby which prohibits the consummation of any of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.

g. No event shall have occurred which could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect on the Company including but not limited to a change in the 1934 Act reporting status of the Company or the failure of the Company to be timely in its 1934 Act reporting obligations.

h. The Conversion Shares shall have been authorized for quotation on the OTCBB, OTCQB, OTC Pink or any similar quotation system and trading in the Common Stock on the OTCBB, OTCQB or any similar quotation system shall not have been suspended by the SEC or the OTCBB, OTCQB, OTC Pink or any similar quotation system.

i. The Buyer shall have received an officer's certificate described in Section 3(c) above, dated as of the Closing Date.

7. GOVERNING LAW; MISCELLANEOUS.

a. Governing Law. This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Nevada without regard to principles of conflicts of laws. Any action brought by either party against the other concerning the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, the Note or any other agreement, certificate, instrument or document contemplated hereby shall be brought only in the state courts of New York or in the federal courts located in the Southern District of the State of New York. The parties to this Agreement hereby irrevocably waive any objection to jurisdiction and venue of any action instituted hereunder and shall not assert any defense based on lack of jurisdiction or venue or based upon *forum non conveniens*. **EACH PARTY HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO, AND AGREES NOT TO REQUEST, A JURY TRIAL FOR THE ADJUDICATION OF ANY DISPUTE HEREUNDER OR UNDER ANY OTHER TRANSACTION DOCUMENT OR IN CONNECTION WITH OR ARISING OUT OF THIS AGREEMENT, ANY OTHER TRANSACTION DOCUMENT OR ANY TRANSACTION CONTEMPLATED HEREBY OR THEREBY.** The prevailing party shall be entitled to recover from the other party its reasonable attorney's fees and costs. In the event that any provision of this Agreement or any other agreement delivered in connection herewith is invalid or unenforceable under any applicable statute or rule of law, then such provision shall be deemed inoperative to the extent that it may conflict therewith and shall be deemed modified to conform with such statute or rule of law. Any such provision which may prove invalid or unenforceable under any law shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision of any agreement. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any suit, action or proceeding in connection with this Agreement or any other Transaction Document by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Agreement and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law.

b. Counterparts; Signatures by Facsimile. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original but all of which shall constitute one and the same agreement and shall become effective when counterparts have been signed by each party and delivered to the other party. This Agreement, once executed by a party, may be delivered to the other party hereto by facsimile transmission of a copy of this Agreement bearing the signature of the party so delivering this Agreement.

c. Construction; Headings. This Agreement shall be deemed to be jointly drafted by the Company and the Buyer and shall not be construed against any person as the drafter

hereof. The headings of this Agreement are for convenience of reference only and shall not form part of, or affect the interpretation of, this Agreement.

d. Severability. In the event that any provision of this Agreement is invalid or unenforceable under any applicable statute or rule of law, then such provision shall be deemed inoperative to the extent that it may conflict therewith and shall be deemed modified to conform with such statute or rule of law. Any provision hereof which may prove invalid or unenforceable under any law shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision hereof.

e. Entire Agreement; Amendments. This Agreement, the Note and the instruments referenced herein contain the entire understanding of the parties with respect to the matters covered herein and therein and, except as specifically set forth herein or therein, neither the Company nor the Buyer makes any representation, warranty, covenant or undertaking with respect to such matters. No provision of this Agreement may be waived or amended other than by an instrument in writing signed by the majority in interest of the Buyer.

f. Notices. All notices, demands, requests, consents, approvals, and other communications required or permitted hereunder shall be in writing and, unless otherwise specified herein, shall be (i) personally served, (ii) deposited in the mail, registered or certified, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, (iii) delivered by reputable air courier service with charges prepaid, or (iv) transmitted by hand delivery, telegram, email, or facsimile, addressed as set forth below or to such other address as such party shall have specified most recently by written notice. Any notice or other communication required or permitted to be given hereunder shall be deemed effective (a) upon hand delivery or delivery by email or facsimile, with accurate confirmation generated by the transmitting facsimile machine, at the address or number designated below (if delivered on a business day during normal business hours where such notice is to be received), or the first business day following such delivery (if delivered other than on a business day during normal business hours where such notice is to be received) or (b) on the second business day following the date of mailing by express courier service, fully prepaid, addressed to such address, or upon actual receipt of such mailing, whichever shall first occur. The addresses for such communications shall be:

If to the Company, to:

NaturalShrimp Incorporated  
15150 Preston Road, Suite 300  
Dallas, Texas 75248  
Attn: Bill G. Williams

If to the Buyer, to:

Jefferson Street Capital LLC  
900 Monroe Street, Suite 908

Hoboken, New Jersey 07030  
Attn: Brian Goldberg

With a copy to (which copy shall not constitute notice):

Lucosky Brookman LLP  
101 Wood Avenue South, 5th Floor  
Woodbridge, NJ 08830  
Attn: Joseph M. Lucosky, Esq.

Each party shall provide notice to the other party of any change in address.

g. Successors and Assigns. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties and their successors and assigns. Neither the Company nor the Buyer shall assign this Agreement or any rights or obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of the other. Notwithstanding the foregoing, subject to Section 2(f), the Buyer may assign its rights hereunder to any person that purchases Securities in a private transaction from the Buyer or to any of its "affiliates," as that term is defined under the 1934 Act, without the consent of the Company.

h. Third Party Beneficiaries. This Agreement is intended for the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective permitted successors and assigns, and is not for the benefit of, nor may any provision hereof be enforced by, any other person.

i. Survival. The representations and warranties of the Company and the agreements and covenants set forth in this Agreement shall survive the closing hereunder notwithstanding any due diligence investigation conducted by or on behalf of the Buyer. The Company agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Buyer and all their officers, directors, employees and agents for loss or damage arising as a result of or related to any breach or alleged breach by the Company of any of its representations, warranties and covenants set forth in this Agreement or any of its covenants and obligations under this Agreement, including advancement of expenses as they are incurred.

j. Further Assurances. Each party shall do and perform, or cause to be done and performed, all such further acts and things, and shall execute and deliver all such other agreements, certificates, instruments and documents, as the other party may reasonably request in order to carry out the intent and accomplish the purposes of this Agreement and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby.

k. No Strict Construction. The language used in this Agreement will be deemed to be the language chosen by the parties to express their mutual intent, and no rules of strict construction will be applied against any party.

l. Remedies. The Company acknowledges that a breach by it of its obligations hereunder will cause irreparable harm to the Buyer by vitiating the intent and purpose of the transaction contemplated hereby. Accordingly, the Company acknowledges that the remedy at law for a breach of its obligations under this Agreement will be inadequate and agrees, in the event of a breach or threatened breach by the Company of the provisions of this Agreement, that the Buyer shall be entitled, in addition to all other available remedies at law or in equity, and in addition to the penalties assessable herein, to an injunction or injunctions restraining, preventing or curing any breach of this Agreement and to enforce specifically the terms and provisions hereof, without the necessity of showing economic loss and without any bond or other security being required.

m. Publicity. The Company, and the Buyer shall have the right to review a reasonable period of time before issuance of any press releases, SEC, OTCQB or FINRA filings, or any other public statements with respect to the transactions contemplated hereby; provided, however, that the Company shall be entitled, without the prior approval of the Buyer, to make any press release or SEC, OTCQB (or other applicable trading market) or FINRA filings with respect to such transactions as is required by applicable law and regulations (although the Buyer shall be consulted by the Company in connection with any such press release prior to its release and shall be provided with a copy thereof and be given an opportunity to comment thereon).

n. Indemnification. In consideration of the Buyer's execution and delivery of this Agreement and acquiring the Securities hereunder, and in addition to all of the Company's other obligations under this Agreement or the Note, the Company shall defend, protect, indemnify and hold harmless the Buyer and its stockholders, partners, members, officers, directors, employees and direct or indirect investors and any of the foregoing persons' agents or other representatives (including, without limitation, those retained in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement) (collectively, the "Indemnitees") from and against any and all actions, causes of action, suits, claims, losses, costs, penalties, fees, liabilities and damages, and expenses in connection therewith (irrespective of whether any such Indemnitee is a party to the action for which indemnification hereunder is sought), and including reasonable attorneys' fees and disbursements (the "Indemnified Liabilities"), incurred by any Indemnitee as a result of, or arising out of, or relating to (a) any misrepresentation or breach of any representation or warranty made by the Company in this Agreement or the Note or any other agreement, certificate, instrument or document contemplated hereby or thereby, (b) any breach of any covenant, agreement or obligation of the Company contained in this Agreement or the Note or any other agreement, certificate, instrument or document contemplated hereby or thereby or (c) any cause of action, suit or claim brought or made against such Indemnitee by a third party (including for these purposes a derivative action brought on behalf of the Company) and arising out of or resulting from (i) the execution, delivery, performance or enforcement of this Agreement or the Note or any other agreement, certificate, instrument or document contemplated hereby or thereby, (ii) any transaction financed or to be financed in whole or in part, directly or indirectly, with the proceeds of the issuance of the Securities, or (iii) the status of the Buyer or holder of the Securities as an investor in the Company pursuant to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement. To the

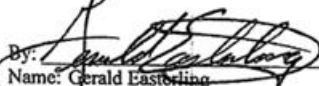


extent that the foregoing undertaking by the Company may be unenforceable for any reason, the Company shall make the maximum contribution to the payment and satisfaction of each of the Indemnified Liabilities that is permissible under applicable law.

[signature page follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned Buyer and the Company have caused this Agreement to be duly executed as of the date first above written.

**NATURAL SHRIMP INCORPORATED**

By:   
Name: Gerald Easterling  
Title: President

\_\_\_\_\_  
Bill G. Williams, an individual

  
Gerald Easterling, an individual

\_\_\_\_\_  
William Delgado, an individual

**JEFFERSON STREET CAPITAL LLC**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: Brian Goldberg  
Title: President

**AGGREGATE SUBSCRIPTION AMOUNT:**

Aggregate Principal Amount of Note:	US\$39,198.92
Aggregate Purchase Price:	US\$35,000.00

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned Buyer and the Company have caused this Agreement to be duly executed as of the date first above written.

**NATURALSHRIMP INCORPORATED**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: Gerald Easterling  
Title: President

- Bill G. Williams  
Bill G. Williams, an individual

\_\_\_\_\_  
Gerald Easterling, an individual

William Delgabb  
William Delgabb, an individual

**JEFFERSON STREET CAPITAL LLC**

By: Brian Goldberg  
Name: Brian Goldberg  
Title: President

**AGGREGATE SUBSCRIPTION AMOUNT:**

Aggregate Principal Amount of Note:	US\$39,198.92
Aggregate Purchase Price:	US\$35,000.00

NEITHER THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE NOR THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THESE SECURITIES ARE CONVERTIBLE HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE OFFERED FOR SALE, SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR ASSIGNED (I) IN THE ABSENCE OF (A) AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT FOR THE SECURITIES UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR (B) AN OPINION OF COUNSEL (WHICH COUNSEL SHALL BE SELECTED BY THE HOLDER), IN A GENERALLY ACCEPTABLE FORM, THAT REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED UNDER SAID ACT OR (II) UNLESS SOLD PURSUANT TO RULE 144 OR RULE 144A UNDER SAID ACT. NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, THE SECURITIES MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN OR FINANCING ARRANGEMENT SECURED BY THE SECURITIES.

Principal Amount: US\$39,198.92  
Purchase Price: US\$35,000  
Original Issue Discount: US\$4,198.92

Issue Date: March 20, 2018

**SECURED CONVERTIBLE PROMISSORY NOTE**

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, **NaturalShrimp Incorporated**, a Nevada corporation (hereinafter called the "Borrower"), hereby promises to pay to the order of **Jefferson Street Capital LLC**, a New Jersey limited liability company, or registered assigns (the "Holder") the sum of US\$39,198.92 together with any interest as set forth herein, on December 20, 2018 (the "Maturity Date"), and to pay interest on the unpaid principal balance hereof at the rate of twelve percent (12%) (the "Interest Rate") per annum from the funding date hereof (the "Issue Date") until one hundred eighty (180) days from the Issue Date. On the date commencing one hundred eighty-one (181) days from the Issue Date, the Borrower shall pay interest on the unpaid principal balance hereof at the rate of eighteen percent (18%) per annum until the same becomes due and payable, whether at maturity or upon acceleration or by prepayment or otherwise. This Note may be prepaid in whole or in part as explicitly set forth herein. Any amount of principal or interest on this Note which is not paid when due shall bear interest at the rate of twenty-four percent (24%) per annum from the due date thereof until the same is paid (the "Default Interest"). Interest shall commence accruing on the date that the Note is fully paid and shall be computed on the basis of a 360-day year and the actual number of days elapsed. All payments due hereunder (to the extent not converted into common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share (the "Common Stock") in accordance with the terms hereof) shall be made in lawful money of the United States of America. All payments shall be made at such address as the Holder shall hereafter give to the Borrower by written notice made in accordance with the provisions of this Note. Whenever any amount expressed to be due by the terms of this Note is due on any day which is not a business day, the same shall instead be due on the next succeeding day which is a business day and, in the case of any interest payment date which is not the date on which this Note is paid in full, the extension of the due date thereof shall not be taken into account for purposes of determining the amount of interest due on such date. As used in this Note, the term "business day" shall mean any day other

---

than a Saturday, Sunday or a day on which commercial banks in the city of New York, New York are authorized or required by law or executive order to remain closed. Each capitalized term used herein, and not otherwise defined, shall have the meaning ascribed thereto in that certain Securities Purchase Agreement dated the date hereof, pursuant to which this Note was originally issued (the "Purchase Agreement").

This Note is free from all taxes, liens, claims and encumbrances with respect to the issue thereof and shall not be subject to preemptive rights or other similar rights of shareholders of the Borrower and will not impose personal liability upon the holder thereof.

The following terms shall apply to this Note:

#### ARTICLE I. CONVERSION RIGHTS

1.1 Conversion Right. The Holder shall have the right at any time following one hundred eighty (180) days from the Issue Date, and from time to time thereafter, and ending on the later of (i) the Maturity Date and (ii) the date of payment of the Default Amount (as defined in Article III) pursuant to Section 1.6(a) or Article III, each in respect of the remaining outstanding principal amount of this Note to convert all or any part of the outstanding and unpaid principal amount of this Note into fully paid and non-assessable shares of Common Stock, as such Common Stock exists on the Issue Date, or any shares of capital stock or other securities of the Borrower into which such Common Stock shall hereafter be changed or reclassified at the Conversion Price (as defined below) determined as provided herein (a "Conversion"); provided, however, that in no event shall the Holder be entitled to convert any portion of this Note in excess of that portion of this Note upon conversion of which the sum of (1) the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by the Holder and its affiliates (other than shares of Common Stock which may be deemed beneficially owned through the ownership of the unconverted portion of the Notes or the unexercised or unconverted portion of any other security of the Borrower subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitations contained herein) and (2) the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the conversion of the portion of this Note with respect to which the determination of this proviso is being made, would result in beneficial ownership by the Holder and its affiliates of more than 4.99% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock. For purposes of the proviso to the immediately preceding sentence, beneficial ownership shall be determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), and Regulations 13D-G thereunder, except as otherwise provided in clause (1) of such proviso, provided, further, however, that the limitations on conversion may be waived by the Holder upon, at the election of the Holder, not less than 61 days' prior notice to the Borrower, and the provisions of the conversion limitation shall continue to apply until such 61st day (or such later date, as determined by the Holder, as may be specified in such notice of waiver). The number of shares of Common Stock to be issued upon each conversion of this Note shall be determined by dividing the Conversion Amount (as defined below) by the applicable Conversion Price then in effect on the date specified in the notice of conversion, in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A (the "Notice of Conversion"), delivered to the Borrower by the Holder in accordance with Section 1.4 below; provided that the Notice of Conversion is submitted by facsimile or e-mail (or by other means resulting in, or reasonably expected to result in, notice) to the Borrower before 6:00 p.m., New York, New York time on such conversion date (the "Conversion Date"). The term

"Conversion Amount" means, with respect to any conversion of this Note, the sum of (1) the principal amount of this Note to be converted in such conversion plus (2) at the Holder's option, accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on such principal amount at the interest rates provided in this Note to the Conversion Date, provided however, that the Borrower shall have the right to pay any or all interest in cash plus (3) at the Holder's option, Default Interest, if any, on the amounts referred to in the immediately preceding clauses (1) and/or (2) plus (4) at the Holder's option, any amounts owed to the Holder pursuant to Sections 1.3 and 1.4(g) hereof.

#### 1.2 Conversion Price.

(a) Calculation of Conversion Price. Subject to the adjustments described herein, and provided that no Event of Default (as defined in Article III) has occurred, the conversion price (the "Conversion Price") shall equal the Variable Conversion Price (as defined herein) (subject to equitable adjustments for stock splits, stock dividends or rights offerings by the Borrower relating to the Borrower's securities or the securities of any subsidiary of the Borrower, combinations, recapitalization, reclassifications, extraordinary distributions and similar events). The "Variable Conversion Price" shall equal the lesser of (i) 60% multiplied by the lowest Trading Price (as defined below) during the previous twenty (20) days before the Issue Date of this Note (representing a discount rate of 40%) or (ii) 60% multiplied by the Market Price (as defined herein) (representing a discount rate of 40%). "Market Price" means the lowest Trading Price (as defined below) for the Common Stock during the twenty (20) Trading Day period ending on the latest complete Trading Day prior to the Conversion Date. "Trading Price" means, for any security as of any date, the lesser of: (a) the lowest trade price on the Over-the-Counter Bulletin Board (the "OTCBB"), OTCQB or applicable trading market as reported by a reliable reporting service ("Reporting Service") designated by the Holder or, if the OTCBB is not the principal trading market for such security, the trading price of such security on the principal securities exchange or trading market where such security is listed or traded or, if no trading price of such security is available in any of the foregoing manners, the average of the trading prices of any market makers for such security that are listed in the "pink sheets" by the National Quotation Bureau, Inc., or (b) the closing bid price on the OTCBB, OTCQB or applicable trading market as reported by a Reporting Service designated by the Holder or, if the OTCBB is not the principal trading market for such security, the closing bid price of such security on the principal securities exchange or trading market where such security is listed or traded or, if no closing bid price of such security is available in any of the foregoing manners, the average of the closing bid prices of any market makers for such security that are listed in the "pink sheets" by the National Quotation Bureau, Inc. To the extent the Conversion Price of the Borrower's Common Stock closes below the par value per share, the Borrower will take all steps necessary to solicit the consent of the stockholders to reduce the par value to the lowest value possible under law. The Borrower agrees to honor all conversions submitted pending this adjustment. Furthermore, the Conversion Price may be adjusted downward if, within three (3) business days of the transmittal of the Notice of Conversion to the Borrower, the Common Stock has a closing bid which is 5% or lower than that set forth in the Notice of Conversion. If the shares of the Borrower's Common Stock have not been delivered within three (3) business days to the Holder, the Notice of Conversion may be rescinded. At any time after the Closing Date, if in the case that the Borrower's Common Stock is not deliverable by DWAC (including if the Borrower's transfer agent has a policy prohibiting or limiting delivery of shares of the Borrower's Common Stock specified in a Notice of Conversion), an additional 10%

discount will apply for all future conversions under all Notes. If in the case that the Borrower's Common Stock is "chilled" for deposit into the DTC system and only eligible for clearing deposit, an additional 7.5% discount shall apply for all future conversions under all Notes while the "chill" is in effect. If in the case of both of the above, an additional cumulative 17.5% discount shall apply. Additionally, if the Borrower ceases to be a reporting company pursuant to the 1934 Act or if the Note cannot be converted into free trading shares after one hundred eighty-one (181) days from the Issue Date, an additional 15% discount will be attributed to the Conversion Price. If the Trading Price cannot be calculated for such security on such date in the manner provided above, the Trading Price shall be the fair market value as mutually determined by the Borrower and the holders of a majority in interest of the Notes being converted for which the calculation of the Trading Price is required in order to determine the Conversion Price of such Notes. "Trading Day" shall mean any day on which the Common Stock is tradable for any period on the OTCBB, OTCQB or on the principal securities exchange or other securities market on which the Common Stock is then being traded. The Borrower shall be responsible for the fees of its transfer agent and all DTC fees associated with any such issuance by applying such amount to the principal amount due under the Note.

(b) Conversion Price During Major Announcements. Notwithstanding anything contained in Section 1.2(a) to the contrary, in the event the Borrower (i) makes a public announcement that it intends to consolidate or merge with any other corporation (other than a merger in which the Borrower is the surviving or continuing corporation and its capital stock is unchanged) or sell or transfer all or substantially all of the assets of the Borrower or (ii) any person, group or entity (including the Borrower) publicly announces a tender offer to purchase 50% or more of the Borrower's Common Stock (or any other takeover scheme) (the date of the announcement referred to in clause (i) or (ii) is hereinafter referred to as the "Announcement Date"), then the Conversion Price shall, effective upon the Announcement Date and continuing through the Adjusted Conversion Price Termination Date (as defined below), be equal to the lower of (x) the Conversion Price which would have been applicable for a Conversion occurring on the Announcement Date and (y) the Conversion Price that would otherwise be in effect. From and after the Adjusted Conversion Price Termination Date, the Conversion Price shall be determined as set forth in this Section 1.2(a). For purposes hereof, "Adjusted Conversion Price Termination Date" shall mean, with respect to any proposed transaction or tender offer (or takeover scheme) for which a public announcement as contemplated by this Section 1.2(b) has been made, the date upon which the Borrower (in the case of clause (i) above) or the person, group or entity (in the case of clause (ii) above) consummates or publicly announces the termination or abandonment of the proposed transaction or tender offer (or takeover scheme) which caused this Section 1.2(b) to become operative.

(c) Pro Rata Conversion; Disputes. In the event of a dispute as to the number of shares of Common Stock issuable to the Holder in connection with a conversion of this Note, the Borrower shall issue to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock not in dispute and resolve such dispute in accordance with Section 4.13.

1.3 Authorized Shares. The Borrower covenants that during the period the conversion right exists, the Borrower will reserve from its authorized and unissued Common Stock a sufficient number of shares, free from preemptive rights, to provide for the issuance of Common

Stock upon the full conversion of this Note issued pursuant to the Purchase Agreement. The Borrower is required at all times to have authorized and reserved ten times the number of shares that is actually issuable upon full conversion of the Note (based on the Conversion Price of the Notes in effect from time to time) (the "Reserved Amount"). The Reserved Amount shall be increased from time to time in accordance with the Borrower's obligations pursuant to Section 3(d) of the Purchase Agreement. The Borrower represents that upon issuance, such shares will be duly and validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable. In addition, if the Borrower shall issue any securities or make any change to its capital structure which would change the number of shares of Common Stock into which the Notes shall be convertible at the then current Conversion Price, the Borrower shall at the same time make proper provision so that thereafter there shall be a sufficient number of shares of Common Stock authorized and reserved, free from preemptive rights, for conversion of the outstanding Notes. The Borrower (i) acknowledges that it has irrevocably instructed its transfer agent to issue certificates for the Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note, and (ii) agrees that its issuance of this Note shall constitute full authority to its officers and agents who are charged with the duty of executing stock certificates to execute and issue the necessary certificates for shares of Common Stock in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Note. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in no event shall the Reserved Amount be lower than the initial Reserved Amount, regardless of any prior conversions.

If, at any time the Borrower does not maintain or replenish the Reserved Amount within three (3) business days of the request of the Holder, the principal amount of the Note shall increase by Five Thousand and No/100 United States Dollars (\$5,000) (under Holder's and Borrower's expectation that any principal amount increase will tack back to the Issue Date) per occurrence.

#### 1.4 Method of Conversion.

(a) Mechanics of Conversion. Subject to Section 1.1, this Note may be converted by the Holder in whole or in part at any time from time to time after the Issue Date, by (A) submitting to the Borrower a Notice of Conversion (by facsimile, e-mail or other reasonable means of communication dispatched on the Conversion Date prior to 5:00 p.m., New York, New York time) and (B) subject to Section 1.4(b), surrendering this Note at the principal office of the Borrower.

(b) Surrender of Note Upon Conversion. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth herein, upon conversion of this Note in accordance with the terms hereof, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Note to the Borrower unless the entire unpaid principal amount of this Note is so converted. The Holder and the Borrower shall maintain records showing the principal amount so converted and the dates of such conversions or shall use such other method, reasonably satisfactory to the Holder and the Borrower, so as not to require physical surrender of this Note upon each such conversion. In the event of any dispute or discrepancy, such records of the Borrower shall, *prima facie*, be controlling and determinative in the absence of manifest error. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if any portion of this Note is converted as aforesaid, the Holder may not transfer this Note unless the Holder first physically surrenders this Note to the Borrower, whereupon the Borrower will forthwith issue and deliver upon the order of the Holder a new Note of like tenor, registered as the Holder (upon payment by



the Holder of any applicable transfer taxes) may request, representing in the aggregate the remaining unpaid principal amount of this Note. The Holder and any assignee, by acceptance of this Note, acknowledge and agree that, by reason of the provisions of this paragraph, following conversion of a portion of this Note, the unpaid and unconverted principal amount of this Note represented by this Note may be less than the amount stated on the face hereof.

(c) Payment of Taxes. The Borrower shall not be required to pay any tax which may be payable in respect of any transfer involved in the issue and delivery of shares of Common Stock or other securities or property on conversion of this Note in a name other than that of the Holder (or in street name), and the Borrower shall not be required to issue or deliver any such shares or other securities or property unless and until the person or persons (other than the Holder or the custodian in whose street name such shares are to be held for the Holder's account) requesting the issuance thereof shall have paid to the Borrower the amount of any such tax or shall have established to the satisfaction of the Borrower that such tax has been paid.

(d) Delivery of Common Stock Upon Conversion. Upon receipt by the Borrower from the Holder of a facsimile transmission or e-mail (or other reasonable means of communication) of a Notice of Conversion meeting the requirements for conversion as provided in this Section 1.4, the Borrower shall issue and deliver or cause to be issued and delivered to or upon the order of the Holder certificates for the Common Stock issuable upon such conversion within three (3) business days after such receipt (the "Deadline") (and, solely in the case of conversion of the entire unpaid principal amount hereof, surrender of this Note) in accordance with the terms hereof and the Purchase Agreement.

(e) Obligation of Borrower to Deliver Common Stock. Upon receipt by the Borrower of a Notice of Conversion, the Holder shall be deemed to be the holder of record of the Common Stock issuable upon such conversion, the outstanding principal amount and the amount of accrued and unpaid interest on this Note shall be reduced to reflect such conversion, and, unless the Borrower defaults on its obligations under this Article I, all rights with respect to the portion of this Note being so converted shall forthwith terminate except the right to receive the Common Stock or other securities, cash or other assets, as herein provided, on such conversion. If the Holder shall have given a Notice of Conversion as provided herein, the Borrower's obligation to issue and deliver the certificates for Common Stock shall be absolute and unconditional, irrespective of the absence of any action by the Holder to enforce the same, any waiver or consent with respect to any provision thereof, the recovery of any judgment against any person or any action to enforce the same, any failure or delay in the enforcement of any other obligation of the Borrower to the holder of record, or any setoff, counterclaim, recoupment, limitation or termination, or any breach or alleged breach by the Holder of any obligation to the Borrower, and irrespective of any other circumstance which might otherwise limit such obligation of the Borrower to the Holder in connection with such conversion. The Conversion Date specified in the Notice of Conversion shall be the Conversion Date so long as the Notice of Conversion is received by the Borrower before 5:00 p.m., New York, New York time, on such date.

(f) Delivery of Common Stock by Electronic Transfer. In lieu of delivering physical certificates representing the Common Stock issuable upon conversion, provided the Borrower is participating in the Depository Trust Company ("DTC") Fast Automated Securities

Transfer ("FAST") program, upon request of the Holder and its compliance with the provisions contained in Section 1.1 and in this Section 1.4, the Borrower shall use its commercially reasonable best efforts to cause its transfer agent to electronically transmit the Common Stock issuable upon conversion to the Holder by crediting the account of Holder's Prime Broker with DTC through its Deposit Withdrawal At Custodian ("DWAC") system.

(g) DTC Eligibility & Sub-Penny. If the Borrower fails to maintain its status as "DTC Eligible" for any reason, or, if the Conversion Price is less than \$0.01, the Variable Conversion Price shall be redefined to mean forty percent (40%) multiplied by the Market Price, subject to adjustment as provided in this Note.

(h) Failure to Deliver Common Stock Prior to Delivery Deadline. Without in any way limiting the Holder's right to pursue other remedies, including actual damages and/or equitable relief, the parties agree that if delivery of the Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note is not delivered by the Deadline (other than a failure due to the circumstances described in Section 1.3 above, which failure shall be governed by such Section) the Borrower shall pay to the Holder \$2,000 per day in cash, for each day beyond the Deadline that the Borrower fails to deliver such Common Stock until the Borrower issues and delivers a certificate to the Holder or credit the Holder's balance account with OTC for the number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled upon such Holder's conversion of any Conversion Amount (under Holder's and Borrower's expectation that any damages will tack back to the Issue Date).. Such cash amount shall be paid to Holder by the fifth day of the month following the month in which it has accrued or, at the option of the Holder (by written notice to the Borrower by the first day of the month following the month in which it has accrued), shall be added to the principal amount of this Note, in which event interest shall accrue thereon in accordance with the terms of this Note and such additional principal amount shall be convertible into Common Stock in accordance with the terms of this Note. The Borrower agrees that the right to convert is a valuable right to the Holder. The damages resulting from a failure, attempt to frustrate, interference with such conversion right are difficult if not impossible to quantify. Accordingly, the parties acknowledge that the liquidated damages provision contained in this Section 1.4(h) are justified.

(i) Rescindment of a Notice of Conversion. If (i) the Borrower fails to respond to Holder within one (1) business day from the Conversion Date confirming the details of Notice of Conversion, (ii) the Borrower fails to provide any of the shares of the Borrower's Common Stock requested in the Notice of Conversion within three (3) business days from the date of receipt of the Note of Conversion, (iii) the Holder is unable to procure a legal opinion required to have the shares of the Borrower's Common Stock issued unrestricted and/or deposited to sell for any reason related to the Borrower's standing, (iv) the Holder is unable to deposit the shares of the Borrower's Common Stock requested in the Notice of Conversion for any reason related to the Borrower's standing, (v) at any time after a missed Deadline, at the Holder's sole discretion, or (vi) if OTC Markets changes the Borrower's designation to 'Limited Information' (Yield), 'No Information' (Stop Sign), 'Caveat Emptor' (Skull & Crossbones), 'OTC', 'Other OTC' or 'Grey Market' (Exclamation Mark Sign) or other trading restriction on the day of or any day after the Conversion Date, the Holder maintains the option and sole discretion to rescind the Notice of Conversion ("Rescindment") with a "Notice of Rescindment."

**1.5 Concerning the Shares.** The shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note may not be sold or transferred unless (i) such shares are sold pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Act or (ii) the Borrower or its transfer agent shall have been furnished with an opinion of counsel (which opinion shall be in form, substance and scope customary for opinions of counsel in comparable transactions) to the effect that the shares to be sold or transferred may be sold or transferred pursuant to an exemption from such registration or (iii) such shares are sold or transferred pursuant to Rule 144 under the Act (or a successor rule) ("Rule 144") or (iv) such shares are transferred to an "affiliate" (as defined in Rule 144) of the Borrower who agrees to sell or otherwise transfer the shares only in accordance with this Section 1.5 and who is an Accredited Investor (as defined in the Purchase Agreement). Except as otherwise provided in the Purchase Agreement (and subject to the removal provisions set forth below), until such time as the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note have been registered under the Act or otherwise may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 without any restriction as to the number of securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold, each certificate for shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note that has not been so included in an effective registration statement or that has not been sold pursuant to an effective registration statement or an exemption that permits removal of the legend, shall bear a legend substantially in the following form, as appropriate:

**"NEITHER THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE NOR THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THESE SECURITIES ARE EXERCISABLE HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE OFFERED FOR SALE, SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR ASSIGNED (I) IN THE ABSENCE OF (A) AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT FOR THE SECURITIES UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR (B) AN OPINION OF COUNSEL (WHICH COUNSEL SHALL BE SELECTED BY THE HOLDER), IN A GENERALLY ACCEPTABLE FORM, THAT REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED UNDER SAID ACT OR (II) UNLESS SOLD PURSUANT TO RULE 144 OR RULE 144A UNDER SAID ACT. NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, THE SECURITIES MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN OR FINANCING ARRANGEMENT SECURED BY THE SECURITIES."**

The legend set forth above shall be removed and the Borrower shall issue to the Holder a new certificate therefore free of any transfer legend if (i) the Borrower or its transfer agent shall have received an opinion of counsel, in form, substance and scope customary for opinions of counsel in comparable transactions, to the effect that a public sale or transfer of such Common Stock may be made without registration under the Act, which opinion shall be reasonably accepted by the Borrower so that the sale or transfer is effected or (ii) in the case of the Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note, such security is registered for sale by the Holder under an effective registration statement filed under the Act or otherwise may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 without any restriction as to the number of securities as of a particular date that can then

be immediately sold. In the event that the Borrower does not accept the opinion of counsel provided by the Buyer with respect to the transfer of Securities pursuant to an exemption from registration, such as Rule 144 or Regulation S, at the Deadline, it will be considered an Event of Default pursuant to Section 3.2 of the Note.

#### 1.6 Effect of Certain Events.

(a) Effect of Merger, Consolidation, Etc. At the option of the Holder, the sale, conveyance or disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Borrower, the effectuation by the Borrower of a transaction or series of related transactions in which more than 50% of the voting power of the Borrower is disposed of, or the consolidation, merger or other business combination of the Borrower with or into any other Person (as defined below) or Persons when the Borrower is not the survivor shall either: (i) be deemed to be an Event of Default (as defined in Article III) pursuant to which the Borrower shall be required to pay to the Holder upon the consummation of and as a condition to such transaction an amount equal to the Default Amount (as defined in Article III) or (ii) be treated pursuant to Section 1.6(b) hereof. "Person" shall mean any individual, corporation, limited liability company, partnership, association, trust or other entity or organization.

(b) Adjustment Due to Merger, Consolidation, Etc. If, at any time when this Note is issued and outstanding and prior to conversion of all of the Notes, there shall be any merger, consolidation, exchange of shares, recapitalization, reorganization, or other similar event, as a result of which shares of Common Stock of the Borrower shall be changed into the same or a different number of shares of another class or classes of stock or securities of the Borrower or another entity, or in case of any sale or conveyance of all or substantially all of the assets of the Borrower other than in connection with a plan of complete liquidation of the Borrower, then the Holder of this Note shall thereafter have the right to receive upon conversion of this Note, upon the basis and upon the terms and conditions specified herein and in lieu of the shares of Common Stock immediately theretofore issuable upon conversion, such stock, securities or assets which the Holder would have been entitled to receive in such transaction had this Note been converted in full immediately prior to such transaction (without regard to any limitations on conversion set forth herein), and in any such case appropriate provisions shall be made with respect to the rights and interests of the Holder of this Note to the end that the provisions hereof (including, without limitation, provisions for adjustment of the Conversion Price and of the number of shares issuable upon conversion of the Note) shall thereafter be applicable, as nearly as may be practicable in relation to any securities or assets thereafter deliverable upon the conversion hereof. The Borrower shall not affect any transaction described in this Section 1.6(b) unless (a) it first gives, to the extent practicable, thirty (30) days prior written notice (but in any event at least fifteen (15) days prior written notice) of the record date of the special meeting of shareholders to approve, or if there is no such record date, the consummation of, such merger, consolidation, exchange of shares, recapitalization, reorganization or other similar event or sale of assets (during which time the Holder shall be entitled to convert this Note) and (b) the resulting successor or acquiring entity (if not the Borrower) assumes by written instrument the obligations of this Section 1.6(b). The above provisions shall similarly apply to successive consolidations, mergers, sales, transfers or share exchanges.

(c) Adjustment Due to Distribution. If the Borrower shall declare or make any distribution of its assets (or rights to acquire its assets) to holders of Common Stock as a dividend, stock repurchase, by way of return of capital or otherwise (including any dividend or distribution to the Borrower's shareholders in cash or shares (or rights to acquire shares) of capital stock of a subsidiary (i.e., a spin-off)) (a "Distribution"), then the Holder of this Note shall be entitled, upon any conversion of this Note after the date of record for determining shareholders entitled to such Distribution, to receive the amount of such assets which would have been payable to the Holder with respect to the shares of Common Stock issuable upon such conversion had such Holder been the holder of such shares of Common Stock on the record date for the determination of shareholders entitled to such Distribution.

(d) Adjustment Due to Dilutive Issuance. If, at any time when any Notes are issued and outstanding, the Borrower issues or sells, or in accordance with this Section 1.6(d) hereof is deemed to have issued or sold, except for shares of Common Stock issued directly to vendors or suppliers of the Borrower in satisfaction of amounts owed to such vendors or suppliers (provided, however, that such vendors or suppliers shall not have an arrangement to transfer, sell or assign such shares of Common Stock prior to the issuance of such shares), any shares of Common Stock for no consideration or for a consideration per share (before deduction of reasonable expenses or commissions or underwriting discounts or allowances in connection therewith) less than the Conversion Price in effect on the date of such issuance (or deemed issuance) of such shares of Common Stock (a "Dilutive Issuance"), then immediately upon the Dilutive Issuance, the Conversion Price will be reduced to the amount of the consideration per share received by the Borrower in such Dilutive Issuance.

The Borrower shall be deemed to have issued or sold shares of Common Stock if the Borrower in any manner issues or grants any warrants, rights or options (not including employee stock option plans), whether or not immediately exercisable, to subscribe for or to purchase Common Stock or other securities convertible into or exchangeable for Common Stock ("Convertible Securities") (such warrants, rights and options to purchase Common Stock or Convertible Securities are hereinafter referred to as "Options") and the price per share for which Common Stock is issuable upon the exercise of such Options is less than the Conversion Price then in effect, then the Conversion Price shall be equal to such price per share. For purposes of the preceding sentence, the "price per share for which Common Stock is issuable upon the exercise of such Options" is determined by dividing (i) the total amount, if any, received or receivable by the Borrower as consideration for the issuance or granting of all such Options, plus the minimum aggregate amount of additional consideration, if any, payable to the Borrower upon the exercise of all such Options, plus, in the case of Convertible Securities issuable upon the exercise of such Options, the minimum aggregate amount of additional consideration payable upon the conversion or exchange thereof at the time such Convertible Securities first become convertible or exchangeable, by (ii) the maximum total number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of all such Options (assuming full conversion of Convertible Securities, if applicable). No further adjustment to the Conversion Price will be made upon the actual issuance of such Common Stock upon the exercise of such Options or upon the conversion or exchange of Convertible Securities issuable upon exercise of such Options.

Additionally, the Borrower shall be deemed to have issued or sold shares of Common Stock if the Borrower in any manner issues or sells any Convertible Securities, whether or not immediately convertible (other than where the same are issuable upon the exercise of Options), and the price per share for which Common Stock is issuable upon such conversion or exchange is less than the Conversion Price then in effect, then the Conversion Price shall be equal to such price per share. For the purposes of the preceding sentence, the "price per share for which Common Stock is issuable upon such conversion or exchange" is determined by dividing (i) the total amount, if any, received or receivable by the Borrower as consideration for the issuance or sale of all such Convertible Securities, plus the minimum aggregate amount of additional consideration, if any, payable to the Borrower upon the conversion or exchange thereof at the time such Convertible Securities first become convertible or exchangeable, by (ii) the maximum total number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the conversion or exchange of all such Convertible Securities. No further adjustment to the Conversion Price will be made upon the actual issuance of such Common Stock upon conversion or exchange of such Convertible Securities.

(e) Purchase Rights. If, at any time when any Notes are issued and outstanding, the Borrower issues any convertible securities or rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property (the "Purchase Rights") pro rata to the record holders of any class of Common Stock, then the Holder of this Note will be entitled to acquire, upon the terms applicable to such Purchase Rights, the aggregate Purchase Rights which such Holder could have acquired if such Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete conversion of this Note (without regard to any limitations on conversion contained herein) immediately before the date on which a record is taken for the grant, issuance or sale of such Purchase Rights or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of Common Stock are to be determined for the grant, issue or sale of such Purchase Rights.

(f) Notice of Adjustments. Upon the occurrence of each adjustment or readjustment of the Conversion Price as a result of the events described in this Section 1.6, the Borrower, at its expense, shall promptly compute such adjustment or readjustment and prepare and furnish to the Holder a certificate setting forth such adjustment or readjustment and showing in detail the facts upon which such adjustment or readjustment is based. The Borrower shall, upon the written request at any time of the Holder, furnish to such Holder a like certificate setting forth (i) such adjustment or readjustment, (ii) the Conversion Price at the time in effect and (iii) the number of shares of Common Stock and the amount, if any, of other securities or property which at the time would be received upon conversion of the Note.

1.7 Trading Market Limitations. Unless permitted by the applicable rules and regulations of the principal securities market on which the Common Stock is then listed or traded, in no event shall the Borrower issue upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to this Note and the other Notes issued pursuant to the Purchase Agreement more than the maximum number of shares of Common Stock that the Borrower can issue pursuant to any rule of the principal United States securities market on which the Common Stock is then traded (the "Maximum Share Amount"), which shall be 4.99% of the total shares outstanding on the Closing Date (as defined in the Purchase Agreement), subject to equitable adjustment from time to time for stock splits, stock dividends, combinations, capital reorganizations and similar events relating to the Common Stock

occurring after the date hereof. Once the Maximum Share Amount has been issued, if the Borrower fails to eliminate any prohibitions under applicable law or the rules or regulations of any stock exchange, interdealer quotation system or other self-regulatory organization with jurisdiction over the Borrower or any of its securities on the Borrower's ability to issue shares of Common Stock in excess of the Maximum Share Amount, in lieu of any further right to convert this Note, this will be considered an Event of Default under Section 3.2 of the Note.

1.8 Status as Shareholder. Upon submission of a Notice of Conversion by a Holder, (i) the shares covered thereby (other than the shares, if any, which cannot be issued because their issuance would exceed such Holder's allocated portion of the Reserved Amount or Maximum Share Amount) shall be deemed converted into shares of Common Stock and (ii) the Holder's rights as a Holder of such converted portion of this Note shall cease and terminate, excepting only the right to receive certificates for such shares of Common Stock and to any remedies provided herein or otherwise available at law or in equity to such Holder because of a failure by the Borrower to comply with the terms of this Note. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if a Holder has not received certificates for all shares of Common Stock prior to the tenth (10th) business day after the expiration of the Deadline with respect to a conversion of any portion of this Note for any reason, then (unless the Holder otherwise elects to retain its status as a holder of Common Stock by so notifying the Borrower) the Holder shall regain the rights of a Holder of this Note with respect to such unconverted portions of this Note and the Borrower shall, as soon as practicable, return such unconverted Note to the Holder or, if the Note has not been surrendered, adjust its records to reflect that such portion of this Note has not been converted. In all cases, the Holder shall retain all of its rights and remedies (including, without limitation, (i) the right to receive Conversion Default Payments pursuant to Section 1.3 to the extent required thereby for such Conversion Default and any subsequent Conversion Default and (ii) the right to have the Conversion Price with respect to subsequent conversions determined in accordance with Section 1.3) for the Borrower's failure to convert this Note.

1.9 Prepayment. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Note, the Borrower may prepay the amounts outstanding hereunder pursuant to the following terms and conditions:

(a) At any time during the period beginning on the Issue Date and ending on the date which is thirty (30) days following the Issue Date, the Borrower shall have the right, exercisable on not less than three (3) Trading Days prior written notice to the Holder of the Note to prepay the outstanding Note (principal and accrued interest), in full by making a payment to the Holder of an amount in cash equal to 125%, multiplied by the sum of: (w) the then outstanding principal amount of this Note plus (x) accrued and unpaid interest on the unpaid principal amount of this Note plus (y) Default Interest, if any.

(b) At any time during the period beginning the day which is thirty-one (31) days following the Issue Date and ending on the date which is sixty (60) days following the Issue Date, the Borrower shall have the right, exercisable on not less than three (3) Trading Days prior written notice to the Holder of the Note to prepay the outstanding Note (principal and accrued interest), in full by making a payment to the Holder of an amount in cash equal to 130%, multiplied by the sum of: (w) the then outstanding principal amount of this Note plus (x) accrued and unpaid interest on the unpaid principal amount of this Note plus (y) Default Interest, if any.

(c) At any time during the period beginning the day which is sixty-one (61) days following the Issue Date and ending on the date which is ninety (90) days following the Issue Date, the Borrower shall have the right, exercisable on not less than three (3) Trading Days prior written notice to the Holder of the Note to prepay the outstanding Note (principal and accrued interest), in full by making a payment to the Holder of an amount in cash equal to 135%, multiplied by the sum of: (w) the then outstanding principal amount of this Note plus (x) accrued and unpaid interest on the unpaid principal amount of this Note plus (y) Default Interest, if any.

(d) At any time during the period beginning the day which is ninety-one (91) days following the Issue Date and ending on the date which is one hundred twenty (120) days following the Issue Date, the Borrower shall have the right, exercisable on not less than three (3) Trading Days prior written notice to the Holder of the Note to prepay the outstanding Note (principal and accrued interest), in full by making a payment to the Holder of an amount in cash equal to 140%, multiplied by the sum of: (w) the then outstanding principal amount of this Note plus (x) accrued and unpaid interest on the unpaid principal amount of this Note plus (y) Default Interest, if any.

(e) At any time during the period beginning the day which is one hundred twenty-one (121) days following the Issue Date and ending on the date which is one hundred fifty (150) days following the Issue Date, the Borrower shall have the right, exercisable on not less than three (3) Trading Days prior written notice to the Holder of the Note to prepay the outstanding Note (principal and accrued interest), in full by making a payment to the Holder of an amount in cash equal to 145%, multiplied by the sum of: (w) the then outstanding principal amount of this Note plus (x) accrued and unpaid interest on the unpaid principal amount of this Note plus (y) Default Interest, if any.

(f) At any time during the period beginning the day which is one hundred fifty-one (151) days following the Issue Date and ending on the date which is one hundred eighty (180) days following the Issue Date, the Borrower shall have the right, exercisable on not less than three (3) Trading Days prior written notice to the Holder of the Note to prepay the outstanding Note (principal and accrued interest), in full by making a payment to the Holder of an amount in cash equal to 150%, multiplied by the sum of: (w) the then outstanding principal amount of this Note plus (x) accrued and unpaid interest on the unpaid principal amount of this Note plus (y) Default Interest, if any.

(g) After the expiration of one hundred eighty (180) days following the date of the Note, the Borrower shall have no right of prepayment.

Any notice of prepayment hereunder (an "Optional Prepayment Notice") shall be delivered to the Holder of the Note at its registered addresses and shall state: (1) that the Borrower is exercising its right to prepay the Note, and (2) the date of prepayment which shall be not more than three (3) Trading Days from the date of the Optional Prepayment Notice. On the date fixed for prepayment (the "Optional Prepayment Date"), the Borrower shall make payment of the applicable prepayment amount to or upon the order of the Holder as specified by the Holder in writing to the Borrower at least one (1) business day prior to the Optional Prepayment Date. If the Borrower delivers an Optional Prepayment Notice and fails to pay the applicable prepayment amount due to the Holder of the Note within two (2) business days following the Optional



Prepayment Date, the Borrower shall forever forfeit its right to prepay the Note pursuant to this Section 1.9.

1.10 Grant of Security. The Borrower and the Guarantor(s) hereby grant a continuing and unconditional first priority security interest, as that term is defined in the Uniform Commercial Code of New York (the "UCC"), in the Collateral (as such term is hereinafter defined), as security for the payment and performance of all the Obligations (as such term is hereinafter defined) of the Borrower and the Guarantor(s) now or hereafter existing whether for principal, interest, fees, expenses or otherwise. The Borrower and the Guarantor(s), as security for the Obligations, hereby assigns, pledges, transfers and sets over unto the Holder and its successors and assigns, and hereby grants to the Holder a continuing and unconditional first priority security interest in, all of the Borrower's and the Guarantor's right, title and interest in and to RGA Labs, Inc. Project No. 14-011 Shrimp Electrical Coagulation Unit (90 gpm single line water treatment system) and any and all property of the Guarantors, of any kind or description, tangible or intangible, wheresoever located and whether now existing or hereafter arising or acquired (the "Collateral").

"Obligations" shall mean, whether now existing or hereafter arising, created or incurred: (i) all loans, advances (whether of principal or otherwise) and other financial accommodations (whether primary, contingent or otherwise) made by the Holder to the Borrower under this Note, the Purchase Agreement or any document executed in connection therewith (the "Transaction Documents"); (ii) all interest accrued thereon (including interest which would be payable as post-petition in connection with any bankruptcy or similar proceeding, whether or not permitted as a claim thereunder); (iii) any and all fees, charges or other amounts due to the Holder under any Transaction Document; (iv) any and all expenses incurred by the Holder under, or in connection with any Transaction Document; (v) any and all other liabilities and obligations of the Borrower or any Guarantor to the Holder under any Transaction Document; and (vi) the performance by the Borrower and all Guarantors of all covenants, agreements and obligations of every nature and kind on the part of the Borrower or any Guarantor to be performed under any Transaction Document.

This Note shall create a continuing security interest in the Collateral and shall (i) remain in full force and effect until payment in full of the Obligations, (ii) be binding upon the Borrower and the Guarantor(s), its successors and permitted assigns, and (iii) inure to the benefit of the Holder and its respective successors, transferees and assigns.

This Note secures the payment and performance of all of the Obligations and by its execution hereof, the Borrower authorizes the Holder to file any and all documents necessary or advisable to properly perfect a security interest in the Collateral, including, but not limited to, the filing of such UCC-1 Financing Statements with the Secretaries of State in any and all jurisdictions deemed advisable by Holder. Upon the satisfaction in full of the Obligations to the satisfaction of the Holder in its sole discretion, the security interest granted hereby shall terminate, all rights in and to the Collateral shall revert to the Borrower and the Guarantor(s) (as applicable) and the Holder shall duly file, at the expense of the Borrower, such UCC-3 Financing Statement Amendments necessary to terminate the Holder's security interest.

## ARTICLE II. CERTAIN COVENANTS

2.1 Distributions on Capital Stock. So long as the Borrower shall have any obligation under this Note, the Borrower shall not without the Holder's written consent (a) pay, declare or set apart for such payment, any dividend or other distribution (whether in cash, property or other securities) on shares of capital stock other than dividends on shares of Common Stock solely in the form of additional shares of Common Stock or (b) directly or indirectly or through any subsidiary make any other payment or distribution in respect of its capital stock except for distributions pursuant to any shareholders' rights plan which is approved by a majority of the Borrower's disinterested directors.

2.2 Restriction on Stock Repurchases. So long as the Borrower shall have any obligation under this Note, the Borrower shall not without the Holder's written consent redeem, repurchase or otherwise acquire (whether for cash or in exchange for property or other securities or otherwise) in any one transaction or series of related transactions any shares of capital stock of the Borrower or any warrants, rights or options to purchase or acquire any such shares.

2.3 Sale of Assets. So long as the Borrower shall have any obligation under this Note, the Borrower shall not, without the Holder's written consent, sell, lease or otherwise dispose of the RGA Labs, Inc. Project No. 14-011 Shrimp Electrical Coagulation Unit currently being built for the Borrower. Any consent to the disposition of this asset may be conditioned on a specified use of the proceeds of disposition.

2.4 Advances and Loans. So long as the Borrower shall have any obligation under this Note, the Borrower shall not, without the Holder's written consent, lend money, give credit or make advances to any person, firm, joint venture or corporation, including, without limitation, officers, directors, employees, subsidiaries and affiliates of the Borrower, except loans, credits or advances (a) in existence or committed on the date hereof and which the Borrower has informed Holder in writing prior to the date hereof, (b) made in the ordinary course of business or (c) not in excess of \$100,000.

2.5 Section 3(a)(10) Transaction. So long as this Note is outstanding, the Borrower shall not enter into any transaction or arrangement structured in accordance with, based upon, or related or pursuant to, in whole or in part, Section 3(a)(10) of the Securities Act (a "3(a)(10) Transaction"). In the event that the Borrower does enter into, or makes any issuance of Common Stock related to a 3(a)(10) Transaction while this Note is outstanding, a liquidated damages charge of 25% of the outstanding principal balance of this Note, but not less than Fifteen Thousand Dollars \$15,000, will be assessed and will become immediately due and payable to the Holder at its election in the form of cash payment or addition to the balance of this Note.

2.6 Preservation of Existence, etc. The Borrower shall maintain and preserve, and cause each of its Subsidiaries to maintain and preserve, its existence, rights and privileges, and become or remain, and cause each of its Subsidiaries (other than dormant Subsidiaries that have no or minimum assets) to become or remain, duly qualified and in good standing in each jurisdiction in which the character of the properties owned or leased by it or in which the transaction of its business makes such qualification necessary.

2.7 Non-circumvention. The Borrower hereby covenants and agrees that the Borrower will not, by amendment of its Certificate or Articles of Incorporation or Bylaws, or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, scheme of arrangement, dissolution, issue or sale of securities, or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Note, and will at all times in good faith carry out all the provisions of this Note and take all action as may be required to protect the rights of the Holder.

#### ARTICLE III. EVENTS OF DEFAULT

If any of the following events of default (each, an "Event of Default") shall occur:

3.1 Failure to Pay Principal or Interest. The Borrower fails to pay the principal hereof or interest thereon within two (2) business days after the due date on this Note, whether at maturity, upon acceleration or otherwise.

3.2 Conversion and the Shares. The Borrower fails to issue shares of Common Stock to the Holder (or announces or threatens in writing that it will not honor its obligation to do so) upon exercise by the Holder of the conversion rights of the Holder in accordance with the terms of this Note, fails to transfer or cause its transfer agent to transfer (issue) (electronically or in certificated form) any certificate for shares of Common Stock issued to the Holder upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to this Note as and when required by this Note, the Borrower directs its transfer agent not to transfer or delays, impairs, and/or hinders its transfer agent in transferring (or issuing) (electronically or in certificated form) any certificate for shares of Common Stock to be issued to the Holder upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to this Note as and when required by this Note, or fails to remove (or directs its transfer agent not to remove or impairs, delays, and/or hinders its transfer agent from removing) any restrictive legend (or to withdraw any stop transfer instructions in respect thereof) on any certificate for any shares of Common Stock issued to the Holder upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to this Note as and when required by this Note (or makes any written announcement, statement or threat that it does not intend to honor the obligations described in this paragraph) and any such failure shall continue uncured (or any written announcement, statement or threat not to honor its obligations shall not be rescinded in writing) for three (3) business days after the Holder shall have delivered a Notice of Conversion. It is an obligation of the Borrower to remain current in its obligations to its transfer agent. It shall be an event of default of this Note, if a conversion of this Note is delayed, hindered or frustrated due to a balance owed by the Borrower to its transfer agent. If at the option of the Holder, the Holder advances any funds to the Borrower's transfer agent in order to process a conversion, such advanced funds shall be paid by the Borrower to the Holder within forty-eight (48) hours of a demand from the Holder.

3.3 Failure to Deliver Transaction Expense Amount. The Borrower fails to deliver the Transaction Expense Amount (as defined in the Purchase Agreement) to the Holder within three (3) business days of the date such amount is due.

3.4 Breach of Covenants. The Borrower breaches any material covenant or other material term or condition contained in this Note and any collateral documents including but not limited to the Purchase Agreement and such breach continues for a period of ten (10) days after written notice thereof to the Borrower from the Holder.

3.5 Breach of Representations and Warranties. Any representation or warranty of the Borrower made herein or in any agreement, statement or certificate given in writing pursuant hereto or in connection herewith (including, without limitation, the Purchase Agreement), shall be false or misleading in any material respect when made and the breach of which has (or with the passage of time will have) a material adverse effect on the rights of the Holder with respect to this Note or the Purchase Agreement.

3.6 Receiver or Trustee. The Borrower or any subsidiary of the Borrower shall make an assignment for the benefit of creditors or commence proceedings for its dissolution, or apply for or consent to the appointment of a receiver or trustee for it or for a substantial part of its property or business, or such a receiver or trustee shall otherwise be appointed for the Borrower or for a substantial part of its property or business without its consent and shall not be discharged within sixty (60) days after such appointment.

3.7 Judgments. Any money judgment, writ or similar process shall be entered or filed against the Borrower or any subsidiary of the Borrower or any of its property or other assets for more than \$50,000, and shall remain unvacated, unbonded or unstayed for a period of twenty (20) days unless otherwise consented to by the Holder, which consent will not be unreasonably withheld.

3.8 Bankruptcy. Bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or liquidation proceedings or other proceedings, voluntary or involuntary, for relief under any bankruptcy law or any law for the relief of debtors shall be instituted by or against the Borrower or any subsidiary of the Borrower, or the Borrower admits in writing its inability to pay its debts generally as they mature, or have filed against it an involuntary petition for bankruptcy relief, all under federal or state laws as applicable or the Borrower admits in writing its inability to pay its debts generally as they mature, or have filed against it an involuntary petition for bankruptcy relief, all under international, federal or state laws as applicable.

3.9 Delisting of Common Stock. The Borrower shall fail to maintain the listing of the Common Stock on at least one of the OTCBB, OTCQB, OTC Pink or an equivalent replacement exchange, the Nasdaq National Market, the Nasdaq Small Cap Market, the New York Stock Exchange, or the NYSE MKT.

3.10 Failure to Comply with the Exchange Act. The Borrower shall fail to comply with the annual and quarterly report filing requirements of the Exchange Act; and/or the Borrower shall cease to be subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act.

3.11 Liquidation. Any dissolution, liquidation, or winding up of Borrower or any substantial portion of its business.

3.12 Cessation of Operations. Any cessation of operations by Borrower or Borrower admits it is otherwise generally unable to pay its debts as such debts become due, provided, however, that any disclosure of the Borrower's ability to continue as a "going concern" shall not be an admission that the Borrower cannot pay its debts as they become due.

3.13 Maintenance of Assets. The failure by Borrower to maintain any material intellectual property rights, personal, real property or other assets which are necessary to conduct its business (whether now or in the future).

3.14 Financial Statement Restatement. The restatement of any financial statements filed by the Borrower with the SEC for any date or period from two years prior to the Issue Date of this Note and until this Note is no longer outstanding, if the result of such restatement would, by comparison to the unrestated financial statement, have constituted a material adverse effect on the rights of the Holder with respect to this Note or the Purchase Agreement.

3.15 Reverse Splits. The Borrower effectuates a reverse split of its Common Stock without twenty (20) days prior written notice to the Holder.

3.16 Replacement of Transfer Agent. In the event that the Borrower proposes to replace its transfer agent, the Borrower fails to provide, prior to the effective date of such replacement, a fully executed Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions in a form as initially delivered pursuant to the Purchase Agreement (including but not limited to the provision to irrevocably reserve shares of Common Stock in the Reserved Amount) signed by the successor transfer agent to Borrower and the Borrower.

3.17 Cessation of Trading. Any cessation of trading of the Common Stock on at least one of the OTCBB, OTCQB, OTC Pink or an equivalent replacement exchange, the Nasdaq National Market, the Nasdaq Small Cap Market, the New York Stock Exchange, or the NYSE MKT, and such cessation of trading shall continue for a period of five consecutive (5) Trading Days.

3.18 Cross-Default. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Note or the other related or companion documents, a breach or default by the Borrower of any material covenant or other term or condition contained in any of the Other Agreements, other than any such breach or default which is cured by agreement of the parties, after the passage of all applicable notice and cure or grace periods, shall, at the option of the Holder, be considered a default under this Note and the Other Agreements, in which event the Holder shall be entitled (but in no event required) to apply all rights and remedies of the Holder under the terms of this Note and the Other Agreements by reason of a default under said Other Agreement or hereunder. "Other Agreements" means, collectively, all agreements and instruments between, among or by: (1) the Borrower, and, or for the benefit of, (2) the Holder and any affiliate of the Holder, including, without limitation, promissory notes; provided, however, the term "Other Agreements" shall not include the agreements and instruments defined as the Documents. Each of the loan transactions will be cross-defaulted with each other loan transaction and with all other existing and future debt of Borrower to the Holder.

3.19 Bid Price. The Borrower shall lose the "bid" price for its Common Stock (\$0.0001 on the "Ask" with zero market makers on the "Bid" per Level 2) and/or a market (including the OTCBB, OTCQB or an equivalent replacement exchange).

3.20 OTC Markets Designation. OTC Markets changes the Borrower's designation to 'No Information' (Stop Sign), 'Caveat Emptor' (Skull and Crossbones), or 'OTC', 'Other OTC' or 'Grey Market' (Exclamation Mark Sign).

Upon the occurrence and during the continuation of any Event of Default specified in Section 3.1 (solely with respect to failure to pay the principal hereof or interest thereon when due at the Maturity Date), the Note shall become immediately due and payable and the Borrower shall pay to the Holder, in full satisfaction of its obligations hereunder, an amount equal to the Default Sum (as defined herein). UPON THE OCCURRENCE AND DURING THE CONTINUATION OF ANY EVENT OF DEFAULT SPECIFIED IN SECTION 3.2, THE NOTE SHALL BECOME IMMEDIATELY DUE AND PAYABLE AND THE BORROWER SHALL PAY TO THE HOLDER, IN FULL SATISFACTION OF ITS OBLIGATIONS HEREUNDER, AN AMOUNT EQUAL TO: (Y) THE DEFAULT SUM (AS DEFINED HEREIN); MULTIPLIED BY (Z) TWO (2). Upon the occurrence and during the continuation of any Event of Default specified in Sections 3.1 (solely with respect to failure to pay the principal hereof or interest thereon when due on this Note upon acceleration), 3.3, 3.4, 3.6, 3.8, 3.9, 3.11, 3.12, 3.13, 3.14, 3.15, 3.16, 3.17, 3.18, 3.19 and/or 3.20 exercisable through the delivery of written notice to the Borrower by such Holders (the "Default Notice"), and upon the occurrence of an Event of Default specified the remaining sections of Article III (other than failure to pay the principal hereof or interest thereon at the Maturity Date specified in Section 3.1 hereof), the Note shall become immediately due and payable and the Borrower shall pay to the Holder, in full satisfaction of its obligations hereunder, an amount equal to (i) 150% times the sum of (w) the then outstanding principal amount of this Note plus (x) accrued and unpaid interest on the unpaid principal amount of this Note to the date of payment (the "Mandatory Prepayment Date") plus (y) Default Interest, if any, on the amounts referred to in clauses (w) and/or (x) plus (z) any amounts owed to the Holder pursuant to Sections 1.3 and 1.4(g) hereof (the then outstanding principal amount of this Note to the date of payment plus the amounts referred to in clauses (x), (y) and (z) shall collectively be known as the "Default Sum") or (ii) at the option of the Holder, the "parity value" of the Default Sum to be prepaid, where parity value means (a) the highest number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to such Default Sum in accordance with Article I, treating the Trading Day immediately preceding the Mandatory Prepayment Date as the "Conversion Date" for purposes of determining the lowest applicable Conversion Price, unless the Default Event arises as a result of a breach in respect of a specific Conversion Date in which case such Conversion Date shall be the Conversion Date), multiplied by (b) the highest Trading Price for the Common Stock during the period beginning on the date of first occurrence of the Event of Default and ending one day prior to the Mandatory Prepayment Date (the "Default Amount") and all other amounts payable hereunder shall immediately become due and payable, all without demand, presentment or notice, all of which hereby are expressly waived, together with all costs, including, without limitation, legal fees and expenses, of collection, and the Holder shall be entitled to exercise all other rights and remedies available at law or in equity. Further, if a breach of Sections 3.9, 3.10 and/or 3.19 occurs or is continuing after the six (6) month anniversary of this Note, then the principal amount of the Note shall increase by Fifteen Thousand and No/100 United States Dollars (\$15,000) (under

Holder's and Borrower's expectation that any principal amount increase will tack back to the Issue Date) and the Holder shall be entitled to use the lowest Trading Price during the delinquency period as a base price for the conversion with the Variable Conversion Price shall be redefined to mean forty percent (40%) multiplied by the Market Price, subject to adjustment as provided in this Note.

If the Borrower fails to pay the Default Amount within five (5) business days of written notice that such amount is due and payable, then the Holder shall have the right at any time, so long as the Borrower remains in default (and so long and to the extent that there are sufficient authorized shares), to require the Borrower, upon written notice, to immediately issue, in lieu of the Default Amount, the number of shares of Common Stock of the Borrower equal to the Default Amount divided by the Conversion Price then in effect. This requirement by the Borrower shall automatically apply upon the occurrence of an Event of Default without the need for any party to give any notice or take any other action.

If the Holder shall commence an action or proceeding to enforce any provisions of this Note, including, without limitation, engaging an attorney, then if the Holder prevails in such action, the Holder shall be reimbursed by the Borrower for its attorneys' fees and other costs and expenses incurred in the investigation, preparation and prosecution of such action or proceeding.

#### ARTICLE IV. MISCELLANEOUS

4.1 Failure or Indulgence Not Waiver. No failure or delay on the part of the Holder in the exercise of any power, right or privilege hereunder shall operate as a waiver thereof, nor shall any single or partial exercise of any such power, right or privilege preclude other or further exercise thereof or of any other right, power or privileges. All rights and remedies existing hereunder are cumulative to, and not exclusive of, any rights or remedies otherwise available.

4.2 Notices. All notices, demands, requests, consents, approvals, and other communications required or permitted hereunder shall be in writing and, unless otherwise specified herein, shall be (i) personally served, (ii) deposited in the mail, registered or certified, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, (iii) delivered by reputable air courier service with charges prepaid, or (iv) transmitted by hand delivery, telegram, or facsimile, addressed as set forth below or to such other address as such party shall have specified most recently by written notice. Any notice or other communication required or permitted to be given hereunder shall be deemed effective (a) upon hand delivery or delivery by facsimile, with accurate confirmation generated by the transmitting facsimile machine, at the address or number designated below (if delivered on a business day during normal business hours where such notice is to be received), or the first business day following such delivery (if delivered other than on a business day during normal business hours where such notice is to be received) or (b) on the second business day following the date of mailing by express courier service, fully prepaid, addressed to such address, or upon actual receipt of such mailing, whichever shall first occur. The addresses for such communications shall be:

If to the Borrower, to:

NaturalShrimp Incorporated

15150 Preston Rd, Suite 300  
Dallas, TX 75248  
Attn: Bill G. Williams

If to the Holder:

Jefferson Street Capital LLC  
900 Monroe Street, Suite 908  
Hoboken, NJ 07030  
Attn: Brian Goldberg

With a copy to (which copy shall not constitute notice):

Lucosky Brookman LLP  
101 Wood Avenue South, 5th Floor  
Woodbridge, NJ 08830  
Attn: Seth Brookman, Esq.

4.3 Amendments. This Note and any provision hereof may only be amended by an instrument in writing signed by the Borrower and the Holder. The term "Note" and all reference thereto, as used throughout this instrument, shall mean this instrument (and the other Notes issued pursuant to the Purchase Agreement) as originally executed, or if later amended or supplemented, then as so amended or supplemented.

4.4 Assignability. This Note shall be binding upon the Borrower and its successors and assigns, and shall inure to be the benefit of the Holder and its successors and assigns. Each transferee of this Note must be an "accredited investor" (as defined in Rule 501(a) of the 1933 Act). Notwithstanding anything in this Note to the contrary, this Note may be pledged as collateral in connection with a bona fide margin account or other lending arrangement. The Holder and any assignee, by acceptance of this Note, acknowledge and agree that following conversion of a portion of this Note, the unpaid and unconverted principal amount of this Note represented by this Note may be less than the amount stated on the face hereof.

4.5 Cost of Collection. If default is made in the payment of this Note, the Borrower shall pay the Holder hereof reasonable costs of collection, including reasonable attorneys' fees.

4.6 Governing Law. This Note shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Nevada without regard to principles of conflicts of laws. Any action brought by either party against the other concerning the transactions contemplated by this Note shall be brought only in the federal courts located in the State of New York. The parties to this Note hereby irrevocably waive any objection to jurisdiction and venue of any action instituted hereunder and shall not assert any defense based on lack of jurisdiction or venue or based upon *forum non conveniens*. **THE BORROWER HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO, AND AGREES NOT TO REQUEST, A JURY TRIAL FOR THE ADJUDICATION OF ANY DISPUTE HEREUNDER OR IN CONNECTION WITH OR ARISING OUT OF THIS NOTE OR ANY TRANSACTION CONTEMPLATED**



**HEREBY.** The prevailing party shall be entitled to recover from the other party its reasonable attorney's fees and costs. In the event that any provision of this Note or any other agreement delivered in connection herewith is invalid or unenforceable under any applicable statute or rule of law, then such provision shall be deemed inoperative to the extent that it may conflict therewith and shall be deemed modified to conform with such statute or rule of law. Any such provision which may prove invalid or unenforceable under any law shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision of any agreement. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any suit, action or proceeding in connection with this Agreement or any other Transaction Document by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Agreement and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law.

4.7 Certain Amounts. Whenever pursuant to this Note the Borrower is required to pay an amount in excess of the outstanding principal amount (or the portion thereof required to be paid at that time) plus accrued and unpaid interest plus Default Interest on such interest, the Borrower and the Holder agree that the actual damages to the Holder from the receipt of cash payment on this Note may be difficult to determine and the amount to be so paid by the Borrower represents stipulated damages and not a penalty and is intended to compensate the Holder in part for loss of the opportunity to convert this Note and to earn a return from the sale of shares of Common Stock acquired upon conversion of this Note at a price in excess of the price paid for such shares pursuant to this Note. The Borrower and the Holder hereby agree that such amount of stipulated damages is not plainly disproportionate to the possible loss to the Holder from the receipt of a cash payment without the opportunity to convert this Note into shares of Common Stock.

4.8 Purchase Agreement. By its acceptance of this Note, each party agrees to be bound by the applicable terms of the Purchase Agreement.

4.9 Notice of Corporate Events. Except as otherwise provided below, the Holder of this Note shall have no rights as a Holder of Common Stock unless and only to the extent that it converts this Note into Common Stock. The Borrower shall provide the Holder with prior notification of any meeting of the Borrower's shareholders (and copies of proxy materials and other information sent to shareholders). In the event of any taking by the Borrower of a record of its shareholders for the purpose of determining shareholders who are entitled to receive payment of any dividend or other distribution, any right to subscribe for, purchase or otherwise acquire (including by way of merger, consolidation, reclassification or recapitalization) any share of any class or any other securities or property, or to receive any other right, or for the purpose of determining shareholders who are entitled to vote in connection with any proposed sale, lease or conveyance of all or substantially all of the assets of the Borrower or any proposed liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Borrower, the Borrower shall mail a notice to the Holder, at least twenty (20) days prior to the record date specified therein (or thirty (30) days prior to the consummation of the transaction or event, whichever is earlier), of the date on which any such record is to be taken for the purpose of such dividend, distribution, right or other event, and a brief statement regarding the amount and character of such dividend, distribution, right or other event

to the extent known at such time. The Borrower shall make a public announcement of any event requiring notification to the Holder hereunder substantially simultaneously with the notification to the Holder in accordance with the terms of this Section 4.9 including, but not limited to, name changes, recapitalizations, etc. as soon as possible under law.

4.10 Usury. If it shall be found that any interest or other amount deemed interest due hereunder violates the applicable law governing usury, the applicable provision shall automatically be revised to equal the maximum rate of interest or other amount deemed interest permitted under applicable law. The Borrower covenants (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) that it will not seek to claim or take advantage of any usury law that would prohibit or forgive the Borrower from paying all or a portion of the principal or interest on this Note.

4.11 Remedies. The Borrower acknowledges that a breach by it of its obligations hereunder will cause irreparable harm to the Holder, by vitiating the intent and purpose of the transaction contemplated hereby. Accordingly, the Borrower acknowledges that the remedy at law for a breach of its obligations under this Note will be inadequate and agrees, in the event of a breach or threatened breach by the Borrower of the provisions of this Note, that the Holder shall be entitled, in addition to all other available remedies at law or in equity, and in addition to the penalties assessable herein, to an injunction or injunctions restraining, preventing or curing any breach of this Note and to enforce specifically the terms and provisions thereof, without the necessity of showing economic loss and without any bond or other security being required. No provision of this Note shall alter or impair the obligation of the Borrower, which is absolute and unconditional, to pay the principal of, and interest on, this Note at the time, place, and rate, and in the form, herein prescribed.

4.12 Severability. In the event that any provision of this Note is invalid or unenforceable under any applicable statute or rule of law, then such provision shall be deemed inoperative to the extent that it may conflict therewith and shall be deemed modified to conform with such statute or rule of law. Any provision hereof which may prove invalid or unenforceable under any law shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision hereof.

4.13 Dispute Resolution. In the case of a dispute as to the determination of the Conversion Price, Conversion Amount, any prepayment amount or Default Amount, Default Sum, Closing or Maturity Date, the closing bid price, or fair market value (as the case may be) or the arithmetic calculation of the Conversion Price or the applicable prepayment amount(s) (as the case may be), the Borrower or the Holder shall submit the disputed determinations or arithmetic calculations via facsimile (i) within two (2) Business Days after receipt of the applicable notice giving rise to such dispute to the Borrower or the Holder or (ii) if no notice gave rise to such dispute, at any time after the Holder learned of the circumstances giving rise to such dispute. If the Holder and the Borrower are unable to agree upon such determination or calculation within two (2) Business Days of such disputed determination or arithmetic calculation (as the case may be) being submitted to the Borrower or the Holder, then the Borrower shall, within two (2) Business Days, submit via facsimile (a) the disputed determination of the Conversion Price, the closing bid price, the or fair market value (as the case may be) to an independent, reputable investment bank selected by the Borrower and approved by the Holder or (b) the disputed arithmetic calculation of the Conversion Price, Conversion Amount, any prepayment amount or Default Amount, Default

Sum to an independent, outside accountant selected by the Holder that is reasonably acceptable to the Borrower. The Borrower shall cause at its expense the investment bank or the accountant to perform the determinations or calculations and notify the Borrower and the Holder of the results no later than ten (10) Business Days from the time it receives such disputed determinations or calculations. Such investment bank's or accountant's determination or calculation shall be binding upon all parties absent demonstrable error.

4.14 Terms of Future Financings. So long as this Note is outstanding, upon any issuance by the Borrower or any of its subsidiaries of any security with any term more favorable to the holder of such security or with a term in favor of the holder of such security that was not similarly provided to the Holder in this Note, then the Borrower shall notify the Holder of such additional or more favorable term and such term, at Holder's option, shall become a part of the transaction documents with the Holder. The types of terms contained in another security that may be more favorable to the holder of such security include, but are not limited to, terms addressing conversion discounts, prepayment rate, conversion lookback periods, original issue discounts, private placement price per share, and warrant coverage.

4.15 Piggyback Registration Rights. The Borrower shall include on the next registration statement the Borrower files with SEC (or on the subsequent registration statement if such registration statement is withdrawn, and excluding the current registration statement that the Borrower has on file with the SEC) all shares issuable upon conversion of this Note, unless such shares are at that time eligible for sale under Rule 144 under the Securities Act. Failure to do so will result in liquidated damages of 25% of the outstanding principal balance of this Note, but not less than Fifteen Thousand and No/100 United States Dollars (\$15,000), being immediately due and payable to the Holder at its election in the form of cash payment or addition to the balance of this Note.

4.16 Personal Guaranty. In consideration of the Holder extending the Purchase Price to the Borrower, which such amount will personally benefit Bill G. Williams, Gerald Easterling and William Delgado (jointly and severally, the "Guarantors"), as the Guarantors are officers and directors of the Borrower and will each receive substantial material consideration as a direct result of the payment of the Purchase Price by the Holder to the Borrower, plus other valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which is hereby acknowledged, the Guarantors each personally and jointly and severally guarantee the prompt, full and complete performance of the Obligations of the Borrower and further agrees to the following:

a. The Guarantors guarantee that the Borrower will promptly pay the full amount of any and all of the Obligations as and when the same will, in any manner, be or become due, either according to the terms and conditions provided by any Transaction Document or upon acceleration of the payment under any Transaction Document by reason of a default;

b. The Guarantors agree not to pledge, hypothecate, mortgage, sell or otherwise transfer all or substantially all of the Collateral without the prior written consent of the Holder;

c. To the extent permitted by law, the Guarantors waive all defenses, counterclaims or offsets that are legally available to the Guarantors with respect to the payment of the Obligations of the Borrower; and

d. This personal guarantee embodies the entire promise of the Guarantors to personally guarantee the Obligations and supersedes all prior agreements and understandings relating to the subject matter here, whether oral or in writing.

e. This personal guarantee may not be assigned or transferred without a written document, signed by the respective Guarantor, the Borrower, and the Holder, permitting such assignment or transfer.

[signature page follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Borrower has caused this Note to be signed in its name by its duly authorized officer, as of the date first above written.

**NATURALSHRIMP INCORPORATED**

By:   
Name: Gerald Easterling  
Title: President

\_\_\_\_\_  
Bill G. Williams, an individual

  
Gerald Easterling, an individual

\_\_\_\_\_  
William Delgado, an individual

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Borrower has caused this Note to be signed in its name by its duly authorized officer as of the date first above written.

**NATURALSHRIMP INCORPORATED**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: Gerald Easterling  
Title: President

Bill G. Williams  
Bill G. Williams, an individual

\_\_\_\_\_  
Gerald Easterling, an individual

William Delgado  
William Delgado, an individual

**SECURITIES PURCHASE AGREEMENT**

This **SECURITIES PURCHASE AGREEMENT** (the "Agreement"), dated as of March 20, 2018, by and between **NATURALSHRIMP INCORPORATED**, a Nevada corporation, with headquarters located at 15150 Preston Road, Suite 300, Dallas, Texas 75248 (the "Company"), and **BLUEHAWK CAPITAL LLC**, a Nevada limited liability company, with its address at 211 East 43rd Street, Suite 626, New York, New York 10017 (the "Buyer").

**WHEREAS:**

A. The Company and the Buyer are executing and delivering this Agreement in reliance upon the exemption from securities registration afforded by the rules and regulations as promulgated by the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "1933 Act");

B. Buyer desires to purchase and the Company desires to issue and sell, upon the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement a Secured Convertible Promissory Note of the Company, in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A, in the aggregate principal amount of US\$83,999.76 (together with any note(s) issued in replacement thereof or as a dividend thereon or otherwise with respect thereto in accordance with the terms thereof, the "Note"), convertible into shares of common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, of the Company (the "Common Stock"), upon the terms and subject to the limitations and conditions set forth in such Note.

C. The Buyer wishes to purchase, upon the terms and conditions stated in this Agreement, such principal amount of Note as is set forth immediately below its name on the signature pages hereto; and

**NOW THEREFORE**, the Company and the Buyer severally (and not jointly) hereby agree as follows:

1. PURCHASE AND SALE OF NOTE.

a. Purchase of Note. On the Closing Date (as defined below), the Company shall issue and sell to the Buyer and the Buyer agrees to purchase from the Company such principal amount of Note as is set forth immediately below the Buyer's name on the signature pages hereto.

b. Form of Payment. On the Closing Date (as defined below), (i) the Buyer shall pay the purchase price for the Note to be issued and sold to it at the Closing (as defined below) (the "Purchase Price") by wire transfer of immediately available funds to the Company, in accordance with the Company's written wiring instructions, against delivery of the Note in the principal amount equal to the Purchase Price as is set forth immediately below the Buyer's name on the signature pages hereto, and (ii) the Company shall deliver such duly executed Note on

behalf of the Company, to the Buyer, against delivery of such Purchase Price.

c. Closing Date. Subject to the satisfaction (or written waiver) of the conditions thereto set forth in Section 7 and Section 8 below, the date and time of the issuance and sale of the Note pursuant to this Agreement (the "Closing Date") shall be 12:00 noon, Eastern Standard Time on or about March 20, 2018, or such other mutually agreed upon time. The closing of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement (the "Closing") shall occur on the Closing Date at such location as may be agreed to by the parties.

2. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF THE BUYER. The Buyer represents and warrants to the Company that:

a. Investment Purpose. As of the date hereof, the Buyer is purchasing the Note and the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to the Note (including, without limitation, such additional shares of Common Stock, if any, as are issuable (i) on account of interest on the Note (ii) as a result of the events described in Sections 1.3 and 1.4(g) of the Note or (iii) in payment of the Standard Liquidated Damages Amount (as defined in Section 2(f) below) pursuant to this Agreement, such shares of Common Stock being collectively referred to herein as the "Conversion Shares" and, collectively with the Note, the "Securities") for its own account and not with a present view towards the public sale or distribution thereof, except pursuant to sales registered or exempted from registration under the 1933 Act; provided, however, that by making the representations herein, the Buyer does not agree to hold any of the Securities for any minimum or other specific term and reserves the right to dispose of the Securities at any time in accordance with or pursuant to a registration statement or an exemption under the 1933 Act.

b. Accredited Investor Status. The Buyer is an "accredited investor" as that term is defined in Rule 501(a) of Regulation D (an "Accredited Investor").

c. Reliance on Exemptions. The Buyer understands that the Securities are being offered and sold to it in reliance upon specific exemptions from the registration requirements of United States federal and state securities laws and that the Company is relying upon the truth and accuracy of, and the Buyer's compliance with, the representations, warranties, agreements, acknowledgments and understandings of the Buyer set forth herein in order to determine the availability of such exemptions and the eligibility of the Buyer to acquire the Securities.

d. Information. The Buyer and its advisors, if any, have been, and for so long as the Note remains outstanding will continue to be, furnished with all materials relating to the business, finances and operations of the Company and materials relating to the offer and sale of the Securities which have been requested by the Buyer or its advisors. The Buyer and its advisors, if any, have been, and for so long as the Note remains outstanding will continue to be, afforded the opportunity to ask questions of the Company. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company has not disclosed to the Buyer any material nonpublic information and will not disclose



such information unless such information is disclosed to the public prior to or promptly following such disclosure to the Buyer. Neither such inquiries nor any other due diligence investigation conducted by Buyer or any of its advisors or representatives shall modify, amend or affect Buyer's right to rely on the Company's representations and warranties contained in Section 3 below. The Buyer understands that its investment in the Securities involves a significant degree of risk. The Buyer is not aware of any facts that may constitute a breach of any of the Company's representations and warranties made herein.

e. Governmental Review. The Buyer understands that no United States federal or state agency or any other government or governmental agency has passed upon or made any recommendation or endorsement of the Securities.

f. Transfer or Re-sale. The Buyer understands that (i) the sale or re-sale of the Securities has not been and is not being registered under the 1933 Act or any applicable state securities laws, and the Securities may not be transferred unless (a) the Securities are sold pursuant to an effective registration statement under the 1933 Act, (b) the Buyer shall have delivered to the Company, at the cost of the Company, an opinion of counsel that shall be in form, substance and scope customary for opinions of counsel in comparable transactions to the effect that the Securities to be sold or transferred may be sold or transferred pursuant to an exemption from such registration, which opinion shall be accepted by the Company, (c) the Securities are sold or transferred to an "affiliate" (as defined in Rule 144 promulgated under the 1933 Act (or a successor rule) ("Rule 144")) of the Buyer who agrees to sell or otherwise transfer the Securities only in accordance with this Section 2(f) and who is an Accredited Investor, (d) the Securities are sold pursuant to Rule 144, or (e) the Securities are sold pursuant to Regulation S under the 1933 Act (or a successor rule) ("Regulation S"), and the Buyer shall have delivered to the Company, at the cost of the Company, not to exceed \$300 per opinion, an opinion of counsel that shall be in form, substance and scope customary for opinions of counsel in corporate transactions, which opinion shall be accepted by the Company; (ii) any sale of such Securities made in reliance on Rule 144 may be made only in accordance with the terms of said Rule and further, if said Rule is not applicable, any re-sale of such Securities under circumstances in which the seller (or the person through whom the sale is made) may be deemed to be an underwriter (as that term is defined in the 1933 Act) may require compliance with some other exemption under the 1933 Act or the rules and regulations of the SEC thereunder; and (iii) neither the Company nor any other person is under any obligation to register such Securities under the 1933 Act or any state securities laws or to comply with the terms and conditions of any exemption thereunder (in each case). Notwithstanding the foregoing or anything else contained herein to the contrary, the Securities may be pledged as collateral in connection with a bona fide margin account or other lending arrangement. In the event that the Company does not accept the opinion of counsel provided by the Buyer with respect to the transfer of Securities pursuant to an exemption from registration, such as Rule 144 or Regulation S, within three (3) business days of delivery of the opinion to the Company, the Company shall pay to the Buyer liquidated damages of three and one half percent (3.5%) of the outstanding amount of the Note per day plus accrued and unpaid interest on the Note, prorated for partial months, in cash or shares at the option of the Buyer ("Standard Liquidated

Damages Amount"). If the Buyer elects to be pay the Standard Liquidated Damages Amount in shares of Common Stock, such shares shall be issued at the Conversion Price (as defined in the Note) at the time of payment.

g. Legends. The Buyer understands that the Note and, until such time as the Conversion Shares have been registered under the 1933 Act may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 or Regulation S without any restriction as to the number of securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold, the Conversion Shares may bear a restrictive legend in substantially the following form (and a stop-transfer order may be placed against transfer of the certificates for such Securities):

"NEITHER THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE NOR THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THESE SECURITIES ARE EXERCISABLE HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE OFFERED FOR SALE, SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR ASSIGNED (I) IN THE ABSENCE OF (A) AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT FOR THE SECURITIES UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR (B) AN OPINION OF COUNSEL (WHICH COUNSEL SHALL BE SELECTED BY THE HOLDER), IN A GENERALLY ACCEPTABLE FORM, THAT REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED UNDER SAID ACT OR (II) UNLESS SOLD PURSUANT TO RULE 144 OR RULE 144A UNDER SAID ACT. NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, THE SECURITIES MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN OR FINANCING ARRANGEMENT SECURED BY THE SECURITIES."

The legend set forth above shall be removed and the Company shall issue a certificate without such legend to the holder of any Security upon which it is stamped, if, unless otherwise required by applicable state securities laws, (a) such Security is registered for sale under an effective registration statement filed under the 1933 Act or otherwise may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 or Regulation S without any restriction as to the number of securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold, or (b) such holder provides the Company with an opinion of counsel, in form, substance and scope customary for opinions of counsel in comparable transactions, to the effect that a public sale or transfer of such Security may be made without registration under the 1933 Act, which opinion shall be accepted by the Company so that the sale or transfer is effected. The Buyer agrees to sell all Securities, including those represented by a certificate(s) from which the legend has been removed, in compliance with applicable prospectus delivery requirements, if any. In the event that the Company does not accept the opinion of counsel provided by the Buyer with respect to the transfer of Securities pursuant to an exemption from

registration, such as Rule 144 or Regulation S, at the Deadline (as such term is defined in Section 1.4(d) of the Note), it will be considered an Event of Default pursuant to Section 3.2 of the Note.

h. Authorization; Enforcement. This Agreement has been duly and validly authorized. This Agreement has been duly executed and delivered on behalf of the Buyer, and this Agreement constitutes a valid and binding agreement of the Buyer enforceable in accordance with its terms.

i. Residency. The Buyer is a resident of the State of New York.

3. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF THE COMPANY. The Company represents and warrants to the Buyer that:

a. Organization and Qualification. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries (as defined below), if any, is a corporation duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction in which it is incorporated, with full power and authority (corporate and other) to own, lease, use and operate its properties and to carry on its business as and where now owned, leased, used, operated and conducted. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries is duly qualified as a foreign corporation to do business and is in good standing in every jurisdiction in which its ownership or use of property or the nature of the business conducted by it makes such qualification necessary except where the failure to be so qualified or in good standing would not have a Material Adverse Effect. "Material Adverse Effect" means any material adverse effect on the business, operations, assets, financial condition or prospects of the Company or its Subsidiaries, if any, taken as a whole, or on the transactions contemplated hereby or by the agreements or instruments to be entered into in connection herewith. "Subsidiaries" means any corporation or other organization, whether incorporated or unincorporated, in which the Company owns, directly or indirectly, any equity or other ownership interest.

b. Authorization; Enforcement. (i) The Company has all requisite corporate power and authority to enter into and perform this Agreement, the Note and to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby and to issue the Securities, in accordance with the terms hereof and thereof, (ii) the execution and delivery of this Agreement, the Note by the Company and the consummation by it of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby (including without limitation, the issuance of the Note and the issuance and reservation for issuance of the Conversion Shares issuable upon conversion or exercise thereof) have been duly authorized by the Company's Board of Directors and no further consent or authorization of the Company, its Board of Directors, or its shareholders is required, (iii) this Agreement has been duly executed and delivered by the Company by its authorized representative, and such authorized representative is the true and official representative with authority to sign this Agreement and the other documents executed in connection herewith and bind the Company accordingly, and (iv) this Agreement constitutes, and upon execution and delivery by the Company of the Note, each of such

instruments will constitute, a legal, valid and binding obligation of the Company enforceable against the Company in accordance with its terms.

c. Capitalization. As of the date hereof, the authorized capital stock of the Company consists of: (i) 300,000,000 shares of Common Stock, of which approximately 95,551,339 shares are issued and outstanding; and (ii) 100,000,000 shares of preferred stock, of which 0 shares are issued and outstanding. Except as disclosed in the SEC Documents, no shares are reserved for issuance pursuant to the Company's stock option plans, no shares are reserved for issuance pursuant to securities (other than the Note) exercisable for, or convertible into or exchangeable for shares of Common Stock and 10,499,970 shares are reserved for issuance upon conversion of the Note. All of such outstanding shares of capital stock are, or upon issuance will be, duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable. No shares of capital stock of the Company are subject to preemptive rights or any other similar rights of the shareholders of the Company or any liens or encumbrances imposed through the actions or failure to act of the Company. Except as disclosed in the SEC Documents, as of the effective date of this Agreement, (i) there are no outstanding options, warrants, scrip, rights to subscribe for, puts, calls, rights of first refusal, agreements, understandings, claims or other commitments or rights of any character whatsoever relating to, or securities or rights convertible into or exchangeable for any shares of capital stock of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, or arrangements by which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is or may become bound to issue additional shares of capital stock of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, (ii) there are no agreements or arrangements under which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is obligated to register the sale of any of its or their securities under the 1933 Act and (iii) there are no anti-dilution or price adjustment provisions contained in any security issued by the Company (or in any agreement providing rights to security holders) that will be triggered by the issuance of the Note or the Conversion Shares. The Company has filed in its SEC Documents true and correct copies of the Company's Certificate of Incorporation as in effect on the date hereof ("Certificate of Incorporation"), the Company's By-laws, as in effect on the date hereof (the "By-laws"), and the terms of all securities convertible into or exercisable for Common Stock of the Company and the material rights of the holders thereof in respect thereto. The Company shall provide the Buyer with a written update of this representation signed by the Company's Chief Executive on behalf of the Company as of the Closing Date.

d. Issuance of Shares. The issuance of the Note is duly authorized and, upon issuance in accordance with the terms of this Agreement, will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable and free from all preemptive or similar rights, taxes, liens, charges and other encumbrances with respect to the issue thereof. The Conversion Shares are duly authorized and reserved for issuance and, upon conversion of the Note in accordance with its respective terms, will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable, and free from all taxes, liens, claims and encumbrances with respect to the issue thereof and shall not be subject to preemptive rights or other similar rights of shareholders of the Company and will not impose personal liability upon the holder thereof.

e. Acknowledgment of Dilution. The Company understands and acknowledges the potentially dilutive effect to the Common Stock upon the issuance of the Conversion Shares upon conversion of the Note. The Company further acknowledges that its obligation to issue Conversion Shares upon conversion of the Note in accordance with this Agreement, the Note is absolute and unconditional regardless of the dilutive effect that such issuance may have on the ownership interests of other shareholders of the Company.

f. No Conflicts. The execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement and the Note by the Company and the consummation by the Company of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby (including, without limitation, the issuance and reservation for issuance of the Conversion Shares) will not (i) conflict with or result in a violation of any provision of the Certificate of Incorporation or By-laws, or (ii) violate or conflict with, or result in a breach of any provision of, or constitute a default (or an event which with notice or lapse of time or both could become a default) under, or give to others any rights of termination, amendment, acceleration or cancellation of, any agreement, indenture, patent, patent license or instrument to which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is a party, or (iii) result in a violation of any law, rule, regulation, order, judgment or decree (including federal and state securities laws and regulations and regulations of any self-regulatory organizations to which the Company or its securities are subject) applicable to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or by which any property or asset of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is bound or affected (except for such conflicts, defaults, terminations, amendments, accelerations, cancellations and violations as would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect). Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is in violation of its Certificate of Incorporation, By-laws or other organizational documents and neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is in default (and no event has occurred which with notice or lapse of time or both could put the Company or any of its Subsidiaries in default) under, and neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has taken any action or failed to take any action that would give to others any rights of termination, amendment, acceleration or cancellation of, any agreement, indenture or instrument to which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is a party or by which any property or assets of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is bound or affected, except for possible defaults as would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect. The businesses of the Company and its Subsidiaries, if any, are not being conducted, and shall not be conducted so long as the Buyer owns any of the Securities, in violation of any law, ordinance or regulation of any governmental entity. Except as specifically contemplated by this Agreement and as required under the 1933 Act and any applicable state securities laws, the Company is not required to obtain any consent, authorization or order of, or make any filing or registration with, any court, governmental agency, regulatory agency, self-regulatory organization or stock market or any third party in order for it to execute, deliver or perform any of its obligations under this Agreement, the Note in accordance with the terms hereof or thereof or to issue and sell the Note in accordance with the terms hereof and to issue the Conversion Shares upon conversion of the Note. All consents, authorizations, orders, filings and registrations which the Company is required to obtain pursuant to the preceding sentence have been obtained or effected on or prior to the date hereof. The Company is not in violation of the listing requirements of the Over-the-Counter Bulletin Board

(the "OTCBB"), the OTCQB or any similar quotation system, and does not reasonably anticipate that the Common Stock will be delisted by the OTCBB, the OTCQB or any similar quotation system, in the foreseeable future nor are the Company's securities "chilled" by DTC. The Company and its Subsidiaries are unaware of any facts or circumstances which might give rise to any of the foregoing.

g. SEC Documents; Financial Statements. The Company has timely filed all quarterly and annual reports required to be filed by it with the SEC pursuant to the reporting requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "1934 Act") (all of the foregoing filed prior to the date hereof and all exhibits included therein and financial statements and schedules thereto and documents (other than exhibits to such documents) incorporated by reference therein, being hereinafter referred to herein as the "SEC Documents"). The Company has delivered to the Buyer true and complete copies of the SEC Documents, except for such exhibits and incorporated documents, and except as such Documents are available EDGAR filings on the SEC's sec.gov website. As of their respective dates, the SEC Documents complied in all material respects with the requirements of the 1934 Act and the rules and regulations of the SEC promulgated thereunder applicable to the SEC Documents, and none of the SEC Documents, at the time they were filed with the SEC, contained any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. None of the statements made in any such SEC Documents is, or has been, required to be amended or updated under applicable law (except for such statements as have been amended or updated in subsequent filings prior the date hereof). As of their respective dates, the financial statements of the Company included in the SEC Documents complied as to form in all material respects with applicable accounting requirements and the published rules and regulations of the SEC with respect thereto. Such financial statements have been prepared in accordance with United States generally accepted accounting principles, consistently applied, during the periods involved and fairly present in all material respects the consolidated financial position of the Company and its consolidated Subsidiaries as of the dates thereof and the consolidated results of their operations and cash flows for the periods then ended (subject, in the case of unaudited statements, to normal year-end audit adjustments). Except as set forth in the financial statements of the Company included in the SEC Documents, the Company has no liabilities, contingent or otherwise, other than (i) liabilities incurred in the ordinary course of business subsequent to September 30, 2016, and (ii) obligations under contracts and commitments incurred in the ordinary course of business and not required under generally accepted accounting principles to be reflected in such financial statements, which, individually or in the aggregate, are not material to the financial condition or operating results of the Company. The Company is subject to the reporting requirements of the 1934 Act. For the avoidance of doubt, filing of the documents required in this Section 3(g) via the SEC's Electronic Data Gathering, Analysis, and Retrieval system ("EDGAR") shall satisfy all delivery requirements of this Section 3(g).

h. Absence of Certain Changes. Since September 30, 2017, there has been no material adverse change and no material adverse development in the assets, liabilities, business,

properties, operations, financial condition, results of operations, prospects or 1934 Act reporting status of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries.

i. Absence of Litigation. There is no action, suit, claim, proceeding, inquiry or investigation before or by any court, public board, government agency, self-regulatory organization or body pending or, to the knowledge of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, threatened against or affecting the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, or their officers or directors in their capacity as such, that could have a Material Adverse Effect. Schedule 3(i) contains a complete list and summary description of any pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened proceeding against or affecting the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, without regard to whether it would have a Material Adverse Effect. The Company and its Subsidiaries are unaware of any facts or circumstances which might give rise to any of the foregoing.

j. Patents, Copyrights, etc. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries owns or possesses the requisite licenses or rights to use all patents, patent applications, patent rights, inventions, know-how, trade secrets, trademarks, trademark applications, service marks, service names, trade names and copyrights ("Intellectual Property") necessary to enable it to conduct its business as now operated (and, as presently contemplated to be operated in the future). Except as disclosed in the SEC Documents, there is no claim or action by any person pertaining to, or proceeding pending, or to the Company's knowledge threatened, which challenges the right of the Company or of a Subsidiary with respect to any Intellectual Property necessary to enable it to conduct its business as now operated (and, as presently contemplated to be operated in the future); to the best of the Company's knowledge, the Company's or its Subsidiaries' current and intended products, services and processes do not infringe on any Intellectual Property or other rights held by any person; and the Company is unaware of any facts or circumstances which might give rise to any of the foregoing. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries have taken reasonable security measures to protect the secrecy, confidentiality and value of their Intellectual Property.

k. No Materially Adverse Contracts, Etc. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is subject to any charter, corporate or other legal restriction, or any judgment, decree, order, rule or regulation which in the judgment of the Company's officers has or is expected in the future to have a Material Adverse Effect. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is a party to any contract or agreement which in the judgment of the Company's officers has or is expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

l. Tax Status. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries has made or filed all federal, state and foreign income and all other tax returns, reports and declarations required by any jurisdiction to which it is subject (unless and only to the extent that the Company and each of its Subsidiaries has set aside on its books provisions reasonably adequate for the payment of all unpaid and unreported taxes) and has paid all taxes and other governmental assessments and charges that are material in amount, shown or determined to be due on such returns, reports and declarations, except those being contested in good faith and has set aside on its books provisions reasonably adequate for the payment of all taxes for periods subsequent to the periods to which

such returns, reports or declarations apply. There are no unpaid taxes in any material amount claimed to be due by the taxing authority of any jurisdiction, and the officers of the Company know of no basis for any such claim. The Company has not executed a waiver with respect to the statute of limitations relating to the assessment or collection of any foreign, federal, state or local tax. None of the Company's tax returns is presently being audited by any taxing authority.

m. Certain Transactions. Except for arm's length transactions pursuant to which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries makes payments in the ordinary course of business upon terms no less favorable than the Company or any of its Subsidiaries could obtain from third parties and other than the grant of stock options disclosed on Schedule 3(c), none of the officers, directors, or employees of the Company is presently a party to any transaction with the Company or any of its Subsidiaries (other than for services as employees, officers and directors), including any contract, agreement or other arrangement providing for the furnishing of services to or by, providing for rental of real or personal property to or from, or otherwise requiring payments to or from any officer, director or such employee or, to the knowledge of the Company, any corporation, partnership, trust or other entity in which any officer, director, or any such employee has a substantial interest or is an officer, director, trustee or partner.

n. Disclosure. All information relating to or concerning the Company or any of its Subsidiaries set forth in this Agreement and provided to the Buyer pursuant to Section 2(d) hereof and otherwise in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby is true and correct in all material respects and the Company has not omitted to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements made herein or therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. No event or circumstance has occurred or exists with respect to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or its or their business, properties, prospects, operations or financial conditions, which, under applicable law, rule or regulation, requires public disclosure or announcement by the Company but which has not been so publicly announced or disclosed (assuming for this purpose that the Company's reports filed under the 1934 Act are being incorporated into an effective registration statement filed by the Company under the 1933 Act).

o. Acknowledgment Regarding Buyer' Purchase of Securities. The Company acknowledges and agrees that the Buyer is acting solely in the capacity of arm's length purchasers with respect to this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby. The Company further acknowledges that the Buyer is not acting as a financial advisor or fiduciary of the Company (or in any similar capacity) with respect to this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby and any statement made by the Buyer or any of its respective representatives or agents in connection with this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby is not advice or a recommendation and is merely incidental to the Buyer' purchase of the Securities. The Company further represents to the Buyer that the Company's decision to enter into this Agreement has been based solely on the independent evaluation of the Company and its representatives.

p. No Integrated Offering. Neither the Company, nor any of its affiliates, nor any person acting on its or their behalf, has directly or indirectly made any offers or sales in



any security or solicited any offers to buy any security under circumstances that would require registration under the 1933 Act of the issuance of the Securities to the Buyer. The issuance of the Securities to the Buyer will not be integrated with any other issuance of the Company's securities (past, current or future) for purposes of any shareholder approval provisions applicable to the Company or its securities.

q. No Brokers. The Company has taken no action which would give rise to any claim by any person for brokerage commissions, transaction fees or similar payments relating to this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby.

r. Permits; Compliance. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries is in possession of all franchises, grants, authorizations, licenses, permits, easements, variances, exemptions, consents, certificates, approvals and orders necessary to own, lease and operate its properties and to carry on its business as it is now being conducted (collectively, the "Company Permits"), and there is no action pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened regarding suspension or cancellation of any of the Company Permits. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is in conflict with, or in default or violation of, any of the Company Permits, except for any such conflicts, defaults or violations which, individually or in the aggregate, would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. Since September 30, 2016, neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has received any notification with respect to possible conflicts, defaults or violations of applicable laws, except for notices relating to possible conflicts, defaults or violations, which conflicts, defaults or violations would not have a Material Adverse Effect.

s. Environmental Matters.

(i) There are, to the Company's knowledge, with respect to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or any predecessor of the Company, no past or present violations of Environmental Laws (as defined below), releases of any material into the environment, actions, activities, circumstances, conditions, events, incidents, or contractual obligations which may give rise to any common law environmental liability or any liability under the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act of 1980 or similar federal, state, local or foreign laws and neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has received any notice with respect to any of the foregoing, nor is any action pending or, to the Company's knowledge, threatened in connection with any of the foregoing. The term "Environmental Laws" means all federal, state, local or foreign laws relating to pollution or protection of human health or the environment (including, without limitation, ambient air, surface water, groundwater, land surface or subsurface strata), including, without limitation, laws relating to emissions, discharges, releases or threatened releases of chemicals, pollutants, contaminants, or toxic or hazardous substances or wastes (collectively, "Hazardous Materials") into the environment, or otherwise relating to the manufacture, processing, distribution, use, treatment, storage, disposal, transport or handling of Hazardous Materials, as well as all authorizations, codes,

decrees, demands or demand letters, injunctions, judgments, licenses, notices or notice letters, orders, permits, plans or regulations issued, entered, promulgated or approved thereunder.

(ii) Other than those that are or were stored, used or disposed of in compliance with applicable law, no Hazardous Materials are contained on or about any real property currently owned, leased or used by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, and no Hazardous Materials were released on or about any real property previously owned, leased or used by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries during the period the property was owned, leased or used by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, except in the normal course of the Company's or any of its Subsidiaries' business.

(iii) There are no underground storage tanks on or under any real property owned, leased or used by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries that are not in compliance with applicable law.

t. Title to Property. Except as disclosed in the SEC Documents the Company and its Subsidiaries have good and marketable title in fee simple to all real property and good and marketable title to all personal property owned by them which is material to the business of the Company and its Subsidiaries, in each case free and clear of all liens, encumbrances and defects or such as would not have a Material Adverse Effect. Any real property and facilities held under lease by the Company and its Subsidiaries are held by them under valid, subsisting and enforceable leases with such exceptions as would not have a Material Adverse Effect.

u. Internal Accounting Controls. Except as disclosed in the SEC Documents the Company and each of its Subsidiaries maintain a system of internal accounting controls sufficient, in the judgment of the Company's board of directors, to provide reasonable assurance that (i) transactions are executed in accordance with management's general or specific authorizations, (ii) transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles and to maintain asset accountability, (iii) access to assets is permitted only in accordance with management's general or specific authorization and (iv) the recorded accountability for assets is compared with the existing assets at reasonable intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any differences.

v. Foreign Corrupt Practices. Neither the Company, nor any of its Subsidiaries, nor any director, officer, agent, employee or other person acting on behalf of the Company or any Subsidiary has, in the course of his actions for, or on behalf of, the Company, used any corporate funds for any unlawful contribution, gift, entertainment or other unlawful expenses relating to political activity; made any direct or indirect unlawful payment to any foreign or domestic government official or employee from corporate funds; violated or is in violation of any provision of the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended, or made any bribe, rebate, payoff, influence payment, kickback or other unlawful payment to any foreign or domestic government official or employee.

w. Solvency. The Company (after giving effect to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement) is solvent (i.e., its assets have a fair market value in excess of the amount required to pay its probable liabilities on its existing debts as they become absolute and matured) and currently the Company has no information that would lead it to reasonably conclude that the Company would not, after giving effect to the transaction contemplated by this Agreement, have the ability to, nor does it intend to take any action that would impair its ability to, pay its debts from time to time incurred in connection therewith as such debts mature. The Company did not receive a qualified opinion from its auditors with respect to its most recent fiscal year end and, after giving effect to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, does not anticipate or know of any basis upon which its auditors might issue a qualified opinion in respect of its current fiscal year. For the avoidance of doubt any disclosure of the Borrower's ability to continue as a "going concern" shall not, by itself, be a violation of this Section 3(w).

x. No Investment Company. The Company is not, and upon the issuance and sale of the Securities as contemplated by this Agreement will not be an "investment company" required to be registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940 (an "Investment Company"). The Company is not controlled by an Investment Company.

y. Insurance. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries are insured by insurers of recognized financial responsibility against such losses and risks and in such amounts as management of the Company believes to be prudent and customary in the businesses in which the Company and its Subsidiaries are engaged. Neither the Company nor any such Subsidiary has any reason to believe that it will not be able to renew its existing insurance coverage as and when such coverage expires or to obtain similar coverage from similar insurers as may be necessary to continue its business at a cost that would not have a Material Adverse Effect. Upon written request the Company will provide to the Buyer true and correct copies of all policies relating to directors' and officers' liability coverage, errors and omissions coverage, and commercial general liability coverage.

z. Bad Actor. No officer or director of the Company would be disqualified under Rule 506(d) of the Securities Act as amended on the basis of being a "bad actor" as that term is established in the September 19, 2013 Small Entity Compliance Guide published by the SEC.

aa. No-Off Balance Sheet Arrangements. There is no transaction, arrangement, or other relationship between the Company or any of its Subsidiaries and an unconsolidated or other off balance sheet entity that is required to be disclosed by the Company in its 1934 Act filings and is not so disclosed or that otherwise could be reasonably likely to have a Material Adverse Effect.

bb. Manipulation of Price. The Company has not, and to its knowledge no one acting on its behalf has: (i) taken, directly or indirectly, any action designed to cause or to result, or that could reasonably be expected to cause or result, in the stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company to facilitate the sale or resale of any of the Securities,

(ii) sold, bid for, purchased, or paid any compensation for soliciting purchases of, any of the Securities, or (iii) paid or agreed to pay to any person any compensation for soliciting another to purchase any other securities of the Company.

cc. Sarbanes-Oxley Act. The Company and each Subsidiary is in material compliance with all applicable requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 that are effective as of the date hereof, and all applicable rules and regulations promulgated by the SEC thereunder that are effective as of the date hereof.

dd. Employee Relations. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is a party to any collective bargaining agreement or employs any member of a union. The Company believes that its and its Subsidiaries' relations with their respective employees are good. No executive officer (as defined in Rule 501(f) promulgated under the 1933 Act) or other key employee of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries has notified the Company or any such Subsidiary that such officer intends to leave the Company or any such Subsidiary or otherwise terminate such officer's employment with the Company or any such Subsidiary. To the knowledge of the Company, no executive officer or other key employee of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is, or is now expected to be, in violation of any material term of any employment contract, confidentiality, disclosure or proprietary information agreement, non-competition agreement, or any other contract or agreement or any restrictive covenant, and the continued employment of each such executive officer or other key employee (as the case may be) does not subject the Company or any of its Subsidiaries to any liability with respect to any of the foregoing matters. The Company and its Subsidiaries are in compliance with all federal, state, local and foreign laws and regulations respecting labor, employment and employment practices and benefits, terms and conditions of employment and wages and hours, except where failure to be in compliance would not, either individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

ee. Breach of Representations and Warranties by the Company. The Company agrees that if the Company breaches any of the representations or warranties set forth in this Section 3, and in addition to any other remedies available to the Buyer pursuant to this Agreement and it being considered an Event of Default under Section 3.5 of the Note, the Company shall pay to the Buyer the Standard Liquidated Damages Amount in cash or in shares of Common Stock at the option of the Company, until such breach is cured. If the Company elects to pay the Standard Liquidated Damages Amounts in shares of Common Stock, such shares shall be issued at the Conversion Price at the time of payment.

#### 4. COVENANTS.

a. Best Efforts. The parties shall use their commercially reasonable best efforts to satisfy timely each of the conditions described in Section 7 and 8 of this Agreement.

b. Form D: Blue Sky Laws. The Company agrees to file a Form D with respect to the Securities as required under Regulation D and to provide a copy thereof to the Buyer promptly after such filing. The Company shall, on or before the Closing Date, take such action as the Company shall reasonably determine is necessary to qualify the Securities for sale to the Buyer at the applicable closing pursuant to this Agreement under applicable securities or "blue sky" laws of the states of the United States (or to obtain an exemption from such qualification), and shall provide evidence of any such action so taken to the Buyer on or prior to the Closing Date.

c. Use of Proceeds. The Company shall use the proceeds from the sale of the Note solely for the purchase of that certain RGA Labs, Inc. Project No. 14-011 Shrimp Electrical Coagulation Unit currently being built for the Company as further described in Exhibit B attached hereto, and shall not, directly or indirectly, use such proceeds for any loan to or investment in any other corporation, partnership, enterprise or other person (except in connection with its currently existing direct or indirect Subsidiaries).

d. Financial Information. The Company agrees to send or make available the following reports to the Buyer until the Buyer transfers, assigns, or sells all of the Securities: (i) within ten (10) days after the filing with the SEC, a copy of its Annual Report on Form 10-K its Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q and any Current Reports on Form 8-K; (ii) within one (1) day after release, copies of all press releases issued by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries; and (iii) contemporaneously with the making available or giving to the shareholders of the Company, copies of any notices or other information the Company makes available or gives to such shareholders. For the avoidance of doubt, filing the documents required in (i) above via EDGAR or releasing any documents set forth in (ii) above via a recognized wire service shall satisfy the delivery requirements of this Section 4(e).

e. Listing. The Company shall promptly secure the listing of the Conversion Shares upon each national securities exchange or automated quotation system, if any, upon which shares of Common Stock are then listed (subject to official notice of issuance) and, so long as the Buyer owns any of the Securities, shall maintain, so long as any other shares of Common Stock shall be so listed, such listing of all Conversion Shares from time to time issuable upon conversion of the Note. The Company will obtain and, so long as the Buyer owns any of the Securities, maintain the listing and trading of its Common Stock on the OTCBB, OTCQB, OTC Pink or any equivalent replacement exchange, the Nasdaq National Market ("Nasdaq"), the Nasdaq SmallCap Market ("Nasdaq SmallCap"), the New York Stock Exchange ("NYSE"), or the NYSE MKT and will comply in all respects with the Company's reporting, filing and other obligations under the bylaws or rules of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority ("FINRA") and such exchanges, as applicable. The Company shall promptly provide to the Buyer copies of any material notices it receives from the OTCBB, OTCQB and any other exchanges or quotation systems on which the Common Stock is then listed regarding the continued eligibility of the Common Stock for listing on such exchanges and quotation systems. The Company shall pay any and all fees and expenses in connection with satisfying its obligation under this Section 4(f).

f. Corporate Existence. So long as the Buyer beneficially owns any Note, the Company shall maintain its corporate existence and shall not sell all or substantially all of the Company's assets, except in the event of a merger or consolidation or sale of all or substantially all of the Company's assets, where the surviving or successor entity in such transaction (i) assumes the Company's obligations hereunder and under the agreements and instruments entered into in connection herewith and (ii) is a publicly traded corporation whose Common Stock is listed for trading on the OTCBB, OTCQB, OTC Pink, Nasdaq, NasdaqSmallCap, NYSE or AMEX.

g. No Integration. The Company shall not make any offers or sales of any security (other than the Securities) under circumstances that would require registration of the Securities being offered or sold hereunder under the 1933 Act or cause the offering of the Securities to be integrated with any other offering of securities by the Company for the purpose of any stockholder approval provision applicable to the Company or its securities.

h. Failure to Comply with the 1934 Act. So long as the Buyer beneficially owns the Note, the Company shall comply with the quarterly and annual reporting requirements of the 1934 Act; and the Company shall continue to be subject to the reporting requirements of the 1934 Act.

i. Trading Activities. Neither the Buyer nor its affiliates has an open short position (or other hedging or similar transactions) in the Common Stock of the Company and the Buyer agree that it shall not, and that it will cause its affiliates not to, engage in any short sales of or hedging transactions with respect to the Common Stock of the Company.

j. Legal Counsel Opinions. Upon the request of the Buyer from time to time, the Company shall be responsible (at its cost, up to \$300 per opinion) for promptly supplying to the Company's transfer agent and the Buyer a customary legal opinion letter of its counsel (the "Legal Counsel Opinion") to the effect that the sale of Conversion Shares by the Buyer or its affiliates, successors and assigns is exempt from the registration requirements of the 1933 Act pursuant to Rule 144 (provided the requirements of Rule 144 are satisfied and provided the Conversion Shares are not then registered under the 1933 Act for resale pursuant to an effective registration statement). Should the Company's legal counsel fail for any reason to issue the Legal Counsel Opinion, the Buyer may (at the Company's cost) secure another legal counsel to issue the Legal Counsel Opinion, and the Company will instruct its transfer agent to accept such opinion.

k. Par Value. If the closing bid price at any time the Note is outstanding falls below \$0.0001 for five (5) consecutive days, the Company shall cause the par value of its Common Stock to be reduced to \$0.00001 or less.

l. Breach of Covenants. The Company agrees that if the Company breaches any of the covenants set forth in this Section 4, and in addition to any other remedies available to the Buyer pursuant to this Agreement, it will be considered an Event of Default under Section 3.4 of the Note, the Company shall pay to the Buyer the Standard Liquidated Damages

Amount in cash or in shares of Common Stock at the option of the Buyer, until such breach is cured. If the Company elects to pay the Standard Liquidated Damages Amounts in shares of Common Stock, such shares shall be issued at the Conversion Price at the time of payment.

m. Transfer Agent Instructions. The Company shall issue irrevocable instructions to its transfer agent to issue certificates, registered in the name of the Buyer or its nominee, for the Conversion Shares in such amounts as specified from time to time by the Buyer to the Company upon conversion of the Note in accordance with the terms thereof (the "Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions"). In the event that the Borrower proposes to replace its transfer agent, the Borrower shall provide, prior to the effective date of such replacement, a fully executed Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions in a form as initially delivered pursuant to the Purchase Agreement (including but not limited to the provision to irrevocably reserve shares of Common Stock in the Reserved Amount) signed by the successor transfer agent to Borrower and the Borrower. Prior to registration of the Conversion Shares under the 1933 Act or the date on which the Conversion Shares may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 without any restriction as to the number of Securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold, all such certificates shall bear the restrictive legend specified in Section 2(g) of this Agreement. The Company warrants that: (i) no instruction other than the Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions referred to in this Section, and stop transfer instructions to give effect to Section 2(f) hereof (in the case of the Conversion Shares, prior to registration of the Conversion Shares under the 1933 Act or the date on which the Conversion Shares may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 without any restriction as to the number of Securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold), will be given by the Company to its transfer agent and that the Securities shall otherwise be freely transferable on the books and records of the Company as and to the extent provided in this Agreement and the Note; (ii) it will not direct its transfer agent not to transfer or delay, impair, and/or hinder its transfer agent in transferring (or issuing) (electronically or in certificated form) any certificate for Conversion Shares to be issued to the Buyer upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to the Note as and when required by the Note and this Agreement; and (iii) it will not fail to remove (or directs its transfer agent not to remove or impairs, delays, and/or hinders its transfer agent from removing) any restrictive legend (or to withdraw any stop transfer instructions in respect thereof) on any certificate for any Conversion Shares issued to the Buyer upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to the Note as and when required by the Note and this Agreement. Nothing in this Section shall affect in any way the Buyer's obligations and agreement set forth in Section 2(g) hereof to comply with all applicable prospectus delivery requirements, if any, upon re-sale of the Securities. If the Buyer provides the Company, at the cost of the Company not to exceed \$300, with (i) an opinion of counsel in form, substance and scope customary for opinions in comparable transactions, to the effect that a public sale or transfer of such Securities may be made without registration under the 1933 Act and such sale or transfer is effected or (ii) the Buyer provides reasonable assurances that the Securities can be sold pursuant to Rule 144, the Company shall permit the transfer, and, in the case of the Conversion Shares, promptly instruct its transfer agent to issue one or more certificates, free from restrictive legend, in such name and in such denominations as specified by the Buyer. The Company acknowledges that a breach by it of its obligations hereunder will cause irreparable harm to the Buyer, by vitiating the intent and purpose of the transactions contemplated

hereby. Accordingly, the Company acknowledges that the remedy at law for a breach of its obligations under this Section may be inadequate and agrees, in the event of a breach or threatened breach by the Company of the provisions of this Section, that the Buyer shall be entitled, in addition to all other available remedies, to an injunction restraining any breach and requiring immediate transfer, without the necessity of showing economic loss and without any bond or other security being required.

n. Common Stock Issuance. As additional consideration for the Buyer loaning the Purchase Price to the Company, the Company shall issue to the Buyer or its designees 255,675 shares of the Company's Common Stock within three business days of the Closing Date (the "Issuance").

5. CONDITIONS PRECEDENT TO THE COMPANY'S OBLIGATIONS TO SELL. The obligation of the Company hereunder to issue and sell the Note to the Buyer at the Closing is subject to the satisfaction, at or before the Closing Date of each of the following conditions thereto, provided that these conditions are for the Company's sole benefit and may be waived by the Company at any time in its sole discretion:

a. The Buyer shall have executed this Agreement and delivered the same to the Company.

b. The Buyer shall have delivered the Purchase Price in accordance with Section 1(b) above.

c. The representations and warranties of the Buyer shall be true and correct in all material respects as of the date when made and as of the Closing Date as though made at that time (except for representations and warranties that speak as of a specific date), and the Buyer shall have performed, satisfied and complied in all material respects with the covenants, agreements and conditions required by this Agreement to be performed, satisfied or complied with by the Buyer at or prior to the Closing Date.

d. No litigation, statute, rule, regulation, executive order, decree, ruling or injunction shall have been enacted, entered, promulgated or endorsed by or in any court or governmental authority of competent jurisdiction or any self-regulatory organization having authority over the matters contemplated hereby which prohibits the consummation of any of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.

6. CONDITIONS PRECEDENT TO THE BUYER'S OBLIGATION TO PURCHASE. The obligation of the Buyer hereunder to purchase the Note at the Closing is subject to the satisfaction, at or before the Closing Date of each of the following conditions, provided that these conditions are for the Buyer's sole benefit and may be waived by the Buyer at any time in its sole discretion:



- a. The Company shall have executed this Agreement and delivered the same to the Buyer.
- b. The Board of Directors of the Company shall have approved by Unanimous Written Consent (the "Consent") the Issuance and transactions contemplated by this Agreement and the Note and the Company shall have delivered such fully executed Consent to the Buyer.
- c. The Company shall have delivered to the Buyer the duly executed Note (in such denominations as the Buyer shall request) and in accordance with Section 1(b) above.
- d. The Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions, in form and substance satisfactory to a majority-in-interest of the Buyer, shall have been delivered to and acknowledged in writing by the Company's Transfer Agent and such fully executed Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions shall have been delivered to the Buyer.
- e. The representations and warranties of the Company shall be true and correct in all material respects as of the date when made and as of the Closing Date as though made at such time (except for representations and warranties that speak as of a specific date) and the Company shall have performed, satisfied and complied in all material respects with the covenants, agreements and conditions required by this Agreement to be performed, satisfied or complied with by the Company at or prior to the Closing Date. The Buyer shall have received a certificate or certificates, executed by the chief executive officer of the Company, dated as of the Closing Date, to the foregoing effect and as to such other matters as may be reasonably requested by the Buyer including, but not limited to certificates with respect to the Company's Certificate of Incorporation, By-laws and Board of Directors' resolutions relating to the transactions contemplated hereby.
- f. No litigation, statute, rule, regulation, executive order, decree, ruling or injunction shall have been enacted, entered, promulgated or endorsed by or in any court or governmental authority of competent jurisdiction or any self-regulatory organization having authority over the matters contemplated hereby which prohibits the consummation of any of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.
- g. No event shall have occurred which could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect on the Company including but not limited to a change in the 1934 Act reporting status of the Company or the failure of the Company to be timely in its 1934 Act reporting obligations.
- h. The Conversion Shares shall have been authorized for quotation on the OTCBB, OTCQB, OTC Pink or any similar quotation system and trading in the Common Stock on the OTCBB, OTCQB or any similar quotation system shall not have been suspended by the SEC or the OTCBB, OTCQB, OTC Pink or any similar quotation system.

i. The Buyer shall have received an officer's certificate described in Section 3(c) above, dated as of the Closing Date.

7. GOVERNING LAW; MISCELLANEOUS.

a. Governing Law. This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Nevada without regard to principles of conflicts of laws. Any action brought by either party against the other concerning the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, the Note or any other agreement, certificate, instrument or document contemplated hereby shall be brought only in the state courts of New York or in the federal courts located in the Southern District of the State of New York. The parties to this Agreement hereby irrevocably waive any objection to jurisdiction and venue of any action instituted hereunder and shall not assert any defense based on lack of jurisdiction or venue or based upon *forum non conveniens*. **EACH PARTY HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO, AND AGREES NOT TO REQUEST, A JURY TRIAL FOR THE ADJUDICATION OF ANY DISPUTE HEREUNDER OR UNDER ANY OTHER TRANSACTION DOCUMENT OR IN CONNECTION WITH OR ARISING OUT OF THIS AGREEMENT, ANY OTHER TRANSACTION DOCUMENT OR ANY TRANSACTION CONTEMPLATED HEREBY OR THEREBY.** The prevailing party shall be entitled to recover from the other party its reasonable attorney's fees and costs. In the event that any provision of this Agreement or any other agreement delivered in connection herewith is invalid or unenforceable under any applicable statute or rule of law, then such provision shall be deemed inoperative to the extent that it may conflict therewith and shall be deemed modified to conform with such statute or rule of law. Any such provision which may prove invalid or unenforceable under any law shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision of any agreement. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any suit, action or proceeding in connection with this Agreement or any other Transaction Document by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Agreement and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law.

b. Counterparts; Signatures by Facsimile. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original but all of which shall constitute one and the same agreement and shall become effective when counterparts have been signed by each party and delivered to the other party. This Agreement, once executed by a party, may be delivered to the other party hereto by facsimile transmission of a copy of this Agreement bearing the signature of the party so delivering this Agreement.

c. Construction; Headings. This Agreement shall be deemed to be jointly drafted by the Company and the Buyer and shall not be construed against any person as the drafter

hereof. The headings of this Agreement are for convenience of reference only and shall not form part of, or affect the interpretation of, this Agreement.

d. Severability. In the event that any provision of this Agreement is invalid or unenforceable under any applicable statute or rule of law, then such provision shall be deemed inoperative to the extent that it may conflict therewith and shall be deemed modified to conform with such statute or rule of law. Any provision hereof which may prove invalid or unenforceable under any law shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision hereof.

e. Entire Agreement; Amendments. This Agreement, the Note and the instruments referenced herein contain the entire understanding of the parties with respect to the matters covered herein and therein and, except as specifically set forth herein or therein, neither the Company nor the Buyer makes any representation, warranty, covenant or undertaking with respect to such matters. No provision of this Agreement may be waived or amended other than by an instrument in writing signed by the majority in interest of the Buyer.

f. Notices. All notices, demands, requests, consents, approvals, and other communications required or permitted hereunder shall be in writing and, unless otherwise specified herein, shall be (i) personally served, (ii) deposited in the mail, registered or certified, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, (iii) delivered by reputable air courier service with charges prepaid, or (iv) transmitted by hand delivery, telegram, email, or facsimile, addressed as set forth below or to such other address as such party shall have specified most recently by written notice. Any notice or other communication required or permitted to be given hereunder shall be deemed effective (a) upon hand delivery or delivery by email or facsimile, with accurate confirmation generated by the transmitting facsimile machine, at the address or number designated below (if delivered on a business day during normal business hours where such notice is to be received), or the first business day following such delivery (if delivered other than on a business day during normal business hours where such notice is to be received) or (b) on the second business day following the date of mailing by express courier service, fully prepaid, addressed to such address, or upon actual receipt of such mailing, whichever shall first occur. The addresses for such communications shall be:

If to the Company, to:

NaturalShrimp Incorporated  
15150 Preston Road, Suite 300  
Dallas, Texas 75248  
Attn: Bill G. Williams

If to the Buyer, to:

BlueHawk Capital LLC  
211 East 43rd Street, Suite 626

New York, New York 10017  
Attn: Brian M. Freifeld

With a copy to (which copy shall not constitute notice):

Lucosky Brookman LLP  
101 Wood Avenue South, 5th Floor  
Woodbridge, NJ 08830  
Attn: Joseph M. Lucosky, Esq.

Each party shall provide notice to the other party of any change in address.

g. Successors and Assigns. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties and their successors and assigns. Neither the Company nor the Buyer shall assign this Agreement or any rights or obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of the other. Notwithstanding the foregoing, subject to Section 2(f), the Buyer may assign its rights hereunder to any person that purchases Securities in a private transaction from the Buyer or to any of its "affiliates," as that term is defined under the 1934 Act, without the consent of the Company.

h. Third Party Beneficiaries. This Agreement is intended for the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective permitted successors and assigns, and is not for the benefit of, nor may any provision hereof be enforced by, any other person.

i. Survival. The representations and warranties of the Company and the agreements and covenants set forth in this Agreement shall survive the closing hereunder notwithstanding any due diligence investigation conducted by or on behalf of the Buyer. The Company agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Buyer and all their officers, directors, employees and agents for loss or damage arising as a result of or related to any breach or alleged breach by the Company of any of its representations, warranties and covenants set forth in this Agreement or any of its covenants and obligations under this Agreement, including advancement of expenses as they are incurred.

j. Further Assurances. Each party shall do and perform, or cause to be done and performed, all such further acts and things, and shall execute and deliver all such other agreements, certificates, instruments and documents, as the other party may reasonably request in order to carry out the intent and accomplish the purposes of this Agreement and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby.

k. No Strict Construction. The language used in this Agreement will be deemed to be the language chosen by the parties to express their mutual intent, and no rules of strict construction will be applied against any party.

l. Remedies. The Company acknowledges that a breach by it of its obligations hereunder will cause irreparable harm to the Buyer by vitiating the intent and purpose of the transaction contemplated hereby. Accordingly, the Company acknowledges that the remedy at law for a breach of its obligations under this Agreement will be inadequate and agrees, in the event of a breach or threatened breach by the Company of the provisions of this Agreement, that the Buyer shall be entitled, in addition to all other available remedies at law or in equity, and in addition to the penalties assessable herein, to an injunction or injunctions restraining, preventing or curing any breach of this Agreement and to enforce specifically the terms and provisions hereof, without the necessity of showing economic loss and without any bond or other security being required.

m. Publicity. The Company, and the Buyer shall have the right to review a reasonable period of time before issuance of any press releases, SEC, OTCQB or FINRA filings, or any other public statements with respect to the transactions contemplated hereby; provided, however, that the Company shall be entitled, without the prior approval of the Buyer, to make any press release or SEC, OTCQB (or other applicable trading market) or FINRA filings with respect to such transactions as is required by applicable law and regulations (although the Buyer shall be consulted by the Company in connection with any such press release prior to its release and shall be provided with a copy thereof and be given an opportunity to comment thereon).

n. Indemnification. In consideration of the Buyer's execution and delivery of this Agreement and acquiring the Securities hereunder, and in addition to all of the Company's other obligations under this Agreement or the Note, the Company shall defend, protect, indemnify and hold harmless the Buyer and its stockholders, partners, members, officers, directors, employees and direct or indirect investors and any of the foregoing persons' agents or other representatives (including, without limitation, those retained in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement) (collectively, the "Indemnitees") from and against any and all actions, causes of action, suits, claims, losses, costs, penalties, fees, liabilities and damages, and expenses in connection therewith (irrespective of whether any such Indemnitee is a party to the action for which indemnification hereunder is sought), and including reasonable attorneys' fees and disbursements (the "Indemnified Liabilities"), incurred by any Indemnitee as a result of, or arising out of, or relating to (a) any misrepresentation or breach of any representation or warranty made by the Company in this Agreement or the Note or any other agreement, certificate, instrument or document contemplated hereby or thereby, (b) any breach of any covenant, agreement or obligation of the Company contained in this Agreement or the Note or any other agreement, certificate, instrument or document contemplated hereby or thereby or (c) any cause of action, suit or claim brought or made against such Indemnitee by a third party (including for these purposes a derivative action brought on behalf of the Company) and arising out of or resulting from (i) the execution, delivery, performance or enforcement of this Agreement or the Note or any other agreement, certificate, instrument or document contemplated hereby or thereby, (ii) any transaction financed or to be financed in whole or in part, directly or indirectly, with the proceeds of the issuance of the Securities, or (iii) the status of the Buyer or holder of the Securities as an investor in the Company pursuant to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement. To the

extent that the foregoing undertaking by the Company may be unenforceable for any reason, the Company shall make the maximum contribution to the payment and satisfaction of each of the Indemnified Liabilities that is permissible under applicable law.

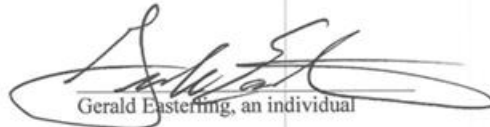
[signature page follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned have caused this Agreement to be duly executed as of the date first above written.

**NATURASHRIMP INCORPORATED**

By:   
Name: Gerald Easterling  
Title: President

\_\_\_\_\_  
Bill G. Williams, an individual

  
Gerald Easterling, an individual

\_\_\_\_\_  
William Delgado, an individual

**BLUEHAWK CAPITAL LLC**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: Brian M. Freifeld  
Title: President

AGGREGATE SUBSCRIPTION AMOUNT:  
Aggregate Principal Amount of Note: US\$83,999.76  
Aggregate Purchase Price: US\$75,000.00

NEITHER THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE NOR THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THESE SECURITIES ARE CONVERTIBLE HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE OFFERED FOR SALE, SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR ASSIGNED (I) IN THE ABSENCE OF (A) AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT FOR THE SECURITIES UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR (B) AN OPINION OF COUNSEL (WHICH COUNSEL SHALL BE SELECTED BY THE HOLDER), IN A GENERALLY ACCEPTABLE FORM, THAT REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED UNDER SAID ACT OR (II) UNLESS SOLD PURSUANT TO RULE 144 OR RULE 144A UNDER SAID ACT. NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, THE SECURITIES MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN OR FINANCING ARRANGEMENT SECURED BY THE SECURITIES.

Principal Amount: US\$83,999.76  
Purchase Price: US\$75,000  
Original Issue Discount: US\$8,999.76

Issue Date: March 20, 2018

**SECURED CONVERTIBLE PROMISSORY NOTE**

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, **NaturalShrimp Incorporated**, a Nevada corporation (hereinafter called the "Borrower"), hereby promises to pay to the order of **BlueHawk Capital, LLC**, a Nevada limited liability company, or registered assigns (the "Holder") the sum of US\$83,999.76 together with any interest as set forth herein, on December 20, 2018 (the "Maturity Date"), and to pay interest on the unpaid principal balance hereof at the rate of twelve percent (12%) (the "Interest Rate") per annum from the funding date hereof (the "Issue Date") until one hundred eighty (180) days from the Issue Date. On the date commencing one hundred eighty-one (181) days from the Issue Date, the Borrower shall pay interest on the unpaid principal balance hereof at the rate of eighteen percent (18%) per annum until the same becomes due and payable, whether at maturity or upon acceleration or by prepayment or otherwise. This Note may be prepaid in whole or in part as explicitly set forth herein. Any amount of principal or interest on this Note which is not paid when due shall bear interest at the rate of twenty-four percent (24%) per annum from the due date thereof until the same is paid (the "Default Interest"). Interest shall commence accruing on the date that the Note is fully paid and shall be computed on the basis of a 360-day year and the actual number of days elapsed. All payments due hereunder (to the extent not converted into common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share (the "Common Stock") in accordance with the terms hereof) shall be made in lawful money of the United States of America. All payments shall be made at such address as the Holder shall hereafter give to the Borrower by written notice made in accordance with the provisions of this Note. Whenever any amount expressed to be due by the terms of this Note is due on any day which is not a business day, the same shall instead be due on the next succeeding day which is a business day and, in the case of any interest payment date which is not the date on which this Note is paid in full, the extension of the due date thereof shall not be taken into account for purposes of determining the amount of interest due on such date. As used in this Note, the term "business day" shall mean any day other



than a Saturday, Sunday or a day on which commercial banks in the city of New York, New York are authorized or required by law or executive order to remain closed. Each capitalized term used herein, and not otherwise defined, shall have the meaning ascribed thereto in that certain Securities Purchase Agreement dated the date hereof, pursuant to which this Note was originally issued (the "Purchase Agreement").

This Note is free from all taxes, liens, claims and encumbrances with respect to the issue thereof and shall not be subject to preemptive rights or other similar rights of shareholders of the Borrower and will not impose personal liability upon the holder thereof.

The following terms shall apply to this Note:

#### ARTICLE I. CONVERSION RIGHTS

1.1 Conversion Right. The Holder shall have the right at any time following one hundred eighty (180) days from the Issue Date, and from time to time thereafter, and ending on the later of (i) the Maturity Date and (ii) the date of payment of the Default Amount (as defined in Article III) pursuant to Section 1.6(a) or Article III, each in respect of the remaining outstanding principal amount of this Note to convert all or any part of the outstanding and unpaid principal amount of this Note into fully paid and non-assessable shares of Common Stock, as such Common Stock exists on the Issue Date, or any shares of capital stock or other securities of the Borrower into which such Common Stock shall hereafter be changed or reclassified at the Conversion Price (as defined below) determined as provided herein (a "Conversion"); provided, however, that in no event shall the Holder be entitled to convert any portion of this Note in excess of that portion of this Note upon conversion of which the sum of (1) the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by the Holder and its affiliates (other than shares of Common Stock which may be deemed beneficially owned through the ownership of the unconverted portion of the Notes or the unexercised or unconverted portion of any other security of the Borrower subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitations contained herein) and (2) the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the conversion of the portion of this Note with respect to which the determination of this proviso is being made, would result in beneficial ownership by the Holder and its affiliates of more than 4.99% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock. For purposes of the proviso to the immediately preceding sentence, beneficial ownership shall be determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), and Regulations 13D-G thereunder, except as otherwise provided in clause (1) of such proviso, provided, further, however, that the limitations on conversion may be waived by the Holder upon, at the election of the Holder, not less than 61 days' prior notice to the Borrower, and the provisions of the conversion limitation shall continue to apply until such 61st day (or such later date, as determined by the Holder, as may be specified in such notice of waiver). The number of shares of Common Stock to be issued upon each conversion of this Note shall be determined by dividing the Conversion Amount (as defined below) by the applicable Conversion Price then in effect on the date specified in the notice of conversion, in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A (the "Notice of Conversion"), delivered to the Borrower by the Holder in accordance with Section 1.4 below; provided that the Notice of Conversion is submitted by facsimile or e-mail (or by other means resulting in, or reasonably expected to result in, notice) to the Borrower before 6:00 p.m., New York, New York time on such conversion date (the "Conversion Date"). The term

"Conversion Amount" means, with respect to any conversion of this Note, the sum of (1) the principal amount of this Note to be converted in such conversion plus (2) at the Holder's option, accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on such principal amount at the interest rates provided in this Note to the Conversion Date, provided however, that the Borrower shall have the right to pay any or all interest in cash plus (3) at the Holder's option, Default Interest, if any, on the amounts referred to in the immediately preceding clauses (1) and/or (2) plus (4) at the Holder's option, any amounts owed to the Holder pursuant to Sections 1.3 and 1.4(g) hereof.

#### 1.2 Conversion Price.

(a) Calculation of Conversion Price. Subject to the adjustments described herein, and provided that no Event of Default (as defined in Article III) has occurred, the conversion price (the "Conversion Price") shall equal the Variable Conversion Price (as defined herein) (subject to equitable adjustments for stock splits, stock dividends or rights offerings by the Borrower relating to the Borrower's securities or the securities of any subsidiary of the Borrower, combinations, recapitalization, reclassifications, extraordinary distributions and similar events). The "Variable Conversion Price" shall equal the lesser of (i) 60% multiplied by the lowest Trading Price (as defined below) during the previous twenty (20) days before the Issue Date of this Note (representing a discount rate of 40%) or (ii) 60% multiplied by the Market Price (as defined herein) (representing a discount rate of 40%). "Market Price" means the lowest Trading Price (as defined below) for the Common Stock during the twenty (20) Trading Day period ending on the latest complete Trading Day prior to the Conversion Date. "Trading Price" means, for any security as of any date, the lesser of: (a) the lowest trade price on the Over-the-Counter Bulletin Board (the "OTCBB"), OTCQB or applicable trading market as reported by a reliable reporting service ("Reporting Service") designated by the Holder or, if the OTCBB is not the principal trading market for such security, the trading price of such security on the principal securities exchange or trading market where such security is listed or traded or, if no trading price of such security is available in any of the foregoing manners, the average of the trading prices of any market makers for such security that are listed in the "pink sheets" by the National Quotation Bureau, Inc., or (b) the closing bid price on the OTCBB, OTCQB or applicable trading market as reported by a Reporting Service designated by the Holder or, if the OTCBB is not the principal trading market for such security, the closing bid price of such security on the principal securities exchange or trading market where such security is listed or traded or, if no closing bid price of such security is available in any of the foregoing manners, the average of the closing bid prices of any market makers for such security that are listed in the "pink sheets" by the National Quotation Bureau, Inc. To the extent the Conversion Price of the Borrower's Common Stock closes below the par value per share, the Borrower will take all steps necessary to solicit the consent of the stockholders to reduce the par value to the lowest value possible under law. The Borrower agrees to honor all conversions submitted pending this adjustment. Furthermore, the Conversion Price may be adjusted downward if, within three (3) business days of the transmittal of the Notice of Conversion to the Borrower, the Common Stock has a closing bid which is 5% or lower than that set forth in the Notice of Conversion. If the shares of the Borrower's Common Stock have not been delivered within three (3) business days to the Holder, the Notice of Conversion may be rescinded. At any time after the Closing Date, if in the case that the Borrower's Common Stock is not deliverable by DWAC (including if the Borrower's transfer agent has a policy prohibiting or limiting delivery of shares of the Borrower's Common Stock specified in a Notice of Conversion), an additional 10%

discount will apply for all future conversions under all Notes. If in the case that the Borrower's Common Stock is "chilled" for deposit into the DTC system and only eligible for clearing deposit, an additional 7.5% discount shall apply for all future conversions under all Notes while the "chill" is in effect. If in the case of both of the above, an additional cumulative 17.5% discount shall apply. Additionally, if the Borrower ceases to be a reporting company pursuant to the 1934 Act or if the Note cannot be converted into free trading shares after one hundred eighty-one (181) days from the Issue Date, an additional 15% discount will be attributed to the Conversion Price. If the Trading Price cannot be calculated for such security on such date in the manner provided above, the Trading Price shall be the fair market value as mutually determined by the Borrower and the holders of a majority in interest of the Notes being converted for which the calculation of the Trading Price is required in order to determine the Conversion Price of such Notes. "Trading Day" shall mean any day on which the Common Stock is tradable for any period on the OTCBB, OTCQB or on the principal securities exchange or other securities market on which the Common Stock is then being traded. The Borrower shall be responsible for the fees of its transfer agent and all DTC fees associated with any such issuance by applying such amount to the principal amount due under the Note.

(b) Conversion Price During Major Announcements. Notwithstanding anything contained in Section 1.2(a) to the contrary, in the event the Borrower (i) makes a public announcement that it intends to consolidate or merge with any other corporation (other than a merger in which the Borrower is the surviving or continuing corporation and its capital stock is unchanged) or sell or transfer all or substantially all of the assets of the Borrower or (ii) any person, group or entity (including the Borrower) publicly announces a tender offer to purchase 50% or more of the Borrower's Common Stock (or any other takeover scheme) (the date of the announcement referred to in clause (i) or (ii) is hereinafter referred to as the "Announcement Date"), then the Conversion Price shall, effective upon the Announcement Date and continuing through the Adjusted Conversion Price Termination Date (as defined below), be equal to the lower of (x) the Conversion Price which would have been applicable for a Conversion occurring on the Announcement Date and (y) the Conversion Price that would otherwise be in effect. From and after the Adjusted Conversion Price Termination Date, the Conversion Price shall be determined as set forth in this Section 1.2(a). For purposes hereof, "Adjusted Conversion Price Termination Date" shall mean, with respect to any proposed transaction or tender offer (or takeover scheme) for which a public announcement as contemplated by this Section 1.2(b) has been made, the date upon which the Borrower (in the case of clause (i) above) or the person, group or entity (in the case of clause (ii) above) consummates or publicly announces the termination or abandonment of the proposed transaction or tender offer (or takeover scheme) which caused this Section 1.2(b) to become operative.

(c) Pro Rata Conversion; Disputes. In the event of a dispute as to the number of shares of Common Stock issuable to the Holder in connection with a conversion of this Note, the Borrower shall issue to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock not in dispute and resolve such dispute in accordance with Section 4.13.

1.3 Authorized Shares. The Borrower covenants that during the period the conversion right exists, the Borrower will reserve from its authorized and unissued Common Stock a sufficient number of shares, free from preemptive rights, to provide for the issuance of Common

Stock upon the full conversion of this Note issued pursuant to the Purchase Agreement. The Borrower is required at all times to have authorized and reserved ten times the number of shares that is actually issuable upon full conversion of the Note (based on the Conversion Price of the Notes in effect from time to time) (the "Reserved Amount"). The Reserved Amount shall be increased from time to time in accordance with the Borrower's obligations pursuant to Section 3(d) of the Purchase Agreement. The Borrower represents that upon issuance, such shares will be duly and validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable. In addition, if the Borrower shall issue any securities or make any change to its capital structure which would change the number of shares of Common Stock into which the Notes shall be convertible at the then current Conversion Price, the Borrower shall at the same time make proper provision so that thereafter there shall be a sufficient number of shares of Common Stock authorized and reserved, free from preemptive rights, for conversion of the outstanding Notes. The Borrower (i) acknowledges that it has irrevocably instructed its transfer agent to issue certificates for the Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note, and (ii) agrees that its issuance of this Note shall constitute full authority to its officers and agents who are charged with the duty of executing stock certificates to execute and issue the necessary certificates for shares of Common Stock in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Note. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in no event shall the Reserved Amount be lower than the initial Reserved Amount, regardless of any prior conversions.

If, at any time the Borrower does not maintain or replenish the Reserved Amount within three (3) business days of the request of the Holder, the principal amount of the Note shall increase by Five Thousand and No/100 United States Dollars (\$5,000) (under Holder's and Borrower's expectation that any principal amount increase will tack back to the Issue Date) per occurrence.

#### 1.4 Method of Conversion.

(a) Mechanics of Conversion. Subject to Section 1.1, this Note may be converted by the Holder in whole or in part at any time from time to time after the Issue Date, by (A) submitting to the Borrower a Notice of Conversion (by facsimile, e-mail or other reasonable means of communication dispatched on the Conversion Date prior to 5:00 p.m., New York, New York time) and (B) subject to Section 1.4(b), surrendering this Note at the principal office of the Borrower.

(b) Surrender of Note Upon Conversion. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth herein, upon conversion of this Note in accordance with the terms hereof, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Note to the Borrower unless the entire unpaid principal amount of this Note is so converted. The Holder and the Borrower shall maintain records showing the principal amount so converted and the dates of such conversions or shall use such other method, reasonably satisfactory to the Holder and the Borrower, so as not to require physical surrender of this Note upon each such conversion. In the event of any dispute or discrepancy, such records of the Borrower shall, *prima facie*, be controlling and determinative in the absence of manifest error. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if any portion of this Note is converted as aforesaid, the Holder may not transfer this Note unless the Holder first physically surrenders this Note to the Borrower, whereupon the Borrower will forthwith issue and deliver upon the order of the Holder a new Note of like tenor, registered as the Holder (upon payment by

the Holder of any applicable transfer taxes) may request, representing in the aggregate the remaining unpaid principal amount of this Note. The Holder and any assignee, by acceptance of this Note, acknowledge and agree that, by reason of the provisions of this paragraph, following conversion of a portion of this Note, the unpaid and unconverted principal amount of this Note represented by this Note may be less than the amount stated on the face hereof.

(c) Payment of Taxes. The Borrower shall not be required to pay any tax which may be payable in respect of any transfer involved in the issue and delivery of shares of Common Stock or other securities or property on conversion of this Note in a name other than that of the Holder (or in street name), and the Borrower shall not be required to issue or deliver any such shares or other securities or property unless and until the person or persons (other than the Holder or the custodian in whose street name such shares are to be held for the Holder's account) requesting the issuance thereof shall have paid to the Borrower the amount of any such tax or shall have established to the satisfaction of the Borrower that such tax has been paid.

(d) Delivery of Common Stock Upon Conversion. Upon receipt by the Borrower from the Holder of a facsimile transmission or e-mail (or other reasonable means of communication) of a Notice of Conversion meeting the requirements for conversion as provided in this Section 1.4, the Borrower shall issue and deliver or cause to be issued and delivered to or upon the order of the Holder certificates for the Common Stock issuable upon such conversion within three (3) business days after such receipt (the "Deadline") (and, solely in the case of conversion of the entire unpaid principal amount hereof, surrender of this Note) in accordance with the terms hereof and the Purchase Agreement.

(e) Obligation of Borrower to Deliver Common Stock. Upon receipt by the Borrower of a Notice of Conversion, the Holder shall be deemed to be the holder of record of the Common Stock issuable upon such conversion, the outstanding principal amount and the amount of accrued and unpaid interest on this Note shall be reduced to reflect such conversion, and, unless the Borrower defaults on its obligations under this Article I, all rights with respect to the portion of this Note being so converted shall forthwith terminate except the right to receive the Common Stock or other securities, cash or other assets, as herein provided, on such conversion. If the Holder shall have given a Notice of Conversion as provided herein, the Borrower's obligation to issue and deliver the certificates for Common Stock shall be absolute and unconditional, irrespective of the absence of any action by the Holder to enforce the same, any waiver or consent with respect to any provision thereof, the recovery of any judgment against any person or any action to enforce the same, any failure or delay in the enforcement of any other obligation of the Borrower to the holder of record, or any setoff, counterclaim, recoupment, limitation or termination, or any breach or alleged breach by the Holder of any obligation to the Borrower, and irrespective of any other circumstance which might otherwise limit such obligation of the Borrower to the Holder in connection with such conversion. The Conversion Date specified in the Notice of Conversion shall be the Conversion Date so long as the Notice of Conversion is received by the Borrower before 5:00 p.m., New York, New York time, on such date.

(f) Delivery of Common Stock by Electronic Transfer. In lieu of delivering physical certificates representing the Common Stock issuable upon conversion, provided the Borrower is participating in the Depository Trust Company ("DTC") Fast Automated Securities

Transfer ("FAST") program, upon request of the Holder and its compliance with the provisions contained in Section 1.1 and in this Section 1.4, the Borrower shall use its commercially reasonable best efforts to cause its transfer agent to electronically transmit the Common Stock issuable upon conversion to the Holder by crediting the account of Holder's Prime Broker with DTC through its Deposit Withdrawal At Custodian ("DWAC") system.

(g) DTC Eligibility & Sub-Penny. If the Borrower fails to maintain its status as "DTC Eligible" for any reason, or, if the Conversion Price is less than \$0.01, the Variable Conversion Price shall be redefined to mean forty percent (40%) multiplied by the Market Price, subject to adjustment as provided in this Note.

(h) Failure to Deliver Common Stock Prior to Delivery Deadline. Without in any way limiting the Holder's right to pursue other remedies, including actual damages and/or equitable relief, the parties agree that if delivery of the Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note is not delivered by the Deadline (other than a failure due to the circumstances described in Section 1.3 above, which failure shall be governed by such Section) the Borrower shall pay to the Holder \$2,000 per day in cash, for each day beyond the Deadline that the Borrower fails to deliver such Common Stock until the Borrower issues and delivers a certificate to the Holder or credit the Holder's balance account with OTC for the number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled upon such Holder's conversion of any Conversion Amount (under Holder's and Borrower's expectation that any damages will tack back to the Issue Date).. Such cash amount shall be paid to Holder by the fifth day of the month following the month in which it has accrued or, at the option of the Holder (by written notice to the Borrower by the first day of the month following the month in which it has accrued), shall be added to the principal amount of this Note, in which event interest shall accrue thereon in accordance with the terms of this Note and such additional principal amount shall be convertible into Common Stock in accordance with the terms of this Note. The Borrower agrees that the right to convert is a valuable right to the Holder. The damages resulting from a failure, attempt to frustrate, interference with such conversion right are difficult if not impossible to qualify. Accordingly, the parties acknowledge that the liquidated damages provision contained in this Section 1.4(h) are justified.

(i) Rescindment of a Notice of Conversion. If (i) the Borrower fails to respond to Holder within one (1) business day from the Conversion Date confirming the details of Notice of Conversion, (ii) the Borrower fails to provide any of the shares of the Borrower's Common Stock requested in the Notice of Conversion within three (3) business days from the date of receipt of the Note of Conversion, (iii) the Holder is unable to procure a legal opinion required to have the shares of the Borrower's Common Stock issued unrestricted and/or deposited to sell for any reason related to the Borrower's standing, (iv) the Holder is unable to deposit the shares of the Borrower's Common Stock requested in the Notice of Conversion for any reason related to the Borrower's standing, (v) at any time after a missed Deadline, at the Holder's sole discretion, or (vi) if OTC Markets changes the Borrower's designation to 'Limited Information' (Yield), 'No Information' (Stop Sign), 'Caveat Emptor' (Skull & Crossbones), 'OTC', 'Other OTC' or 'Grey Market' (Exclamation Mark Sign) or other trading restriction on the day of or any day after the Conversion Date, the Holder maintains the option and sole discretion to rescind the Notice of Conversion ("Rescindment") with a "Notice of Rescindment."

1.5 Concerning the Shares. The shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note may not be sold or transferred unless (i) such shares are sold pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Act or (ii) the Borrower or its transfer agent shall have been furnished with an opinion of counsel (which opinion shall be in form, substance and scope customary for opinions of counsel in comparable transactions) to the effect that the shares to be sold or transferred may be sold or transferred pursuant to an exemption from such registration or (iii) such shares are sold or transferred pursuant to Rule 144 under the Act (or a successor rule) ("Rule 144") or (iv) such shares are transferred to an "affiliate" (as defined in Rule 144) of the Borrower who agrees to sell or otherwise transfer the shares only in accordance with this Section 1.5 and who is an Accredited Investor (as defined in the Purchase Agreement). Except as otherwise provided in the Purchase Agreement (and subject to the removal provisions set forth below), until such time as the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note have been registered under the Act or otherwise may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 without any restriction as to the number of securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold, each certificate for shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note that has not been so included in an effective registration statement or that has not been sold pursuant to an effective registration statement or an exemption that permits removal of the legend, shall bear a legend substantially in the following form, as appropriate:

**"NEITHER THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE NOR THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THESE SECURITIES ARE EXERCISABLE HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE OFFERED FOR SALE, SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR ASSIGNED (I) IN THE ABSENCE OF (A) AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT FOR THE SECURITIES UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR (B) AN OPINION OF COUNSEL (WHICH COUNSEL SHALL BE SELECTED BY THE HOLDER), IN A GENERALLY ACCEPTABLE FORM, THAT REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED UNDER SAID ACT OR (II) UNLESS SOLD PURSUANT TO RULE 144 OR RULE 144A UNDER SAID ACT. NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, THE SECURITIES MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN OR FINANCING ARRANGEMENT SECURED BY THE SECURITIES."**

The legend set forth above shall be removed and the Borrower shall issue to the Holder a new certificate therefore free of any transfer legend if (i) the Borrower or its transfer agent shall have received an opinion of counsel, in form, substance and scope customary for opinions of counsel in comparable transactions, to the effect that a public sale or transfer of such Common Stock may be made without registration under the Act, which opinion shall be reasonably accepted by the Borrower so that the sale or transfer is effected or (ii) in the case of the Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note, such security is registered for sale by the Holder under an effective registration statement filed under the Act or otherwise may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 without any restriction as to the number of securities as of a particular date that can then

be immediately sold. In the event that the Borrower does not accept the opinion of counsel provided by the Buyer with respect to the transfer of Securities pursuant to an exemption from registration, such as Rule 144 or Regulation S, at the Deadline, it will be considered an Event of Default pursuant to Section 3.2 of the Note.

#### 1.6 Effect of Certain Events.

(a) Effect of Merger, Consolidation, Etc. At the option of the Holder, the sale, conveyance or disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Borrower, the effectuation by the Borrower of a transaction or series of related transactions in which more than 50% of the voting power of the Borrower is disposed of, or the consolidation, merger or other business combination of the Borrower with or into any other Person (as defined below) or Persons when the Borrower is not the survivor shall either: (i) be deemed to be an Event of Default (as defined in Article III) pursuant to which the Borrower shall be required to pay to the Holder upon the consummation of and as a condition to such transaction an amount equal to the Default Amount (as defined in Article III) or (ii) be treated pursuant to Section 1.6(b) hereof. "Person" shall mean any individual, corporation, limited liability company, partnership, association, trust or other entity or organization.

(b) Adjustment Due to Merger, Consolidation, Etc. If, at any time when this Note is issued and outstanding and prior to conversion of all of the Notes, there shall be any merger, consolidation, exchange of shares, recapitalization, reorganization, or other similar event, as a result of which shares of Common Stock of the Borrower shall be changed into the same or a different number of shares of another class or classes of stock or securities of the Borrower or another entity, or in case of any sale or conveyance of all or substantially all of the assets of the Borrower other than in connection with a plan of complete liquidation of the Borrower, then the Holder of this Note shall thereafter have the right to receive upon conversion of this Note, upon the basis and upon the terms and conditions specified herein and in lieu of the shares of Common Stock immediately theretofore issuable upon conversion, such stock, securities or assets which the Holder would have been entitled to receive in such transaction had this Note been converted in full immediately prior to such transaction (without regard to any limitations on conversion set forth herein), and in any such case appropriate provisions shall be made with respect to the rights and interests of the Holder of this Note to the end that the provisions hereof (including, without limitation, provisions for adjustment of the Conversion Price and of the number of shares issuable upon conversion of the Note) shall thereafter be applicable, as nearly as may be practicable in relation to any securities or assets thereafter deliverable upon the conversion hereof. The Borrower shall not affect any transaction described in this Section 1.6(b) unless (a) it first gives, to the extent practicable, thirty (30) days prior written notice (but in any event at least fifteen (15) days prior written notice) of the record date of the special meeting of shareholders to approve, or if there is no such record date, the consummation of, such merger, consolidation, exchange of shares, recapitalization, reorganization or other similar event or sale of assets (during which time the Holder shall be entitled to convert this Note) and (b) the resulting successor or acquiring entity (if not the Borrower) assumes by written instrument the obligations of this Section 1.6(b). The above provisions shall similarly apply to successive consolidations, mergers, sales, transfers or share exchanges.



(c) Adjustment Due to Distribution. If the Borrower shall declare or make any distribution of its assets (or rights to acquire its assets) to holders of Common Stock as a dividend, stock repurchase, by way of return of capital or otherwise (including any dividend or distribution to the Borrower's shareholders in cash or shares (or rights to acquire shares) of capital stock of a subsidiary (i.e., a spin-off)) (a "Distribution"), then the Holder of this Note shall be entitled, upon any conversion of this Note after the date of record for determining shareholders entitled to such Distribution, to receive the amount of such assets which would have been payable to the Holder with respect to the shares of Common Stock issuable upon such conversion had such Holder been the holder of such shares of Common Stock on the record date for the determination of shareholders entitled to such Distribution.

(d) Adjustment Due to Dilutive Issuance. If, at any time when any Notes are issued and outstanding, the Borrower issues or sells, or in accordance with this Section 1.6(d) hereof is deemed to have issued or sold, except for shares of Common Stock issued directly to vendors or suppliers of the Borrower in satisfaction of amounts owed to such vendors or suppliers (provided, however, that such vendors or suppliers shall not have an arrangement to transfer, sell or assign such shares of Common Stock prior to the issuance of such shares), any shares of Common Stock for no consideration or for a consideration per share (before deduction of reasonable expenses or commissions or underwriting discounts or allowances in connection therewith) less than the Conversion Price in effect on the date of such issuance (or deemed issuance) of such shares of Common Stock (a "Dilutive Issuance"), then immediately upon the Dilutive Issuance, the Conversion Price will be reduced to the amount of the consideration per share received by the Borrower in such Dilutive Issuance.

The Borrower shall be deemed to have issued or sold shares of Common Stock if the Borrower in any manner issues or grants any warrants, rights or options (not including employee stock option plans), whether or not immediately exercisable, to subscribe for or to purchase Common Stock or other securities convertible into or exchangeable for Common Stock ("Convertible Securities") (such warrants, rights and options to purchase Common Stock or Convertible Securities are hereinafter referred to as "Options") and the price per share for which Common Stock is issuable upon the exercise of such Options is less than the Conversion Price then in effect, then the Conversion Price shall be equal to such price per share. For purposes of the preceding sentence, the "price per share for which Common Stock is issuable upon the exercise of such Options" is determined by dividing (i) the total amount, if any, received or receivable by the Borrower as consideration for the issuance or granting of all such Options, plus the minimum aggregate amount of additional consideration, if any, payable to the Borrower upon the exercise of all such Options, plus, in the case of Convertible Securities issuable upon the exercise of such Options, the minimum aggregate amount of additional consideration payable upon the conversion or exchange thereof at the time such Convertible Securities first become convertible or exchangeable, by (ii) the maximum total number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of all such Options (assuming full conversion of Convertible Securities, if applicable). No further adjustment to the Conversion Price will be made upon the actual issuance of such Common Stock upon the exercise of such Options or upon the conversion or exchange of Convertible Securities issuable upon exercise of such Options.

Additionally, the Borrower shall be deemed to have issued or sold shares of Common Stock if the Borrower in any manner issues or sells any Convertible Securities, whether or not immediately convertible (other than where the same are issuable upon the exercise of Options), and the price per share for which Common Stock is issuable upon such conversion or exchange is less than the Conversion Price then in effect, then the Conversion Price shall be equal to such price per share. For the purposes of the preceding sentence, the "price per share for which Common Stock is issuable upon such conversion or exchange" is determined by dividing (i) the total amount, if any, received or receivable by the Borrower as consideration for the issuance or sale of all such Convertible Securities, plus the minimum aggregate amount of additional consideration, if any, payable to the Borrower upon the conversion or exchange thereof at the time such Convertible Securities first become convertible or exchangeable, by (ii) the maximum total number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the conversion or exchange of all such Convertible Securities. No further adjustment to the Conversion Price will be made upon the actual issuance of such Common Stock upon conversion or exchange of such Convertible Securities.

(e) Purchase Rights. If, at any time when any Notes are issued and outstanding, the Borrower issues any convertible securities or rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property (the "Purchase Rights") pro rata to the record holders of any class of Common Stock, then the Holder of this Note will be entitled to acquire, upon the terms applicable to such Purchase Rights, the aggregate Purchase Rights which such Holder could have acquired if such Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete conversion of this Note (without regard to any limitations on conversion contained herein) immediately before the date on which a record is taken for the grant, issuance or sale of such Purchase Rights or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of Common Stock are to be determined for the grant, issue or sale of such Purchase Rights.

(f) Notice of Adjustments. Upon the occurrence of each adjustment or readjustment of the Conversion Price as a result of the events described in this Section 1.6, the Borrower, at its expense, shall promptly compute such adjustment or readjustment and prepare and furnish to the Holder a certificate setting forth such adjustment or readjustment and showing in detail the facts upon which such adjustment or readjustment is based. The Borrower shall, upon the written request at any time of the Holder, furnish to such Holder a like certificate setting forth (i) such adjustment or readjustment, (ii) the Conversion Price at the time in effect and (iii) the number of shares of Common Stock and the amount, if any, of other securities or property which at the time would be received upon conversion of the Note.

1.7 Trading Market Limitations. Unless permitted by the applicable rules and regulations of the principal securities market on which the Common Stock is then listed or traded, in no event shall the Borrower issue upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to this Note and the other Notes issued pursuant to the Purchase Agreement more than the maximum number of shares of Common Stock that the Borrower can issue pursuant to any rule of the principal United States securities market on which the Common Stock is then traded (the "Maximum Share Amount"), which shall be 4.99% of the total shares outstanding on the Closing Date (as defined in the Purchase Agreement), subject to equitable adjustment from time to time for stock splits, stock dividends, combinations, capital reorganizations and similar events relating to the Common Stock

occurring after the date hereof. Once the Maximum Share Amount has been issued, if the Borrower fails to eliminate any prohibitions under applicable law or the rules or regulations of any stock exchange, interdealer quotation system or other self-regulatory organization with jurisdiction over the Borrower or any of its securities on the Borrower's ability to issue shares of Common Stock in excess of the Maximum Share Amount, in lieu of any further right to convert this Note, this will be considered an Event of Default under Section 3.2 of the Note.

1.8 Status as Shareholder. Upon submission of a Notice of Conversion by a Holder, (i) the shares covered thereby (other than the shares, if any, which cannot be issued because their issuance would exceed such Holder's allocated portion of the Reserved Amount or Maximum Share Amount) shall be deemed converted into shares of Common Stock and (ii) the Holder's rights as a Holder of such converted portion of this Note shall cease and terminate, excepting only the right to receive certificates for such shares of Common Stock and to any remedies provided herein or otherwise available at law or in equity to such Holder because of a failure by the Borrower to comply with the terms of this Note. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if a Holder has not received certificates for all shares of Common Stock prior to the tenth (10th) business day after the expiration of the Deadline with respect to a conversion of any portion of this Note for any reason, then (unless the Holder otherwise elects to retain its status as a holder of Common Stock by so notifying the Borrower) the Holder shall regain the rights of a Holder of this Note with respect to such unconverted portions of this Note and the Borrower shall, as soon as practicable, return such unconverted Note to the Holder or, if the Note has not been surrendered, adjust its records to reflect that such portion of this Note has not been converted. In all cases, the Holder shall retain all of its rights and remedies (including, without limitation, (i) the right to receive Conversion Default Payments pursuant to Section 1.3 to the extent required thereby for such Conversion Default and any subsequent Conversion Default and (ii) the right to have the Conversion Price with respect to subsequent conversions determined in accordance with Section 1.3) for the Borrower's failure to convert this Note.

1.9 Prepayment. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Note, the Borrower may prepay the amounts outstanding hereunder pursuant to the following terms and conditions:

(a) At any time during the period beginning on the Issue Date and ending on the date which is thirty (30) days following the Issue Date, the Borrower shall have the right, exercisable on not less than three (3) Trading Days prior written notice to the Holder of the Note to prepay the outstanding Note (principal and accrued interest), in full by making a payment to the Holder of an amount in cash equal to 125%, multiplied by the sum of: (w) the then outstanding principal amount of this Note plus (x) accrued and unpaid interest on the unpaid principal amount of this Note plus (y) Default Interest, if any.

(b) At any time during the period beginning the day which is thirty-one (31) days following the Issue Date and ending on the date which is sixty (60) days following the Issue Date, the Borrower shall have the right, exercisable on not less than three (3) Trading Days prior written notice to the Holder of the Note to prepay the outstanding Note (principal and accrued interest), in full by making a payment to the Holder of an amount in cash equal to 130%, multiplied by the sum of: (w) the then outstanding principal amount of this Note plus (x) accrued and unpaid interest on the unpaid principal amount of this Note plus (y) Default Interest, if any.

(c) At any time during the period beginning the day which is sixty-one (61) days following the Issue Date and ending on the date which is ninety (90) days following the Issue Date, the Borrower shall have the right, exercisable on not less than three (3) Trading Days prior written notice to the Holder of the Note to prepay the outstanding Note (principal and accrued interest), in full by making a payment to the Holder of an amount in cash equal to 135%, multiplied by the sum of: (w) the then outstanding principal amount of this Note plus (x) accrued and unpaid interest on the unpaid principal amount of this Note plus (y) Default Interest, if any.

(d) At any time during the period beginning the day which is ninety-one (91) days following the Issue Date and ending on the date which is one hundred twenty (120) days following the Issue Date, the Borrower shall have the right, exercisable on not less than three (3) Trading Days prior written notice to the Holder of the Note to prepay the outstanding Note (principal and accrued interest), in full by making a payment to the Holder of an amount in cash equal to 140%, multiplied by the sum of: (w) the then outstanding principal amount of this Note plus (x) accrued and unpaid interest on the unpaid principal amount of this Note plus (y) Default Interest, if any.

(e) At any time during the period beginning the day which is one hundred twenty-one (121) days following the Issue Date and ending on the date which is one hundred fifty (150) days following the Issue Date, the Borrower shall have the right, exercisable on not less than three (3) Trading Days prior written notice to the Holder of the Note to prepay the outstanding Note (principal and accrued interest), in full by making a payment to the Holder of an amount in cash equal to 145%, multiplied by the sum of: (w) the then outstanding principal amount of this Note plus (x) accrued and unpaid interest on the unpaid principal amount of this Note plus (y) Default Interest, if any.

(f) At any time during the period beginning the day which is one hundred fifty-one (151) days following the Issue Date and ending on the date which is one hundred eighty (180) days following the Issue Date, the Borrower shall have the right, exercisable on not less than three (3) Trading Days prior written notice to the Holder of the Note to prepay the outstanding Note (principal and accrued interest), in full by making a payment to the Holder of an amount in cash equal to 150%, multiplied by the sum of: (w) the then outstanding principal amount of this Note plus (x) accrued and unpaid interest on the unpaid principal amount of this Note plus (y) Default Interest, if any.

(g) After the expiration of one hundred eighty (180) days following the date of the Note, the Borrower shall have no right of prepayment.

Any notice of prepayment hereunder (an "Optional Prepayment Notice") shall be delivered to the Holder of the Note at its registered addresses and shall state: (1) that the Borrower is exercising its right to prepay the Note, and (2) the date of prepayment which shall be not more than three (3) Trading Days from the date of the Optional Prepayment Notice. On the date fixed for prepayment (the "Optional Prepayment Date"), the Borrower shall make payment of the applicable prepayment amount to or upon the order of the Holder as specified by the Holder in writing to the Borrower at least one (1) business day prior to the Optional Prepayment Date. If the Borrower delivers an Optional Prepayment Notice and fails to pay the applicable prepayment amount due to the Holder

of the Note within two (2) business days following the Optional Prepayment Date, the Borrower shall forever forfeit its right to prepay the Note pursuant to this Section 1.9.

1.10. Grant of Security. The Borrower and the Guarantor(s) hereby grant a continuing and unconditional first priority security interest, as that term is defined in the Uniform Commercial Code of New York (the "UCC"), in the Collateral (as such term is hereinafter defined), as security for the payment and performance of all the Obligations (as such term is hereinafter defined) of the Borrower and the Guarantor(s) now or hereafter existing whether for principal, interest, fees, expenses or otherwise. The Borrower and the Guarantor(s), as security for the Obligations, hereby assigns, pledges, transfers and sets over unto the Holder and its successors and assigns, and hereby grants to the Holder a continuing and unconditional first priority security interest in, all of the Borrower's and the Guarantor's right, title and interest in and to RGA Labs, Inc. Project No. 14-011 Shrimp Electrical Coagulation Unit (90 gpm single line water treatment system) and any and all property of the Guarantors, of any kind or description, tangible or intangible, wheresoever located and whether now existing or hereafter arising or acquired (the "Collateral").

"Obligations" shall mean, whether now existing or hereafter arising, created or incurred: (i) all loans, advances (whether of principal or otherwise) and other financial accommodations (whether primary, contingent or otherwise) made by the Holder to the Borrower under this Note, the Purchase Agreement or any document executed in connection therewith (the "Transaction Documents"); (ii) all interest accrued thereon (including interest which would be payable as post-petition in connection with any bankruptcy or similar proceeding, whether or not permitted as a claim thereunder); (iii) any and all fees, charges or other amounts due to the Holder under any Transaction Document; (iv) any and all expenses incurred by the Holder under, or in connection with any Transaction Document; (v) any and all other liabilities and obligations of the Borrower or any Guarantor to the Holder under any Transaction Document; and (vi) the performance by the Borrower and all Guarantors of all covenants, agreements and obligations of every nature and kind on the part of the Borrower or any Guarantor to be performed under any Transaction Document.

This Note shall create a continuing security interest in the Collateral and shall (i) remain in full force and effect until payment in full of the Obligations, (ii) be binding upon the Borrower and the Guarantor(s), its successors and permitted assigns, and (iii) inure to the benefit of the Holder and its respective successors, transferees and assigns.

This Note secures the payment and performance of all of the Obligations and by its execution hereof, the Borrower authorizes the Holder to file any and all documents necessary or advisable to properly perfect a security interest in the Collateral, including, but not limited to, the filing of such UCC-1 Financing Statements with the Secretaries of State in any and all jurisdictions deemed advisable by Holder. Upon the satisfaction in full of the Obligations to the satisfaction of the Holder in its sole discretion, the security interest granted hereby shall terminate, all rights in and to the Collateral shall revert to the Borrower and the Guarantor(s) (as applicable) and the Holder shall duly file, at the expense of the Borrower, such UCC-3 Financing Statement Amendments necessary to terminate the Holder's security interest.

## ARTICLE II. CERTAIN COVENANTS

2.1 Distributions on Capital Stock. So long as the Borrower shall have any obligation under this Note, the Borrower shall not without the Holder's written consent (a) pay, declare or set apart for such payment, any dividend or other distribution (whether in cash, property or other securities) on shares of capital stock other than dividends on shares of Common Stock solely in the form of additional shares of Common Stock or (b) directly or indirectly or through any subsidiary make any other payment or distribution in respect of its capital stock except for distributions pursuant to any shareholders' rights plan which is approved by a majority of the Borrower's disinterested directors.

2.2 Restriction on Stock Repurchases. So long as the Borrower shall have any obligation under this Note, the Borrower shall not without the Holder's written consent redeem, repurchase or otherwise acquire (whether for cash or in exchange for property or other securities or otherwise) in any one transaction or series of related transactions any shares of capital stock of the Borrower or any warrants, rights or options to purchase or acquire any such shares.

2.3 Sale of Assets. So long as the Borrower shall have any obligation under this Note, the Borrower shall not, without the Holder's written consent, sell, lease or otherwise dispose of the RGA Labs, Inc. Project No. 14-011 Shrimp Electrical Coagulation Unit currently being built for the Borrower. Any consent to the disposition of this asset may be conditioned on a specified use of the proceeds of disposition.

2.4 Advances and Loans. So long as the Borrower shall have any obligation under this Note, the Borrower shall not, without the Holder's written consent, lend money, give credit or make advances to any person, firm, joint venture or corporation, including, without limitation, officers, directors, employees, subsidiaries and affiliates of the Borrower, except loans, credits or advances (a) in existence or committed on the date hereof and which the Borrower has informed Holder in writing prior to the date hereof, (b) made in the ordinary course of business or (c) not in excess of \$100,000.

2.5 Section 3(a)(10) Transaction. So long as this Note is outstanding, the Borrower shall not enter into any transaction or arrangement structured in accordance with, based upon, or related or pursuant to, in whole or in part, Section 3(a)(10) of the Securities Act (a "3(a)(10) Transaction"). In the event that the Borrower does enter into, or makes any issuance of Common Stock related to a 3(a)(10) Transaction while this Note is outstanding, a liquidated damages charge of 25% of the outstanding principal balance of this Note, but not less than Fifteen Thousand Dollars \$15,000, will be assessed and will become immediately due and payable to the Holder at its election in the form of cash payment or addition to the balance of this Note.

2.6 Preservation of Existence, etc. The Borrower shall maintain and preserve, and cause each of its Subsidiaries to maintain and preserve, its existence, rights and privileges, and become or remain, and cause each of its Subsidiaries (other than dormant Subsidiaries that have no or minimum assets) to become or remain, duly qualified and in good standing in each jurisdiction in which the character of the properties owned or leased by it or in which the transaction of its business makes such qualification necessary.

2.7 Non-circumvention. The Borrower hereby covenants and agrees that the Borrower will not, by amendment of its Certificate or Articles of Incorporation or Bylaws, or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, scheme of arrangement, dissolution, issue or sale of securities, or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Note, and will at all times in good faith carry out all the provisions of this Note and take all action as may be required to protect the rights of the Holder.

#### ARTICLE III. EVENTS OF DEFAULT

If any of the following events of default (each, an "Event of Default") shall occur:

3.1 Failure to Pay Principal or Interest. The Borrower fails to pay the principal hereof or interest thereon within two (2) business days after the due date on this Note, whether at maturity, upon acceleration or otherwise.

3.2 Conversion and the Shares. The Borrower fails to issue shares of Common Stock to the Holder (or announces or threatens in writing that it will not honor its obligation to do so) upon exercise by the Holder of the conversion rights of the Holder in accordance with the terms of this Note, fails to transfer or cause its transfer agent to transfer (issue) (electronically or in certificated form) any certificate for shares of Common Stock issued to the Holder upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to this Note as and when required by this Note, the Borrower directs its transfer agent not to transfer or delays, impairs, and/or hinders its transfer agent in transferring (or issuing) (electronically or in certificated form) any certificate for shares of Common Stock to be issued to the Holder upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to this Note as and when required by this Note, or fails to remove (or directs its transfer agent not to remove or impairs, delays, and/or hinders its transfer agent from removing) any restrictive legend (or to withdraw any stop transfer instructions in respect thereof) on any certificate for any shares of Common Stock issued to the Holder upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to this Note as and when required by this Note (or makes any written announcement, statement or threat that it does not intend to honor the obligations described in this paragraph) and any such failure shall continue uncured (or any written announcement, statement or threat not to honor its obligations shall not be rescinded in writing) for three (3) business days after the Holder shall have delivered a Notice of Conversion. It is an obligation of the Borrower to remain current in its obligations to its transfer agent. It shall be an event of default of this Note, if a conversion of this Note is delayed, hindered or frustrated due to a balance owed by the Borrower to its transfer agent. If at the option of the Holder, the Holder advances any funds to the Borrower's transfer agent in order to process a conversion, such advanced funds shall be paid by the Borrower to the Holder within forty-eight (48) hours of a demand from the Holder.

3.3 Failure to Deliver Transaction Expense Amount. The Borrower fails to deliver the Transaction Expense Amount (as defined in the Purchase Agreement) to the Holder within three (3) business days of the date such amount is due.

3.4 Breach of Covenants. The Borrower breaches any material covenant or other material term or condition contained in this Note and any collateral documents including but not limited to the Purchase Agreement and such breach continues for a period of ten (10) days after written notice thereof to the Borrower from the Holder.

3.5 Breach of Representations and Warranties. Any representation or warranty of the Borrower made herein or in any agreement, statement or certificate given in writing pursuant hereto or in connection herewith (including, without limitation, the Purchase Agreement), shall be false or misleading in any material respect when made and the breach of which has (or with the passage of time will have) a material adverse effect on the rights of the Holder with respect to this Note or the Purchase Agreement.

3.6 Receiver or Trustee. The Borrower or any subsidiary of the Borrower shall make an assignment for the benefit of creditors or commence proceedings for its dissolution, or apply for or consent to the appointment of a receiver or trustee for it or for a substantial part of its property or business, or such a receiver or trustee shall otherwise be appointed for the Borrower or for a substantial part of its property or business without its consent and shall not be discharged within sixty (60) days after such appointment.

3.7 Judgments. Any money judgment, writ or similar process shall be entered or filed against the Borrower or any subsidiary of the Borrower or any of its property or other assets for more than \$50,000, and shall remain unvacated, unbonded or unstayed for a period of twenty (20) days unless otherwise consented to by the Holder, which consent will not be unreasonably withheld.

3.8 Bankruptcy. Bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or liquidation proceedings or other proceedings, voluntary or involuntary, for relief under any bankruptcy law or any law for the relief of debtors shall be instituted by or against the Borrower or any subsidiary of the Borrower, or the Borrower admits in writing its inability to pay its debts generally as they mature, or have filed against it an involuntary petition for bankruptcy relief, all under federal or state laws as applicable or the Borrower admits in writing its inability to pay its debts generally as they mature, or have filed against it an involuntary petition for bankruptcy relief, all under international, federal or state laws as applicable.

3.9 Delisting of Common Stock. The Borrower shall fail to maintain the listing of the Common Stock on at least one of the OTCBB, OTCQB, OTC Pink or an equivalent replacement exchange, the Nasdaq National Market, the Nasdaq Small Cap Market, the New York Stock Exchange, or the NYSE MKT.

3.10 Failure to Comply with the Exchange Act. The Borrower shall fail to comply with the annual and quarterly report filing requirements of the Exchange Act; and/or the Borrower shall cease to be subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act.

3.11 Liquidation. Any dissolution, liquidation, or winding up of Borrower or any substantial portion of its business.



3.12 Cessation of Operations. Any cessation of operations by Borrower or Borrower admits it is otherwise generally unable to pay its debts as such debts become due, provided, however, that any disclosure of the Borrower's ability to continue as a "going concern" shall not be an admission that the Borrower cannot pay its debts as they become due.

3.13 Maintenance of Assets. The failure by Borrower to maintain any material intellectual property rights, personal, real property or other assets which are necessary to conduct its business (whether now or in the future).

3.14 Financial Statement Restatement. The restatement of any financial statements filed by the Borrower with the SEC for any date or period from two years prior to the Issue Date of this Note and until this Note is no longer outstanding, if the result of such restatement would, by comparison to the unrestated financial statement, have constituted a material adverse effect on the rights of the Holder with respect to this Note or the Purchase Agreement.

3.15 Reverse Splits. The Borrower effectuates a reverse split of its Common Stock without twenty (20) days prior written notice to the Holder.

3.16 Replacement of Transfer Agent. In the event that the Borrower proposes to replace its transfer agent, the Borrower fails to provide, prior to the effective date of such replacement, a fully executed Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions in a form as initially delivered pursuant to the Purchase Agreement (including but not limited to the provision to irrevocably reserve shares of Common Stock in the Reserved Amount) signed by the successor transfer agent to Borrower and the Borrower.

3.17 Cessation of Trading. Any cessation of trading of the Common Stock on at least one of the OTCBB, OTCQB, OTC Pink or an equivalent replacement exchange, the Nasdaq National Market, the Nasdaq Small Cap Market, the New York Stock Exchange, or the NYSE MKT, and such cessation of trading shall continue for a period of five consecutive (5) Trading Days.

3.18 Cross-Default. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Note or the other related or companion documents, a breach or default by the Borrower of any material covenant or other term or condition contained in any of the Other Agreements, other than any such breach or default which is cured by agreement of the parties, after the passage of all applicable notice and cure or grace periods, shall, at the option of the Holder, be considered a default under this Note and the Other Agreements, in which event the Holder shall be entitled (but in no event required) to apply all rights and remedies of the Holder under the terms of this Note and the Other Agreements by reason of a default under said Other Agreement or hereunder. "Other Agreements" means, collectively, all agreements and instruments between, among or by: (1) the Borrower, and, or for the benefit of, (2) the Holder and any affiliate of the Holder, including, without limitation, promissory notes; provided, however, the term "Other Agreements" shall not include the agreements and instruments defined as the Documents. Each of the loan transactions will be cross-defaulted with each other loan transaction and with all other existing and future debt of Borrower to the Holder.

3.19 Bid Price. The Borrower shall lose the "bid" price for its Common Stock (\$0.0001 on the "Ask" with zero market makers on the "Bid" per Level 2) and/or a market (including the OTCBB, OTCQB or an equivalent replacement exchange).

3.20 OTC Markets Designation. OTC Markets changes the Borrower's designation to 'No Information' (Stop Sign), 'Caveat Emptor' (Skull and Crossbones), or 'OTC', 'Other OTC' or 'Grey Market' (Exclamation Mark Sign).

Upon the occurrence and during the continuation of any Event of Default specified in Section 3.1 (solely with respect to failure to pay the principal hereof or interest thereon when due at the Maturity Date), the Note shall become immediately due and payable and the Borrower shall pay to the Holder, in full satisfaction of its obligations hereunder, an amount equal to the Default Sum (as defined herein). UPON THE OCCURRENCE AND DURING THE CONTINUATION OF ANY EVENT OF DEFAULT SPECIFIED IN SECTION 3.2, THE NOTE SHALL BECOME IMMEDIATELY DUE AND PAYABLE AND THE BORROWER SHALL PAY TO THE HOLDER, IN FULL SATISFACTION OF ITS OBLIGATIONS HEREUNDER, AN AMOUNT EQUAL TO: (Y) THE DEFAULT SUM (AS DEFINED HEREIN); MULTIPLIED BY (Z) TWO (2). Upon the occurrence and during the continuation of any Event of Default specified in Sections 3.1 (solely with respect to failure to pay the principal hereof or interest thereon when due on this Note upon acceleration), 3.3, 3.4, 3.6, 3.8, 3.9, 3.11, 3.12, 3.13, 3.14, 3.15, 3.16, 3.17, 3.18, 3.19 and/or 3.20 exercisable through the delivery of written notice to the Borrower by such Holders (the "Default Notice"), and upon the occurrence of an Event of Default specified the remaining sections of Article III (other than failure to pay the principal hereof or interest thereon at the Maturity Date specified in Section 3.1 hereof), the Note shall become immediately due and payable and the Borrower shall pay to the Holder, in full satisfaction of its obligations hereunder, an amount equal to (i) 150% times the sum of (w) the then outstanding principal amount of this Note plus (x) accrued and unpaid interest on the unpaid principal amount of this Note to the date of payment (the "Mandatory Prepayment Date") plus (y) Default Interest, if any, on the amounts referred to in clauses (w) and/or (x) plus (z) any amounts owed to the Holder pursuant to Sections 1.3 and 1.4(g) hereof (the then outstanding principal amount of this Note to the date of payment plus the amounts referred to in clauses (x), (y) and (z) shall collectively be known as the "Default Sum") or (ii) at the option of the Holder, the "parity value" of the Default Sum to be prepaid, where parity value means (a) the highest number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to such Default Sum in accordance with Article I, treating the Trading Day immediately preceding the Mandatory Prepayment Date as the "Conversion Date" for purposes of determining the lowest applicable Conversion Price, unless the Default Event arises as a result of a breach in respect of a specific Conversion Date in which case such Conversion Date shall be the Conversion Date), multiplied by (b) the highest Trading Price for the Common Stock during the period beginning on the date of first occurrence of the Event of Default and ending one day prior to the Mandatory Prepayment Date (the "Default Amount") and all other amounts payable hereunder shall immediately become due and payable, all without demand, presentment or notice, all of which hereby are expressly waived, together with all costs, including, without limitation, legal fees and expenses, of collection, and the Holder shall be entitled to exercise all other rights and remedies available at law or in equity. Further, if a breach of Sections 3.9, 3.10 and/or 3.19 occurs or is continuing after the six (6) month anniversary of this Note, then the principal amount of the Note shall increase by Fifteen Thousand and No/100 United States Dollars (\$15,000) (under

Holder's and Borrower's expectation that any principal amount increase will tack back to the Issue Date) and the Holder shall be entitled to use the lowest Trading Price during the delinquency period as a base price for the conversion with the Variable Conversion Price shall be redefined to mean forty percent (40%) multiplied by the Market Price, subject to adjustment as provided in this Note.

If the Borrower fails to pay the Default Amount within five (5) business days of written notice that such amount is due and payable, then the Holder shall have the right at any time, so long as the Borrower remains in default (and so long and to the extent that there are sufficient authorized shares), to require the Borrower, upon written notice, to immediately issue, in lieu of the Default Amount, the number of shares of Common Stock of the Borrower equal to the Default Amount divided by the Conversion Price then in effect. This requirement by the Borrower shall automatically apply upon the occurrence of an Event of Default without the need for any party to give any notice or take any other action.

If the Holder shall commence an action or proceeding to enforce any provisions of this Note, including, without limitation, engaging an attorney, then if the Holder prevails in such action, the Holder shall be reimbursed by the Borrower for its attorneys' fees and other costs and expenses incurred in the investigation, preparation and prosecution of such action or proceeding.

#### ARTICLE IV. MISCELLANEOUS

4.1 Failure or Indulgence Not Waiver. No failure or delay on the part of the Holder in the exercise of any power, right or privilege hereunder shall operate as a waiver thereof, nor shall any single or partial exercise of any such power, right or privilege preclude other or further exercise thereof or of any other right, power or privileges. All rights and remedies existing hereunder are cumulative to, and not exclusive of, any rights or remedies otherwise available.

4.2 Notices. All notices, demands, requests, consents, approvals, and other communications required or permitted hereunder shall be in writing and, unless otherwise specified herein, shall be (i) personally served, (ii) deposited in the mail, registered or certified, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, (iii) delivered by reputable air courier service with charges prepaid, or (iv) transmitted by hand delivery, telegram, or facsimile, addressed as set forth below or to such other address as such party shall have specified most recently by written notice. Any notice or other communication required or permitted to be given hereunder shall be deemed effective (a) upon hand delivery or delivery by facsimile, with accurate confirmation generated by the transmitting facsimile machine, at the address or number designated below (if delivered on a business day during normal business hours where such notice is to be received), or the first business day following such delivery (if delivered other than on a business day during normal business hours where such notice is to be received) or (b) on the second business day following the date of mailing by express courier service, fully prepaid, addressed to such address, or upon actual receipt of such mailing, whichever shall first occur. The addresses for such communications shall be:

If to the Borrower, to:

NaturalShrimp Incorporated

15150 Preston Rd, Suite 300  
Dallas, TX 75248  
Attn: Bill G. Williams

If to the Holder:

BlueHawk Capital LLC  
211 East 43<sup>rd</sup> Street, Suite 626  
New York, New York 10017  
Attn: Brian M. Freifeld, President

With a copy to (which copy shall not constitute notice):

Lucosky Brookman LLP  
101 Wood Avenue South, 5th Floor  
Woodbridge, NJ 08830  
Attn: Seth Brookman, Esq.

4.3 Amendments. This Note and any provision hereof may only be amended by an instrument in writing signed by the Borrower and the Holder. The term "Note" and all reference thereto, as used throughout this instrument, shall mean this instrument (and the other Notes issued pursuant to the Purchase Agreement) as originally executed, or if later amended or supplemented, then as so amended or supplemented.

4.4 Assignability. This Note shall be binding upon the Borrower and its successors and assigns, and shall inure to be the benefit of the Holder and its successors and assigns. Each transferee of this Note must be an "accredited investor" (as defined in Rule 501(a) of the 1933 Act). Notwithstanding anything in this Note to the contrary, this Note may be pledged as collateral in connection with a bona fide margin account or other lending arrangement. The Holder and any assignee, by acceptance of this Note, acknowledge and agree that following conversion of a portion of this Note, the unpaid and unconverted principal amount of this Note represented by this Note may be less than the amount stated on the face hereof.

4.5 Cost of Collection. If default is made in the payment of this Note, the Borrower shall pay the Holder hereof reasonable costs of collection, including reasonable attorneys' fees.

4.6 Governing Law. This Note shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Nevada without regard to principles of conflicts of laws. Any action brought by either party against the other concerning the transactions contemplated by this Note shall be brought only in the federal courts located in the State of New York. The parties to this Note hereby irrevocably waive any objection to jurisdiction and venue of any action instituted hereunder and shall not assert any defense based on lack of jurisdiction or venue or based upon *forum non conveniens*. **THE BORROWER HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO, AND AGREES NOT TO REQUEST, A JURY TRIAL FOR THE ADJUDICATION OF ANY DISPUTE HEREUNDER OR IN CONNECTION WITH OR ARISING OUT OF THIS NOTE OR ANY TRANSACTION CONTEMPLATED**

**HEREBY.** The prevailing party shall be entitled to recover from the other party its reasonable attorney's fees and costs. In the event that any provision of this Note or any other agreement delivered in connection herewith is invalid or unenforceable under any applicable statute or rule of law, then such provision shall be deemed inoperative to the extent that it may conflict therewith and shall be deemed modified to conform with such statute or rule of law. Any such provision which may prove invalid or unenforceable under any law shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision of any agreement. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any suit, action or proceeding in connection with this Agreement or any other Transaction Document by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Agreement and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law.

4.7 Certain Amounts. Whenever pursuant to this Note the Borrower is required to pay an amount in excess of the outstanding principal amount (or the portion thereof required to be paid at that time) plus accrued and unpaid interest plus Default Interest on such interest, the Borrower and the Holder agree that the actual damages to the Holder from the receipt of cash payment on this Note may be difficult to determine and the amount to be so paid by the Borrower represents stipulated damages and not a penalty and is intended to compensate the Holder in part for loss of the opportunity to convert this Note and to earn a return from the sale of shares of Common Stock acquired upon conversion of this Note at a price in excess of the price paid for such shares pursuant to this Note. The Borrower and the Holder hereby agree that such amount of stipulated damages is not plainly disproportionate to the possible loss to the Holder from the receipt of a cash payment without the opportunity to convert this Note into shares of Common Stock.

4.8 Purchase Agreement. By its acceptance of this Note, each party agrees to be bound by the applicable terms of the Purchase Agreement.

4.9 Notice of Corporate Events. Except as otherwise provided below, the Holder of this Note shall have no rights as a Holder of Common Stock unless and only to the extent that it converts this Note into Common Stock. The Borrower shall provide the Holder with prior notification of any meeting of the Borrower's shareholders (and copies of proxy materials and other information sent to shareholders). In the event of any taking by the Borrower of a record of its shareholders for the purpose of determining shareholders who are entitled to receive payment of any dividend or other distribution, any right to subscribe for, purchase or otherwise acquire (including by way of merger, consolidation, reclassification or recapitalization) any share of any class or any other securities or property, or to receive any other right, or for the purpose of determining shareholders who are entitled to vote in connection with any proposed sale, lease or conveyance of all or substantially all of the assets of the Borrower or any proposed liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Borrower, the Borrower shall mail a notice to the Holder, at least twenty (20) days prior to the record date specified therein (or thirty (30) days prior to the consummation of the transaction or event, whichever is earlier), of the date on which any such record is to be taken for the purpose of such dividend, distribution, right or other event, and a brief statement regarding the amount and character of such dividend, distribution, right or other event

to the extent known at such time. The Borrower shall make a public announcement of any event requiring notification to the Holder hereunder substantially simultaneously with the notification to the Holder in accordance with the terms of this Section 4.9 including, but not limited to, name changes, recapitalizations, etc. as soon as possible under law.

4.10 Usury. If it shall be found that any interest or other amount deemed interest due hereunder violates the applicable law governing usury, the applicable provision shall automatically be revised to equal the maximum rate of interest or other amount deemed interest permitted under applicable law. The Borrower covenants (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) that it will not seek to claim or take advantage of any usury law that would prohibit or forgive the Borrower from paying all or a portion of the principal or interest on this Note.

4.11 Remedies. The Borrower acknowledges that a breach by it of its obligations hereunder will cause irreparable harm to the Holder, by vitiating the intent and purpose of the transaction contemplated hereby. Accordingly, the Borrower acknowledges that the remedy at law for a breach of its obligations under this Note will be inadequate and agrees, in the event of a breach or threatened breach by the Borrower of the provisions of this Note, that the Holder shall be entitled, in addition to all other available remedies at law or in equity, and in addition to the penalties assessable herein, to an injunction or injunctions restraining, preventing or curing any breach of this Note and to enforce specifically the terms and provisions thereof, without the necessity of showing economic loss and without any bond or other security being required. No provision of this Note shall alter or impair the obligation of the Borrower, which is absolute and unconditional, to pay the principal of, and interest on, this Note at the time, place, and rate, and in the form, herein prescribed.

4.12 Severability. In the event that any provision of this Note is invalid or unenforceable under any applicable statute or rule of law, then such provision shall be deemed inoperative to the extent that it may conflict therewith and shall be deemed modified to conform with such statute or rule of law. Any provision hereof which may prove invalid or unenforceable under any law shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision hereof.

4.13 Dispute Resolution. In the case of a dispute as to the determination of the Conversion Price, Conversion Amount, any prepayment amount or Default Amount, Default Sum, Closing or Maturity Date, the closing bid price, or fair market value (as the case may be) or the arithmetic calculation of the Conversion Price or the applicable prepayment amount(s) (as the case may be), the Borrower or the Holder shall submit the disputed determinations or arithmetic calculations via facsimile (i) within two (2) Business Days after receipt of the applicable notice giving rise to such dispute to the Borrower or the Holder or (ii) if no notice gave rise to such dispute, at any time after the Holder learned of the circumstances giving rise to such dispute. If the Holder and the Borrower are unable to agree upon such determination or calculation within two (2) Business Days of such disputed determination or arithmetic calculation (as the case may be) being submitted to the Borrower or the Holder, then the Borrower shall, within two (2) Business Days, submit via facsimile (a) the disputed determination of the Conversion Price, the closing bid price, the or fair market value (as the case may be) to an independent, reputable investment bank selected by the Borrower and approved by the Holder or (b) the disputed arithmetic calculation of the Conversion Price, Conversion Amount, any prepayment amount or Default Amount, Default

Sum to an independent, outside accountant selected by the Holder that is reasonably acceptable to the Borrower. The Borrower shall cause at its expense the investment bank or the accountant to perform the determinations or calculations and notify the Borrower and the Holder of the results no later than ten (10) Business Days from the time it receives such disputed determinations or calculations. Such investment bank's or accountant's determination or calculation shall be binding upon all parties absent demonstrable error.

4.14 Terms of Future Financings. So long as this Note is outstanding, upon any issuance by the Borrower or any of its subsidiaries of any security with any term more favorable to the holder of such security or with a term in favor of the holder of such security that was not similarly provided to the Holder in this Note, then the Borrower shall notify the Holder of such additional or more favorable term and such term, at Holder's option, shall become a part of the transaction documents with the Holder. The types of terms contained in another security that may be more favorable to the holder of such security include, but are not limited to, terms addressing conversion discounts, prepayment rate, conversion lookback periods, original issue discounts, private placement price per share, and warrant coverage.

4.15 Piggyback Registration Rights. The Borrower shall include on the next registration statement the Borrower files with SEC (or on the subsequent registration statement if such registration statement is withdrawn, and excluding the current registration statement that the Borrower has on file with the SEC) all shares issuable upon conversion of this Note, unless such shares are at that time eligible for sale under Rule 144 under the Securities Act. Failure to do so will result in liquidated damages of 25% of the outstanding principal balance of this Note, but not less than Fifteen Thousand and No/100 United States Dollars (\$15,000), being immediately due and payable to the Holder at its election in the form of cash payment or addition to the balance of this Note.

4.16 Personal Guaranty. In consideration of the Holder extending the Purchase Price to the Borrower, which such amount will personally benefit Bill G. Williams, Gerald Easterling and William Delgado (jointly and severally, the "Guarantors"), as the Guarantors are officers and directors of the Borrower and will each receive substantial material consideration as a direct result of the payment of the Purchase Price by the Holder to the Borrower, plus other valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which is hereby acknowledged, the Guarantors each personally and jointly and severally guarantee the prompt, full and complete performance of the Obligations of the Borrower and further agrees to the following:

- a. The Guarantors guarantee that the Borrower will promptly pay the full amount of any and all of the Obligations as and when the same will, in any manner, be or become due, either according to the terms and conditions provided by any Transaction Document or upon acceleration of the payment under any Transaction Document by reason of a default;
- b. The Guarantors agree not to pledge, hypothecate, mortgage, sell or otherwise transfer all or substantially all of the Collateral without the prior written consent of the Holder;

c. To the extent permitted by law, the Guarantors waive all defenses, counterclaims or offsets that are legally available to the Guarantors with respect to the payment of the Obligations of the Borrower; and

d. This personal guarantee embodies the entire promise of the Guarantors to personally guarantee the Obligations and supersedes all prior agreements and understandings relating to the subject matter here, whether oral or in writing.

e. This personal guarantee may not be assigned or transferred without a written document, signed by the respective Guarantor, the Borrower, and the Holder, permitting such assignment or transfer.

[signature page follows]



IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Borrower has caused this Note to be signed in its name by its duly authorized officer as of the date first above written.

**NATURALSHRIMP INCORPORATED**

By:   
Name: Gerald Easterling  
Title: President

\_\_\_\_\_  
Bill G. Williams, an individual

  
Gerald Easterling, an individual

\_\_\_\_\_  
William Delgado, an individual

**SECURITIES PURCHASE AGREEMENT**

This **SECURITIES PURCHASE AGREEMENT** (the "Agreement"), dated as of April 12, 2018, by and between **NaturalShrimp Incorporated**, a Nevada corporation, with headquarters located at 15150 Preston Road, Suite 300, Dallas, TX 75248 (the "Company"), and **ONE44 CAPITAL LLC**, a New York limited liability company, with its address at 1249 Broadway, Suite 103, Hewlett, NY 11557 (the Buyer").

**WHEREAS:**

A. The Company and the Buyer are executing and delivering this Agreement in reliance upon the exemption from securities registration afforded by the rules and regulations as promulgated by the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "1933 Act");

B. Buyer desires to purchase and the Company desires to issue and sell, upon the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement two 10% convertible notes of the Company, in the forms attached hereto as Exhibit A and B in the aggregate principal amount of \$110,000.00 (with the first note being in the amount of \$55,000.00 and the second note being in the amount of \$55,000.00) (together with any note(s) issued in replacement thereof or as a dividend thereon or otherwise with respect thereto in accordance with the terms thereof, the "Note"), convertible into shares of common stock, of the Company (the "Common Stock"), upon the terms and subject to the limitations and conditions set forth in such Note. The first of the two notes (the "First Note") shall be paid for by the Buyer as set forth herein. The second note (the "Back End Note") shall initially be paid for by the issuance of an offsetting \$55,000.00 secured note issued to the Company by the Buyer ("Buyer Note"), provided that prior to conversion of the Second Note, the Buyer must have paid off the Buyer Note in cash such that the Second Note may not be converted until it has been paid for in cash.

C. The Buyer wishes to purchase, upon the terms and conditions stated in this Agreement, such principal amount of Note as is set forth immediately below its name on the signature pages hereto; and

**NOW THEREFORE**, the Company and the Buyer severally (and not jointly) hereby agree as follows:

1. Purchase and Sale of Note.

a. Purchase of Note. On each of the Closing Dates (as defined below), the Company shall issue and sell to the Buyer and the Buyer agrees to purchase from the Company such principal amount of Note as is set forth immediately below the Buyer's name on the signature pages hereto.

  
Company Initials

b. Form of Payment. On the Closing Date (as defined below), (i) the Buyer shall pay the purchase price for the Note to be issued and sold to it at the Closing (as defined below) (the "Purchase Price") by wire transfer of immediately available funds to the Company, in accordance with the Company's written wiring instructions, against delivery of the Note in the principal amount equal to the Purchase Price as is set forth immediately below the Buyer's name on the signature pages hereto, and (ii) the Company shall deliver such duly executed Note on behalf of the Company, to the Buyer, against delivery of such Purchase Price.

c. Closing Date. The date and time of the first issuance and sale of the Note pursuant to this Agreement (the "Closing Date") shall be on or about April 12, 2018, or such other mutually agreed upon time. The closing of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement (the "Closing") shall occur on the Closing Date at such location as may be agreed to by the parties. Subsequent Closings shall occur when the Buyer Note is repaid. The Closing of the Second Note shall be on or before the dates specified in the Buyer Note. The Company may reject the closing of the back end financing by giving the Buyer written notice at least 30 days prior to the 6 month anniversary of the Back End Note. In such case the Back Note and the offsetting full recourse promissory note shall be terminated.

2. Buyer's Representations and Warranties. The Buyer represents and warrants to the Company that:

a. Investment Purpose. As of the date hereof, the Buyer is purchasing the Note and the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to the Note, such shares of Common Stock being collectively referred to herein as the "Conversion Shares" and, collectively with the Note, the "Securities") for its own account and not with a present view towards the public sale or distribution thereof, except pursuant to sales registered or exempted from registration under the 1933 Act; provided, however, that by making the representations herein, the Buyer does not agree to hold any of the Securities for any minimum or other specific term and reserves the right to dispose of the Securities at any time in accordance with or pursuant to a registration statement or an exemption under the 1933 Act.

b. Accredited Investor Status. The Buyer is an "accredited investor" as that term is defined in Rule 501(a) of Regulation D (an "Accredited Investor").

c. Reliance on Exemptions. The Buyer understands that the Securities are being offered and sold to it in reliance upon specific exemptions from the registration requirements of United States federal and state securities laws and that the Company is relying upon the truth and accuracy of, and the Buyer's compliance with, the representations, warranties, agreements, acknowledgments and understandings of the Buyer set forth herein in order to determine the availability of such exemptions and the eligibility of the Buyer to acquire the Securities.

d. Information. The Buyer and its advisors, if any, have been, and for so long as the Note remain outstanding will continue to be, furnished with all materials relating to the business, finances and operations of the Company and materials relating to the offer and sale of the Securities which have been requested by the Buyer or its advisors. The Buyer and its

advisors, if any, have been, and for so long as the Note remain outstanding will continue to be, afforded the opportunity to ask questions of the Company. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company has not disclosed to the Buyer any material nonpublic information and will not disclose such information unless such information is disclosed to the public prior to or promptly following such disclosure to the Buyer. Neither such inquiries nor any other due diligence investigation conducted by Buyer or any of its advisors or representatives shall modify, amend or affect Buyer's right to rely on the Company's representations and warranties contained in Section 3 below. The Buyer understands that its investment in the Securities involves a significant degree of risk. The Buyer is not aware of any facts that may constitute a breach of any of the Company's representations and warranties made herein.

e. Governmental Review. The Buyer understands that no United States federal or state agency or any other government or governmental agency has passed upon or made any recommendation or endorsement of the Securities.

f. Transfer or Re-sale. The Buyer understands that (i) the sale or re-sale of the Securities has not been and is not being registered under the 1933 Act or any applicable state securities laws, and the Securities may not be transferred unless (a) the Securities are sold pursuant to an effective registration statement under the 1933 Act, (b) the Buyer shall have delivered to the Company, at the cost of the Buyer, an opinion of counsel that shall be in form, substance and scope customary for opinions of counsel in comparable transactions to the effect that the Securities to be sold or transferred may be sold or transferred pursuant to an exemption from such registration, which opinion shall be accepted by the Company, (c) the Securities are sold or transferred to an "affiliate" (as defined in Rule 144 promulgated under the 1933 Act (or a successor rule) ("Rule 144") of the Buyer who agrees to sell or otherwise transfer the Securities only in accordance with this Section 2(f) and who is an Accredited Investor, (d) the Securities are sold pursuant to Rule 144, or (e) the Securities are sold pursuant to Regulation S under the 1933 Act (or a successor rule) ("Regulation S"), and the Buyer shall have delivered to the Company, at the cost of the Buyer, an opinion of counsel that shall be in form, substance and scope customary for opinions of counsel in corporate transactions, which opinion shall be accepted by the Company; (ii) any sale of such Securities made in reliance on Rule 144 may be made only in accordance with the terms of said Rule and further, if said Rule is not applicable, any re-sale of such Securities under circumstances in which the seller (or the person through whom the sale is made) may be deemed to be an underwriter (as that term is defined in the 1933 Act) may require compliance with some other exemption under the 1933 Act or the rules and regulations of the SEC thereunder; and (iii) neither the Company nor any other person is under any obligation to register such Securities under the 1933 Act or any state securities laws or to comply with the terms and conditions of any exemption thereunder (in each case). Notwithstanding the foregoing or anything else contained herein to the contrary, the Securities may be pledged as collateral in connection with a bona fide margin account or other lending arrangement.

g. Legends. The Buyer understands that the Note and, until such time as the Conversion Shares have been registered under the 1933 Act may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 or Regulation S without any restriction as to the number of securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold, the Conversion Shares may bear a restrictive legend in

substantially the following form (and a stop-transfer order may be placed against transfer of the certificates for such Securities):

“NEITHER THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE NOR THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THESE SECURITIES ARE EXERCISABLE HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE OFFERED FOR SALE, SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR ASSIGNED (I) IN THE ABSENCE OF (A) AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT FOR THE SECURITIES UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR (B) AN OPINION OF COUNSEL (WHICH COUNSEL SHALL BE SELECTED BY THE HOLDER), IN A GENERALLY ACCEPTABLE FORM, THAT REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED UNDER SAID ACT OR (II) UNLESS SOLD PURSUANT TO RULE 144 OR RULE 144A UNDER SAID ACT. NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, THE SECURITIES MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN OR FINANCING ARRANGEMENT SECURED BY THE SECURITIES.”

The legend set forth above shall be removed and the Company shall issue a certificate without such legend to the holder of any Security upon which it is stamped, if, unless otherwise required by applicable state securities laws, (a) such Security is registered for sale under an effective registration statement filed under the 1933 Act or otherwise may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 or Regulation S without any restriction as to the number of securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold, or (b) such holder provides the Company with an opinion of counsel, in form, substance and scope customary for opinions of counsel in comparable transactions, to the effect that a public sale or transfer of such Security may be made without registration under the 1933 Act, which opinion shall be accepted by the Company so that the sale or transfer is effected. The Buyer agrees to sell all Securities, including those represented by a certificate(s) from which the legend has been removed, in compliance with applicable prospectus delivery requirements, if any. In the event that the Company does not accept the opinion of counsel provided by the Buyer with respect to the transfer of Securities pursuant to an exemption from registration, such as Rule 144 or Regulation S, within 2 business days, it will be considered an Event of Default under the Note.

h. Authorization; Enforcement. This Agreement has been duly and validly authorized. This Agreement has been duly executed and delivered on behalf of the Buyer, and this Agreement constitutes a valid and binding agreement of the Buyer enforceable in accordance with its terms.

i. Residency. The Buyer is a resident of the jurisdiction set forth immediately below the Buyer's name on the signature pages hereto.

3. Representations and Warranties of the Company. The Company represents and warrants to the Buyer that:

a. Organization and Qualification. The Company and each of its subsidiaries, if any, is a corporation duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction in which it is incorporated, with full power and authority (corporate and other) to own, lease, use and operate its properties and to carry on its business as and where now owned, leased, used, operated and conducted.

b. Authorization; Enforcement. (i) The Company has all requisite corporate power and authority to enter into and perform this Agreement, the Note and to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby and to issue the Securities, in accordance with the terms hereof and thereof, (ii) the execution and delivery of this Agreement, the Note by the Company and the consummation by it of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby (including without limitation, the issuance of the Note and the issuance and reservation for issuance of the Conversion Shares issuable upon conversion or exercise thereof) have been duly authorized by the Company's Board of Directors and no further consent or authorization of the Company, its Board of Directors, or its shareholders is required, (iii) this Agreement has been duly executed and delivered by the Company by its authorized representative, and such authorized representative is the true and official representative with authority to sign this Agreement and the other documents executed in connection herewith and bind the Company accordingly, and (iv) this Agreement constitutes, and upon execution and delivery by the Company of the Note, each of such instruments will constitute, a legal, valid and binding obligation of the Company enforceable against the Company in accordance with its terms.

c. Issuance of Shares. The Conversion Shares are duly authorized and reserved for issuance and, upon conversion of the Note in accordance with its respective terms, will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable, and free from all taxes, liens, claims and encumbrances with respect to the issue thereof and shall not be subject to preemptive rights or other similar rights of shareholders of the Company and will not impose personal liability upon the holder thereof.

d. Acknowledgment of Dilution. The Company understands and acknowledges the potentially dilutive effect to the Common Stock upon the issuance of the Conversion Shares upon conversion of the Note. The Company further acknowledges that its obligation to issue Conversion Shares upon conversion of the Note in accordance with this Agreement, the Note is absolute and unconditional regardless of the dilutive effect that such issuance may have on the ownership interests of other shareholders of the Company.

e. No Conflicts. The execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement, the Note by the Company and the consummation by the Company of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby (including, without limitation, the issuance and reservation for issuance of the Conversion Shares) will not (i) conflict with or result in a violation of any provision of the Certificate of Incorporation or By-laws, or (ii) violate or conflict with, or result in a breach of any provision of, or constitute a default (or an event which with notice or lapse of time or both

could become a default) under, or give to others any rights of termination, amendment, acceleration or cancellation of, any agreement, indenture, patent, patent license or instrument to which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is a party, or (iii) result in a violation of any law, rule, regulation, order, judgment or decree (including federal and state securities laws and regulations and regulations of any self-regulatory organizations to which the Company or its securities are subject) applicable to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or by which any property or asset of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is bound or affected (except for such conflicts, defaults, terminations, amendments, accelerations, cancellations and violations as would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect). All consents, authorizations, orders, filings and registrations which the Company is required to obtain pursuant to the preceding sentence have been obtained or effected on or prior to the date hereof. The Company is not in violation of the listing requirements of the OTC Markets Exchange (the "OTC MARKETS") and does not reasonably anticipate that the Common Stock will be delisted by the OTC MARKETS in the foreseeable future, nor are the Company's securities "chilled" by FINRA. The Company and its Subsidiaries are unaware of any facts or circumstances which might give rise to any of the foregoing.

f. Absence of Litigation. Except as disclosed in the Company's public filings, there is no action, suit, claim, proceeding, inquiry or investigation before or by any court, public board, government agency, self-regulatory organization or body pending or, to the knowledge of the Company or any of its subsidiaries, threatened against or affecting the Company or any of its subsidiaries, or their officers or directors in their capacity as such, that could have a material adverse effect. Schedule 3(f) contains a complete list and summary description of any pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened proceeding against or affecting the Company or any of its subsidiaries, without regard to whether it would have a material adverse effect. The Company and its subsidiaries are unaware of any facts or circumstances which might give rise to any of the foregoing.

g. Acknowledgment Regarding Buyer' Purchase of Securities. The Company acknowledges and agrees that the Buyer is acting solely in the capacity of arm's length purchasers with respect to this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby. The Company further acknowledges that the Buyer is not acting as a financial advisor or fiduciary of the Company (or in any similar capacity) with respect to this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby and any statement made by the Buyer or any of its respective representatives or agents in connection with this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby is not advice or a recommendation and is merely incidental to the Buyer' purchase of the Securities. The Company further represents to the Buyer that the Company's decision to enter into this Agreement has been based solely on the independent evaluation of the Company and its representatives.

h. No Integrated Offering. Neither the Company, nor any of its affiliates, nor any person acting on its or their behalf, has directly or indirectly made any offers or sales in any security or solicited any offers to buy any security under circumstances that would require registration under the 1933 Act of the issuance of the Securities to the Buyer. The issuance of the Securities to the Buyer will not be integrated with any other issuance of the Company's securities (past, current or future) for purposes of any shareholder approval provisions applicable to the Company or its securities.

i. Title to Property. The Company and its subsidiaries have good and marketable title in fee simple to all real property and good and marketable title to all personal property owned by them which is material to the business of the Company and its subsidiaries, in each case free and clear of all liens, encumbrances and defects except such as are described in Schedule 3(i) or such as would not have a material adverse effect. Any real property and facilities held under lease by the Company and its subsidiaries are held by them under valid, subsisting and enforceable leases with such exceptions as would not have a material adverse effect.

j. Bad Actor. No officer or director of the Company would be disqualified under Rule 506(d) of the Securities Act as amended on the basis of being a "bad actor" as that term is established in the September 19, 2013 Small Entity Compliance Guide published by the Securities and Exchange Commission.

k. Breach of Representations and Warranties by the Company. If the Company breaches any of the representations or warranties set forth in this Section 3, and in addition to any other remedies available to the Buyer pursuant to this Agreement, it will be considered an Event of default under the Note.

#### 4. COVENANTS.

a. Expenses. At the Closing, the Company shall reimburse Buyer for expenses incurred by them in connection with the negotiation, preparation, execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement and the other agreements to be executed in connection herewith ("Documents"), including, without limitation, reasonable attorneys' and consultants' fees and expenses, transfer agent fees, fees for stock quotation services, fees relating to any amendments or modifications of the Documents or any consents or waivers of provisions in the Documents, fees for the preparation of opinions of counsel, escrow fees, and costs of restructuring the transactions contemplated by the Documents. When possible, the Company must pay these fees directly, otherwise the Company must make immediate payment for reimbursement to the Buyer for all fees and expenses immediately upon written notice by the Buyer or the submission of an invoice by the Buyer.

b. Listing. The Company shall promptly secure the listing of the Conversion Shares upon each national securities exchange or automated quotation system, if any, upon which shares of Common Stock are then listed (subject to official notice of issuance) and, so long as the Buyer owns any of the Securities, shall maintain, so long as any other shares of Common Stock shall be so listed, such listing of all Conversion Shares from time to time issuable upon conversion of the Note. The Company will obtain and, so long as the Buyer owns any of the Securities, maintain the listing and trading of its Common Stock on the OTC MARKETS or any equivalent replacement exchange, the Nasdaq National Market ("Nasdaq"), the Nasdaq SmallCap Market ("Nasdaq SmallCap") or the New York Stock Exchange ("NYSE"), and will comply in all respects with the Company's reporting, filing and other obligations under the bylaws or rules of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority ("FINRA") and such exchanges, as applicable. The



Company shall promptly provide to the Buyer copies of any notices it receives from the OTC MARKETS and any other exchanges or quotation systems on which the Common Stock is then listed regarding the continued eligibility of the Common Stock for listing on such exchanges and quotation systems.

c. Corporate Existence. So long as the Buyer beneficially owns any Note, the Company shall maintain its corporate existence and shall not sell all or substantially all of the Company's assets, except in the event of a merger or consolidation or sale of all or substantially all of the Company's assets, where the surviving or successor entity in such transaction (i) assumes the Company's obligations hereunder and under the agreements and instruments entered into in connection herewith and (ii) is a publicly traded corporation whose Common Stock is listed for trading on the OTC MARKETS, Nasdaq, Nasdaq SmallCap or NYSE.

d. No Integration. The Company shall not make any offers or sales of any security (other than the Securities) under circumstances that would require registration of the Securities being offered or sold hereunder under the 1933 Act or cause the offering of the Securities to be integrated with any other offering of securities by the Company for the purpose of any stockholder approval provision applicable to the Company or its securities.

e. Breach of Covenants. If the Company breaches any of the covenants set forth in this Section 4, and in addition to any other remedies available to the Buyer pursuant to this Agreement, it will be considered an event of default under the Note.

5. Governing Law: Miscellaneous.

a. Governing Law. This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York without regard to principles of conflicts of laws. Any action brought by either party against the other concerning the transactions contemplated by this Agreement shall be brought only in the state courts of New York or in the federal courts located in the state and county of New York, or the Federal courts within the southern or eastern districts of New York. The parties to this Agreement hereby irrevocably waive any objection to jurisdiction and venue of any action instituted hereunder and shall not assert any defense based on lack of jurisdiction or venue or based upon *forum non conveniens*. The Company and Buyer waive trial by jury. The prevailing party shall be entitled to recover from the other party its reasonable attorney's fees and costs. In the event that any provision of this Agreement or any other agreement delivered in connection herewith is invalid or unenforceable under any applicable statute or rule of law, then such provision shall be deemed inoperative to the extent that it may conflict therewith and shall be deemed modified to conform with such statute or rule of law. Any such provision which may prove invalid or unenforceable under any law shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision of any agreement. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any suit, action or proceeding in connection with this Agreement or any other Transaction Document by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Agreement and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein

shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law.

b. Counterparts; Signatures by Facsimile. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original but all of which shall constitute one and the same agreement and shall become effective when counterparts have been signed by each party and delivered to the other party. This Agreement, once executed by a party, may be delivered to the other party hereto by facsimile transmission of a copy of this Agreement bearing the signature of the party so delivering this Agreement.

c. Headings. The headings of this Agreement are for convenience of reference only and shall not form part of, or affect the interpretation of, this Agreement.

d. Severability. In the event that any provision of this Agreement is invalid or unenforceable under any applicable statute or rule of law, then such provision shall be deemed inoperative to the extent that it may conflict therewith and shall be deemed modified to conform with such statute or rule of law. Any provision hereof which may prove invalid or unenforceable under any law shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision hereof.

e. Entire Agreement; Amendments. This Agreement and the instruments referenced herein contain the entire understanding of the parties with respect to the matters covered herein and therein and, except as specifically set forth herein or therein, neither the Company nor the Buyer makes any representation, warranty, covenant or undertaking with respect to such matters. No provision of this Agreement may be waived or amended other than by an instrument in writing signed by the majority in interest of the Buyer.

f. Notices. All notices, demands, requests, consents, approvals, and other communications required or permitted hereunder shall be in writing and, unless otherwise specified herein, shall be (i) personally served, (ii) deposited in the mail, registered or certified, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, (iii) delivered by reputable air courier service with charges prepaid, (iv) via electronic mail or (v) transmitted by hand delivery, telegram, or facsimile, addressed as set forth below or to such other address as such party shall have specified most recently by written notice. Any notice or other communication required or permitted to be given hereunder shall be deemed effective (a) upon hand delivery or delivery by facsimile, with accurate confirmation generated by the transmitting facsimile machine, at the address or number designated below (if delivered on a business day during normal business hours where such notice is to be received) or delivery via electronic mail, or the first business day following such delivery (if delivered other than on a business day during normal business hours where such notice is to be received) or (b) on the second business day following the date of mailing by express courier service, fully prepaid, addressed to such address, or upon actual receipt of such mailing, whichever shall first occur. The addresses for such communications shall be:

If to the Company, to:  
NaturalShrimp Incorporated  
15150 Preston Road, Suite 300

Dallas, TX 75248  
Attn: Gerald Easterling, President

If to the Buyer:  
ONE44 CAPITAL LLC  
1249 Broadway, Suite 103  
Hewlett, NY 11557  
Attn: Ahron Fraiman, Manager

Each party shall provide notice to the other party of any change in address.

g. Successors and Assigns. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties and their successors and assigns. Neither the Company nor the Buyer shall assign this Agreement or any rights or obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of the other. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Buyer may assign its rights hereunder to any person that purchases Securities in a private transaction from the Buyer or to any of its "affiliates," as that term is defined under the 1934 Act, without the consent of the Company.

h. Third Party Beneficiaries. This Agreement is intended for the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective permitted successors and assigns, and is not for the benefit of, nor may any provision hereof be enforced by, any other person.

i. Survival. The representations and warranties of the Company and the agreements and covenants set forth in this Agreement shall survive the closing hereunder notwithstanding any due diligence investigation conducted by or on behalf of the Buyer. The Company agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Buyer and all their officers, directors, employees and agents for loss or damage arising as a result of or related to any breach or alleged breach by the Company of any of its representations, warranties and covenants set forth in this Agreement or any of its covenants and obligations under this Agreement, including advancement of expenses as they are incurred.

j. Further Assurances. Each party shall do and perform, or cause to be done and performed, all such further acts and things, and shall execute and deliver all such other agreements, certificates, instruments and documents, as the other party may reasonably request in order to carry out the intent and accomplish the purposes of this Agreement and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby.

k. No Strict Construction. The language used in this Agreement will be deemed to be the language chosen by the parties to express their mutual intent, and no rules of strict construction will be applied against any party.

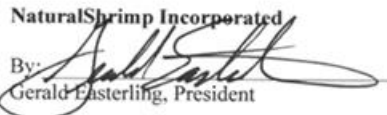
l. Remedies. The Company acknowledges that a breach by it of its obligations hereunder will cause irreparable harm to the Buyer by vitiating the intent and purpose of the transaction contemplated hereby. Accordingly, the Company acknowledges that the remedy

at law for a breach of its obligations under this Agreement will be inadequate and agrees, in the event of a breach or threatened breach by the Company of the provisions of this Agreement, that the Buyer shall be entitled, in addition to all other available remedies at law or in equity, and in addition to the penalties assessable herein, to an injunction or injunctions restraining, preventing or curing any breach of this Agreement and to enforce specifically the terms and provisions hereof, without the necessity of showing economic loss and without any bond or other security being required.


*[signature page to follow]*

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned Buyer and the Company have caused this Agreement to be duly executed as of the date first above written.

**NaturalShrimp Incorporated**

By:   
Gerald Easterling, President

**ONE44 CAPITAL LLC.**

By:   
Name: Ahron Fraiman  
Title: Manager

**AGGREGATE SUBSCRIPTION AMOUNT:**

Aggregate Principal Amount of the Notes: \$110,000.00

Aggregate Purchase Price:

Note 1: \$55,000.00 less \$2,750.00 in legal fees

Back End Note: \$55,000.00 less \$2,750.00 in legal fees

THIS NOTE HAS NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "ACT"), OR UNDER THE SECURITIES LAWS OF CERTAIN STATES. THESE SECURITIES ARE SUBJECT TO RESTRICTIONS ON TRANSFERABILITY AND RESALE AND MAY NOT BE TRANSFERRED OR RESOLD EXCEPT AS PERMITTED UNDER THE ACT AND THE APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS, PURSUANT TO REGISTRATION OR EXEMPTION THEREFROM. LENDERS SHOULD BE AWARE THAT THEY MAY BE REQUIRED TO BEAR THE FINANCIAL RISKS OF THIS INVESTMENT FOR AN INDEFINITE PERIOD OF TIME. THE ISSUER OF THESE SECURITIES MAY REQUIRE AN OPINION OF COUNSEL IN FORM AND SUBSTANCE SATISFACTORY TO THE ISSUER TO THE EFFECT THAT ANY PROPOSED TRANSFER OR RESALE IS IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE ACT AND ANY APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS.

ONE44 CAPITAL LLC  
COLLATERALIZED SECURED PROMISSORY NOTE  
BACK END NOTE

\$55,000.00

Hewlett, NY  
April 12, 2018

1. Principal and Interest

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, ONE44 CAPITAL LLC, a New York Limited Liability Company (the "Company") hereby absolutely and unconditionally promises to pay to NaturalShrimp Incorporated (the "Lender"), or order, the principal amount of Fifty Five Thousand Dollars (\$55,000.00) no later than December 12, 2018, unless the Lender does not meet the "current information requirements" required under Rule 144 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, in which case the Company may declare the offsetting note issued by the Lender on the same date herewith to be in Default (as defined in that note) and cross cancel its payment obligations under this Note as well as the Lenders payment obligations under the offsetting note. This Full Recourse Note shall bear simple interest at the rate of 10%.

2. Repayments and Prepayments; Security.

a. All principal under this Note shall be due and payable no later than December 12, 2018 unless the Lender does not meet the "current information requirements" required under Rule 144 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, in which case the Company may declare the offsetting note issued by the Lender on the same date herewith to be in Default (as defined in that note) and cross cancel its payment obligations under this Note as well as the Lenders payment obligations under the offsetting note.

b. The Company may pay this Note at any time. This note may not be assigned by the Lender, except by operation of law.

c. This Note shall initially be secured by the pledge of the \$55,000.00 10% convertible promissory note issued to the Company by the Lender on even date herewith (the "Lender

Note"). The Company may exchange this collateral for other collateral with an appraised value of at least \$55,000.00, by providing 3 days prior written notice to the Lender. If the Lender does not object to the substitution of collateral in that 3 day period, such substitution of collateral shall be deemed to have been accepted by the Lender. Notwithstanding the foregoing, an exchange of collateral for \$55,000.00 in cash shall not require the approval of the Lender. All collateral shall be retained by Investors Counsel Attorneys, P.C., which shall act as the escrow agent for the collateral for the benefit of the Lender. The Company may not effect any conversions under the Lender Note until it has made full cash payment for the portion of the Lender Note being converted.

3. Events of Default; Acceleration.

a. The principal amount of this Note is subject to prepayment in whole or in part upon the occurrence and during the continuance of any of the following events (each, an "Event of Default"): the initiation of any bankruptcy, insolvency, moratorium, receivership or reorganization by or against the Company, or a general assignment of assets by the Company for the benefit of creditors. Upon the occurrence of any Event of Default, the entire unpaid principal balance of this Note and all of the unpaid interest accrued thereon shall be immediately due and payable. The Company may offset amounts due to the Lender under this Note by similar amounts that may be due to the Company by the Lender resulting from breaches under the Lender Note.

b. No remedy herein conferred upon the Lender is intended to be exclusive of any other remedy and each and every remedy shall be cumulative and in addition to every other remedy hereunder, now or hereafter existing at law or in equity or otherwise. The Company accepts and agrees that this Note is a full recourse note and that the Holder may exercise any and all remedies available to it under law.

4. Notices.

a. All notices, reports and other communications required or permitted hereunder shall be in writing and may be delivered in person, by telecopy with written confirmation, overnight delivery service or U.S. mail, in which event it may be mailed by first-class, certified or registered, postage prepaid, addressed (i) if to a Lender, at such Lender's address as the Lender shall have furnished the Company in writing and (ii) if to the Company at such address as the Company shall have furnished the Lender(s) in writing.

b. Each such notice, report or other communication shall for all purposes under this Note be treated as effective or having been given when delivered if delivered personally or, if sent by mail, at the earlier of its receipt or 72 hours after the same has been deposited in a regularly maintained receptacle for the deposit of the United States mail, addressed and mailed as aforesaid, or, if sent by electronic communication with confirmation, upon the delivery of electronic communication.

5. Miscellaneous.

a. Neither this Note nor any provisions hereof may be changed, waived, discharged or terminated orally, but only by a signed statement in writing.

b. No failure or delay by the Lender to exercise any right hereunder shall operate as a waiver thereof, nor shall any single or partial exercise of any right, power or privilege preclude any other right, power or privilege. The provisions of this Note are severable and if any one provision hereof shall be held invalid or unenforceable in whole or in part in any jurisdiction, such invalidity or unenforceability shall affect only such provision in such jurisdiction. This Note expresses the entire understanding of the parties with respect to the transactions contemplated hereby. The Company and every endorser and guarantor of this Note regardless of the time, order or place of signing hereby waives presentment, demand, protest and notice of every kind, and assents to any extension or postponement of the time for payment or any other indulgence, to any substitution, exchange or release of collateral, and to the addition or release of any other party or person primarily or secondarily liable.

c. If Lender retains an attorney for collection of this Note, or if any suit or proceeding is brought for the recovery of all, or any part of, or for protection of the indebtedness respected by this Note, then the Company agrees to pay all costs and expenses of the suit or proceeding, or any appeal thereof, incurred by the Lender, including without limitation, reasonable attorneys' fees.

d. This Note shall for all purposes be governed by, and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York (without reference to conflict of laws).

e. This Note shall be binding upon the Company's successors and assigns, and shall inure to the benefit of the Lender's successors and assigns.



IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Note to be executed by its duly authorized officer to take effect as of the date first hereinabove written.

ONE44 CAPITAL LLC

By:           *Lee Riv*          

Title:           Manager          

APPROVED:

NATURAL SHRIMP INCORPORATED

By:           *[Signature]*          

Title:           President

THIS NOTE AND THE COMMON STOCK ISSUABLE UPON CONVERSION OF THIS NOTE HAVE NOT BEEN AND WILL NOT BE REGISTERED WITH THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION OR THE SECURITIES COMMISSION OF ANY STATE PURSUANT TO AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION PROVIDED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, AND THE RULES AND REGULATIONS PROMULGATED THEREUNDER (THE "1933 ACT")

US \$55,000.00

NATURALSHRIMP INCORPORATED  
10% CONVERTIBLE REDEEMABLE NOTE  
DUE APRIL 12, 2019  
BACK END NOTE

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, NATURALSHRIMP INCORPORATED (the "Company") promises to pay to the order of ONE44 CAPITAL LLC and its authorized successors and permitted assigns ("Holder"), the aggregate principal face amount of Fifty Five Thousand Dollars (U.S. \$55,000.00) on April 12, 2019 ("Maturity Date") and to pay interest on the principal amount outstanding hereunder at the rate of 10% per annum commencing on April 12, 2018. The interest will be paid to the Holder in whose name this Note is registered on the records of the Company regarding registration and transfers of this Note. The principal of, and interest on, this Note are payable at 1249 Broadway, Suite 103, Hewlett, NY 11557, initially, and if changed, last appearing on the records of the Company as designated in writing by the Holder hereof from time to time. The Company will pay each interest payment and the outstanding principal due upon this Note before or on the Maturity Date, less any amounts required by law to be deducted or withheld, to the Holder of this Note by check or wire transfer addressed to such Holder at the last address appearing on the records of the Company. The forwarding of such check or wire transfer shall constitute a payment of outstanding principal hereunder and shall satisfy and discharge the liability for principal on this Note to the extent of the sum represented by such check or wire transfer. Interest shall be payable in Common Stock (as defined below) pursuant to paragraph 4(b) herein. Permitted Assigns means any Holder assignment, transfer or sale of all or a portion of this Note accompanied by an Opinion of Counsel as provided for in Section 2(f) of the Securities Purchase Agreement.

This Note is subject to the following additional provisions:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Initials

1. This Note is exchangeable for an equal aggregate principal amount of Notes of different authorized denominations, as requested by the Holder surrendering the same. No service charge will be made for such registration or transfer or exchange, except that Holder shall pay any tax or other governmental charges payable in connection therewith. To the extent that Holder subsequently transfers, assigns, sells or exchanges any of the multiple lesser denomination notes, Holder acknowledges that it will provide the Company with Opinions of Counsel as provided for in Section 2(f) of the Securities Purchase Agreement.

2. The Company shall be entitled to withhold from all payments any amounts required to be withheld under applicable laws.

3. This Note may be transferred or exchanged only in compliance with the Securities Act of 1933, as amended ("Act"), applicable state securities laws and Sections 2(f) and 5(f) of the Securities Purchase Agreement. Any attempted transfer to a non-qualifying party shall be treated by the Company as void. Prior to due presentment for transfer of this Note, the Company and any agent of the Company may treat the person in whose name this Note is duly registered on the Company's records as the owner hereof for all other purposes, whether or not this Note be overdue, and neither the Company nor any such agent shall be affected or bound by notice to the contrary. Any Holder of this Note electing to exercise the right of conversion set forth in Section 4(a) hereof, in addition to the requirements set forth in Section 4(a), and any prequalified prospective transferee of this Note, also is required to give the Company written confirmation that this Note is being converted ("Notice of Conversion") in the form annexed hereto as Exhibit A. The date of receipt (including receipt by telecopy) of such Notice of Conversion shall be the Conversion Date. All notices of conversion will be accompanied by an Opinion of Counsel.

4. (a) The Holder of this Note is entitled, at its option, at any time after full cash payment, to convert all or any amount of the principal face amount of this Note then outstanding into shares of the Company's common stock (the "Common Stock") at a price ("Conversion Price") for each share of Common Stock equal to 57% of the lowest trading price of the Common Stock as reported on the National Quotations Bureau OTCQB exchange which the Company's shares are traded or any exchange upon which the Common Stock may be traded in the future ("Exchange"), for the twenty prior trading days including the day upon which a Notice of Conversion is received by the Company or its transfer agent (provided such Notice of Conversion is delivered together with an Opinion of Counsel, by fax or other electronic method of communication to the Company after 4 P.M. Eastern Standard or Daylight Savings Time if the Holder wishes to include the same day closing price). If the shares have not been delivered within 3 business days, the Notice of Conversion may be rescinded. Such conversion shall be effectuated by the Company delivering the shares of Common Stock to the Holder within 3 business days of receipt by the Company of the Notice of Conversion. Accrued, but unpaid interest shall be subject to conversion. No fractional shares or scrip representing fractions of shares will be issued on conversion, but the number of shares issuable shall be rounded to the nearest whole share. To the extent the Conversion Price of the Company's Common Stock closes below the par value per share, the Company will take all steps necessary to solicit the consent of the stockholders to reduce the par value to the lowest value possible under law. The Company

\_\_\_\_\_  
Initials

agrees to honor all conversions submitted pending this increase. *In the event the Company experiences a DTC "Chill" on its shares, the conversion price shall be decreased to 47% instead of 57% while that "Chill" is in effect.* In no event shall the Holder be allowed to effect a conversion if such conversion, along with all other shares of Company Common Stock beneficially owned by the Holder and its affiliates would exceed 4.99% of the outstanding shares of the Common Stock of the Company (which may be increased up to 9.9% upon 60 days' prior written notice by the Investor).

(b) Interest on any unpaid principal balance of this Note shall be paid at the rate of 10% per annum. Interest shall be paid by the Company in Common Stock ("Interest Shares"). The Holder may, at any time, send in a Notice of Conversion to the Company for Interest Shares based on the formula provided in Section 4(a) above. The dollar amount converted into Interest Shares shall be all or a portion of the accrued interest calculated on the unpaid principal balance of this Note to the date of such notice.

(c) This Note may not be prepaid, except that if this Note has not been cash paid, and if the \$55,000 Rule 144 convertible redeemable note issued by the Company of even date herewith is redeemed by the Company within 6 months of the issuance date of such Note, all obligations of the Company under this Note and all obligations of the Holder under the Holder issued Back End Note will be automatically be deemed satisfied and this Note and the Holder issued Back End Note will be automatically be deemed cancelled and of no further force or effect.

(d) Upon (i) a transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company to any person in a single transaction or series of related transactions, (ii) a reclassification, capital reorganization (excluding an increase in authorized capital) or other change or exchange of outstanding shares of the Common Stock, other than a forward or reverse stock split or stock dividend, or (iii) any consolidation or merger of the Company with or into another person or entity in which the Company is not the surviving entity (other than a merger which is effected solely to change the jurisdiction of incorporation of the Company and results in a reclassification, conversion or exchange of outstanding shares of Common Stock solely into shares of Common Stock) (each of items (i), (ii) and (iii) being referred to as a "Sale Event"), then, in each case, the Company shall, upon request of the Holder, redeem this Note in cash for 150% of the principal amount, plus accrued but unpaid interest through the date of redemption, or at the election of the Holder, such Holder may convert the unpaid principal amount of this Note (together with the amount of accrued but unpaid interest) into shares of Common Stock immediately prior to such Sale Event at the Conversion Price.

(e) In case of any Sale Event (not to include a sale of all or substantially all of the Company's assets) in connection with which this Note is not redeemed or converted, the Company shall cause effective provision to be made so that the Holder of this Note shall have the right thereafter, by converting this Note, to purchase or convert this Note into the kind and number of shares of stock or other securities or property (including cash) receivable upon such reclassification, capital reorganization or other change, consolidation or merger by a holder of the number of shares of Common Stock that could have been purchased upon exercise of the Note and at the same Conversion Price, as defined in this Note, immediately prior to such Sale

\_\_\_\_\_  
Initials

---

Event. The foregoing provisions shall similarly apply to successive Sale Events. If the consideration received by the holders of Common Stock is other than cash, the value shall be as determined by the Board of Directors of the Company or successor person or entity acting in good faith.

5. No provision of this Note shall alter or impair the obligation of the Company, which is absolute and unconditional, to pay the principal of, and interest on, this Note at the time, place, and rate, and in the form, herein prescribed.

6. The Company hereby expressly waives demand and presentment for payment, notice of non-payment, protest, notice of protest, notice of dishonor, notice of acceleration or intent to accelerate, and diligence in taking any action to collect amounts called for hereunder and shall be directly and primarily liable for the payment of all sums owing and to be owing hereto.

7. The Company agrees to pay all costs and expenses, including reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses, which may be incurred by the Holder in collecting any amount due under this Note.

8. If one or more of the following described "Events of Default" shall occur:

(a) The Company shall default in the payment of principal or interest on this Note or any other note issued to the Holder by the Company; or

(b) Any of the representations or warranties made by the Company herein or in any certificate or financial or other written statements heretofore or hereafter furnished by or on behalf of the Company in connection with the execution and delivery of this Note, or the Securities Purchase Agreement under which this note was issued shall be false or misleading in any respect; or

(c) The Company shall fail to perform or observe, in any respect, any covenant, term, provision, condition, agreement or obligation of the Company under this Note or any other note issued to the Holder; or

(d) The Company shall (1) become insolvent (which does not include a "going concern opinion); (2) admit in writing its inability to pay its debts generally as they mature; (3) make an assignment for the benefit of creditors or commence proceedings for its dissolution; (4) apply for or consent to the appointment of a trustee, liquidator or receiver for its or for a substantial part of its property or business; (5) file a petition for bankruptcy relief, consent to the filing of such petition or have filed against it an involuntary petition for bankruptcy relief, all under federal or state laws as applicable; or

(e) A trustee, liquidator or receiver shall be appointed for the Company or for a substantial part of its property or business without its consent and shall not be discharged within sixty (60) days after such appointment; or

(f) Any governmental agency or any court of competent jurisdiction at the instance of any governmental agency shall assume custody or control of the whole or any substantial portion of the properties or assets of the Company; or

(g) One or more money judgments, writs or warrants of attachment, or similar process, in excess of fifty thousand dollars (\$50,000) in the aggregate, shall be entered or filed against the Company or any of its properties or other assets and shall remain unpaid, unvacated, unbonded or unstayed for a period of fifteen (15) days or in any event later than five (5) days prior to the date of any proposed sale thereunder; or

(h) Defaulted on or breached any term of any other note of similar debt instrument into which the Company has entered and failed to cure such default within the appropriate grace period; or

(i) The Company shall have its Common Stock delisted from an exchange (including the OTC Markets exchange) or, if the Common Stock trades on an exchange, then trading in the Common Stock shall be suspended for more than 10 consecutive days or ceases to file its 1934 act reports with the SEC;

(j) If a majority of the members of the Board of Directors of the Company on the date hereof are no longer serving as members of the Board;

(k) The Company shall not deliver to the Holder the Common Stock pursuant to paragraph 4 herein without restrictive legend within 3 business days of its receipt of a Notice of Conversion which includes an Opinion of Counsel expressing an opinion which supports the removal of a restrictive legend; or

(l) The Company shall not replenish the reserve set forth in Section 12, within 3 business days of the request of the Holder.

(m) The Company's Common Stock has a closing bid price of less than \$0.03 per share for at least 5 consecutive trading days; or

(n) The aggregate dollar trading volume of the Company's Common Stock is less than twenty thousand dollars (\$20,000.00) in any 5 consecutive trading days; or

(o) The Company shall cease to be "current" in its filings with the Securities and Exchange Commission; or

(p) The Company shall lose the "bid" price for its stock in a market (including the OTCBB marketplace or other exchange)

Then, or at any time thereafter, unless cured (except for 8(m) and 8(n) which are incurable defaults, the sole remedy of which is to allow the Holder to cancel both this Note and the Holder Issued Note, and in each and every such case, unless such Event of Default shall have been waived in writing by the Holder (which waiver shall not be deemed to be a waiver of any

\_\_\_\_\_  
Initials

subsequent default) at the option of the Holder and in the Holder's sole discretion, the Holder may consider this Note immediately due and payable, without presentment, demand, protest or (further) notice of any kind (other than notice of acceleration), all of which are hereby expressly waived, anything herein or in any note or other instruments contained to the contrary notwithstanding, and the Holder may immediately, and without expiration of any period of grace, enforce any and all of the Holder's rights and remedies provided herein or any other rights or remedies afforded by law. Upon an Event of Default, interest shall accrue at a default interest rate of 24% per annum or, if such rate is usurious or not permitted by current law, then at the highest rate of interest permitted by law. In the event of a breach of Section 8(k) the penalty shall be \$250 per day the shares are not issued beginning on the 4<sup>th</sup> day after the conversion notice was delivered to the Company. This penalty shall increase to \$500 per day beginning on the 10<sup>th</sup> day. The penalty for a breach of Section 8(p) shall be an increase of the outstanding principal amounts by 20%. In case of a breach of Section 8(i), the outstanding principal due under this Note shall increase by 50%. Further, if a breach of Section 8(o) occurs or is continuing after the 6 month anniversary of the Note, then the Holder shall be entitled to use the lowest closing bid price during the delinquency period as a base price for the conversion. For example, if the lowest closing bid price during the delinquency period is \$0.01 per share and the conversion discount is 50% the Holder may elect to convert future conversions at \$0.005 per share. If this Note is not paid at maturity, the outstanding principal due under this Note shall increase by 10%.

If the Holder shall commence an action or proceeding to enforce any provisions of this Note, including, without limitation, engaging an attorney, then if the Holder prevails in such action, the Holder shall be reimbursed by the Company for its attorneys' fees and other costs and expenses incurred in the investigation, preparation and prosecution of such action or proceeding.

**Make-Whole for Failure to Deliver Loss.** At the Holder's election, if the Company fails for any reason to deliver to the Holder the conversion shares by the by the 3rd business day following the delivery of a Notice of Conversion to the Company and if the Holder incurs a Failure to Deliver Loss, then at any time the Holder may provide the Company written notice indicating the amounts payable to the Holder in respect of the Failure to Deliver Loss and the Company must make the Holder whole as follows:

Failure to Deliver Loss = [(Highest VWAP price for the 30 trading days on or after the day of exercise) x (Number of conversion shares)]

The Company must pay the Failure to Deliver Loss by cash payment, and any such cash payment must be made by the third business day from the time of the Holder's written notice to the Company.

9. In case any provision of this Note is held by a court of competent jurisdiction to be excessive in scope or otherwise invalid or unenforceable, such provision shall be adjusted rather than voided, if possible, so that it is enforceable to the maximum extent possible, and the validity and enforceability of the remaining provisions of this Note will not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

10. Neither this Note nor any term hereof may be amended, waived,

\_\_\_\_\_  
Initials

discharged or terminated other than by a written instrument signed by the Company and the Holder.

11. The Company represents that it is not a "shell" issuer and that if it previously has been a "shell" issuer that on the 180 day anniversary of the date of this Note at least 12 months would have passed since the Company has reported Form 10 type information indicating it is no longer a "shell issuer."

12. Prior to cash funding of this Note, The Company will issue irrevocable transfer agent instructions reserving 3x the number of shares of Common Stock necessary to allow the holder to convert this note based on the discounted conversion price set forth in Section 4(a) herewith. Upon full conversion of this Note, the reserve representing this Note shall be cancelled. The Company will pay all transfer agent costs associated with issuing and delivering the shares. If such amounts are to be paid by the Holder, it may deduct such amounts from the Conversion Price. Conversion Notices may be sent to the Company or its transfer agent via electric mail. The Company will instruct its transfer agent to provide the outstanding share information to the Holder in connection with its conversions.

13. The Company will give the Holder direct notice of any corporate actions, including but not limited to name changes, stock splits, recapitalizations etc. This notice shall be given to the Holder as soon as possible under law.

14. If it shall be found that any interest or other amount deemed interest due hereunder violates the applicable law governing usury, the applicable provision shall automatically be revised to equal the maximum rate of interest or other amount deemed interest permitted under applicable law. The Company covenants (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) that it will not seek to claim or take advantage of any law that would prohibit or forgive the Company from paying all or a portion of the principal or interest on this Note.

15. This Note shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of New York applicable to contracts made and wholly to be performed within the State of New York and shall be binding upon the successors and assigns of each party hereto. The Holder and the Company hereby mutually waive trial by jury and consent to exclusive jurisdiction and venue in the courts of the State of New York or in the Federal courts sitting in the county or city of New York, or the Federal courts within the southern or eastern districts of New York. This Agreement may be executed in counterparts, and the facsimile transmission of an executed counterpart to this Agreement shall be effective as an original.




IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Note to be duly executed by an officer thereunto duly authorized.

Dated: April 12, 2018

NATURAL SHRIMP INCORPORATED

By:



Title: President

**SECURITIES PURCHASE AGREEMENT**

This **SECURITIES PURCHASE AGREEMENT** (the "Agreement"), dated as of April 27, 2018, by and between **NATURALSHRIMP INCORPORATED**, a Nevada corporation, with headquarters located at 15150 Preston Road, Suite 300, Dallas, Texas 75248 (the "Company"), and **BLUEHAWK CAPITAL LLC**, a Nevada limited liability company, with its address at 211 East 43rd Street, Suite 626, New York, New York 10017 (the "Buyer").

**WHEREAS:**

A. The Company and the Buyer are executing and delivering this Agreement in reliance upon the exemption from securities registration afforded by the rules and regulations as promulgated by the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "1933 Act");

B. Buyer desires to purchase and the Company desires to issue and sell, upon the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement a Convertible Promissory Note of the Company, in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A, in the aggregate principal amount of US\$53,000.00 (together with any note(s) issued in replacement thereof or as a dividend thereon or otherwise with respect thereto in accordance with the terms thereof, the "Note"), convertible into shares of common stock, \$0.001 par value per share, of the Company (the "Common Stock"), upon the terms and subject to the limitations and conditions set forth in such Note.

C. The Buyer wishes to purchase, upon the terms and conditions stated in this Agreement, such principal amount of Note as is set forth immediately below its name on the signature pages hereto; and

**NOW THEREFORE**, the Company and the Buyer severally (and not jointly) hereby agree as follows:

**1. PURCHASE AND SALE OF NOTE.**

a. Purchase of Note. On the Closing Date (as defined below), the Company shall issue and sell to the Buyer and the Buyer agrees to purchase from the Company such principal amount of Note as is set forth immediately below the Buyer's name on the signature pages hereto.

b. Form of Payment. On the Closing Date (as defined below), (i) the Buyer shall pay the purchase price for the Note to be issued and sold to it at the Closing (as defined below) (the "Purchase Price") by wire transfer of immediately available funds to the Company, in accordance with the Company's written wiring instructions, against delivery of the Note in the principal amount equal to the Purchase Price as is set forth immediately below the Buyer's name on the signature pages hereto, and (ii) the Company shall deliver such duly executed Note on

behalf of the Company, to the Buyer, against delivery of such Purchase Price.

c. Closing Date. Subject to the satisfaction (or written waiver) of the conditions thereto set forth in Section 7 and Section 8 below, the date and time of the issuance and sale of the Note pursuant to this Agreement (the "Closing Date") shall be 12:00 noon, Eastern Standard Time on or about April 27, 2018, or such other mutually agreed upon time. The closing of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement (the "Closing") shall occur on the Closing Date at such location as may be agreed to by the parties.

2. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF THE BUYER. The Buyer represents and warrants to the Company that:

a. Investment Purpose. As of the date hereof, the Buyer is purchasing the Note and the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to the Note (including, without limitation, such additional shares of Common Stock, if any, as are issuable (i) on account of interest on the Note (ii) as a result of the events described in Sections 1.3 and 1.4(g) of the Note or (iii) in payment of the Standard Liquidated Damages Amount (as defined in Section 2(f) below) pursuant to this Agreement, such shares of Common Stock being collectively referred to herein as the "Conversion Shares" and, collectively with the Note, the "Securities") for its own account and not with a present view towards the public sale or distribution thereof, except pursuant to sales registered or exempted from registration under the 1933 Act; provided, however, that by making the representations herein, the Buyer does not agree to hold any of the Securities for any minimum or other specific term and reserves the right to dispose of the Securities at any time in accordance with or pursuant to a registration statement or an exemption under the 1933 Act.

b. Accredited Investor Status. The Buyer is an "accredited investor" as that term is defined in Rule 501(a) of Regulation D (an "Accredited Investor").

c. Reliance on Exemptions. The Buyer understands that the Securities are being offered and sold to it in reliance upon specific exemptions from the registration requirements of United States federal and state securities laws and that the Company is relying upon the truth and accuracy of, and the Buyer's compliance with, the representations, warranties, agreements, acknowledgments and understandings of the Buyer set forth herein in order to determine the availability of such exemptions and the eligibility of the Buyer to acquire the Securities.

d. Information. The Buyer and its advisors, if any, have been, and for so long as the Note remains outstanding will continue to be, furnished with all materials relating to the business, finances and operations of the Company and materials relating to the offer and sale of the Securities which have been requested by the Buyer or its advisors. The Buyer and its advisors, if any, have been, and for so long as the Note remains outstanding will continue to be, afforded the opportunity to ask questions of the Company. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company has not disclosed to the Buyer any material nonpublic information and will not disclose

such information unless such information is disclosed to the public prior to or promptly following such disclosure to the Buyer. Neither such inquiries nor any other due diligence investigation conducted by Buyer or any of its advisors or representatives shall modify, amend or affect Buyer's right to rely on the Company's representations and warranties contained in Section 3 below. The Buyer understands that its investment in the Securities involves a significant degree of risk. The Buyer is not aware of any facts that may constitute a breach of any of the Company's representations and warranties made herein.

e. Governmental Review. The Buyer understands that no United States federal or state agency or any other government or governmental agency has passed upon or made any recommendation or endorsement of the Securities.

f. Transfer or Re-sale. The Buyer understands that (i) the sale or re-sale of the Securities has not been and is not being registered under the 1933 Act or any applicable state securities laws, and the Securities may not be transferred unless (a) the Securities are sold pursuant to an effective registration statement under the 1933 Act, (b) the Buyer shall have delivered to the Company, at the cost of the Company, an opinion of counsel that shall be in form, substance and scope customary for opinions of counsel in comparable transactions to the effect that the Securities to be sold or transferred may be sold or transferred pursuant to an exemption from such registration, which opinion shall be accepted by the Company, (c) the Securities are sold or transferred to an "affiliate" (as defined in Rule 144 promulgated under the 1933 Act (or a successor rule) ("Rule 144")) of the Buyer who agrees to sell or otherwise transfer the Securities only in accordance with this Section 2(f) and who is an Accredited Investor, (d) the Securities are sold pursuant to Rule 144, or (e) the Securities are sold pursuant to Regulation S under the 1933 Act (or a successor rule) ("Regulation S"), and the Buyer shall have delivered to the Company, at the cost of the Company, not to exceed \$300 per opinion, an opinion of counsel that shall be in form, substance and scope customary for opinions of counsel in corporate transactions, which opinion shall be accepted by the Company; (ii) any sale of such Securities made in reliance on Rule 144 may be made only in accordance with the terms of said Rule and further, if said Rule is not applicable, any re-sale of such Securities under circumstances in which the seller (or the person through whom the sale is made) may be deemed to be an underwriter (as that term is defined in the 1933 Act) may require compliance with some other exemption under the 1933 Act or the rules and regulations of the SEC thereunder; and (iii) neither the Company nor any other person is under any obligation to register such Securities under the 1933 Act or any state securities laws or to comply with the terms and conditions of any exemption thereunder (in each case). Notwithstanding the foregoing or anything else contained herein to the contrary, the Securities may be pledged as collateral in connection with a bona fide margin account or other lending arrangement. In the event that the Company does not accept the opinion of counsel provided by the Buyer with respect to the transfer of Securities pursuant to an exemption from registration, such as Rule 144 or Regulation S, within three (3) business days of delivery of the opinion to the Company, the Company shall pay to the Buyer liquidated damages of three and one half percent (3.5%) of the outstanding amount of the Note per day plus accrued and unpaid interest on the Note, prorated for partial months, in cash or shares at the option of the Buyer ("Standard Liquidated

Damages Amount"). If the Buyer elects to be pay the Standard Liquidated Damages Amount in shares of Common Stock, such shares shall be issued at the Conversion Price (as defined in the Note) at the time of payment.

g. Legends. The Buyer understands that the Note and, until such time as the Conversion Shares have been registered under the 1933 Act may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 or Regulation S without any restriction as to the number of securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold, the Conversion Shares may bear a restrictive legend in substantially the following form (and a stop-transfer order may be placed against transfer of the certificates for such Securities):

**"NEITHER THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE NOR THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THESE SECURITIES ARE EXERCISABLE HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE OFFERED FOR SALE, SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR ASSIGNED (I) IN THE ABSENCE OF (A) AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT FOR THE SECURITIES UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR (B) AN OPINION OF COUNSEL (WHICH COUNSEL SHALL BE SELECTED BY THE HOLDER), IN A GENERALLY ACCEPTABLE FORM, THAT REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED UNDER SAID ACT OR (II) UNLESS SOLD PURSUANT TO RULE 144 OR RULE 144A UNDER SAID ACT. NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, THE SECURITIES MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN OR FINANCING ARRANGEMENT SECURED BY THE SECURITIES."**

The legend set forth above shall be removed and the Company shall issue a certificate without such legend to the holder of any Security upon which it is stamped, if, unless otherwise required by applicable state securities laws, (a) such Security is registered for sale under an effective registration statement filed under the 1933 Act or otherwise may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 or Regulation S without any restriction as to the number of securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold, or (b) such holder provides the Company with an opinion of counsel, in form, substance and scope customary for opinions of counsel in comparable transactions, to the effect that a public sale or transfer of such Security may be made without registration under the 1933 Act, which opinion shall be accepted by the Company so that the sale or transfer is effected. The Buyer agrees to sell all Securities, including those represented by a certificate(s) from which the legend has been removed, in compliance with applicable prospectus delivery requirements, if any. In the event that the Company does not accept the opinion of counsel provided by the Buyer with respect to the transfer of Securities pursuant to an exemption from

registration, such as Rule 144 or Regulation S, at the Deadline (as such term is defined in Section 1.4(d) of the Note), it will be considered an Event of Default pursuant to Section 3.2 of the Note.

h. Authorization; Enforcement. This Agreement has been duly and validly authorized. This Agreement has been duly executed and delivered on behalf of the Buyer, and this Agreement constitutes a valid and binding agreement of the Buyer enforceable in accordance with its terms.

i. Residency. The Buyer is a resident of the jurisdiction as set forth in the preamble of this Agreement.

3. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF THE COMPANY. The Company represents and warrants to the Buyer that:

a. Organization and Qualification. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries (as defined below), if any, is a corporation duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction in which it is incorporated, with full power and authority (corporate and other) to own, lease, use and operate its properties and to carry on its business as and where now owned, leased, used, operated and conducted. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries is duly qualified as a foreign corporation to do business and is in good standing in every jurisdiction in which its ownership or use of property or the nature of the business conducted by it makes such qualification necessary except where the failure to be so qualified or in good standing would not have a Material Adverse Effect. "Material Adverse Effect" means any material adverse effect on the business, operations, assets, financial condition or prospects of the Company or its Subsidiaries, if any, taken as a whole, or on the transactions contemplated hereby or by the agreements or instruments to be entered into in connection herewith. "Subsidiaries" means any corporation or other organization, whether incorporated or unincorporated, in which the Company owns, directly or indirectly, any equity or other ownership interest.

b. Authorization; Enforcement. (i) The Company has all requisite corporate power and authority to enter into and perform this Agreement, the Note and to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby and to issue the Securities, in accordance with the terms hereof and thereof, (ii) the execution and delivery of this Agreement, the Note by the Company and the consummation by it of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby (including without limitation, the issuance of the Note and the issuance and reservation for issuance of the Conversion Shares issuable upon conversion or exercise thereof) have been duly authorized by the Company's Board of Directors and no further consent or authorization of the Company, its Board of Directors, or its shareholders is required, (iii) this Agreement has been duly executed and delivered by the Company by its authorized representative, and such authorized representative is the true and official representative with authority to sign this Agreement and the other documents executed in connection herewith and bind the Company accordingly, and (iv) this Agreement constitutes, and upon execution and delivery by the Company of the Note, each of such

instruments will constitute, a legal, valid and binding obligation of the Company enforceable against the Company in accordance with its terms.

c. Capitalization. As of the date hereof, the authorized capital stock of the Company consists of: (i) 300,000,000 shares of Common Stock, of which approximately 95,551,339 shares are issued and outstanding; and (ii) 100,000,000 shares of preferred stock, of which 0 shares are issued and outstanding. Except as disclosed in the SEC Documents, no shares are reserved for issuance pursuant to the Company's stock option plans, no shares are reserved for issuance pursuant to securities (other than the Note) exercisable for, or convertible into or exchangeable for shares of Common Stock and 15,400,250 shares are reserved for issuance upon conversion of the Note. All of such outstanding shares of capital stock are, or upon issuance will be, duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable. No shares of capital stock of the Company are subject to preemptive rights or any other similar rights of the shareholders of the Company or any liens or encumbrances imposed through the actions or failure to act of the Company. Except as disclosed in the SEC Documents, as of the effective date of this Agreement, (i) there are no outstanding options, warrants, scrip, rights to subscribe for, puts, calls, rights of first refusal, agreements, understandings, claims or other commitments or rights of any character whatsoever relating to, or securities or rights convertible into or exchangeable for any shares of capital stock of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, or arrangements by which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is or may become bound to issue additional shares of capital stock of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, (ii) there are no agreements or arrangements under which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is obligated to register the sale of any of its or their securities under the 1933 Act and (iii) there are no anti-dilution or price adjustment provisions contained in any security issued by the Company (or in any agreement providing rights to security holders) that will be triggered by the issuance of the Note or the Conversion Shares. The Company has filed in its SEC Documents true and correct copies of the Company's Certificate of Incorporation as in effect on the date hereof ("Certificate of Incorporation"), the Company's By-laws, as in effect on the date hereof (the "By-laws"), and the terms of all securities convertible into or exercisable for Common Stock of the Company and the material rights of the holders thereof in respect thereto. The Company shall provide the Buyer with a written update of this representation signed by the Company's Chief Executive on behalf of the Company as of the Closing Date.

d. Issuance of Shares. The issuance of the Note is duly authorized and, upon issuance in accordance with the terms of this Agreement, will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable and free from all preemptive or similar rights, taxes, liens, charges and other encumbrances with respect to the issue thereof. The Conversion Shares are duly authorized and reserved for issuance and, upon conversion of the Note in accordance with its respective terms, will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable, and free from all taxes, liens, claims and encumbrances with respect to the issue thereof and shall not be subject to preemptive rights or other similar rights of shareholders of the Company and will not impose personal liability upon the holder thereof.

e. Acknowledgment of Dilution. The Company understands and acknowledges the potentially dilutive effect to the Common Stock upon the issuance of the Conversion Shares upon conversion of the Note. The Company further acknowledges that its obligation to issue Conversion Shares upon conversion of the Note in accordance with this Agreement, the Note is absolute and unconditional regardless of the dilutive effect that such issuance may have on the ownership interests of other shareholders of the Company.

f. No Conflicts. The execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement and the Note by the Company and the consummation by the Company of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby (including, without limitation, the issuance and reservation for issuance of the Conversion Shares) will not (i) conflict with or result in a violation of any provision of the Certificate of Incorporation or By-laws, or (ii) violate or conflict with, or result in a breach of any provision of, or constitute a default (or an event which with notice or lapse of time or both could become a default) under, or give to others any rights of termination, amendment, acceleration or cancellation of, any agreement, indenture, patent, patent license or instrument to which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is a party, or (iii) result in a violation of any law, rule, regulation, order, judgment or decree (including federal and state securities laws and regulations and regulations of any self-regulatory organizations to which the Company or its securities are subject) applicable to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or by which any property or asset of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is bound or affected (except for such conflicts, defaults, terminations, amendments, accelerations, cancellations and violations as would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect). Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is in violation of its Certificate of Incorporation, By-laws or other organizational documents and neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is in default (and no event has occurred which with notice or lapse of time or both could put the Company or any of its Subsidiaries in default) under, and neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has taken any action or failed to take any action that would give to others any rights of termination, amendment, acceleration or cancellation of, any agreement, indenture or instrument to which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is a party or by which any property or assets of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is bound or affected, except for possible defaults as would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect. The businesses of the Company and its Subsidiaries, if any, are not being conducted, and shall not be conducted so long as the Buyer owns any of the Securities, in violation of any law, ordinance or regulation of any governmental entity. Except as specifically contemplated by this Agreement and as required under the 1933 Act and any applicable state securities laws, the Company is not required to obtain any consent, authorization or order of, or make any filing or registration with, any court, governmental agency, regulatory agency, self-regulatory organization or stock market or any third party in order for it to execute, deliver or perform any of its obligations under this Agreement, the Note in accordance with the terms hereof or thereof or to issue and sell the Note in accordance with the terms hereof and to issue the Conversion Shares upon conversion of the Note. All consents, authorizations, orders, filings and registrations which the Company is required to obtain pursuant to the preceding sentence have been obtained or effected on or prior to the date hereof. The Company is not in violation of the listing requirements of the Over-the-Counter Bulletin Board



(the "OTCBB"), the OTCQB or any similar quotation system, and does not reasonably anticipate that the Common Stock will be delisted by the OTCBB, the OTCQB or any similar quotation system, in the foreseeable future nor are the Company's securities "chilled" by DTC. The Company and its Subsidiaries are unaware of any facts or circumstances which might give rise to any of the foregoing.

g. SEC Documents: Financial Statements. The Company has timely filed all quarterly and annual reports required to be filed by it with the SEC pursuant to the reporting requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "1934 Act") (all of the foregoing filed prior to the date hereof and all exhibits included therein and financial statements and schedules thereto and documents (other than exhibits to such documents) incorporated by reference therein, being hereinafter referred to herein as the "SEC Documents"). The Company has delivered to the Buyer true and complete copies of the SEC Documents, except for such exhibits and incorporated documents, and except as such Documents are available EDGAR filings on the SEC's sec.gov website. As of their respective dates, the SEC Documents complied in all material respects with the requirements of the 1934 Act and the rules and regulations of the SEC promulgated thereunder applicable to the SEC Documents, and none of the SEC Documents, at the time they were filed with the SEC, contained any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. None of the statements made in any such SEC Documents is, or has been, required to be amended or updated under applicable law (except for such statements as have been amended or updated in subsequent filings prior the date hereof). As of their respective dates, the financial statements of the Company included in the SEC Documents complied as to form in all material respects with applicable accounting requirements and the published rules and regulations of the SEC with respect thereto. Such financial statements have been prepared in accordance with United States generally accepted accounting principles, consistently applied, during the periods involved and fairly present in all material respects the consolidated financial position of the Company and its consolidated Subsidiaries as of the dates thereof and the consolidated results of their operations and cash flows for the periods then ended (subject, in the case of unaudited statements, to normal year-end audit adjustments). Except as set forth in the financial statements of the Company included in the SEC Documents, the Company has no liabilities, contingent or otherwise, other than (i) liabilities incurred in the ordinary course of business subsequent to September 30, 2016, and (ii) obligations under contracts and commitments incurred in the ordinary course of business and not required under generally accepted accounting principles to be reflected in such financial statements, which, individually or in the aggregate, are not material to the financial condition or operating results of the Company. The Company is subject to the reporting requirements of the 1934 Act. For the avoidance of doubt, filing of the documents required in this Section 3(g) via the SEC's Electronic Data Gathering, Analysis, and Retrieval system ("EDGAR") shall satisfy all delivery requirements of this Section 3(g).

h. Absence of Certain Changes. Since September 30, 2017, there has been no material adverse change and no material adverse development in the assets, liabilities, business,

properties, operations, financial condition, results of operations, prospects or 1934 Act reporting status of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries.

i. Absence of Litigation. There is no action, suit, claim, proceeding, inquiry or investigation before or by any court, public board, government agency, self-regulatory organization or body pending or, to the knowledge of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, threatened against or affecting the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, or their officers or directors in their capacity as such, that could have a Material Adverse Effect. Schedule 3(i) contains a complete list and summary description of any pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened proceeding against or affecting the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, without regard to whether it would have a Material Adverse Effect. The Company and its Subsidiaries are unaware of any facts or circumstances which might give rise to any of the foregoing.

j. Patents, Copyrights, etc. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries owns or possesses the requisite licenses or rights to use all patents, patent applications, patent rights, inventions, know-how, trade secrets, trademarks, trademark applications, service marks, service names, trade names and copyrights ("Intellectual Property") necessary to enable it to conduct its business as now operated (and, as presently contemplated to be operated in the future). Except as disclosed in the SEC Documents, there is no claim or action by any person pertaining to, or proceeding pending, or to the Company's knowledge threatened, which challenges the right of the Company or of a Subsidiary with respect to any Intellectual Property necessary to enable it to conduct its business as now operated (and, as presently contemplated to be operated in the future); to the best of the Company's knowledge, the Company's or its Subsidiaries' current and intended products, services and processes do not infringe on any Intellectual Property or other rights held by any person; and the Company is unaware of any facts or circumstances which might give rise to any of the foregoing. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries have taken reasonable security measures to protect the secrecy, confidentiality and value of their Intellectual Property.

k. No Materially Adverse Contracts, Etc. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is subject to any charter, corporate or other legal restriction, or any judgment, decree, order, rule or regulation which in the judgment of the Company's officers has or is expected in the future to have a Material Adverse Effect. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is a party to any contract or agreement which in the judgment of the Company's officers has or is expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

l. Tax Status. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries has made or filed all federal, state and foreign income and all other tax returns, reports and declarations required by any jurisdiction to which it is subject (unless and only to the extent that the Company and each of its Subsidiaries has set aside on its books provisions reasonably adequate for the payment of all unpaid and unreported taxes) and has paid all taxes and other governmental assessments and charges that are material in amount, shown or determined to be due on such returns, reports and declarations, except those being contested in good faith and has set aside on its books provisions reasonably adequate for the payment of all taxes for periods subsequent to the periods to which

such returns, reports or declarations apply. There are no unpaid taxes in any material amount claimed to be due by the taxing authority of any jurisdiction, and the officers of the Company know of no basis for any such claim. The Company has not executed a waiver with respect to the statute of limitations relating to the assessment or collection of any foreign, federal, state or local tax. None of the Company's tax returns is presently being audited by any taxing authority.

m. Certain Transactions. Except for arm's length transactions pursuant to which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries makes payments in the ordinary course of business upon terms no less favorable than the Company or any of its Subsidiaries could obtain from third parties and other than the grant of stock options disclosed on Schedule 3(c), none of the officers, directors, or employees of the Company is presently a party to any transaction with the Company or any of its Subsidiaries (other than for services as employees, officers and directors), including any contract, agreement or other arrangement providing for the furnishing of services to or by, providing for rental of real or personal property to or from, or otherwise requiring payments to or from any officer, director or such employee or, to the knowledge of the Company, any corporation, partnership, trust or other entity in which any officer, director, or any such employee has a substantial interest or is an officer, director, trustee or partner.

n. Disclosure. All information relating to or concerning the Company or any of its Subsidiaries set forth in this Agreement and provided to the Buyer pursuant to Section 2(d) hereof and otherwise in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby is true and correct in all material respects and the Company has not omitted to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements made herein or therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. No event or circumstance has occurred or exists with respect to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or its or their business, properties, prospects, operations or financial conditions, which, under applicable law, rule or regulation, requires public disclosure or announcement by the Company but which has not been so publicly announced or disclosed (assuming for this purpose that the Company's reports filed under the 1934 Act are being incorporated into an effective registration statement filed by the Company under the 1933 Act).

o. Acknowledgment Regarding Buyer' Purchase of Securities. The Company acknowledges and agrees that the Buyer is acting solely in the capacity of arm's length purchasers with respect to this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby. The Company further acknowledges that the Buyer is not acting as a financial advisor or fiduciary of the Company (or in any similar capacity) with respect to this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby and any statement made by the Buyer or any of its respective representatives or agents in connection with this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby is not advice or a recommendation and is merely incidental to the Buyer' purchase of the Securities. The Company further represents to the Buyer that the Company's decision to enter into this Agreement has been based solely on the independent evaluation of the Company and its representatives.

p. No Integrated Offering. Neither the Company, nor any of its affiliates, nor any person acting on its or their behalf, has directly or indirectly made any offers or sales in

any security or solicited any offers to buy any security under circumstances that would require registration under the 1933 Act of the issuance of the Securities to the Buyer. The issuance of the Securities to the Buyer will not be integrated with any other issuance of the Company's securities (past, current or future) for purposes of any shareholder approval provisions applicable to the Company or its securities.

q. No Brokers. The Company has taken no action which would give rise to any claim by any person for brokerage commissions, transaction fees or similar payments relating to this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby.

r. Permits; Compliance. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries is in possession of all franchises, grants, authorizations, licenses, permits, easements, variances, exemptions, consents, certificates, approvals and orders necessary to own, lease and operate its properties and to carry on its business as it is now being conducted (collectively, the "Company Permits"), and there is no action pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened regarding suspension or cancellation of any of the Company Permits. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is in conflict with, or in default or violation of, any of the Company Permits, except for any such conflicts, defaults or violations which, individually or in the aggregate, would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. Since September 30, 2016, neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has received any notification with respect to possible conflicts, defaults or violations of applicable laws, except for notices relating to possible conflicts, defaults or violations, which conflicts, defaults or violations would not have a Material Adverse Effect.

s. Environmental Matters.

(i) There are, to the Company's knowledge, with respect to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or any predecessor of the Company, no past or present violations of Environmental Laws (as defined below), releases of any material into the environment, actions, activities, circumstances, conditions, events, incidents, or contractual obligations which may give rise to any common law environmental liability or any liability under the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act of 1980 or similar federal, state, local or foreign laws and neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has received any notice with respect to any of the foregoing, nor is any action pending or, to the Company's knowledge, threatened in connection with any of the foregoing. The term "Environmental Laws" means all federal, state, local or foreign laws relating to pollution or protection of human health or the environment (including, without limitation, ambient air, surface water, groundwater, land surface or subsurface strata), including, without limitation, laws relating to emissions, discharges, releases or threatened releases of chemicals, pollutants, contaminants, or toxic or hazardous substances or wastes (collectively, "Hazardous Materials") into the environment, or otherwise relating to the manufacture, processing, distribution, use, treatment, storage, disposal, transport or handling of Hazardous Materials, as well as all authorizations, codes,

decrees, demands or demand letters, injunctions, judgments, licenses, notices or notice letters, orders, permits, plans or regulations issued, entered, promulgated or approved thereunder.

(ii) Other than those that are or were stored, used or disposed of in compliance with applicable law, no Hazardous Materials are contained on or about any real property currently owned, leased or used by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, and no Hazardous Materials were released on or about any real property previously owned, leased or used by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries during the period the property was owned, leased or used by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, except in the normal course of the Company's or any of its Subsidiaries' business.

(iii) There are no underground storage tanks on or under any real property owned, leased or used by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries that are not in compliance with applicable law.

t. Title to Property. Except as disclosed in the SEC Documents the Company and its Subsidiaries have good and marketable title in fee simple to all real property and good and marketable title to all personal property owned by them which is material to the business of the Company and its Subsidiaries, in each case free and clear of all liens, encumbrances and defects or such as would not have a Material Adverse Effect. Any real property and facilities held under lease by the Company and its Subsidiaries are held by them under valid, subsisting and enforceable leases with such exceptions as would not have a Material Adverse Effect.

u. Internal Accounting Controls. Except as disclosed in the SEC Documents the Company and each of its Subsidiaries maintain a system of internal accounting controls sufficient, in the judgment of the Company's board of directors, to provide reasonable assurance that (i) transactions are executed in accordance with management's general or specific authorizations, (ii) transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles and to maintain asset accountability, (iii) access to assets is permitted only in accordance with management's general or specific authorization and (iv) the recorded accountability for assets is compared with the existing assets at reasonable intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any differences.

v. Foreign Corrupt Practices. Neither the Company, nor any of its Subsidiaries, nor any director, officer, agent, employee or other person acting on behalf of the Company or any Subsidiary has, in the course of his actions for, or on behalf of, the Company, used any corporate funds for any unlawful contribution, gift, entertainment or other unlawful expenses relating to political activity; made any direct or indirect unlawful payment to any foreign or domestic government official or employee from corporate funds; violated or is in violation of any provision of the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended, or made any bribe, rebate, payoff, influence payment, kickback or other unlawful payment to any foreign or domestic government official or employee.

w. Solvency. The Company (after giving effect to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement) is solvent (i.e., its assets have a fair market value in excess of the amount required to pay its probable liabilities on its existing debts as they become absolute and matured) and currently the Company has no information that would lead it to reasonably conclude that the Company would not, after giving effect to the transaction contemplated by this Agreement, have the ability to, nor does it intend to take any action that would impair its ability to, pay its debts from time to time incurred in connection therewith as such debts mature. The Company did not receive a qualified opinion from its auditors with respect to its most recent fiscal year end and, after giving effect to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, does not anticipate or know of any basis upon which its auditors might issue a qualified opinion in respect of its current fiscal year. For the avoidance of doubt any disclosure of the Borrower's ability to continue as a "going concern" shall not, by itself, be a violation of this Section 3(w).

x. No Investment Company. The Company is not, and upon the issuance and sale of the Securities as contemplated by this Agreement will not be an "investment company" required to be registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940 (an "Investment Company"). The Company is not controlled by an Investment Company.

y. Insurance. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries are insured by insurers of recognized financial responsibility against such losses and risks and in such amounts as management of the Company believes to be prudent and customary in the businesses in which the Company and its Subsidiaries are engaged. Neither the Company nor any such Subsidiary has any reason to believe that it will not be able to renew its existing insurance coverage as and when such coverage expires or to obtain similar coverage from similar insurers as may be necessary to continue its business at a cost that would not have a Material Adverse Effect. Upon written request the Company will provide to the Buyer true and correct copies of all policies relating to directors' and officers' liability coverage, errors and omissions coverage, and commercial general liability coverage.

z. Bad Actor. No officer or director of the Company would be disqualified under Rule 506(d) of the Securities Act as amended on the basis of being a "bad actor" as that term is established in the September 19, 2013 Small Entity Compliance Guide published by the SEC.

aa. No-Off Balance Sheet Arrangements. There is no transaction, arrangement, or other relationship between the Company or any of its Subsidiaries and an unconsolidated or other off balance sheet entity that is required to be disclosed by the Company in its 1934 Act filings and is not so disclosed or that otherwise could be reasonably likely to have a Material Adverse Effect.

bb. Manipulation of Price. The Company has not, and to its knowledge no one acting on its behalf has: (i) taken, directly or indirectly, any action designed to cause or to result, or that could reasonably be expected to cause or result, in the stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company to facilitate the sale or resale of any of the Securities,

(ii) sold, bid for, purchased, or paid any compensation for soliciting purchases of, any of the Securities, or (iii) paid or agreed to pay to any person any compensation for soliciting another to purchase any other securities of the Company.

cc. Sarbanes-Oxley Act. The Company and each Subsidiary is in material compliance with all applicable requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 that are effective as of the date hereof, and all applicable rules and regulations promulgated by the SEC thereunder that are effective as of the date hereof.

dd. Employee Relations. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is a party to any collective bargaining agreement or employs any member of a union. The Company believes that its and its Subsidiaries' relations with their respective employees are good. No executive officer (as defined in Rule 501(f) promulgated under the 1933 Act) or other key employee of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries has notified the Company or any such Subsidiary that such officer intends to leave the Company or any such Subsidiary or otherwise terminate such officer's employment with the Company or any such Subsidiary. To the knowledge of the Company, no executive officer or other key employee of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is, or is now expected to be, in violation of any material term of any employment contract, confidentiality, disclosure or proprietary information agreement, non-competition agreement, or any other contract or agreement or any restrictive covenant, and the continued employment of each such executive officer or other key employee (as the case may be) does not subject the Company or any of its Subsidiaries to any liability with respect to any of the foregoing matters. The Company and its Subsidiaries are in compliance with all federal, state, local and foreign laws and regulations respecting labor, employment and employment practices and benefits, terms and conditions of employment and wages and hours, except where failure to be in compliance would not, either individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

ee. Breach of Representations and Warranties by the Company. The Company agrees that if the Company breaches any of the representations or warranties set forth in this Section 3, and in addition to any other remedies available to the Buyer pursuant to this Agreement and it being considered an Event of Default under Section 3.5 of the Note, the Company shall pay to the Buyer the Standard Liquidated Damages Amount in cash or in shares of Common Stock at the option of the Company, until such breach is cured. If the Company elects to pay the Standard Liquidated Damages Amounts in shares of Common Stock, such shares shall be issued at the Conversion Price at the time of payment.

#### 4. COVENANTS.

a. Best Efforts. The parties shall use their commercially reasonable best efforts to satisfy timely each of the conditions described in Section 7 and 8 of this Agreement.

b. Form D: Blue Sky Laws. The Company agrees to file a Form D with respect to the Securities as required under Regulation D and to provide a copy thereof to the Buyer promptly after such filing. The Company shall, on or before the Closing Date, take such action as the Company shall reasonably determine is necessary to qualify the Securities for sale to the Buyer at the applicable closing pursuant to this Agreement under applicable securities or "blue sky" laws of the states of the United States (or to obtain an exemption from such qualification), and shall provide evidence of any such action so taken to the Buyer on or prior to the Closing Date.

c. Use of Proceeds. The Company shall use the proceeds from the sale of the Note for working capital and other general corporate purposes and shall not, directly or indirectly, use such proceeds for any loan to or investment in any other corporation, partnership, enterprise or other person (except in connection with its currently existing direct or indirect Subsidiaries).

d. Financial Information. The Company agrees to send or make available the following reports to the Buyer until the Buyer transfers, assigns, or sells all of the Securities: (i) within ten (10) days after the filing with the SEC, a copy of its Annual Report on Form 10-K its Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q and any Current Reports on Form 8-K; (ii) within one (1) day after release, copies of all press releases issued by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries; and (iii) contemporaneously with the making available or giving to the shareholders of the Company, copies of any notices or other information the Company makes available or gives to such shareholders. For the avoidance of doubt, filing the documents required in (i) above via EDGAR or releasing any documents set forth in (ii) above via a recognized wire service shall satisfy the delivery requirements of this Section 4(e).

e. Listing. The Company shall promptly secure the listing of the Conversion Shares upon each national securities exchange or automated quotation system, if any, upon which shares of Common Stock are then listed (subject to official notice of issuance) and, so long as the Buyer owns any of the Securities, shall maintain, so long as any other shares of Common Stock shall be so listed, such listing of all Conversion Shares from time to time issuable upon conversion of the Note. The Company will obtain and, so long as the Buyer owns any of the Securities, maintain the listing and trading of its Common Stock on the OTCBB, OTCQB, OTC Pink or any equivalent replacement exchange, the Nasdaq National Market ("Nasdaq"), the Nasdaq SmallCap Market ("Nasdaq SmallCap"), the New York Stock Exchange ("NYSE"), or the NYSE MKT and will comply in all respects with the Company's reporting, filing and other obligations under the bylaws or rules of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority ("FINRA") and such exchanges, as applicable. The Company shall promptly provide to the Buyer copies of any material notices it receives from the OTCBB, OTCQB and any other exchanges or quotation systems on which the Common Stock is then listed regarding the continued eligibility of the Common Stock for listing on such exchanges and quotation systems. The Company shall pay any and all fees and expenses in connection with satisfying its obligation under this Section 4(f).



f. Corporate Existence. So long as the Buyer beneficially owns any Note, the Company shall maintain its corporate existence and shall not sell all or substantially all of the Company's assets, except in the event of a merger or consolidation or sale of all or substantially all of the Company's assets, where the surviving or successor entity in such transaction (i) assumes the Company's obligations hereunder and under the agreements and instruments entered into in connection herewith and (ii) is a publicly traded corporation whose Common Stock is listed for trading on the OTCBB, OTCQB, OTC Pink, Nasdaq, NasdaqSmallCap, NYSE or AMEX.

g. No Integration. The Company shall not make any offers or sales of any security (other than the Securities) under circumstances that would require registration of the Securities being offered or sold hereunder under the 1933 Act or cause the offering of the Securities to be integrated with any other offering of securities by the Company for the purpose of any stockholder approval provision applicable to the Company or its securities.

h. Failure to Comply with the 1934 Act. So long as the Buyer beneficially owns the Note, the Company shall comply with the quarterly and annual reporting requirements of the 1934 Act; and the Company shall continue to be subject to the reporting requirements of the 1934 Act.

i. Trading Activities. Neither the Buyer nor its affiliates has an open short position (or other hedging or similar transactions) in the Common Stock of the Company and the Buyer agree that it shall not, and that it will cause its affiliates not to, engage in any short sales of or hedging transactions with respect to the Common Stock of the Company.

j. Legal Counsel Opinions. Upon the request of the Buyer from time to time, the Company shall be responsible (at its cost, up to \$300 per opinion) for promptly supplying to the Company's transfer agent and the Buyer a customary legal opinion letter of its counsel (the "Legal Counsel Opinion") to the effect that the sale of Conversion Shares by the Buyer or its affiliates, successors and assigns is exempt from the registration requirements of the 1933 Act pursuant to Rule 144 (provided the requirements of Rule 144 are satisfied and provided the Conversion Shares are not then registered under the 1933 Act for resale pursuant to an effective registration statement). Should the Company's legal counsel fail for any reason to issue the Legal Counsel Opinion, the Buyer may (at the Company's cost) secure another legal counsel to issue the Legal Counsel Opinion, and the Company will instruct its transfer agent to accept such opinion.

k. Par Value. If the closing bid price at any time the Note is outstanding falls below \$0.001 for five (5) consecutive days, the Company shall cause the par value of its Common Stock to be reduced to \$0.0001 or less.

l. Breach of Covenants. The Company agrees that if the Company breaches any of the covenants set forth in this Section 4, and in addition to any other remedies available to the Buyer pursuant to this Agreement, it will be considered an Event of Default under Section 3.4 of the Note, the Company shall pay to the Buyer the Standard Liquidated Damages

Amount in cash or in shares of Common Stock at the option of the Buyer, until such breach is cured. If the Company elects to pay the Standard Liquidated Damages Amounts in shares of Common Stock, such shares shall be issued at the Conversion Price at the time of payment.

m. Transfer Agent Instructions. The Company shall issue irrevocable instructions to its transfer agent to issue certificates, registered in the name of the Buyer or its nominee, for the Conversion Shares in such amounts as specified from time to time by the Buyer to the Company upon conversion of the Note in accordance with the terms thereof (the "Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions"). In the event that the Borrower proposes to replace its transfer agent, the Borrower shall provide, prior to the effective date of such replacement, a fully executed Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions in a form as initially delivered pursuant to the Purchase Agreement (including but not limited to the provision to irrevocably reserve shares of Common Stock in the Reserved Amount) signed by the successor transfer agent to Borrower and the Borrower. Prior to registration of the Conversion Shares under the 1933 Act or the date on which the Conversion Shares may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 without any restriction as to the number of Securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold, all such certificates shall bear the restrictive legend specified in Section 2(g) of this Agreement. The Company warrants that: (i) no instruction other than the Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions referred to in this Section, and stop transfer instructions to give effect to Section 2(f) hereof (in the case of the Conversion Shares, prior to registration of the Conversion Shares under the 1933 Act or the date on which the Conversion Shares may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 without any restriction as to the number of Securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold), will be given by the Company to its transfer agent and that the Securities shall otherwise be freely transferable on the books and records of the Company as and to the extent provided in this Agreement and the Note; (ii) it will not direct its transfer agent not to transfer or delay, impair, and/or hinder its transfer agent in transferring (or issuing) (electronically or in certificated form) any certificate for Conversion Shares to be issued to the Buyer upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to the Note as and when required by the Note and this Agreement; and (iii) it will not fail to remove (or directs its transfer agent not to remove or impairs, delays, and/or hinders its transfer agent from removing) any restrictive legend (or to withdraw any stop transfer instructions in respect thereof) on any certificate for any Conversion Shares issued to the Buyer upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to the Note as and when required by the Note and this Agreement. Nothing in this Section shall affect in any way the Buyer's obligations and agreement set forth in Section 2(g) hereof to comply with all applicable prospectus delivery requirements, if any, upon re-sale of the Securities. If the Buyer provides the Company, at the cost of the Company not to exceed \$300, with (i) an opinion of counsel in form, substance and scope customary for opinions in comparable transactions, to the effect that a public sale or transfer of such Securities may be made without registration under the 1933 Act and such sale or transfer is effected or (ii) the Buyer provides reasonable assurances that the Securities can be sold pursuant to Rule 144, the Company shall permit the transfer, and, in the case of the Conversion Shares, promptly instruct its transfer agent to issue one or more certificates, free from restrictive legend, in such name and in such denominations as specified by the Buyer. The Company acknowledges that a breach by it of its obligations hereunder will cause irreparable harm to the Buyer, by vitiating the intent and purpose of the transactions contemplated

hereby. Accordingly, the Company acknowledges that the remedy at law for a breach of its obligations under this Section may be inadequate and agrees, in the event of a breach or threatened breach by the Company of the provisions of this Section, that the Buyer shall be entitled, in addition to all other available remedies, to an injunction restraining any breach and requiring immediate transfer, without the necessity of showing economic loss and without any bond or other security being required.

n. Common Stock Issuance. As additional consideration for the Buyer loaning the Purchase Price to the Company, the Company shall issue to the Buyer or its designees 225,000 shares of the Company's Common Stock within three business days of the Closing Date (the "Issuance").

5. CONDITIONS PRECEDENT TO THE COMPANY'S OBLIGATIONS TO SELL. The obligation of the Company hereunder to issue and sell the Note to the Buyer at the Closing is subject to the satisfaction, at or before the Closing Date of each of the following conditions thereto, provided that these conditions are for the Company's sole benefit and may be waived by the Company at any time in its sole discretion:

a. The Buyer shall have executed this Agreement and delivered the same to the Company.

b. The Buyer shall have delivered the Purchase Price in accordance with Section 1(b) above.

c. The representations and warranties of the Buyer shall be true and correct in all material respects as of the date when made and as of the Closing Date as though made at that time (except for representations and warranties that speak as of a specific date), and the Buyer shall have performed, satisfied and complied in all material respects with the covenants, agreements and conditions required by this Agreement to be performed, satisfied or complied with by the Buyer at or prior to the Closing Date.

d. No litigation, statute, rule, regulation, executive order, decree, ruling or injunction shall have been enacted, entered, promulgated or endorsed by or in any court or governmental authority of competent jurisdiction or any self-regulatory organization having authority over the matters contemplated hereby which prohibits the consummation of any of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.

6. CONDITIONS PRECEDENT TO THE BUYER'S OBLIGATION TO PURCHASE. The obligation of the Buyer hereunder to purchase the Note at the Closing is subject to the satisfaction, at or before the Closing Date of each of the following conditions, provided that these conditions are for the Buyer's sole benefit and may be waived by the Buyer at any time in its sole discretion:

a. The Company shall have executed this Agreement and delivered the same to the Buyer.

b. The Board of Directors of the Company shall have approved by Unanimous Written Consent (the "Consent") the Issuance and transactions contemplated by this Agreement and the Note and the Company shall have delivered such fully executed Consent to the Buyer.

c. The Company shall have delivered to the Buyer the duly executed Note (in such denominations as the Buyer shall request) and in accordance with Section 1(b) above.

d. The Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions, in form and substance satisfactory to a majority-in-interest of the Buyer, shall have been delivered to and acknowledged in writing by the Company's Transfer Agent and such fully executed Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions shall have been delivered to the Buyer.

e. The representations and warranties of the Company shall be true and correct in all material respects as of the date when made and as of the Closing Date as though made at such time (except for representations and warranties that speak as of a specific date) and the Company shall have performed, satisfied and complied in all material respects with the covenants, agreements and conditions required by this Agreement to be performed, satisfied or complied with by the Company at or prior to the Closing Date. The Buyer shall have received a certificate or certificates, executed by the chief executive officer of the Company, dated as of the Closing Date, to the foregoing effect and as to such other matters as may be reasonably requested by the Buyer including, but not limited to certificates with respect to the Company's Certificate of Incorporation, By-laws and Board of Directors' resolutions relating to the transactions contemplated hereby.

f. No litigation, statute, rule, regulation, executive order, decree, ruling or injunction shall have been enacted, entered, promulgated or endorsed by or in any court or governmental authority of competent jurisdiction or any self-regulatory organization having authority over the matters contemplated hereby which prohibits the consummation of any of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.

g. No event shall have occurred which could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect on the Company including but not limited to a change in the 1934 Act reporting status of the Company or the failure of the Company to be timely in its 1934 Act reporting obligations.

h. The Conversion Shares shall have been authorized for quotation on the OTCBB, OTCQB, OTC Pink or any similar quotation system and trading in the Common Stock on the OTCBB, OTCQB or any similar quotation system shall not have been suspended by the SEC or the OTCBB, OTCQB, OTC Pink or any similar quotation system.

i. The Buyer shall have received an officer's certificate described in Section 3(c) above, dated as of the Closing Date.

7. GOVERNING LAW; MISCELLANEOUS.

a. Governing Law. This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Nevada without regard to principles of conflicts of laws. Any action brought by either party against the other concerning the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, the Note or any other agreement, certificate, instrument or document contemplated hereby shall be brought only in the state courts of New York or in the federal courts located in the Southern District of the State of New York. The parties to this Agreement hereby irrevocably waive any objection to jurisdiction and venue of any action instituted hereunder and shall not assert any defense based on lack of jurisdiction or venue or based upon *forum non conveniens*. **EACH PARTY HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO, AND AGREES NOT TO REQUEST, A JURY TRIAL FOR THE ADJUDICATION OF ANY DISPUTE HEREUNDER OR UNDER ANY OTHER TRANSACTION DOCUMENT OR IN CONNECTION WITH OR ARISING OUT OF THIS AGREEMENT, ANY OTHER TRANSACTION DOCUMENT OR ANY TRANSACTION CONTEMPLATED HEREBY OR THEREBY.** The prevailing party shall be entitled to recover from the other party its reasonable attorney's fees and costs. In the event that any provision of this Agreement or any other agreement delivered in connection herewith is invalid or unenforceable under any applicable statute or rule of law, then such provision shall be deemed inoperative to the extent that it may conflict therewith and shall be deemed modified to conform with such statute or rule of law. Any such provision which may prove invalid or unenforceable under any law shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision of any agreement. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any suit, action or proceeding in connection with this Agreement or any other Transaction Document by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Agreement and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law.

b. Counterparts; Signatures by Facsimile. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original but all of which shall constitute one and the same agreement and shall become effective when counterparts have been signed by each party and delivered to the other party. This Agreement, once executed by a party, may be delivered to the other party hereto by facsimile transmission of a copy of this Agreement bearing the signature of the party so delivering this Agreement.

c. Construction; Headings. This Agreement shall be deemed to be jointly drafted by the Company and the Buyer and shall not be construed against any person as the drafter

hereof. The headings of this Agreement are for convenience of reference only and shall not form part of, or affect the interpretation of, this Agreement.

d. Severability. In the event that any provision of this Agreement is invalid or unenforceable under any applicable statute or rule of law, then such provision shall be deemed inoperative to the extent that it may conflict therewith and shall be deemed modified to conform with such statute or rule of law. Any provision hereof which may prove invalid or unenforceable under any law shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision hereof.

e. Entire Agreement; Amendments. This Agreement, the Note and the instruments referenced herein contain the entire understanding of the parties with respect to the matters covered herein and therein and, except as specifically set forth herein or therein, neither the Company nor the Buyer makes any representation, warranty, covenant or undertaking with respect to such matters. No provision of this Agreement may be waived or amended other than by an instrument in writing signed by the majority in interest of the Buyer.

f. Notices. All notices, demands, requests, consents, approvals, and other communications required or permitted hereunder shall be in writing and, unless otherwise specified herein, shall be (i) personally served, (ii) deposited in the mail, registered or certified, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, (iii) delivered by reputable air courier service with charges prepaid, or (iv) transmitted by hand delivery, telegram, email, or facsimile, addressed as set forth below or to such other address as such party shall have specified most recently by written notice. Any notice or other communication required or permitted to be given hereunder shall be deemed effective (a) upon hand delivery or delivery by email or facsimile, with accurate confirmation generated by the transmitting facsimile machine, at the address or number designated below (if delivered on a business day during normal business hours where such notice is to be received), or the first business day following such delivery (if delivered other than on a business day during normal business hours where such notice is to be received) or (b) on the second business day following the date of mailing by express courier service, fully prepaid, addressed to such address, or upon actual receipt of such mailing, whichever shall first occur. The addresses for such communications shall be:

If to the Company, to:

NaturalShrimp Incorporated  
15150 Preston Road, Suite 300  
Dallas, Texas 75248  
Attn: Bill G. Williams

If to the Buyer, to:

BlueHawk Capital LLC  
211 East 43rd Street, Suite 626

New York, New York 10017  
Attn: Brian M. Freifeld

With a copy to (which copy shall not constitute notice):

Lucosky Brookman LLP  
101 Wood Avenue South, 5th Floor  
Woodbridge, NJ 08830  
Attn: Joseph M. Lucosky, Esq.

Each party shall provide notice to the other party of any change in address.

g. Successors and Assigns. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties and their successors and assigns. Neither the Company nor the Buyer shall assign this Agreement or any rights or obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of the other. Notwithstanding the foregoing, subject to Section 2(f), the Buyer may assign its rights hereunder to any person that purchases Securities in a private transaction from the Buyer or to any of its "affiliates," as that term is defined under the 1934 Act, without the consent of the Company.

h. Third Party Beneficiaries. This Agreement is intended for the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective permitted successors and assigns, and is not for the benefit of, nor may any provision hereof be enforced by, any other person.

i. Survival. The representations and warranties of the Company and the agreements and covenants set forth in this Agreement shall survive the closing hereunder notwithstanding any due diligence investigation conducted by or on behalf of the Buyer. The Company agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Buyer and all their officers, directors, employees and agents for loss or damage arising as a result of or related to any breach or alleged breach by the Company of any of its representations, warranties and covenants set forth in this Agreement or any of its covenants and obligations under this Agreement, including advancement of expenses as they are incurred.

j. Further Assurances. Each party shall do and perform, or cause to be done and performed, all such further acts and things, and shall execute and deliver all such other agreements, certificates, instruments and documents, as the other party may reasonably request in order to carry out the intent and accomplish the purposes of this Agreement and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby.

k. No Strict Construction. The language used in this Agreement will be deemed to be the language chosen by the parties to express their mutual intent, and no rules of strict construction will be applied against any party.

l. Remedies. The Company acknowledges that a breach by it of its obligations hereunder will cause irreparable harm to the Buyer by vitiating the intent and purpose of the transaction contemplated hereby. Accordingly, the Company acknowledges that the remedy at law for a breach of its obligations under this Agreement will be inadequate and agrees, in the event of a breach or threatened breach by the Company of the provisions of this Agreement, that the Buyer shall be entitled, in addition to all other available remedies at law or in equity, and in addition to the penalties assessable herein, to an injunction or injunctions restraining, preventing or curing any breach of this Agreement and to enforce specifically the terms and provisions hereof, without the necessity of showing economic loss and without any bond or other security being required.

m. Publicity. The Company, and the Buyer shall have the right to review a reasonable period of time before issuance of any press releases, SEC, OTCQB or FINRA filings, or any other public statements with respect to the transactions contemplated hereby; provided, however, that the Company shall be entitled, without the prior approval of the Buyer, to make any press release or SEC, OTCQB (or other applicable trading market) or FINRA filings with respect to such transactions as is required by applicable law and regulations (although the Buyer shall be consulted by the Company in connection with any such press release prior to its release and shall be provided with a copy thereof and be given an opportunity to comment thereon).

n. Indemnification. In consideration of the Buyer's execution and delivery of this Agreement and acquiring the Securities hereunder, and in addition to all of the Company's other obligations under this Agreement or the Note, the Company shall defend, protect, indemnify and hold harmless the Buyer and its stockholders, partners, members, officers, directors, employees and direct or indirect investors and any of the foregoing persons' agents or other representatives (including, without limitation, those retained in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement) (collectively, the "Indemnitees") from and against any and all actions, causes of action, suits, claims, losses, costs, penalties, fees, liabilities and damages, and expenses in connection therewith (irrespective of whether any such Indemnitee is a party to the action for which indemnification hereunder is sought), and including reasonable attorneys' fees and disbursements (the "Indemnified Liabilities"), incurred by any Indemnitee as a result of, or arising out of, or relating to (a) any misrepresentation or breach of any representation or warranty made by the Company in this Agreement or the Note or any other agreement, certificate, instrument or document contemplated hereby or thereby, (b) any breach of any covenant, agreement or obligation of the Company contained in this Agreement or the Note or any other agreement, certificate, instrument or document contemplated hereby or thereby or (c) any cause of action, suit or claim brought or made against such Indemnitee by a third party (including for these purposes a derivative action brought on behalf of the Company) and arising out of or resulting from (i) the execution, delivery, performance or enforcement of this Agreement or the Note or any other agreement, certificate, instrument or document contemplated hereby or thereby, (ii) any transaction financed or to be financed in whole or in part, directly or indirectly, with the proceeds of the issuance of the Securities, or (iii) the status of the Buyer or holder of the Securities as an investor in the Company pursuant to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement. To the



extent that the foregoing undertaking by the Company may be unenforceable for any reason, the Company shall make the maximum contribution to the payment and satisfaction of each of the Indemnified Liabilities that is permissible under applicable law.

[signature page follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned have caused this Agreement to be duly executed as of the date first above written.

**NATURAL SHRIMP INCORPORATED**

By:   
Name: Gerald Easterling  
Title: President

  
Bill G. Williams, an individual

  
Gerald Easterling, an individual

\_\_\_\_\_  
William Delgado, an individual

**BLUEHAWK CAPITAL LLC**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: Brian M. Freifeld  
Title: President

**AGGREGATE SUBSCRIPTION AMOUNT:**

Aggregate Principal Amount of Note:	US\$53,000.00
Aggregate Purchase Price:	US\$50,000.00


IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned have caused this Agreement to be duly executed as of the date first above written.

**NATURALSHRIMP INCORPORATED**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: Gerald Easterling  
Title: President

\_\_\_\_\_  
Bill G. Williams, an individual

\_\_\_\_\_  
Gerald Easterling, an individual

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
William Delgado, an individual

**BLUEHAWK CAPITAL LLC**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: Brian M. Freifeld  
Title: President

**AGGREGATE SUBSCRIPTION AMOUNT:**

Aggregate Principal Amount of Note:	US\$53,000.00
Aggregate Purchase Price:	US\$50,000.00

NEITHER THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE NOR THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THESE SECURITIES ARE CONVERTIBLE HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE OFFERED FOR SALE, SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR ASSIGNED (I) IN THE ABSENCE OF (A) AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT FOR THE SECURITIES UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR (B) AN OPINION OF COUNSEL (WHICH COUNSEL SHALL BE SELECTED BY THE HOLDER), IN A GENERALLY ACCEPTABLE FORM, THAT REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED UNDER SAID ACT OR (II) UNLESS SOLD PURSUANT TO RULE 144 OR RULE 144A UNDER SAID ACT. NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, THE SECURITIES MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN OR FINANCING ARRANGEMENT SECURED BY THE SECURITIES.

Principal Amount: US\$53,000.00  
Purchase Price: US\$50,000.00

Issue Date: April 27, 2018

#### CONVERTIBLE PROMISSORY NOTE

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, **NaturalShrimp Incorporated**, a Nevada corporation (hereinafter called the "Borrower"), hereby promises to pay to the order of **BlueHawk Capital, LLC**, a Nevada limited liability company, or registered assigns (the "Holder") the sum of US\$53,000.00 together with any interest as set forth herein, on January 27, 2018 (the "Maturity Date"), and to pay interest on the unpaid principal balance hereof at the rate of twelve percent (12%) (the "Interest Rate") per annum from the funding date hereof (the "Issue Date") until one hundred eighty (180) days from the Issue Date. On the date commencing one hundred eighty-one (181) days from the Issue Date, the Borrower shall pay interest on the unpaid principal balance hereof at the rate of eighteen percent (18%) per annum until the same becomes due and payable, whether at maturity or upon acceleration or by prepayment or otherwise. This Note may be prepaid in whole or in part as explicitly set forth herein. Any amount of principal or interest on this Note which is not paid when due shall bear interest at the rate of twenty-four percent (24%) per annum from the due date thereof until the same is paid (the "Default Interest"). Interest shall commence accruing on the date that the Note is fully paid and shall be computed on the basis of a 360-day year and the actual number of days elapsed. All payments due hereunder (to the extent not converted into common stock, \$0.001 par value per share (the "Common Stock") in accordance with the terms hereof) shall be made in lawful money of the United States of America. All payments shall be made at such address as the Holder shall hereafter give to the Borrower by written notice made in accordance with the provisions of this Note. Whenever any amount expressed to be due by the terms of this Note is due on any day which is not a business day, the same shall instead be due on the next succeeding day which is a business day and, in the case of any interest payment date which is not the date on which this Note is paid in full, the extension of the due date thereof shall not be taken into account for purposes of determining the amount of interest due on such date. As used in this Note, the term "business day" shall mean any day other than a Saturday, Sunday or a day on which commercial banks in the city of New York, New York

are authorized or required by law or executive order to remain closed. Each capitalized term used herein, and not otherwise defined, shall have the meaning ascribed thereto in that certain Securities Purchase Agreement dated the date hereof, pursuant to which this Note was originally issued (the "Purchase Agreement").

This Note is free from all taxes, liens, claims and encumbrances with respect to the issue thereof and shall not be subject to preemptive rights or other similar rights of shareholders of the Borrower and will not impose personal liability upon the holder thereof.

The following terms shall apply to this Note:

#### ARTICLE I. CONVERSION RIGHTS

1.1 Conversion Right. The Holder shall have the right at any time following one hundred eighty (180) days from the Issue Date, and from time to time thereafter, and ending on the later of (i) the Maturity Date and (ii) the date of payment of the Default Amount (as defined in Article III) pursuant to Section 1.6(a) or Article III, each in respect of the remaining outstanding principal amount of this Note to convert all or any part of the outstanding and unpaid principal amount of this Note into fully paid and non-assessable shares of Common Stock, as such Common Stock exists on the Issue Date, or any shares of capital stock or other securities of the Borrower into which such Common Stock shall hereafter be changed or reclassified at the Conversion Price (as defined below) determined as provided herein (a "Conversion"); provided, however, that in no event shall the Holder be entitled to convert any portion of this Note in excess of that portion of this Note upon conversion of which the sum of (1) the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by the Holder and its affiliates (other than shares of Common Stock which may be deemed beneficially owned through the ownership of the unconverted portion of the Notes or the unexercised or unconverted portion of any other security of the Borrower subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitations contained herein) and (2) the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the conversion of the portion of this Note with respect to which the determination of this proviso is being made, would result in beneficial ownership by the Holder and its affiliates of more than 4.99% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock. For purposes of the proviso to the immediately preceding sentence, beneficial ownership shall be determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), and Regulations 13D-G thereunder, except as otherwise provided in clause (1) of such proviso, provided, further, however, that the limitations on conversion may be waived by the Holder upon, at the election of the Holder, not less than 61 days' prior notice to the Borrower, and the provisions of the conversion limitation shall continue to apply until such 61st day (or such later date, as determined by the Holder, as may be specified in such notice of waiver). The number of shares of Common Stock to be issued upon each conversion of this Note shall be determined by dividing the Conversion Amount (as defined below) by the applicable Conversion Price then in effect on the date specified in the notice of conversion, in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A (the "Notice of Conversion"), delivered to the Borrower by the Holder in accordance with Section 1.4 below; provided that the Notice of Conversion is submitted by facsimile or e-mail (or by other means resulting in, or reasonably expected to result in, notice) to the Borrower before 6:00 p.m., New York, New York time on such conversion date (the "Conversion Date"). The term "Conversion Amount" means, with respect to any conversion of this Note, the sum of (1) the

principal amount of this Note to be converted in such conversion plus (2) at the Holder's option, accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on such principal amount at the interest rates provided in this Note to the Conversion Date, provided however, that the Borrower shall have the right to pay any or all interest in cash plus (3) at the Holder's option, Default Interest, if any, on the amounts referred to in the immediately preceding clauses (1) and/or (2) plus (4) at the Holder's option, any amounts owed to the Holder pursuant to Sections 1.3 and 1.4(g) hereof.

#### 1.2 Conversion Price.

(a) Calculation of Conversion Price. Subject to the adjustments described herein, and provided that no Event of Default (as defined in Article III) has occurred, the conversion price (the "Conversion Price") shall equal the Variable Conversion Price (as defined herein) (subject to equitable adjustments for stock splits, stock dividends or rights offerings by the Borrower relating to the Borrower's securities or the securities of any subsidiary of the Borrower, combinations, recapitalization, reclassifications, extraordinary distributions and similar events). The "Variable Conversion Price" shall equal the lesser of (i) 60% multiplied by the lowest Trading Price (as defined below) during the previous twenty (20) days before the Issue Date of this Note (representing a discount rate of 40%) or (ii) 60% multiplied by the Market Price (as defined herein) (representing a discount rate of 40%). "Market Price" means the lowest Trading Price for the Common Stock during the twenty (20) Trading Day period ending on the latest complete Trading Day prior to the Conversion Date. "Trading Price" means, for any security as of any date, the lesser of: (a) the lowest trade price on the Over-the-Counter Bulletin Board (the "OTCBB"), OTCQB or applicable trading market as reported by a reliable reporting service ("Reporting Service") designated by the Holder or, if the OTCBB or OTCQB is not the principal trading market for such security, the trading price of such security on the principal securities exchange or trading market where such security is listed or traded or, if no trading price of such security is available in any of the foregoing manners, the average of the trading prices of any market makers for such security that are listed in the "pink sheets" by the National Quotation Bureau, Inc., or (b) the closing bid price on the OTCBB, OTCQB or applicable trading market as reported by a Reporting Service designated by the Holder or, if the OTCBB or OTCQB is not the principal trading market for such security, the closing bid price of such security on the principal securities exchange or trading market where such security is listed or traded or, if no closing bid price of such security is available in any of the foregoing manners, the average of the closing bid prices of any market makers for such security that are listed in the "pink sheets" by the National Quotation Bureau, Inc. To the extent the Conversion Price of the Borrower's Common Stock closes below the par value per share, the Borrower will take all steps necessary to solicit the consent of the stockholders to reduce the par value to the lowest value possible under law. The Borrower agrees to honor all conversions submitted pending this adjustment. Furthermore, the Conversion Price may be adjusted downward if, within three (3) business days of the transmittal of the Notice of Conversion to the Borrower, the Common Stock has a closing bid which is 5% or lower than that set forth in the Notice of Conversion. If the shares of the Borrower's Common Stock have not been delivered within three (3) business days to the Holder, the Notice of Conversion may be rescinded. At any time after the Closing Date, if in the case that the Borrower's Common Stock is not deliverable by DWAC (including if the Borrower's transfer agent has a policy prohibiting or limiting delivery of shares of the Borrower's Common Stock specified in a Notice of Conversion), an additional 10% discount will apply for all future conversions under all Notes. If in the case that the Borrower's

Common Stock is "chilled" for deposit into the DTC system and only eligible for clearing deposit, an additional 7.5% discount shall apply for all future conversions under all Notes while the "chill" is in effect. If in the case of both of the above, an additional cumulative 17.5% discount shall apply. Additionally, if the Borrower ceases to be a reporting company pursuant to the 1934 Act or if the Note cannot be converted into free trading shares after one hundred eighty-one (181) days from the Issue Date, an additional 15% discount will be attributed to the Conversion Price. If the Trading Price cannot be calculated for such security on such date in the manner provided above, the Trading Price shall be the fair market value as mutually determined by the Borrower and the holders of a majority in interest of the Notes being converted for which the calculation of the Trading Price is required in order to determine the Conversion Price of such Notes. "Trading Day" shall mean any day on which the Common Stock is tradable for any period on the OTCBB, OTCQB or on the principal securities exchange or other securities market on which the Common Stock is then being traded. The Borrower shall be responsible for the fees of its transfer agent and all DTC fees associated with any such issuance by applying such amount to the principal amount due under the Note.

(b) Conversion Price During Major Announcements. Notwithstanding anything contained in Section 1.2(a) to the contrary, in the event the Borrower (i) makes a public announcement that it intends to consolidate or merge with any other corporation (other than a merger in which the Borrower is the surviving or continuing corporation and its capital stock is unchanged) or sell or transfer all or substantially all of the assets of the Borrower or (ii) any person, group or entity (including the Borrower) publicly announces a tender offer to purchase 50% or more of the Borrower's Common Stock (or any other takeover scheme) (the date of the announcement referred to in clause (i) or (ii) is hereinafter referred to as the "Announcement Date"), then the Conversion Price shall, effective upon the Announcement Date and continuing through the Adjusted Conversion Price Termination Date (as defined below), be equal to the lower of (x) the Conversion Price which would have been applicable for a Conversion occurring on the Announcement Date and (y) the Conversion Price that would otherwise be in effect. From and after the Adjusted Conversion Price Termination Date, the Conversion Price shall be determined as set forth in this Section 1.2(a). For purposes hereof, "Adjusted Conversion Price Termination Date" shall mean, with respect to any proposed transaction or tender offer (or takeover scheme) for which a public announcement as contemplated by this Section 1.2(b) has been made, the date upon which the Borrower (in the case of clause (i) above) or the person, group or entity (in the case of clause (ii) above) consummates or publicly announces the termination or abandonment of the proposed transaction or tender offer (or takeover scheme) which caused this Section 1.2(b) to become operative.

(c) Pro Rata Conversion; Disputes. In the event of a dispute as to the number of shares of Common Stock issuable to the Holder in connection with a conversion of this Note, the Borrower shall issue to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock not in dispute and resolve such dispute in accordance with Section 4.13.

1.3 Authorized Shares. The Borrower covenants that during the period the conversion right exists, the Borrower will reserve from its authorized and unissued Common Stock a sufficient number of shares, free from preemptive rights, to provide for the issuance of Common Stock upon the full conversion of this Note issued pursuant to the Purchase Agreement. The

Borrower is required at all times to have authorized and reserved ten times the number of shares that is actually issuable upon full conversion of the Note (based on the Conversion Price of the Notes in effect from time to time) (the "Reserved Amount"). The Reserved Amount shall be increased from time to time in accordance with the Borrower's obligations pursuant to Section 3(d) of the Purchase Agreement. The Borrower represents that upon issuance, such shares will be duly and validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable. In addition, if the Borrower shall issue any securities or make any change to its capital structure which would change the number of shares of Common Stock into which the Notes shall be convertible at the then current Conversion Price, the Borrower shall at the same time make proper provision so that thereafter there shall be a sufficient number of shares of Common Stock authorized and reserved, free from preemptive rights, for conversion of the outstanding Notes. The Borrower (i) acknowledges that it has irrevocably instructed its transfer agent to issue certificates for the Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note, and (ii) agrees that its issuance of this Note shall constitute full authority to its officers and agents who are charged with the duty of executing stock certificates to execute and issue the necessary certificates for shares of Common Stock in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Note. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in no event shall the Reserved Amount be lower than the initial Reserved Amount, regardless of any prior conversions.

If, at any time the Borrower does not maintain or replenish the Reserved Amount within three (3) business days of the request of the Holder, the principal amount of the Note shall increase by Five Thousand and No/100 United States Dollars (\$5,000) (under Holder's and Borrower's expectation that any principal amount increase will tack back to the Issue Date) per occurrence.

#### 1.4 Method of Conversion.

(a) Mechanics of Conversion. Subject to Section 1.1, this Note may be converted by the Holder in whole or in part at any time from time to time after the Issue Date, by (A) submitting to the Borrower a Notice of Conversion (by facsimile, e-mail or other reasonable means of communication dispatched on the Conversion Date prior to 5:00 p.m., New York, New York time) and (B) subject to Section 1.4(b), surrendering this Note at the principal office of the Borrower.

(b) Surrender of Note Upon Conversion. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth herein, upon conversion of this Note in accordance with the terms hereof, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Note to the Borrower unless the entire unpaid principal amount of this Note is so converted. The Holder and the Borrower shall maintain records showing the principal amount so converted and the dates of such conversions or shall use such other method, reasonably satisfactory to the Holder and the Borrower, so as not to require physical surrender of this Note upon each such conversion. In the event of any dispute or discrepancy, such records of the Borrower shall, *prima facie*, be controlling and determinative in the absence of manifest error. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if any portion of this Note is converted as aforesaid, the Holder may not transfer this Note unless the Holder first physically surrenders this Note to the Borrower, whereupon the Borrower will forthwith issue and deliver upon the order of the Holder a new Note of like tenor, registered as the Holder (upon payment by the Holder of any applicable transfer taxes) may request, representing in the aggregate the



remaining unpaid principal amount of this Note. The Holder and any assignee, by acceptance of this Note, acknowledge and agree that, by reason of the provisions of this paragraph, following conversion of a portion of this Note, the unpaid and unconverted principal amount of this Note represented by this Note may be less than the amount stated on the face hereof.

(c) Payment of Taxes. The Borrower shall not be required to pay any tax which may be payable in respect of any transfer involved in the issue and delivery of shares of Common Stock or other securities or property on conversion of this Note in a name other than that of the Holder (or in street name), and the Borrower shall not be required to issue or deliver any such shares or other securities or property unless and until the person or persons (other than the Holder or the custodian in whose street name such shares are to be held for the Holder's account) requesting the issuance thereof shall have paid to the Borrower the amount of any such tax or shall have established to the satisfaction of the Borrower that such tax has been paid.

(d) Delivery of Common Stock Upon Conversion. Upon receipt by the Borrower from the Holder of a facsimile transmission or e-mail (or other reasonable means of communication) of a Notice of Conversion meeting the requirements for conversion as provided in this Section 1.4, the Borrower shall issue and deliver or cause to be issued and delivered to or upon the order of the Holder certificates for the Common Stock issuable upon such conversion within three (3) business days after such receipt (the "Deadline") (and, solely in the case of conversion of the entire unpaid principal amount hereof, surrender of this Note) in accordance with the terms hereof and the Purchase Agreement.

(e) Obligation of Borrower to Deliver Common Stock. Upon receipt by the Borrower of a Notice of Conversion, the Holder shall be deemed to be the holder of record of the Common Stock issuable upon such conversion, the outstanding principal amount and the amount of accrued and unpaid interest on this Note shall be reduced to reflect such conversion, and, unless the Borrower defaults on its obligations under this Article I, all rights with respect to the portion of this Note being so converted shall forthwith terminate except the right to receive the Common Stock or other securities, cash or other assets, as herein provided, on such conversion. If the Holder shall have given a Notice of Conversion as provided herein, the Borrower's obligation to issue and deliver the certificates for Common Stock shall be absolute and unconditional, irrespective of the absence of any action by the Holder to enforce the same, any waiver or consent with respect to any provision thereof, the recovery of any judgment against any person or any action to enforce the same, any failure or delay in the enforcement of any other obligation of the Borrower to the holder of record, or any setoff, counterclaim, recoupment, limitation or termination, or any breach or alleged breach by the Holder of any obligation to the Borrower, and irrespective of any other circumstance which might otherwise limit such obligation of the Borrower to the Holder in connection with such conversion. The Conversion Date specified in the Notice of Conversion shall be the Conversion Date so long as the Notice of Conversion is received by the Borrower before 5:00 p.m., New York, New York time, on such date.

(f) Delivery of Common Stock by Electronic Transfer. In lieu of delivering physical certificates representing the Common Stock issuable upon conversion, provided the Borrower is participating in the Depository Trust Company ("DTC") Fast Automated Securities Transfer ("FAST") program, upon request of the Holder and its compliance with the provisions

contained in Section 1.1 and in this Section 1.4, the Borrower shall use its commercially reasonable best efforts to cause its transfer agent to electronically transmit the Common Stock issuable upon conversion to the Holder by crediting the account of Holder's Prime Broker with DTC through its Deposit Withdrawal At Custodian ("DWAC") system.

(g) DTC Eligibility & Sub-Penny. If the Borrower fails to maintain its status as "DTC Eligible" for any reason, or, if the Conversion Price is less than \$0.01, the Variable Conversion Price shall be redefined to mean forty percent (45%) multiplied by the Market Price, subject to adjustment as provided in this Note.

(h) Failure to Deliver Common Stock Prior to Delivery Deadline. Without in any way limiting the Holder's right to pursue other remedies, including actual damages and/or equitable relief, the parties agree that if delivery of the Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note is not delivered by the Deadline (other than a failure due to the circumstances described in Section 1.3 above, which failure shall be governed by such Section) the Borrower shall pay to the Holder \$2,000 per day in cash, for each day beyond the Deadline that the Borrower fails to deliver such Common Stock until the Borrower issues and delivers a certificate to the Holder or credit the Holder's balance account with OTC for the number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled upon such Holder's conversion of any Conversion Amount (under Holder's and Borrower's expectation that any damages will tack back to the Issue Date).. Such cash amount shall be paid to Holder by the fifth day of the month following the month in which it has accrued or, at the option of the Holder (by written notice to the Borrower by the first day of the month following the month in which it has accrued), shall be added to the principal amount of this Note, in which event interest shall accrue thereon in accordance with the terms of this Note and such additional principal amount shall be convertible into Common Stock in accordance with the terms of this Note. The Borrower agrees that the right to convert is a valuable right to the Holder. The damages resulting from a failure, attempt to frustrate, interference with such conversion right are difficult if not impossible to qualify. Accordingly, the parties acknowledge that the liquidated damages provision contained in this Section 1.4(h) are justified.

(i) Rescindment of a Notice of Conversion. If (i) the Borrower fails to respond to Holder within one (1) business day from the Conversion Date confirming the details of Notice of Conversion, (ii) the Borrower fails to provide any of the shares of the Borrower's Common Stock requested in the Notice of Conversion within three (3) business days from the date of receipt of the Note of Conversion, (iii) the Holder is unable to procure a legal opinion required to have the shares of the Borrower's Common Stock issued unrestricted and/or deposited to sell for any reason related to the Borrower's standing, (iv) the Holder is unable to deposit the shares of the Borrower's Common Stock requested in the Notice of Conversion for any reason related to the Borrower's standing, (v) at any time after a missed Deadline, at the Holder's sole discretion, or (vi) if OTC Markets changes the Borrower's designation to 'Limited Information' (Yield), 'No Information' (Stop Sign), 'Caveat Emptor' (Skull & Crossbones), 'OTC', 'Other OTC' or 'Grey Market' (Exclamation Mark Sign) or other trading restriction on the day of or any day after the Conversion Date, the Holder maintains the option and sole discretion to rescind the Notice of Conversion ("Rescindment") with a "Notice of Rescindment."

1.5 Concerning the Shares. The shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note may not be sold or transferred unless (i) such shares are sold pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Act or (ii) the Borrower or its transfer agent shall have been furnished with an opinion of counsel (which opinion shall be in form, substance and scope customary for opinions of counsel in comparable transactions) to the effect that the shares to be sold or transferred may be sold or transferred pursuant to an exemption from such registration or (iii) such shares are sold or transferred pursuant to Rule 144 under the Act (or a successor rule) ("Rule 144") or (iv) such shares are transferred to an "affiliate" (as defined in Rule 144) of the Borrower who agrees to sell or otherwise transfer the shares only in accordance with this Section 1.5 and who is an Accredited Investor (as defined in the Purchase Agreement). Except as otherwise provided in the Purchase Agreement (and subject to the removal provisions set forth below), until such time as the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note have been registered under the Act or otherwise may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 without any restriction as to the number of securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold, each certificate for shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note that has not been so included in an effective registration statement or that has not been sold pursuant to an effective registration statement or an exemption that permits removal of the legend, shall bear a legend substantially in the following form, as appropriate:

**"NEITHER THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE NOR THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THESE SECURITIES ARE EXERCISABLE HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE OFFERED FOR SALE, SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR ASSIGNED (I) IN THE ABSENCE OF (A) AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT FOR THE SECURITIES UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR (B) AN OPINION OF COUNSEL (WHICH COUNSEL SHALL BE SELECTED BY THE HOLDER), IN A GENERALLY ACCEPTABLE FORM, THAT REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED UNDER SAID ACT OR (II) UNLESS SOLD PURSUANT TO RULE 144 OR RULE 144A UNDER SAID ACT. NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, THE SECURITIES MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN OR FINANCING ARRANGEMENT SECURED BY THE SECURITIES."**

The legend set forth above shall be removed and the Borrower shall issue to the Holder a new certificate therefore free of any transfer legend if (i) the Borrower or its transfer agent shall have received an opinion of counsel, in form, substance and scope customary for opinions of counsel in comparable transactions, to the effect that a public sale or transfer of such Common Stock may be made without registration under the Act, which opinion shall be reasonably accepted by the Borrower so that the sale or transfer is effected or (ii) in the case of the Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note, such security is registered for sale by the Holder under an effective registration statement filed under the Act or otherwise may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 without any restriction as to the number of securities as of a particular date that can then

be immediately sold. In the event that the Borrower does not accept the opinion of counsel provided by the Buyer with respect to the transfer of Securities pursuant to an exemption from registration, such as Rule 144 or Regulation S, at the Deadline, it will be considered an Event of Default pursuant to Section 3.2 of the Note.

1.6 Effect of Certain Events.

(a) Effect of Merger, Consolidation, Etc. At the option of the Holder, the sale, conveyance or disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Borrower, the effectuation by the Borrower of a transaction or series of related transactions in which more than 50% of the voting power of the Borrower is disposed of, or the consolidation, merger or other business combination of the Borrower with or into any other Person (as defined below) or Persons when the Borrower is not the survivor shall either: (i) be deemed to be an Event of Default (as defined in Article III) pursuant to which the Borrower shall be required to pay to the Holder upon the consummation of and as a condition to such transaction an amount equal to the Default Amount (as defined in Article III) or (ii) be treated pursuant to Section 1.6(b) hereof. "Person" shall mean any individual, corporation, limited liability company, partnership, association, trust or other entity or organization.

(b) Adjustment Due to Merger, Consolidation, Etc. If, at any time when this Note is issued and outstanding and prior to conversion of all of the Notes, there shall be any merger, consolidation, exchange of shares, recapitalization, reorganization, or other similar event, as a result of which shares of Common Stock of the Borrower shall be changed into the same or a different number of shares of another class or classes of stock or securities of the Borrower or another entity, or in case of any sale or conveyance of all or substantially all of the assets of the Borrower other than in connection with a plan of complete liquidation of the Borrower, then the Holder of this Note shall thereafter have the right to receive upon conversion of this Note, upon the basis and upon the terms and conditions specified herein and in lieu of the shares of Common Stock immediately theretofore issuable upon conversion, such stock, securities or assets which the Holder would have been entitled to receive in such transaction had this Note been converted in full immediately prior to such transaction (without regard to any limitations on conversion set forth herein), and in any such case appropriate provisions shall be made with respect to the rights and interests of the Holder of this Note to the end that the provisions hereof (including, without limitation, provisions for adjustment of the Conversion Price and of the number of shares issuable upon conversion of the Note) shall thereafter be applicable, as nearly as may be practicable in relation to any securities or assets thereafter deliverable upon the conversion hereof. The Borrower shall not affect any transaction described in this Section 1.6(b) unless (a) it first gives, to the extent practicable, thirty (30) days prior written notice (but in any event at least fifteen (15) days prior written notice) of the record date of the special meeting of shareholders to approve, or if there is no such record date, the consummation of, such merger, consolidation, exchange of shares, recapitalization, reorganization or other similar event or sale of assets (during which time the Holder shall be entitled to convert this Note) and (b) the resulting successor or acquiring entity (if not the Borrower) assumes by written instrument the obligations of this Section 1.6(b). The above provisions shall similarly apply to successive consolidations, mergers, sales, transfers or share exchanges.

(c) Adjustment Due to Distribution. If the Borrower shall declare or make any distribution of its assets (or rights to acquire its assets) to holders of Common Stock as a dividend, stock repurchase, by way of return of capital or otherwise (including any dividend or distribution to the Borrower's shareholders in cash or shares (or rights to acquire shares) of capital stock of a subsidiary (i.e., a spin-off)) (a "Distribution"), then the Holder of this Note shall be entitled, upon any conversion of this Note after the date of record for determining shareholders entitled to such Distribution, to receive the amount of such assets which would have been payable to the Holder with respect to the shares of Common Stock issuable upon such conversion had such Holder been the holder of such shares of Common Stock on the record date for the determination of shareholders entitled to such Distribution.

(d) Adjustment Due to Dilutive Issuance. If, at any time when any Notes are issued and outstanding, the Borrower issues or sells, or in accordance with this Section 1.6(d) hereof is deemed to have issued or sold, except for shares of Common Stock issued directly to vendors or suppliers of the Borrower in satisfaction of amounts owed to such vendors or suppliers (provided, however, that such vendors or suppliers shall not have an arrangement to transfer, sell or assign such shares of Common Stock prior to the issuance of such shares), any shares of Common Stock for no consideration or for a consideration per share (before deduction of reasonable expenses or commissions or underwriting discounts or allowances in connection therewith) less than the Conversion Price in effect on the date of such issuance (or deemed issuance) of such shares of Common Stock (a "Dilutive Issuance"), then immediately upon the Dilutive Issuance, the Conversion Price will be reduced to the amount of the consideration per share received by the Borrower in such Dilutive Issuance.

The Borrower shall be deemed to have issued or sold shares of Common Stock if the Borrower in any manner issues or grants any warrants, rights or options (not including employee stock option plans), whether or not immediately exercisable, to subscribe for or to purchase Common Stock or other securities convertible into or exchangeable for Common Stock ("Convertible Securities") (such warrants, rights and options to purchase Common Stock or Convertible Securities are hereinafter referred to as "Options") and the price per share for which Common Stock is issuable upon the exercise of such Options is less than the Conversion Price then in effect, then the Conversion Price shall be equal to such price per share. For purposes of the preceding sentence, the "price per share for which Common Stock is issuable upon the exercise of such Options" is determined by dividing (i) the total amount, if any, received or receivable by the Borrower as consideration for the issuance or granting of all such Options, plus the minimum aggregate amount of additional consideration, if any, payable to the Borrower upon the exercise of all such Options, plus, in the case of Convertible Securities issuable upon the exercise of such Options, the minimum aggregate amount of additional consideration payable upon the conversion or exchange thereof at the time such Convertible Securities first become convertible or exchangeable, by (ii) the maximum total number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of all such Options (assuming full conversion of Convertible Securities, if applicable). No further adjustment to the Conversion Price will be made upon the actual issuance of such Common Stock upon the exercise of such Options or upon the conversion or exchange of Convertible Securities issuable upon exercise of such Options.

Additionally, the Borrower shall be deemed to have issued or sold shares of Common Stock if the Borrower in any manner issues or sells any Convertible Securities, whether or not immediately convertible (other than where the same are issuable upon the exercise of Options), and the price per share for which Common Stock is issuable upon such conversion or exchange is less than the Conversion Price then in effect, then the Conversion Price shall be equal to such price per share. For the purposes of the preceding sentence, the "price per share for which Common Stock is issuable upon such conversion or exchange" is determined by dividing (i) the total amount, if any, received or receivable by the Borrower as consideration for the issuance or sale of all such Convertible Securities, plus the minimum aggregate amount of additional consideration, if any, payable to the Borrower upon the conversion or exchange thereof at the time such Convertible Securities first become convertible or exchangeable, by (ii) the maximum total number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the conversion or exchange of all such Convertible Securities. No further adjustment to the Conversion Price will be made upon the actual issuance of such Common Stock upon conversion or exchange of such Convertible Securities.

(e) Purchase Rights. If, at any time when any Notes are issued and outstanding, the Borrower issues any convertible securities or rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property (the "Purchase Rights") pro rata to the record holders of any class of Common Stock, then the Holder of this Note will be entitled to acquire, upon the terms applicable to such Purchase Rights, the aggregate Purchase Rights which such Holder could have acquired if such Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete conversion of this Note (without regard to any limitations on conversion contained herein) immediately before the date on which a record is taken for the grant, issuance or sale of such Purchase Rights or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of Common Stock are to be determined for the grant, issue or sale of such Purchase Rights.

(f) Notice of Adjustments. Upon the occurrence of each adjustment or readjustment of the Conversion Price as a result of the events described in this Section 1.6, the Borrower, at its expense, shall promptly compute such adjustment or readjustment and prepare and furnish to the Holder a certificate setting forth such adjustment or readjustment and showing in detail the facts upon which such adjustment or readjustment is based. The Borrower shall, upon the written request at any time of the Holder, furnish to such Holder a like certificate setting forth (i) such adjustment or readjustment, (ii) the Conversion Price at the time in effect and (iii) the number of shares of Common Stock and the amount, if any, of other securities or property which at the time would be received upon conversion of the Note.

1.7 Trading Market Limitations. Unless permitted by the applicable rules and regulations of the principal securities market on which the Common Stock is then listed or traded, in no event shall the Borrower issue upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to this Note and the other Notes issued pursuant to the Purchase Agreement more than the maximum number of shares of Common Stock that the Borrower can issue pursuant to any rule of the principal United States securities market on which the Common Stock is then traded (the "Maximum Share Amount"), which shall be 4.99% of the total shares outstanding on the Closing Date (as defined in the Purchase Agreement), subject to equitable adjustment from time to time for stock splits, stock dividends, combinations, capital reorganizations and similar events relating to the Common Stock

occurring after the date hereof. Once the Maximum Share Amount has been issued, if the Borrower fails to eliminate any prohibitions under applicable law or the rules or regulations of any stock exchange, interdealer quotation system or other self-regulatory organization with jurisdiction over the Borrower or any of its securities on the Borrower's ability to issue shares of Common Stock in excess of the Maximum Share Amount, in lieu of any further right to convert this Note, this will be considered an Event of Default under Section 3.2 of the Note.

1.8 Status as Shareholder. Upon submission of a Notice of Conversion by a Holder, (i) the shares covered thereby (other than the shares, if any, which cannot be issued because their issuance would exceed such Holder's allocated portion of the Reserved Amount or Maximum Share Amount) shall be deemed converted into shares of Common Stock and (ii) the Holder's rights as a Holder of such converted portion of this Note shall cease and terminate, excepting only the right to receive certificates for such shares of Common Stock and to any remedies provided herein or otherwise available at law or in equity to such Holder because of a failure by the Borrower to comply with the terms of this Note. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if a Holder has not received certificates for all shares of Common Stock prior to the tenth (10th) business day after the expiration of the Deadline with respect to a conversion of any portion of this Note for any reason, then (unless the Holder otherwise elects to retain its status as a holder of Common Stock by so notifying the Borrower) the Holder shall regain the rights of a Holder of this Note with respect to such unconverted portions of this Note and the Borrower shall, as soon as practicable, return such unconverted Note to the Holder or, if the Note has not been surrendered, adjust its records to reflect that such portion of this Note has not been converted. In all cases, the Holder shall retain all of its rights and remedies (including, without limitation, (i) the right to receive Conversion Default Payments pursuant to Section 1.3 to the extent required thereby for such Conversion Default and any subsequent Conversion Default and (ii) the right to have the Conversion Price with respect to subsequent conversions determined in accordance with Section 1.3) for the Borrower's failure to convert this Note.

1.9 Prepayment. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Note, the Borrower may prepay the amounts outstanding hereunder pursuant to the following terms and conditions:

(a) At any time during the period beginning on the Issue Date and ending on the date which is thirty (30) days following the Issue Date, the Borrower shall have the right, exercisable on not less than three (3) Trading Days prior written notice to the Holder of the Note to prepay the outstanding Note (principal and accrued interest), in full by making a payment to the Holder of an amount in cash equal to 125%, multiplied by the sum of: (w) the then outstanding principal amount of this Note plus (x) accrued and unpaid interest on the unpaid principal amount of this Note plus (y) Default Interest, if any.

(b) At any time during the period beginning the day which is thirty-one (31) days following the Issue Date and ending on the date which is sixty (60) days following the Issue Date, the Borrower shall have the right, exercisable on not less than three (3) Trading Days prior written notice to the Holder of the Note to prepay the outstanding Note (principal and accrued interest), in full by making a payment to the Holder of an amount in cash equal to 130%, multiplied by the sum of: (w) the then outstanding principal amount of this Note plus (x) accrued and unpaid interest on the unpaid principal amount of this Note plus (y) Default Interest, if any.

(c) At any time during the period beginning the day which is sixty-one (61) days following the Issue Date and ending on the date which is ninety (90) days following the Issue Date, the Borrower shall have the right, exercisable on not less than three (3) Trading Days prior written notice to the Holder of the Note to prepay the outstanding Note (principal and accrued interest), in full by making a payment to the Holder of an amount in cash equal to 135%, multiplied by the sum of: (w) the then outstanding principal amount of this Note plus (x) accrued and unpaid interest on the unpaid principal amount of this Note plus (y) Default Interest, if any.

(d) At any time during the period beginning the day which is ninety-one (91) days following the Issue Date and ending on the date which is one hundred twenty (120) days following the Issue Date, the Borrower shall have the right, exercisable on not less than three (3) Trading Days prior written notice to the Holder of the Note to prepay the outstanding Note (principal and accrued interest), in full by making a payment to the Holder of an amount in cash equal to 140%, multiplied by the sum of: (w) the then outstanding principal amount of this Note plus (x) accrued and unpaid interest on the unpaid principal amount of this Note plus (y) Default Interest, if any.

(e) At any time during the period beginning the day which is one hundred twenty-one (121) days following the Issue Date and ending on the date which is one hundred fifty (150) days following the Issue Date, the Borrower shall have the right, exercisable on not less than three (3) Trading Days prior written notice to the Holder of the Note to prepay the outstanding Note (principal and accrued interest), in full by making a payment to the Holder of an amount in cash equal to 145%, multiplied by the sum of: (w) the then outstanding principal amount of this Note plus (x) accrued and unpaid interest on the unpaid principal amount of this Note plus (y) Default Interest, if any.

(f) At any time during the period beginning the day which is one hundred fifty-one (151) days following the Issue Date and ending on the date which is one hundred eighty (180) days following the Issue Date, the Borrower shall have the right, exercisable on not less than three (3) Trading Days prior written notice to the Holder of the Note to prepay the outstanding Note (principal and accrued interest), in full by making a payment to the Holder of an amount in cash equal to 150%, multiplied by the sum of: (w) the then outstanding principal amount of this Note plus (x) accrued and unpaid interest on the unpaid principal amount of this Note plus (y) Default Interest, if any.

(g) After the expiration of one hundred eighty (180) days following the date of the Note, the Borrower shall have no right of prepayment.

Any notice of prepayment hereunder (an "Optional Prepayment Notice") shall be delivered to the Holder of the Note at its registered addresses and shall state: (1) that the Borrower is exercising its right to prepay the Note, and (2) the date of prepayment which shall be not more than three (3) Trading Days from the date of the Optional Prepayment Notice. On the date fixed for prepayment (the "Optional Prepayment Date"), the Borrower shall make payment of the applicable prepayment amount to or upon the order of the Holder as specified by the Holder in writing to the Borrower at least one (1) business day prior to the Optional Prepayment Date. If the Borrower delivers an Optional Prepayment Notice and fails to pay the applicable prepayment amount due to the Holder



of the Note within two (2) business days following the Optional Prepayment Date, the Borrower shall forever forfeit its right to prepay the Note pursuant to this Section 1.9.

## ARTICLE II. CERTAIN COVENANTS

2.1 Distributions on Capital Stock. So long as the Borrower shall have any obligation under this Note, the Borrower shall not without the Holder's written consent (a) pay, declare or set apart for such payment, any dividend or other distribution (whether in cash, property or other securities) on shares of capital stock other than dividends on shares of Common Stock solely in the form of additional shares of Common Stock or (b) directly or indirectly or through any subsidiary make any other payment or distribution in respect of its capital stock except for distributions pursuant to any shareholders' rights plan which is approved by a majority of the Borrower's disinterested directors.

2.2 Restriction on Stock Repurchases. So long as the Borrower shall have any obligation under this Note, the Borrower shall not without the Holder's written consent redeem, repurchase or otherwise acquire (whether for cash or in exchange for property or other securities or otherwise) in any one transaction or series of related transactions any shares of capital stock of the Borrower or any warrants, rights or options to purchase or acquire any such shares.

2.3 Sale of Assets. So long as the Borrower shall have any obligation under this Note, the Borrower shall not, without the Holder's written consent, sell, lease or otherwise dispose of any significant portion of its assets outside the ordinary course of business. Any consent to the disposition of any assets may be conditioned on a specified use of the proceeds of disposition.

2.4 Advances and Loans. So long as the Borrower shall have any obligation under this Note, the Borrower shall not, without the Holder's written consent, lend money, give credit or make advances to any person, firm, joint venture or corporation, including, without limitation, officers, directors, employees, subsidiaries and affiliates of the Borrower, except loans, credits or advances (a) in existence or committed on the date hereof and which the Borrower has informed Holder in writing prior to the date hereof, (b) made in the ordinary course of business or (c) not in excess of \$100,000.

2.5 Section 3(a)(10) Transaction. So long as this Note is outstanding, the Borrower shall not enter into any transaction or arrangement structured in accordance with, based upon, or related or pursuant to, in whole or in part, Section 3(a)(10) of the Securities Act (a "3(a)(10) Transaction"). In the event that the Borrower does enter into, or makes any issuance of Common Stock related to a 3(a)(10) Transaction while this Note is outstanding, a liquidated damages charge of 25% of the outstanding principal balance of this Note, but not less than Fifteen Thousand Dollars \$15,000, will be assessed and will become immediately due and payable to the Holder at its election in the form of cash payment or addition to the balance of this Note.

2.6 Preservation of Existence, etc. The Borrower shall maintain and preserve, and cause each of its Subsidiaries to maintain and preserve, its existence, rights and privileges, and become or remain, and cause each of its Subsidiaries (other than dormant Subsidiaries that have no or minimum assets) to become or remain, duly qualified and in good standing in each

jurisdiction in which the character of the properties owned or leased by it or in which the transaction of its business makes such qualification necessary.

2.7 Non-circumvention. The Borrower hereby covenants and agrees that the Borrower will not, by amendment of its Certificate or Articles of Incorporation or Bylaws, or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, scheme of arrangement, dissolution, issue or sale of securities, or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Note, and will at all times in good faith carry out all the provisions of this Note and take all action as may be required to protect the rights of the Holder.

#### ARTICLE III. EVENTS OF DEFAULT

If any of the following events of default (each, an "Event of Default") shall occur:

3.1 Failure to Pay Principal or Interest. The Borrower fails to pay the principal hereof or interest thereon within two (2) business days after the due date on this Note, whether at maturity, upon acceleration or otherwise.

3.2 Conversion and the Shares. The Borrower fails to issue shares of Common Stock to the Holder (or announces or threatens in writing that it will not honor its obligation to do so) upon exercise by the Holder of the conversion rights of the Holder in accordance with the terms of this Note, fails to transfer or cause its transfer agent to transfer (issue) (electronically or in certificated form) any certificate for shares of Common Stock issued to the Holder upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to this Note as and when required by this Note, the Borrower directs its transfer agent not to transfer or delays, impairs, and/or hinders its transfer agent in transferring (or issuing) (electronically or in certificated form) any certificate for shares of Common Stock to be issued to the Holder upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to this Note as and when required by this Note, or fails to remove (or directs its transfer agent not to remove or impairs, delays, and/or hinders its transfer agent from removing) any restrictive legend (or to withdraw any stop transfer instructions in respect thereof) on any certificate for any shares of Common Stock issued to the Holder upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to this Note as and when required by this Note (or makes any written announcement, statement or threat that it does not intend to honor the obligations described in this paragraph) and any such failure shall continue uncured (or any written announcement, statement or threat not to honor its obligations shall not be rescinded in writing) for three (3) business days after the Holder shall have delivered a Notice of Conversion. It is an obligation of the Borrower to remain current in its obligations to its transfer agent. It shall be an event of default of this Note, if a conversion of this Note is delayed, hindered or frustrated due to a balance owed by the Borrower to its transfer agent. If at the option of the Holder, the Holder advances any funds to the Borrower's transfer agent in order to process a conversion, such advanced funds shall be paid by the Borrower to the Holder within forty-eight (48) hours of a demand from the Holder.

3.3 Failure to Deliver Transaction Expense Amount. The Borrower fails to deliver the Transaction Expense Amount (as defined in the Purchase Agreement) to the Holder within three (3) business days of the date such amount is due.

3.4 Breach of Covenants. The Borrower breaches any material covenant or other material term or condition contained in this Note and any collateral documents including but not limited to the Purchase Agreement and such breach continues for a period of ten (10) days after written notice thereof to the Borrower from the Holder.

3.5 Breach of Representations and Warranties. Any representation or warranty of the Borrower made herein or in any agreement, statement or certificate given in writing pursuant hereto or in connection herewith (including, without limitation, the Purchase Agreement), shall be false or misleading in any material respect when made and the breach of which has (or with the passage of time will have) a material adverse effect on the rights of the Holder with respect to this Note or the Purchase Agreement.

3.6 Receiver or Trustee. The Borrower or any subsidiary of the Borrower shall make an assignment for the benefit of creditors or commence proceedings for its dissolution, or apply for or consent to the appointment of a receiver or trustee for it or for a substantial part of its property or business, or such a receiver or trustee shall otherwise be appointed for the Borrower or for a substantial part of its property or business without its consent and shall not be discharged within sixty (60) days after such appointment.

3.7 Judgments. Any money judgment, writ or similar process shall be entered or filed against the Borrower or any subsidiary of the Borrower or any of its property or other assets for more than \$50,000, and shall remain unvacated, unbonded or unstayed for a period of twenty (20) days unless otherwise consented to by the Holder, which consent will not be unreasonably withheld.

3.8 Bankruptcy. Bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or liquidation proceedings or other proceedings, voluntary or involuntary, for relief under any bankruptcy law or any law for the relief of debtors shall be instituted by or against the Borrower or any subsidiary of the Borrower, or the Borrower admits in writing its inability to pay its debts generally as they mature, or have filed against it an involuntary petition for bankruptcy relief, all under federal or state laws as applicable or the Borrower admits in writing its inability to pay its debts generally as they mature, or have filed against it an involuntary petition for bankruptcy relief, all under international, federal or state laws as applicable.

3.9 Delisting of Common Stock. The Borrower shall fail to maintain the listing of the Common Stock on at least one of the OTCBB, OTCQB, OTC Pink or an equivalent replacement exchange, the Nasdaq National Market, the Nasdaq Small Cap Market, the New York Stock Exchange, or the NYSE MKT.

3.10 Failure to Comply with the Exchange Act. The Borrower shall fail to comply with the annual and quarterly report filing requirements of the Exchange Act; and/or the Borrower shall cease to be subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act.

3.11 Liquidation. Any dissolution, liquidation, or winding up of Borrower or any substantial portion of its business.

3.12 Cessation of Operations. Any cessation of operations by Borrower or Borrower admits it is otherwise generally unable to pay its debts as such debts become due, provided, however, that any disclosure of the Borrower's ability to continue as a "going concern" shall not be an admission that the Borrower cannot pay its debts as they become due.

3.13 Maintenance of Assets. The failure by Borrower to maintain any material intellectual property rights, personal, real property or other assets which are necessary to conduct its business (whether now or in the future).

3.14 Financial Statement Restatement. The restatement of any financial statements filed by the Borrower with the SEC for any date or period from two years prior to the Issue Date of this Note and until this Note is no longer outstanding, if the result of such restatement would, by comparison to the unrestated financial statement, have constituted a material adverse effect on the rights of the Holder with respect to this Note or the Purchase Agreement.

3.15 Reverse Splits. The Borrower effectuates a reverse split of its Common Stock without twenty (20) days prior written notice to the Holder.

3.16 Replacement of Transfer Agent. In the event that the Borrower proposes to replace its transfer agent, the Borrower fails to provide, prior to the effective date of such replacement, a fully executed Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions in a form as initially delivered pursuant to the Purchase Agreement (including but not limited to the provision to irrevocably reserve shares of Common Stock in the Reserved Amount) signed by the successor transfer agent to Borrower and the Borrower.

3.17 Cessation of Trading. Any cessation of trading of the Common Stock on at least one of the OTCBB, OTCQB, OTC Pink or an equivalent replacement exchange, the Nasdaq National Market, the Nasdaq Small Cap Market, the New York Stock Exchange, or the NYSE MKT, and such cessation of trading shall continue for a period of five consecutive (5) Trading Days.

3.18 Cross-Default. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Note or the other related or companion documents, a breach or default by the Borrower of any material covenant or other term or condition contained in any of the Other Agreements, other than any such breach or default which is cured by agreement of the parties, after the passage of all applicable notice and cure or grace periods, shall, at the option of the Holder, be considered a default under this Note and the Other Agreements, in which event the Holder shall be entitled (but in no event required) to apply all rights and remedies of the Holder under the terms of this Note and the Other Agreements by reason of a default under said Other Agreement or hereunder. "Other Agreements" means, collectively, all agreements and instruments between, among or by: (1) the Borrower, and, or for the benefit of, (2) the Holder and any affiliate of the Holder, including, without limitation, promissory notes; provided, however, the term "Other Agreements" shall not include the agreements and instruments defined as the Documents. Each of the loan transactions will be cross-defaulted with each other loan transaction and with all other existing and future debt of Borrower to the Holder.

3.19 Bid Price. The Borrower shall lose the "bid" price for its Common Stock (\$0.0001 on the "Ask" with zero market makers on the "Bid" per Level 2) and/or a market (including the OTCBB, OTCQB or an equivalent replacement exchange).

3.20 OTC Markets Designation. OTC Markets changes the Borrower's designation to 'No Information' (Stop Sign), 'Caveat Emptor' (Skull and Crossbones), or 'OTC', 'Other OTC' or 'Grey Market' (Exclamation Mark Sign).

3.21 Inside Information. Any attempt by the Borrower or its officers, directors, and/or designated affiliates to transmit, convey, disclose, or any actual transmittal, conveyance, or disclosure by the Borrower or its officers, directors, and/or affiliates of, material non-public information concerning the Borrower, to the Holder or its successors and assigns, which is not immediately cured by Borrower's filing of a Current Report on Form 8-K or periodic filing pursuant to Regulation FD on that same date.

3.22 Unavailability of Rule 144. If, at any time on or after the date which is six (6) months after the Issue Date, the Holder is unable to (i) obtain a standard "144 legal opinion letter" from an attorney reasonably acceptable to the Holder, the Holder's brokerage firm (and respective clearing firm), and the Borrower's transfer agent in order to facilitate the Holder's conversion of any portion of the Note into free trading shares of the Borrower's Common Stock pursuant to Rule 144, and (ii) thereupon deposit such shares into the Holder's brokerage account.

Upon the occurrence and during the continuation of any Event of Default specified in Section 3.1 (solely with respect to failure to pay the principal hereof or interest thereon when due at the Maturity Date), the Note shall become immediately due and payable and the Borrower shall pay to the Holder, in full satisfaction of its obligations hereunder, an amount equal to the Default Sum (as defined herein). UPON THE OCCURRENCE AND DURING THE CONTINUATION OF ANY EVENT OF DEFAULT SPECIFIED IN SECTION 3.2, THE NOTE SHALL BECOME IMMEDIATELY DUE AND PAYABLE AND THE BORROWER SHALL PAY TO THE HOLDER, IN FULL SATISFACTION OF ITS OBLIGATIONS HEREUNDER, AN AMOUNT EQUAL TO: (Y) THE DEFAULT SUM (AS DEFINED HEREIN); MULTIPLIED BY (Z) TWO (2). Upon the occurrence and during the continuation of any Event of Default specified in Sections 3.1 (solely with respect to failure to pay the principal hereof or interest thereon when due on this Note upon acceleration), 3.3, 3.4, 3.6, 3.8, 3.9, 3.11, 3.12, 3.13, 3.14, 3.15, 3.16, 3.17, 3.18, 3.19, 3.20, 3.21 and/or 3.22 exercisable through the delivery of written notice to the Borrower by such Holders (the "Default Notice"), and upon the occurrence of an Event of Default specified the remaining sections of Article III (other than failure to pay the principal hereof or interest thereon at the Maturity Date specified in Section 3.1 hereof), the Note shall become immediately due and payable and the Borrower shall pay to the Holder, in full satisfaction of its obligations hereunder, an amount equal to (i) 150% times the sum of (w) the then outstanding principal amount of this Note plus (x) accrued and unpaid interest on the unpaid principal amount of this Note to the date of payment (the "Mandatory Prepayment Date") plus (y) Default Interest, if any, on the amounts referred to in clauses (w) and/or (x) plus (z) any amounts owed to the Holder pursuant to Sections 1.3 and 1.4(g) hereof (the then outstanding principal amount of this Note to the date of payment plus the amounts referred to in clauses (x), (y) and (z) shall collectively be known as the "Default Sum") or (ii) at the option of the Holder, the "parity value" of the Default Sum to be prepaid, where

parity value means (a) the highest number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to such Default Sum in accordance with Article I, treating the Trading Day immediately preceding the Mandatory Prepayment Date as the "Conversion Date" for purposes of determining the lowest applicable Conversion Price, unless the Default Event arises as a result of a breach in respect of a specific Conversion Date in which case such Conversion Date shall be the Conversion Date), multiplied by (b) the highest Trading Price for the Common Stock during the period beginning on the date of first occurrence of the Event of Default and ending one day prior to the Mandatory Prepayment Date (the "Default Amount") and all other amounts payable hereunder shall immediately become due and payable, all without demand, presentment or notice, all of which hereby are expressly waived, together with all costs, including, without limitation, legal fees and expenses, of collection, and the Holder shall be entitled to exercise all other rights and remedies available at law or in equity. Further, if a breach of Sections 3.9, 3.10 and/or 3.19 occurs or is continuing after the six (6) month anniversary of this Note, then the principal amount of the Note shall increase by Fifteen Thousand and No/100 United States Dollars (\$15,000) (under Holder's and Borrower's expectation that any principal amount increase will tack back to the Issue Date) and the Holder shall be entitled to use the lowest Trading Price during the delinquency period as a base price for the conversion with the Variable Conversion Price shall be redefined to mean forty percent (40%) multiplied by the Market Price, subject to adjustment as provided in this Note.

If the Borrower fails to pay the Default Amount within five (5) business days of written notice that such amount is due and payable, then the Holder shall have the right at any time, so long as the Borrower remains in default (and so long and to the extent that there are sufficient authorized shares), to require the Borrower, upon written notice, to immediately issue, in lieu of the Default Amount, the number of shares of Common Stock of the Borrower equal to the Default Amount divided by the Conversion Price then in effect. This requirement by the Borrower shall automatically apply upon the occurrence of an Event of Default without the need for any party to give any notice or take any other action.

If the Holder shall commence an action or proceeding to enforce any provisions of this Note, including, without limitation, engaging an attorney, then if the Holder prevails in such action, the Holder shall be reimbursed by the Borrower for its attorneys' fees and other costs and expenses incurred in the investigation, preparation and prosecution of such action or proceeding.

#### ARTICLE IV. MISCELLANEOUS

4.1 Failure or Indulgence Not Waiver. No failure or delay on the part of the Holder in the exercise of any power, right or privilege hereunder shall operate as a waiver thereof, nor shall any single or partial exercise of any such power, right or privilege preclude other or further exercise thereof or of any other right, power or privileges. All rights and remedies existing hereunder are cumulative to, and not exclusive of, any rights or remedies otherwise available.

4.2 Notices. All notices, demands, requests, consents, approvals, and other communications required or permitted hereunder shall be in writing and, unless otherwise specified herein, shall be (i) personally served, (ii) deposited in the mail, registered or certified, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, (iii) delivered by reputable air courier service with

charges prepaid, or (iv) transmitted by hand delivery, telegram, or facsimile, addressed as set forth below or to such other address as such party shall have specified most recently by written notice. Any notice or other communication required or permitted to be given hereunder shall be deemed effective (a) upon hand delivery or delivery by facsimile, with accurate confirmation generated by the transmitting facsimile machine, at the address or number designated below (if delivered on a business day during normal business hours where such notice is to be received), or the first business day following such delivery (if delivered other than on a business day during normal business hours where such notice is to be received) or (b) on the second business day following the date of mailing by express courier service, fully prepaid, addressed to such address, or upon actual receipt of such mailing, whichever shall first occur. The addresses for such communications shall be:

If to the Borrower, to:

NaturalShrimp Incorporated  
15150 Preston Rd, Suite 300  
Dallas, TX 75248  
Attn: Bill G. Williams

If to the Holder:

BlueHawk Capital LLC  
211 East 43<sup>rd</sup> Street, Suite 626  
New York, New York 10017  
Attn: Brian M. Freifeld, President

With a copy to (which copy shall not constitute notice):

Lucosky Brookman LLP  
101 Wood Avenue South, 5th Floor  
Woodbridge, NJ 08830  
Attn: Seth Brookman, Esq.

4.3 Amendments. This Note and any provision hereof may only be amended by an instrument in writing signed by the Borrower and the Holder. The term "Note" and all reference thereto, as used throughout this instrument, shall mean this instrument (and the other Notes issued pursuant to the Purchase Agreement) as originally executed, or if later amended or supplemented, then as so amended or supplemented.

4.4 Assignability. This Note shall be binding upon the Borrower and its successors and assigns, and shall inure to be the benefit of the Holder and its successors and assigns. Each transferee of this Note must be an "accredited investor" (as defined in Rule 501(a) of the 1933 Act). Notwithstanding anything in this Note to the contrary, this Note may be pledged as collateral in connection with a bona fide margin account or other lending arrangement. The Holder and any assignee, by acceptance of this Note, acknowledge and agree that following conversion of a portion

of this Note, the unpaid and unconverted principal amount of this Note represented by this Note may be less than the amount stated on the face hereof.

4.5 Cost of Collection. If default is made in the payment of this Note, the Borrower shall pay the Holder hereof reasonable costs of collection, including reasonable attorneys' fees.

4.6 Governing Law. This Note shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Nevada without regard to principles of conflicts of laws. Any action brought by either party against the other concerning the transactions contemplated by this Note shall be brought only in the federal courts located in the State of New York. The parties to this Note hereby irrevocably waive any objection to jurisdiction and venue of any action instituted hereunder and shall not assert any defense based on lack of jurisdiction or venue or based upon *forum non conveniens*. **THE BORROWER HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO, AND AGREES NOT TO REQUEST, A JURY TRIAL FOR THE ADJUDICATION OF ANY DISPUTE HEREUNDER OR IN CONNECTION WITH OR ARISING OUT OF THIS NOTE OR ANY TRANSACTION CONTEMPLATED HEREBY.** The prevailing party shall be entitled to recover from the other party its reasonable attorney's fees and costs. In the event that any provision of this Note or any other agreement delivered in connection herewith is invalid or unenforceable under any applicable statute or rule of law, then such provision shall be deemed inoperative to the extent that it may conflict therewith and shall be deemed modified to conform with such statute or rule of law. Any such provision which may prove invalid or unenforceable under any law shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision of any agreement. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any suit, action or proceeding in connection with this Agreement or any other Transaction Document by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Agreement and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law.

4.7 Certain Amounts. Whenever pursuant to this Note the Borrower is required to pay an amount in excess of the outstanding principal amount (or the portion thereof required to be paid at that time) plus accrued and unpaid interest plus Default Interest on such interest, the Borrower and the Holder agree that the actual damages to the Holder from the receipt of cash payment on this Note may be difficult to determine and the amount to be so paid by the Borrower represents stipulated damages and not a penalty and is intended to compensate the Holder in part for loss of the opportunity to convert this Note and to earn a return from the sale of shares of Common Stock acquired upon conversion of this Note at a price in excess of the price paid for such shares pursuant to this Note. The Borrower and the Holder hereby agree that such amount of stipulated damages is not plainly disproportionate to the possible loss to the Holder from the receipt of a cash payment without the opportunity to convert this Note into shares of Common Stock.

4.8 Purchase Agreement. By its acceptance of this Note, each party agrees to be bound by the applicable terms of the Purchase Agreement.



4.9 Notice of Corporate Events. Except as otherwise provided below, the Holder of this Note shall have no rights as a Holder of Common Stock unless and only to the extent that it converts this Note into Common Stock. The Borrower shall provide the Holder with prior notification of any meeting of the Borrower's shareholders (and copies of proxy materials and other information sent to shareholders). In the event of any taking by the Borrower of a record of its shareholders for the purpose of determining shareholders who are entitled to receive payment of any dividend or other distribution, any right to subscribe for, purchase or otherwise acquire (including by way of merger, consolidation, reclassification or recapitalization) any share of any class or any other securities or property, or to receive any other right, or for the purpose of determining shareholders who are entitled to vote in connection with any proposed sale, lease or conveyance of all or substantially all of the assets of the Borrower or any proposed liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Borrower, the Borrower shall mail a notice to the Holder, at least twenty (20) days prior to the record date specified therein (or thirty (30) days prior to the consummation of the transaction or event, whichever is earlier), of the date on which any such record is to be taken for the purpose of such dividend, distribution, right or other event, and a brief statement regarding the amount and character of such dividend, distribution, right or other event to the extent known at such time. The Borrower shall make a public announcement of any event requiring notification to the Holder hereunder substantially simultaneously with the notification to the Holder in accordance with the terms of this Section 4.9 including, but not limited to, name changes, recapitalizations, etc. as soon as possible under law.

4.10 Usury. If it shall be found that any interest or other amount deemed interest due hereunder violates the applicable law governing usury, the applicable provision shall automatically be revised to equal the maximum rate of interest or other amount deemed interest permitted under applicable law. The Borrower covenants (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) that it will not seek to claim or take advantage of any usury law that would prohibit or forgive the Borrower from paying all or a portion of the principal or interest on this Note.

4.11 Remedies. The Borrower acknowledges that a breach by it of its obligations hereunder will cause irreparable harm to the Holder, by vitiating the intent and purpose of the transaction contemplated hereby. Accordingly, the Borrower acknowledges that the remedy at law for a breach of its obligations under this Note will be inadequate and agrees, in the event of a breach or threatened breach by the Borrower of the provisions of this Note, that the Holder shall be entitled, in addition to all other available remedies at law or in equity, and in addition to the penalties assessable herein, to an injunction or injunctions restraining, preventing or curing any breach of this Note and to enforce specifically the terms and provisions thereof, without the necessity of showing economic loss and without any bond or other security being required. No provision of this Note shall alter or impair the obligation of the Borrower, which is absolute and unconditional, to pay the principal of, and interest on, this Note at the time, place, and rate, and in the form, herein prescribed.

4.12 Severability. In the event that any provision of this Note is invalid or unenforceable under any applicable statute or rule of law, then such provision shall be deemed inoperative to the extent that it may conflict therewith and shall be deemed modified to conform with such statute or rule of law. Any provision hereof which may prove invalid or unenforceable under any law shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision hereof.

4.13 Dispute Resolution. In the case of a dispute as to the determination of the Conversion Price, Conversion Amount, any prepayment amount or Default Amount, Default Sum, Closing or Maturity Date, the closing bid price, or fair market value (as the case may be) or the arithmetic calculation of the Conversion Price or the applicable prepayment amount(s) (as the case may be), the Borrower or the Holder shall submit the disputed determinations or arithmetic calculations via facsimile (i) within two (2) Business Days after receipt of the applicable notice giving rise to such dispute to the Borrower or the Holder or (ii) if no notice gave rise to such dispute, at any time after the Holder learned of the circumstances giving rise to such dispute. If the Holder and the Borrower are unable to agree upon such determination or calculation within two (2) Business Days of such disputed determination or arithmetic calculation (as the case may be) being submitted to the Borrower or the Holder, then the Borrower shall, within two (2) Business Days, submit via facsimile (a) the disputed determination of the Conversion Price, the closing bid price, the or fair market value (as the case may be) to an independent, reputable investment bank selected by the Borrower and approved by the Holder or (b) the disputed arithmetic calculation of the Conversion Price, Conversion Amount, any prepayment amount or Default Amount, Default Sum to an independent, outside accountant selected by the Holder that is reasonably acceptable to the Borrower. The Borrower shall cause at its expense the investment bank or the accountant to perform the determinations or calculations and notify the Borrower and the Holder of the results no later than ten (10) Business Days from the time it receives such disputed determinations or calculations. Such investment bank's or accountant's determination or calculation shall be binding upon all parties absent demonstrable error.

4.14 Terms of Future Financings. So long as this Note is outstanding, upon any issuance by the Borrower or any of its subsidiaries of any security with any term more favorable to the holder of such security or with a term in favor of the holder of such security that was not similarly provided to the Holder in this Note, then the Borrower shall notify the Holder of such additional or more favorable term and such term, at Holder's option, shall become a part of the transaction documents with the Holder. The types of terms contained in another security that may be more favorable to the holder of such security include, but are not limited to, terms addressing conversion discounts, prepayment rate, conversion lookback periods, original issue discounts, private placement price per share, and warrant coverage.

4.15 Piggyback Registration Rights. The Borrower shall include on the next registration statement the Borrower files with SEC (or on the subsequent registration statement if such registration statement is withdrawn, and excluding the current registration statement that the Borrower has on file with the SEC) all shares issuable upon conversion of this Note, unless such shares are at that time eligible for sale under Rule 144 under the Securities Act. Failure to do so will result in liquidated damages of 25% of the outstanding principal balance of this Note, but not less than Fifteen Thousand and No/100 United States Dollars (\$15,000), being immediately due and payable to the Holder at its election in the form of cash payment or addition to the balance of this Note.

4.16 Personal Guaranty. In consideration of the Holder extending the Purchase Price to the Borrower, which such amount will personally benefit Bill G. Williams, Gerald Easterling and William Delgado (jointly and severally, the "Guarantors"), as the Guarantors are officers and directors of the Borrower and will each receive substantial material consideration as

a direct result of the payment of the Purchase Price by the Holder to the Borrower, plus other valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which is hereby acknowledged, the Guarantors each personally and jointly and severally guarantee the prompt, full and complete performance of the Obligations of the Borrower and further agrees to the following:

a. The Guarantors guarantee that the Borrower will promptly pay the full amount of any and all of the Obligations as and when the same will, in any manner, be or become due, either according to the terms and conditions provided by any Transaction Document or upon acceleration of the payment under any Transaction Document by reason of a default;

b. The Guarantors agree not to pledge, hypothecate, mortgage, sell or otherwise transfer all or substantially all of the Collateral without the prior written consent of the Holder;

c. To the extent permitted by law, the Guarantors waive all defenses, counterclaims or offsets that are legally available to the Guarantors with respect to the payment of the Obligations of the Borrower; and

d. This personal guarantee embodies the entire promise of the Guarantors to personally guarantee the Obligations and supersedes all prior agreements and understandings relating to the subject matter here, whether oral or in writing.

e. This personal guarantee may not be assigned or transferred without a written document, signed by the respective Guarantor, the Borrower, and the Holder, permitting such assignment or transfer.

“Obligations” shall mean, whether now existing or hereafter arising, created or incurred: (i) all loans, advances (whether of principal or otherwise) and other financial accommodations (whether primary, contingent or otherwise) made by the Holder to the Borrower under this Note, the Purchase Agreement or any document executed in connection therewith (the “Transaction Documents”); (ii) all interest accrued thereon (including interest which would be payable as post-petition in connection with any bankruptcy or similar proceeding, whether or not permitted as a claim thereunder); (iii) any and all fees, charges or other amounts due to the Holder under any Transaction Document; (iv) any and all expenses incurred by the Holder under, or in connection with any Transaction Document; (v) any and all other liabilities and obligations of the Borrower or any Guarantor to the Holder under any Transaction Document; and (vi) the performance by the Borrower and all Guarantors of all covenants, agreements and obligations of every nature and kind on the part of the Borrower or any Guarantor to be performed under any Transaction Document.

[signature page follows]

NEITHER THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS NOTE NOR THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THESE SECURITIES ARE CONVERTIBLE HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE OFFERED FOR SALE, SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR ASSIGNED (I) IN THE ABSENCE OF (A) AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT FOR THE SECURITIES UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR (B) AN OPINION OF COUNSEL (WHICH COUNSEL SHALL BE SELECTED BY THE HOLDER), IN A GENERALLY ACCEPTABLE FORM, THAT REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED UNDER SAID ACT OR (II) UNLESS SOLD PURSUANT TO RULE 144 OR RULE 144A UNDERSAID ACT. NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, THE SECURITIES MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN OR FINANCING ARRANGEMENT SECURED BY THE SECURITIES.

**Principal Amount: \$210,460**  
**Date: December 6, 2018**

#### **SECURED PROMISSORY NOTE**

**NaturalShrimp, Inc.**, (hereinafter called the "Company"), hereby promises to pay to the order of **GHS Investments, LLC**, a Nevada Limited Liability Company, or its registered assigns (the "Holder") the sum of \$210,460 on the "Maturity Date", as defined below, together with any interest as set forth herein, and to pay interest on the unpaid principal balance hereof at the rate of ten percent (10%) (the "Interest Rate") per annum from the date hereof (the "Issue Date") until the same becomes due and payable, whether at maturity or upon acceleration or by prepayment or otherwise.

This Note is being issued with a ten percent (10%) original issuance discount and with an initial \$3,000 being withheld by the Holder to offset transaction costs. Holder shall only retain beneficial ownership over those amounts (and corresponding interest(s)) which Holder has funded in accordance with the schedule outlined in the Securities Purchase Agreement of same Date. The Maturity Date for each funded Tranche shall be nine (9) calendar months from the date the funds are received by the Company.

This Note may not be prepaid in whole or in part except as otherwise explicitly set forth herein. Following any Event of Default, all amounts owing pursuant to this Note shall bear interest at the lower of (a) the rate of twenty percent (20%) per annum from the due date thereof until the same is paid or (b) the maximum rate allowed by law ("Default Interest"). Interest shall be computed on the basis of a 365-day year and the actual number of days elapsed. All payments due hereunder (to the extent not converted into common stock) shall be made in lawful money of the United States of America.

All payments shall be made at such address as the Holder shall hereafter give to the Company by written notice made in accordance with the provisions of this Note. Whenever any amount expressed to be due by the terms of this Note is due on any day which is not a business day, the same shall instead be due on the next succeeding day which is a business day and, in the case of any interest payment date which is not the date on which this Note is paid in full, the extension of the due date thereof shall not be taken into account for purposes of determining the amount of interest due on such date. As used in this Note, the term "business day" shall mean any day other than a Saturday, Sunday or a day on which commercial banks in the city of New York, New York are authorized or required by law or executive order to remain closed. Each capitalized term used herein, and not otherwise defined, shall have the meaning ascribed thereto in the supporting documents of same date (attached hereto).

This Note is free from all taxes, liens, claims and encumbrances with respect to the issue thereof and shall not be subject to preemptive rights or other similar rights of shareholders of the Company and will not impose personal liability upon the holder thereof.

The following terms shall apply to this Note:

#### ARTICLE I. CONVERSION RIGHTS

1.1 Conversion Right. The Holder shall have the right at any time following execution of this Note, to convert all or any part of the outstanding and unpaid principal amount of this Note into fully paid and non-assessable shares of Common Stock, as such Common Stock exists on the Issue Date, or any shares of capital stock or other securities of the Company into which such Common Stock shall hereafter be changed or reclassified at the conversion price (the "Conversion Price") determined as provided herein (a "Conversion"); provided, however, that in no event shall the Holder be entitled to convert any portion of this Note in excess of that portion of this Note upon conversion of which the sum of (1) the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by the Holder and its affiliates (other than shares of Common Stock which may be deemed beneficially owned through the ownership of the unconverted portion of the Notes or the unexercised or unconverted portion of any other security of the Company subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitations contained herein) and (2) the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the conversion of the portion of this Note with respect to which the determination of this proviso is being made, would result in beneficial ownership by the Holder and its affiliates of more than 4.99% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock. For purposes of the proviso to the immediately preceding sentence, beneficial ownership shall be determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), and Regulations 13D-G thereunder. The number of shares of Common Stock to be issued upon each conversion of this Note shall be determined by dividing the Conversion Amount (as defined below) by the applicable Conversion Price then in effect on the date specified in the notice of conversion, (the "Notice of Conversion"), delivered to the Company by the Holder in accordance with the

Sections below; provided that the Notice of Conversion is submitted by facsimile or e-mail (or by other means resulting in, or reasonably expected to result in, notice) to the Company before 6:00 p.m., New York, New York time on such conversion date (the "Conversion Date").

The number of shares of Common Stock to be issued upon each conversion of this Note shall be determined by dividing the Conversion Amount (as defined below) by the applicable Conversion Price then in effect on the date specified in the notice of conversion, (the "Notice of Conversion"), delivered to the Company by the Holder in accordance with the Sections below.

The term "Conversion Amount" means, with respect to any conversion of this Note, the sum of (1) the principal amount of this Note to be converted in such conversion plus (2) at the Company's option, accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on such principal amount at the interest rates provided in this Note to the Conversion Date, plus (3) at the Company's option, Default Interest, if any, on the amounts referred to in the immediately preceding clauses (1) and/or (2) plus (4) at the Holder's option, any amounts owed to the Holder.

1.2 Conversion Price. Subject to the adjustments described herein, and provided that no Event of Default (as defined in Article III) has occurred, the Conversion Price shall equal \$0.01 (the "Fixed Conversion Price") (subject to equitable adjustments for stock splits, stock dividends or rights offerings by the Borrower relating to the Borrower's securities or the securities of any subsidiary of the Borrower, combinations, recapitalization, reclassifications, extraordinary distributions and similar events). Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, upon delivery by the Holder to the Borrower of a Default Notice (as defined herein) setting forth the Event of Default under the Note, the Fixed Conversion Price shall be extinguished and of no further force or effect and the Variable Conversion Price (as defined below) shall immediately and irrevocably be effective. The "Variable Conversion Price" shall mean 70% multiplied by the Market Price (as defined herein) (representing a discount rate of 30%) (the Variable Conversion Price or the Fixed Conversion Price, as applicable the "Conversion Price"). "Market Price" means the lowest Trading Price (as defined below) for the Common Stock during the twenty (20) Trading Day period ending on the latest complete Trading Day prior to the Conversion Date. "Trading Price" means, for any security as of any date, the lesser of: (a) the lowest trade price on the Over-the-Counter Bulletin Board (the "OTCBB"), OTCQB or applicable trading market as reported by a reliable reporting service ("Reporting Service") designated by the Holder or, if the OTCBB is not the principal trading market for such security, the trading price of such security on the principal securities exchange or trading market where such security is listed or traded or, if no trading price of such security is available in any of the foregoing manners, the average of the trading prices of any market makers for such security that are listed in the "pink sheets" by the National Quotation Bureau, Inc., or (b) the closing bid price on the OTCBB, OTCQB or applicable trading market as reported by a Reporting Service designated by the Holder or, if the OTCBB is not the principal trading market for such security, the closing bid price of such security on the principal securities exchange or trading market where such security is listed or traded or, if no closing bid price of such security is available in

any of the foregoing manners, the average of the closing bid prices of any market makers for such security that are listed in the "pink sheets" by the National Quotation Bureau, Inc. To the extent the Conversion Price of the Borrower's Common Stock closes below the par value per share, the Borrower will take all steps necessary to solicit the consent of the stockholders to reduce the par value to the lowest value possible under law. The Borrower agrees to honor all conversions submitted pending this adjustment. If the shares of the Borrower's Common Stock have not been delivered within three (3) business days to the Holder, the Notice of Conversion may be rescinded. If the Trading Price cannot be calculated for such security on such date in the manner provided above, the Trading Price shall be the fair market value as mutually determined by the Borrower and the holders of a majority in interest of the Notes being converted for which the calculation of the Trading Price is required in order to determine the Conversion Price of such Notes. "Trading Day" shall mean any day on which the Common Stock is tradable for any period on the OTCBB, OTCQB or on the principal securities exchange or other securities market on which the Common Stock is then being traded. If at any time the Conversion Price as determined hereunder for any conversion would be less than the par value of the Common Stock, then at the sole discretion of the Holder, the Conversion Price hereunder may equal such par value for such conversion and the Conversion Amount for such conversion may be increased to include Additional Principal, where "Additional Principal" means such additional amount to be added to the Conversion Amount to the extent necessary to cause the number of conversion shares issuable upon such conversion to equal the same number of conversion shares as would have been issued had the Conversion Price not been adjusted by the Holder to the par value price.

1.3 Authorized Shares. The Company covenants that during the period the conversion right exists the Company will reserve from its authorized and unissued Common Stock a sufficient number of shares, free from preemptive rights, to provide for the issuance of Common Stock upon the full conversion of this Note. The Company is required at all times to have authorized and reserved at least **three** times the number of shares that is actually issuable upon full conversion of the Note (based on the Conversion Price of the Notes in effect from time to time) (the "Reserved Amount"). The Reserved Amount shall be increased or decreased from time to time in accordance with the Company's obligations.

The Company represents that upon issuance, such shares will be duly and validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable. In addition, if the Company shall issue any securities or make any change to its capital structure which would change the number of shares of Common Stock into which the Notes shall be convertible at the then current Conversion Price, the Company shall at the same time make proper provision so that thereafter there shall be a sufficient number of shares of Common Stock authorized and reserved, free from preemptive rights, for conversion of the outstanding Notes.

The Company (i) acknowledges **that it will irrevocably instruct its transfer agent** to issue certificates for the Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note, and (ii) agrees that its issuance of this Note shall constitute full authority to its officers and agents who are charged with the duty of executing stock certificates to execute and issue the necessary certificates for shares of Common Stock in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Note.

If, at any time the Company does not maintain the Reserved Amount it will be considered an Event of Default as defined in this Note.

1.4 Method of Conversion.

(a) Mechanics of Conversion. This Note may be converted by the Holder, in whole or in part, at any time following execution by submitting to the Company a Notice of Conversion (by facsimile, e-mail or other reasonable means of communication dispatched on the Conversion Date prior to 6:00 p.m., New York, New York time).

(b) Surrender of Note Upon Conversion. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth herein, upon conversion of this Note in accordance with the terms hereof, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Note to the Company unless the entire unpaid principal amount of this Note is so converted. The Holder and the Company shall maintain records showing the principal amount so converted and the dates of such conversions or shall use such other method, reasonably satisfactory to the Holder and the Company, so as not to require physical surrender of this Note upon each such conversion. In the event of any dispute or discrepancy, such records of the Holder shall, *prima facie*, be controlling and determinative in the absence of manifest error. The Holder and any assignee, by acceptance of this Note, acknowledge and agree that, by reason of the provisions of this paragraph, following conversion of a portion of this Note, the unpaid and unconverted principal amount of this Note represented by this Note may be less than the amount stated on the face hereof.

(c) Payment of Taxes. The Company shall not be required to pay any tax which may be payable in respect of any transfer involved in the issue and delivery of shares of Common Stock or other securities or property on conversion of this Note in a name other than that of the Holder (or in street name), and the Company shall not be required to issue or deliver any such shares or other securities or property unless and until the person or persons (other than the Holder or the custodian in whose street name such shares are to be held for the Holder's account) requesting the issuance thereof shall have paid to the Company the amount of any such tax or shall have established to the satisfaction of the Company that such tax has been paid.

(d) Delivery of Common Stock Upon Conversion. Upon receipt by the Company from the Holder of a facsimile transmission or e-mail (or other reasonable means of communication) of a Notice of Conversion meeting the requirements for conversion as provided in this Section, the Company shall issue and deliver or cause to be issued and delivered to or upon the order of the Holder certificates for the Common Stock issuable upon such conversion within three (3) business days after such receipt (the "Deadline") (and, solely in the case of conversion of the entire unpaid principal amount hereof, surrender of this Note) in accordance with the terms hereof and the Purchase Agreement.



Within Five (5) business days of having received common stock pursuant to a Notice of Conversion and prior to having traded any shares from that specific conversion, Holder may elect to rescind the Notice of Conversion and return the shares, at Holder's expense, to the Company's Transfer Agent. In the event of such rescission, the principal amount outstanding under this Note shall be adjusted to include the Conversion Amount which was deducted from the Note as part of the rescinded Notice of Conversion.

(e) Obligation of Company to Deliver Common Stock. Upon receipt by the Company of a Notice of Conversion, the Holder shall be deemed to be the holder of record of the Common Stock issuable upon such conversion, the outstanding principal amount and the amount of accrued and unpaid interest on this Note shall be reduced to reflect such conversion, and, unless the Company defaults on its obligations under this Article I, all rights with respect to the portion of this Note being so converted shall forthwith terminate except the right to receive the Common Stock or other securities, cash or other assets, as herein provided, on such conversion. If the Holder shall have given a Notice of Conversion as provided herein, the Company's obligation to issue and deliver the certificates for Common Stock shall be absolute and unconditional, irrespective of the absence of any action by the Holder to enforce the same, any waiver or consent with respect to any provision thereof, the recovery of any judgment against any person or any action to enforce the same, any failure or delay in the enforcement of any other obligation of the Company to the holder of record, or any setoff, counterclaim, recoupment, limitation or termination, or any breach or alleged breach by the Holder of any obligation to the Company, and irrespective of any other circumstance which might otherwise limit such obligation of the Company to the Holder in connection with such conversion. The Conversion Date specified in the Notice of Conversion shall be the Conversion Date so long as the Notice of Conversion is received by the Company before 6:00 p.m., New York, New York time, on such date.

(f) Delivery of Common Stock by Electronic Transfer. In lieu of delivering physical certificates representing the Common Stock issuable upon conversion, provided the Company is participating in the Depository Trust Company ("DTC") Fast Automated Securities Transfer ("FAST") program, upon request of the Holder and its compliance with the provisions contained in Section 1.1 and in this Section 1.4, the Company shall use its best efforts to cause its transfer agent to electronically transmit the Common Stock issuable upon conversion to the Holder by crediting the account of Holder's Broker with DTC through its Deposit Withdrawal Agent Commission ("DWAC") system.

(g) Failure to Deliver Common Stock Prior to Deadline. Without in any way limiting the Holder's right to pursue other remedies, including actual damages and/or equitable relief, the parties agree that if delivery of the Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note is not delivered by the Deadline the Company shall pay to the Holder \$2,000 per day in cash, for each day beyond the Deadline that the Company fails to deliver such Common Stock. Such cash amount shall be paid to Holder by the fifth day of the month following the month in which it has accrued or, at the option of the Holder (by

written notice to the Company by the first day of the month following the month in which it has accrued), shall be added to the principal amount of this Note, in which event interest shall accrue thereon in accordance with the terms of this Note and such additional principal amount shall be convertible into Common Stock in accordance with the terms of this Note. The Company agrees that the right to convert is a valuable right to the Holder. The damages resulting from a failure, attempt to frustrate, interference with such conversion right are difficult if not impossible to qualify.

Accordingly the parties acknowledge that the liquidated damages provision contained in this Section are justified. Any delay or failure of performance by the Company hereunder shall be excused if and to the extent caused by Force Majeure. For purposes of this agreement, Force Majeure shall mean a cause or event that is not reasonably foreseeable and not caused by the Company, including acts of God, fires, floods, explosions, riots wars, hurricanes, etc.

1.5 Concerning the Shares. The shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note may not be sold or transferred unless (i) such shares are sold pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Act or (ii) the Company or its transfer agent shall have been furnished with an opinion of counsel (which opinion shall be in form, substance and scope customary for opinions of counsel in comparable transactions) to the effect that the shares to be sold or transferred may be sold or transferred pursuant to an exemption from such registration or (iii) such shares are sold or transferred pursuant to Rule 144 under the Act (or a successor rule) ("Rule 144") or (iv) such shares are transferred to an "affiliate" (as defined in Rule 144) of the Company who agrees to sell or otherwise transfer the shares only in accordance with this Section 1.5 and who is an Accredited Investor. Except as otherwise provided herein (and subject to the removal provisions set forth below), until such time as the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note have been registered under the Act or otherwise may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 without any restriction as to the number of securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold, each certificate for shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note that has not been so included in an effective registration statement or that has not been sold pursuant to an effective registration statement or an exemption that permits removal of the legend, shall bear a legend substantially in the following form, as appropriate:

**"NEITHER THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF THE  
SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE NOR  
THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THESE SECURITIES ARE  
EXERCISABLE HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE  
SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR APPLICABLE STATE  
SECURITIES LAWS. THE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE OFFERED FOR  
SALE, SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR ASSIGNED (I) IN THE ABSENCE OF  
(A) AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT FOR THE SECURITIES  
UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR (B) AN  
OPINION OF COUNSEL (WHICH COUNSEL SHALL BE SELECTED BY  
THE HOLDER), IN A GENERALLY ACCEPTABLE FORM,  
THAT REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED UNDER SAID ACT**

**OR (II) UNLESS SOLD PURSUANT TO RULE 144 OR RULE 144A UNDER SAID ACT. NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, THE SECURITIES MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN OR FINANCING ARRANGEMENT SECURED BY THE SECURITIES."**

The legend set forth above shall be removed and the Company shall issue to the Holder a new certificate therefore free of any transfer legend if (i) the Company or its transfer agent shall have received an opinion of counsel, in form, substance and scope customary for opinions of counsel in comparable transactions, to the effect that a public sale or transfer of such Common Stock may be made without registration under the Act, which opinion shall be accepted by the Company so that the sale or transfer is effected or (ii) in the case of the Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note, such security is registered for sale by the Holder under an effective registration statement filed under the Act or otherwise may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 without any restriction as to the number of securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold. In the event that the Company does not accept the opinion of counsel provided by the Buyer with respect to the transfer of Securities pursuant to an exemption from registration, such as Rule 144 or Regulation S, at the Deadline, it will be considered an Event of Default pursuant to this note.

**1.6 Effect of Certain Events.**

(a) Effect of Merger, Consolidation, Etc. At the option of the Holder, the sale, conveyance or disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company, the effectuation by the Company of a transaction or series of related transactions in which more than 50% of the voting power of the Company is disposed of, or the consolidation, merger or other business combination of the Company with or into any other Person (as defined below) or Persons when the Company is not the survivor shall either: (i) be deemed to be an Event of Default (as defined in Article III) pursuant to which the Company shall be required to pay to the Holder upon the consummation of and as a condition to such transaction an amount equal to the Default Amount (as defined in Article III) or (ii) be treated pursuant to Section 1.6(b) hereof. "Person" shall mean any individual, corporation, limited liability company, partnership, association, trust or other entity or organization.

(b) Adjustment Due to Merger, Consolidation, Etc. If, at any time when this Note is issued and outstanding and prior to conversion of all of the Notes, there shall be any merger, consolidation, exchange of shares, recapitalization, reorganization, or other similar event, as a result of which shares of Common Stock of the Company shall be changed into the same or a different number of shares of another class or classes of stock or securities of the Company or another entity, or in case of any sale or conveyance of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company other than in connection with a plan of complete liquidation of the Company, then the Holder of this Note shall thereafter have the right to receive upon conversion of this Note, upon the basis and upon the terms and conditions specified herein and in lieu of the shares of Common Stock

immediately theretofore issuable upon conversion, such stock, securities or assets which the Holder would have been entitled to receive in such transaction had this Note been converted in full immediately prior to such transaction (without regard to any limitations on conversion set forth herein), and in any such case appropriate provisions shall be made with respect to the rights and interests of the Holder of this Note to the end that the provisions hereof (including, without limitation, provisions for adjustment of the Conversion Price and of the number of shares issuable upon conversion of the Note) shall thereafter be applicable, as nearly as may be practicable in relation to any securities or assets thereafter deliverable upon the conversion hereof. The Company shall not affect any transaction described in this Section 1.6(b) unless (a) it first gives, to the extent practicable, thirty (30) days prior written notice (but in any event at least fifteen (15) days prior written notice) of the record date of the special meeting of shareholders to approve, or if there is no such record date, the consummation of, such merger, consolidation, exchange of shares, recapitalization, reorganization or other similar event or sale of assets (during which time the Holder shall be entitled to convert this Note) and (b) the resulting successor or acquiring entity (if not the Company) assumes by written instrument the obligations of this Section 1.6(b). The above provisions shall similarly apply to successive consolidations, mergers, sales, transfers or share exchanges.

(c) Adjustment Due to Distribution. If the Company shall declare or make any distribution of its assets (or rights to acquire its assets) to holders of Common Stock as a dividend, stock repurchase, by way of return of capital or otherwise (including any dividend or distribution to the Company's shareholders in cash or shares (or rights to acquire shares) of capital stock of a subsidiary (i.e., a spin-off)) (a "Distribution"), then the Holder of this Note shall be entitled, upon any conversion of this Note after the date of record for determining shareholders entitled to such Distribution, to receive the amount of such assets which would have been payable to the Holder with respect to the shares of Common Stock issuable upon such conversion had such Holder been the holder of such shares of Common Stock on the record date for the determination of shareholders entitled to such Distribution.

(d) Adjustment Due to Dilutive Issuance. If, at any time when any Notes issued under the Securities Purchase Agreement of even date herewith are issued and outstanding, the Company issues or sells, or in accordance with this Section 1.6(d) hereof is deemed to have issued or sold, any shares of Common Stock in connection with a financing transaction based on a variable price formula (the "Alternative Variable Price Formula") that is more favorable to the investor in such financing transaction than the formula for calculating the Conversion Price in effect on the date of such issuance (or deemed issuance) of such shares of Common Stock (a "Dilutive Issuance"), then immediately upon the Dilutive Issuance, the formula for the Conversion Price will be adjusted to match the Alternative Variable Price Formula. If it is unclear whether the Alternative Variable Price Formula is better or worse, then Holder, in its sole discretion, may elect at the time of such issuance whether to switch to the Alternative Variable Price Formula or not.

(e) Purchase Rights. If, at any time when any Notes are issued and outstanding, the Company issues any convertible securities or rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property (the "Purchase Rights") pro rata to the record holders of any class of Common Stock, then the Holder of this Note will be entitled to acquire, upon the terms applicable to such Purchase Rights, the aggregate Purchase Rights which such Holder could have acquired if such Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete conversion of this Note (without regard to any limitations on conversion contained herein) immediately before the date on which a record is taken for the grant, issuance or sale of such Purchase Rights or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of Common Stock are to be determined for the grant, issue or sale of such Purchase Rights.

(f) Notice of Adjustments. Upon the occurrence of each adjustment or readjustment of the Conversion Price as a result of the events described in this Section 1.6, the Company, at its expense, shall promptly compute such adjustment or readjustment and prepare and furnish to the Holder of a certificate setting forth such adjustment or readjustment and showing in detail the facts upon which such adjustment or readjustment is based. The Company shall, upon the written request at any time of the Holder, furnish to such Holder a like certificate setting forth (i) such adjustment or readjustment, (ii) the Conversion Price at the time in effect and (iii) the number of shares of Common Stock and the amount, if any, of other securities or property which at the time would be received upon conversion of the Note.

1.7 Security. As Security for the Company's obligations contained herein and in all Notes issued by the Company to the Holder, following any Event of Default which remains uncured for thirty (30) calendar days, the Holder shall be granted an unconditional priority interest subject to existing security interest in and to, any and all property of the Company and its subsidiaries, of any kind or description, tangible or intangible, whether now existing or hereafter arising or acquired until the balance of all Notes has been reduced to \$0. "Any and all property," as described herein shall be inclusive of, but not limited to, assets reported by the Company on its SEC filings, cash, inventory, accounts receivable, intellectual property rights, equipment and or property. The Investor is authorized to make all filings the Investor, in its discretion, deems necessary to evidence its security interests.

1.8 Status as Shareholder. Upon submission of a Notice of Conversion by a Holder, (i) the shares covered thereby (other than the shares, if any, which cannot be issued because their issuance would exceed such Holder's allocated portion of the Reserved Amount or Maximum Share Amount) shall be deemed converted into shares of Common Stock and (ii) the Holder's rights as a Holder of such converted portion of this Note shall cease and terminate, excepting only the right to receive certificates for such shares of Common Stock and to any remedies provided herein or otherwise available at law or in equity to such Holder because of a failure by the Company to comply with the terms of this Note. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if a Holder has not received certificates for all shares of Common Stock prior to the tenth (10th) business day after the expiration of the Deadline with respect to a conversion of any portion of this Note for any reason, then (unless the Holder otherwise elects to retain its status as a holder of Common Stock by so notifying the Company) the Holder shall regain the rights of a Holder of this Note with respect to such unconverted portions of this Note and the Company shall, as soon as practicable, return such

unconverted Note to the Holder or, if the Note has not been surrendered, adjust its records to reflect that such portion of this Note has not been converted. In all cases, the Holder shall retain all of its rights and remedies (including, without limitation, (i) the right to receive Conversion Default Payments pursuant to Section 1.3 to the extent required thereby for such Conversion Default and any subsequent Conversion Default and (ii) the right to have the Conversion Price with respect to subsequent conversions determined in accordance with Section 1.3) for the Company's failure to convert this Note.

1.9 Prepayment. Maker may prepay this Note upon 3 business days written notice and in accordance with the following schedule: If within 60 calendar days from the execution of this Note, 120% of all outstanding principal and interest due on each outstanding Note in one payment upon; After 60 calendar days from the execution of the Note and within 120 days from execution, 125% of all outstanding principal and interest due on each outstanding Note in one payment. Between 121 and 180 days from the date of execution, the Note may be prepaid for 130% of all outstanding amounts due on each outstanding Note in one payment.

## ARTICLE II. CERTAIN COVENANTS

2.1 Distributions on Capital Stock. So long as the Company shall have any obligation under this Note, the Company shall not without the Holder's written consent (a) pay, declare or set apart for such payment, any dividend or other distribution (whether in cash, property or other securities) on shares of capital stock other than dividends on shares of Common Stock solely in the form of additional shares of Common Stock or (b) directly or indirectly or through any subsidiary make any other payment or distribution in respect of its capital stock except for distributions pursuant to any shareholders' rights plan which is approved by a majority of the Company's disinterested directors.

2.2 Restriction on Stock Repurchases. So long as the Company shall have any obligation under this Note, the Company shall not without the Holder's written consent redeem, repurchase or otherwise acquire (whether for cash or in exchange for property or other securities or otherwise) in any one transaction or series of related transactions any shares of capital stock of the Company or any warrants, rights or options to purchase or acquire any such shares.

2.3 Borrowings. So long as the Issuer shall have any obligation under this Note, the Issuer shall not, without providing the Holder with written notice, create, incur, assume guarantee, endorse, contingently agree to purchase or otherwise become liable upon the obligation of any person, firm, partnership, joint venture or corporation, except by the endorsement of negotiable instruments for deposit or collection, or suffer to exist any liability for borrowed money, except (a) borrowings in existence or committed on the date hereof and of which the Issuer has informed Holder in writing prior to the date hereof, (b) indebtedness to trade creditors or financial institutions incurred in

the ordinary course of business or (c) borrowings, the proceeds of which shall be used to repay this Note.

2.4 Sale of Assets. So long as the Company shall have any obligation under this Note, the Company shall not, without the Holder's written consent, sell, lease or otherwise dispose of any significant portion of its assets outside the ordinary course of business. Any consent to the disposition of any assets may be conditioned on a specified use of the proceeds of disposition.

2.5 Advances and Loans. So long as the Company shall have any obligation under this Note, the Company shall not, without the Holder's written consent, lend money, give credit or make advances to any person, firm, joint venture or corporation, including, without limitation, officers, directors, employees, subsidiaries and affiliates of the Company, except loans, credits or advances (a) in existence or committed on the date hereof and which the Company has informed Holder in writing prior to the date hereof, (b) made in the ordinary course of business or (c) not in excess of \$100,000.

### ARTICLE III. EVENTS OF DEFAULT

If any of the following events of default (each, an "Event of Default") shall occur:

3.1 Failure to Pay Principal or Interest. The Company fails to pay the principal hereof or interest thereon when due on this Note, whether at maturity, upon acceleration or otherwise.

3.2 Conversion and the Shares. The Company fails to issue shares of Common Stock to the Holder (or announces or threatens in writing that it will not honor its obligation to do so) upon exercise by the Holder of the conversion rights of the Holder in accordance with the terms of this Note, fails to transfer or cause its transfer agent to transfer (issue) (electronically or in certificated form) any certificate for shares of Common Stock issued to the Holder upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to this Note as and when required by this Note, the Company directs its transfer agent not to transfer or delays, impairs, and/or hinders its transfer agent in transferring (or issuing) (electronically or in certificated form) any certificate for shares of Common Stock to be issued to the Holder upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to this Note as and when required by this Note, or fails to remove (or directs its transfer agent not to remove or impairs, delays, and/or hinders its transfer agent from removing) any restrictive legend (or to withdraw any stop transfer instructions in respect thereof) on any certificate for any shares of Common Stock issued to the Holder upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to this Note as and when required by this Note (or makes any written announcement, statement or threat that it does not intend to honor the obligations described in this paragraph) and any such failure shall continue uncured (or any written announcement, statement or threat not to honor its obligations shall not be rescinded in writing) for three (3) business days after the Holder shall have delivered a Notice of

Conversion. It is an obligation of the Company to remain current in its obligations to its transfer agent. It shall be an event of default of this Note, if a conversion of this Note is delayed, hindered or frustrated due to a balance owed by the Company to its transfer agent. If at the option of the Holder, the Holder advances any funds to the Company's transfer agent in order to process a conversion, such advanced funds shall be paid by the Company to the Holder within forty eight (48) hours of a demand from the Holder.

3.3 Breach of Covenants. The Company breaches any covenant or other term or condition contained in this Note and any collateral documents including but not limited to the Purchase Agreement.

3.4 Breach of Representations and Warranties. Any representation or warranty of the Company made herein or in any agreement, statement or certificate given in writing pursuant hereto or in connection herewith (including, without limitation, the Purchase Agreement), shall be false or misleading in any material respect when made and the breach of which has (or with the passage of time will have) a material adverse effect on the rights of the Holder with respect to this Note or the Purchase Agreement.

3.5 Receiver or Trustee. The Company or any subsidiary of the Company shall make an assignment for the benefit of creditors, or apply for or consent to the appointment of a receiver or trustee for it or for a substantial part of its property or business, or such a receiver or trustee shall otherwise be appointed.

3.6 Judgments. Any money judgment, writ or similar process shall be entered or filed against the Company or any subsidiary of the Company or any of its property or other assets for more than \$50,000, and shall remain unvacated, unbonded or unstayed for a period of twenty (20) days unless otherwise consented to by the Holder, which consent will not be unreasonably withheld.

3.7 Bankruptcy. Bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or liquidation proceedings or other proceedings, voluntary or involuntary, for relief under any bankruptcy law or any law for the relief of debtors shall be instituted by or against the Company or any subsidiary of the Company.

3.8 Delisting of Common Stock / Bid Price. The Company shall fail to maintain in good standing the listing of the Common Stock on the OTC Markets or an equivalent replacement exchange, the Nasdaq National Market, the Nasdaq SmallCap Market or the New York Stock Exchange or if the Company's shall lose the "bid" price for its common stock on any given trading day.

3.9 Failure to Comply with the Exchange Act. The Company shall fail to timely comply with the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act; and/or the Company shall cease to be subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act.



3.10 Liquidation. Any dissolution, liquidation, or winding up of Company or any substantial portion of its business.

3.11 Cessation of Operations. Any cessation of operations by Company or Company admits it is otherwise generally unable to pay its debts as such debts become due, provided, however, that any disclosure of the Company's ability to continue as a "going concern" shall not be an admission that the Company cannot pay its debts as they become due.

3.12 Maintenance of Assets. The failure by Company to maintain any material intellectual property rights, personal, real property or other assets which are necessary to conduct its business (whether now or in the future).

3.13 Financial Statement Restatement. The restatement of any financial statements filed by the Company with the SEC for any date or period from two years prior to the Issue Date of this Note and until this Note is no longer outstanding, if the result of such restatement would, by comparison to the original financial statement, have constituted a material adverse effect on the rights of the Holder with respect to this Note or supporting documents.

3.14 Reverse Splits. The Company effectuates a reverse split of its Common Stock without at least twenty (20) days prior written notice to the Holder.

3.15 Replacement of Transfer Agent. In the event that the Company proposes to replace its transfer agent, the Company fails to provide, prior to the effective date of such replacement, a fully executed Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions in a form as initially delivered pursuant to the Purchase Agreement (including but not limited to the provision to irrevocably reserve shares of Common Stock in the Reserved Amount) signed by the successor transfer agent to Company and the Company.

3.16 Cross-Default. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Note or the other related or companion documents, a breach or default by the Company of any covenant or other term or condition contained in any of the Other Agreements, after the passage of all applicable notice and cure or grace periods, shall, at the option of the Holder, be considered a default under this Note and the Other Agreements, in which event the Holder shall be entitled (but in no event required) to apply all rights and remedies of the Holder under the terms of this Note and the Other Agreements by reason of a default under said Other Agreement or hereunder. "Other Agreements" means, collectively, all agreements and instruments between, among or by: (1) the Company, and, or for the benefit of, (2) the Holder and any affiliate of the Holder, including, without limitation, promissory notes; provided, however, the term "Other Agreements" shall not include the related or companion documents to this Note. Each of the loan transactions will be cross-defaulted with each other loan transaction and with all other existing and future debt of Company.

Upon the occurrence and during the continuation of any Event of Default specified

in Section 3.1 (solely with respect to failure to pay the principal hereof or interest thereon when due at the Maturity Date), the Note shall become immediately due and payable and the Company shall pay to the Holder, in full satisfaction of its obligations hereunder, an amount equal to the Default Sum (as defined herein). UPON THE OCCURRENCE AND DURING THE CONTINUATION OF ANY EVENT OF DEFAULT SPECIFIED IN SECTION 3.2, THE NOTE SHALL BECOME IMMEDIATELY DUE AND PAYABLE AND THE COMPANY SHALL PAY TO THE HOLDER, IN FULL SATISFACTION OF ITS OBLIGATIONS HEREUNDER, AN AMOUNT EQUAL TO: (Y) THE DEFAULT SUM (AS DEFINED HEREIN); MULTIPLIED BY (Z) TWO (2). Upon the occurrence and during the continuation of any Event of Default specified in Sections 3.1 (solely with respect to failure to pay the principal hereof or interest thereon when due on this Note upon a Trading Market Prepayment Event pursuant to Section 1.7 or upon acceleration), 3.3, 3.4, 3.6, 3.8, 3.9, 3.11, 3.12, 3.13, 3.14, and/or 3.15 exercisable through the delivery of written notice to the Company by such Holders (the "Default Notice"), and upon the occurrence of an Event of Default specified the remaining sections of Articles III, the Note shall become immediately due and payable and the Company shall pay to the Holder, in full satisfaction of its obligations hereunder, an amount equal to 150% times the sum of (w) the then outstanding principal amount of this Note plus (x) accrued and unpaid interest on the unpaid principal amount of this Note to the date of payment (the "Mandatory Prepayment Date") plus (y) Default Interest, if any, on the amounts referred to in clauses (w) and/or (x) plus (z) any amounts owed to the Holder pursuant to Sections 1.3 and 1.4(g) hereof (the then outstanding principal amount of this Note to the date of payment plus the amounts referred to in clauses (x), (y) and (z) shall collectively be known as the "Default Sum").

If the Company fails to pay the Default Amount within five (5) business days of written notice that such amount is due and payable, then the Holder shall have the right at any time, so long as the Company remains in default (and so long and to the extent that there are sufficient authorized shares), to require the Company, upon written notice, to immediately issue, in lieu of the Default Amount, the number of shares of Common Stock of the Company equal to the Default Amount divided by the Conversion Price then in effect.

#### ARTICLE IV. MISCELLANEOUS

4.1 Failure or Indulgence Not Waiver. No failure or delay on the part of the Holder in the exercise of any power, right or privilege hereunder shall operate as a waiver thereof, nor shall any single or partial exercise of any such power, right or privilege preclude other or further exercise thereof or of any other right, power or privileges. All rights and remedies existing hereunder are cumulative to, and not exclusive of, any rights or remedies otherwise available.

4.2 Notices. All notices, demands, requests, consents, approvals, and other communications required or permitted hereunder shall be in writing and, unless otherwise specified herein, shall be (i) personally served, (ii) deposited in the mail, registered

or certified, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, (iii) delivered by reputable air courier service with charges prepaid, or (iv) transmitted by hand delivery, telegram, or facsimile, addressed as set forth below or to such other address as such party shall have specified most recently by written notice. Any notice or other communication required or permitted to be given hereunder shall be deemed effective (a) upon hand delivery or delivery by facsimile, with accurate confirmation generated by the transmitting facsimile machine, at the address or number designated below (if delivered on a business day during normal business hours where such notice is to be received), or the first business day following such delivery (if delivered other than on a business day during normal business hours where such notice is to be received) or (b) on the second business day following the date of mailing by express courier service, fully prepaid, addressed to such address, or upon actual receipt of such mailing, whichever shall first occur. The addresses for such communications shall be:

If to the Company, to:  
NaturalShrimp,  
Inc.  
Suite #1000  
5080 Spectrum  
Dr. Addison, TX  
75001

If to the Holder:

GHS Investments, LLC.  
420 Jericho  
Turnpike Suite 207  
Jericho, NY 11753

4.3 Amendments. This Note and any provision hereof may only be amended by an instrument in writing signed by the Company and the Holder. The term "Note" and all reference thereto, as used throughout this instrument, shall mean this instrument (and the other Notes issued pursuant to the Purchase Agreement) as originally executed, or if later amended or supplemented, then as so amended or supplemented.

4.4 Assignability. This Note shall be binding upon the Company and its successors and assigns, and shall inure to be the benefit of the Holder and its successors and assigns. Notwithstanding anything in this Note to the contrary, this Note may be pledged as collateral in connection with a bona fide margin account or other lending arrangement.

4.5 Cost of Collection. If default is made in the payment of this Note, the Company shall pay the Holder hereof costs of collection, including reasonable attorneys' fees.

4.6 Governing Law. This Note shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Nevada without regard to principles of conflicts

of laws. Any action brought by either party against the other concerning the transactions contemplated by this Note shall be brought only in the state or federal courts located in the County, City and State of New York. The parties to this Note hereby irrevocably waive any objection to jurisdiction and venue of any action instituted hereunder and shall not assert any defense based on lack of jurisdiction or venue or based upon *forum non conveniens*. The Company and Holder waive trial by jury. The prevailing party shall be entitled to recover from the other party its reasonable attorney's fees and costs. In the event that any provision of this Note or any other agreement delivered in connection herewith is invalid or unenforceable under any applicable statute or rule of law, then such provision shall be deemed inoperative to the extent that it may conflict therewith and shall be deemed modified to conform with such statute or rule of law. Any such provision which may prove invalid or unenforceable under any law shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision of any agreement. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any suit, action or proceeding in connection with this Agreement or any other Transaction Document by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Agreement and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law.

4.7 Certain Amounts. Whenever pursuant to this Note the Company is required to pay an amount in excess of the outstanding principal amount (or the portion thereof required to be paid at that time) plus accrued and unpaid interest plus Default Interest on such interest, the Company and the Holder agree that the actual damages to the Holder from the receipt of cash payment on this Note may be difficult to determine and the amount to be so paid by the Company represents stipulated damages and not a penalty and is intended to compensate the Holder in part for loss of the opportunity to convert this Note and to earn a return from the sale of shares of Common Stock acquired upon conversion of this Note at a price in excess of the price paid for such shares pursuant to this Note. The Company and the Holder hereby agree that such amount of stipulated damages is not plainly disproportionate to the possible loss to the Holder from the receipt of a cash payment without the opportunity to convert this Note into shares of Common Stock.

4.8 Purchase Agreement. By its acceptance of this Note, each party agrees to be bound by the applicable terms of the Securities Purchase Agreement and supporting documents .

4.9 Notice of Corporate Events. Except as otherwise provided below, the Holder of this Note shall have no rights as a Holder of Common Stock unless and only to the extent that it converts this Note into Common Stock. The Company shall provide the Holder with prior notification of any meeting of the Company's shareholders (and copies of proxy materials and other information sent to shareholders). In the event of any taking by the Company of a record of its shareholders for the purpose of determining shareholders who are entitled to receive payment of any dividend or other distribution, any right to subscribe

for, purchase or otherwise acquire (including by way of merger, consolidation, reclassification or recapitalization) any share of any class or any other securities or property, or to receive any other right, or for the purpose of determining shareholders who are entitled to vote in connection with any proposed sale, lease or conveyance of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company or any proposed liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Company, the Company shall mail a notice to the Holder, at least twenty (20) days prior to the record date specified therein (or thirty (30) days prior to the consummation of the transaction or event, whichever is earlier), of the date on which any such record is to be taken for the purpose of such dividend, distribution, right or other event, and a brief statement regarding the amount and character of such dividend, distribution, right or other event to the extent known at such time. The Company shall make a public announcement of any event requiring notification to the Holder hereunder substantially simultaneously with the notification to the Holder in accordance with the terms of this Section 4.9.

4.10 Remedies. The Company acknowledges that a breach by it of its obligations hereunder will cause irreparable harm to the Holder, by vitiating the intent and purpose of the transaction contemplated hereby. Accordingly, the Company acknowledges that the remedy at law for a breach of its obligations under this Note will be inadequate and agrees, in the event of a breach or threatened breach by the Company of the provisions of this Note, that the Holder shall be entitled, in addition to all other available remedies at law or in equity, and in addition to the penalties assessable herein, to an injunction or injunctions restraining, preventing or curing any breach of this Note and to enforce specifically the terms and provisions thereof, without the necessity of showing economic loss and without any bond or other security being required.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Company has caused this Note to be signed in its name by its duly authorized officer:

**NaturalShrimp, Inc.**

By: 

Print: Gerald Easterling

Title/Date: President, December 6, 2018

**SECURITIES PURCHASE AGREEMENT**

THIS PURCHASE AGREEMENT ("Agreement") is made as of the 6th day of December, 2018 by and between **NaturalShrimp, Inc.**, (the "Company"), and **GHS Investments, LLC** (the "Investor").

**Recitals**

A. The Investor wishes to purchase from the Company and the Company wishes to sell and issue to the Investor, upon the terms and conditions stated in this Agreement:

1. \$210,460 of Securities, in the form of a Secured Promissory Note (the "Note"), attached hereto in accordance with the following payment schedule:

\$188,600 by wire transfer on or before December 6, 2018.

In consideration of the mutual promises made herein and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto agree as follows:

1. **Definitions.** In addition to those terms defined above and elsewhere in this Agreement, for the purposes of this Agreement, the following terms shall have the meanings set forth below:

"**Affiliate**" means, with respect to any Person, any other Person which directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries Controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with, such Person.

"**Business Day**" means a day, other than a Saturday or Sunday, on which banks in New York City are open for the general transaction of business.

"**Common Stock Equivalents**" means any securities of the Company or the Subsidiaries which would entitle the holder thereof to acquire at any time Common Stock, including without limitation, any debt, preferred stock, rights, options, warrants or other instrument that is at any time convertible into or exchangeable for, or otherwise entitles the holder thereof to receive, Common Stock.

"**Company's Knowledge**" means the actual knowledge of the executive officers (as defined in Rule 405 under the 1933 Act) of the Company, after due inquiry.

"**Confidential Information**" means trade secrets, confidential information and know-how (including but not limited to ideas, formulae, compositions, processes, procedures and techniques, research and development information, computer program code, performance

specifications, support documentation, drawings, specifications, designs, business and marketing plans, and customer and supplier lists and related information).

“Control” (including the terms “controlling”, “controlled by” or “under common control with”) means the possession, direct or indirect, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of a Person, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise.

“Intellectual Property” means all of the following: (i) patents, patent applications, patent disclosures and inventions (whether or not patentable and whether or not reduced to practice); (ii) trademarks, service marks, trade dress, trade names, corporate names, logos, slogans and Internet domain names, together with all goodwill associated with each of the foregoing; (iii) copyrights and copyrightable works; (iv) registrations, applications and renewals for any of the foregoing; and (v) proprietary computer software (including but not limited to data, data bases and documentation).

“Material Adverse Effect” means a material adverse effect on (i) the assets, liabilities, results of operations, condition (financial or otherwise), business, or prospects of the Company and its Subsidiaries taken as a whole, or (ii) the ability of the Company to perform its obligations under the Transaction Documents.

“Person” means an individual, corporation, partnership, limited liability company, trust, business trust, association, joint stock company, joint venture, sole proprietorship, unincorporated organization, governmental authority or any other form of entity not specifically listed herein.

“Purchase Price” means \$188,600 representing a 10% original issuance discount and an initial \$3,000 being withheld by the Investor to offset transaction costs.

“SEC” means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

“Securities” means the Note and the common shares issuable at conversion.

“Subsidiary” of any Person means another Person, an amount of the voting securities, other voting ownership or voting partnership interests of which is sufficient to elect at least a majority of its Board of Directors or other governing body (or, if there are no such voting interests, 50% or more of the equity interests of which) is owned directly or indirectly by such first Person.

“Transaction Documents” means this Agreement, the Note, the Company Representation Letter, and supporting documents.

“1933 Act” means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or any successor statute, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

"1934 Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or any successor statute, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

2. Purchase and Sale of the Securities. Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, the Company shall sell and issue to the Investor a Promissory Note in the principal amount of \$210,460.

2.1 Security As Security for the Company's obligations contained herein and in all Notes issued by the Company to the Holder, following any Event of Default which remains uncured for thirty (30) calendar days, the Holder shall be granted subject to existing security interest an unconditional priority interest in and to, any and all property of the Company and its subsidiaries, of any kind or description, tangible or intangible, whether now existing or hereafter arising or acquired until the balance of all Notes has been reduced to \$0. "Any and all property," as described herein shall be inclusive of, but not limited to, assets reported by the Company on its SEC filings, cash, inventory, accounts receivable, intellectual property rights, equipment and property. The Investor is authorized to make all filings the Investor, in its discretion, deems necessary to evidence its security interests.

3. Closing. Upon confirmation that the other conditions to closing specified herein have been satisfied or duly waived by the Investor, the Company shall deliver to the Investor, a Note registered the name of the Investor and the Investor shall cause a wire transfer in same day funds to be sent to the account of the Company as instructed in writing by the Company, in an amount representing the Purchase Price for the Note (the "Closing Date").

4. Representations and Warranties of the Company. The Company hereby represents and warrants to the Investor that, except as set forth in the schedules delivered herewith (collectively, the "Disclosure Schedules") and as disclosed in the Company's SEC Filings:

4.1 Organization, Good Standing and Qualification. Each of the Company and its Subsidiaries is a corporation duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction of its incorporation and has all requisite corporate power and authority to carry on its business as now conducted and to own its properties. Each of the Company and its Subsidiaries is duly qualified to do business as a foreign corporation and is in good standing in each jurisdiction in which the conduct of its business or its ownership or leasing of property makes such qualification or leasing necessary unless the failure to so qualify has not and could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. The Company's Subsidiaries are listed on the Company's public disclosures filed with the SEC.

4.2 Authorization. The Company has full power and authority and, has taken all requisite action on the part of the Company, its officers, directors and stockholders necessary for (i) the authorization, execution and delivery of the Transaction Documents, (ii) authorization of the performance of all obligations of the Company hereunder or thereunder, and (iii) the authorization, issuance (or reservation for issuance) and delivery of the Securities. The



Transaction Documents constitute the legal, valid and binding obligations of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with their terms, subject to bankruptcy, insolvency, fraudulent transfer, reorganization, moratorium and similar laws of general applicability, relating to or affecting creditors' rights generally.

4.3 Capitalization. As of the date hereof, the authorized common stock of the Company on the date hereof is 900,000,000; (b) the number of shares of capital stock issued and outstanding as of November 19, 2018 is 166,619,833. All of the issued and outstanding shares of the Company's capital stock have been duly authorized and validly issued and are fully paid, nonassessable and free of pre-emptive rights. All of the issued and outstanding shares of capital stock of each Subsidiary have been duly authorized and validly issued and are fully paid, nonassessable and free of pre-emptive rights, were issued in full compliance with applicable state and federal securities law and any rights of third parties and are owned by the Company, beneficially and of record, subject to no lien, encumbrance or other adverse claim. No Person is entitled to pre-emptive or similar statutory or contractual rights with respect to any securities of the Company. Other than described herein and in the Company's periodic reports filed with the SEC, there are no outstanding warrants, options, convertible securities or other rights, agreements or arrangements of any character under which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is or may be obligated to issue any equity securities of any kind and except as contemplated by this Agreement, neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is currently in negotiations for the issuance of any equity securities of any kind.

The issuance and sale of the Securities hereunder will not obligate the Company to issue shares of Common Stock or other securities to any other Person (other than the Investor) and will not result in the adjustment of the exercise, conversion, exchange or reset price of any outstanding security.

The Company does not have outstanding stockholder purchase rights or "poison pill" or any similar arrangement in effect giving any Person the right to purchase any equity interest in the Company upon the occurrence of certain events.

4.4 Valid Issuance. The issued Securities have been duly and validly authorized and, when issued and paid for pursuant to this Agreement, shall be free and clear of all encumbrances and restrictions (other than those created by the Investor), except for restrictions on transfer set forth in the Transaction Documents or imposed by applicable securities laws. Upon the due conversion of the Debenture, the Converted Shares will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable free and clear of all encumbrances and restrictions, except for restrictions on transfer set forth in the Transaction Documents or imposed by applicable securities laws and except for those created by the Investor. The Company has reserved a sufficient number of shares of Common Stock for issuance upon the exercise of the Debenture, free and clear of all encumbrances and restrictions, except for restrictions on transfer set forth in the Transaction Documents or imposed by applicable securities laws and except for those created by the Investor.

4.5 Consents. The execution, delivery and performance by the Company of the Transaction Documents, and the offer, issuance and sale of the Securities require no consent

of, action by or in respect of, or filing with, any Person, governmental body, agency, or official other than filings that have been made pursuant to applicable state securities laws, and post-sale filings pursuant to applicable state and federal securities laws which the Company undertakes to file within the applicable time periods. Subject to the accuracy of the representations and warranties of the Investor set forth in Section 5 hereof, the Company has taken all action necessary to exempt (i) the issuance and sale of the Securities, (ii) the issuance of the Shares upon due conversion of the Debenture, and (iii) the other transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents from the provisions of any shareholder rights plan or other "poison pill" arrangement, any anti-takeover, business combination or control share law or statute binding on the Company or to which the Company or any of its assets and properties may be subject and any provision of the Company's Articles of Incorporation or By-laws that is or could reasonably be expected to become applicable to the Investor as a result of the transactions contemplated hereby, including without limitation, the issuance of the Securities and the ownership, disposition or voting of the Securities by the Investor or the exercise of any right granted to the Investor pursuant to this Agreement or the other Transaction Documents.

4.6 Delivery of SEC Filings; Business. The Company has made available or shall make available, within twenty calendar days from the execution of this Agreement, to the Investor through the EDGAR system, true and complete copies of the Company's most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K for its last fiscal year (the "10-K"), and all other reports filed by the Company pursuant to the 1934 Act since the filing of the 10-K and prior to the date hereof (collectively, the "SEC Filings"). The SEC Filings are the only filings required of the Company pursuant to the 1934 Act for such period. The Company and its Subsidiaries are engaged in all material respects only in the business described in the SEC Filings and the SEC Filings contain a complete and accurate description in all material respects of the business of the Company and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole.

4.7 Use of Proceeds. The net proceeds of the sale of the Note hereunder shall be used by the Company for working capital and general corporate purposes. The Company agrees that it shall not use the funds from this Agreement, at any time, to lend money, give credit or make advances to any officers, directors, employees, subsidiaries and affiliates of the Company.

4.8 No Conflict, Breach, Violation or Default. The execution, delivery and performance of the Transaction Documents by the Company and the issuance and sale of the Securities will not conflict with or result in a breach or violation of any of the terms and provisions of, or constitute a default under (i) the Company's Articles of Incorporation or the Company's Bylaws, both as in effect on the date hereof (true and complete copies of which have been made available to the Investor through the EDGAR system), or (ii)(a) any statute, rule, regulation or order of any governmental agency or body or any court, domestic or foreign, having jurisdiction over the Company, any Subsidiary or any of their respective assets or properties, or (b) any agreement or instrument to which the Company or any Subsidiary is a party or by which the Company or a Subsidiary is bound or to which any of their respective assets or properties is subject.

4.9 Brokers and Finders. No Person will have, as a result of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents, any valid right, interest or claim against or upon the Company, any Subsidiary or an Investor for any commission, fee or other compensation pursuant to any agreement, arrangement or understanding entered into by or on behalf of the Company.

4.10 No Directed Selling Efforts or General Solicitation. Neither the Company nor any Person acting on its behalf has conducted any general solicitation or general advertising (as those terms are used in Regulation D) in connection with the offer or sale of any of the Securities.

4.11 No Integrated Offering. Neither the Company nor any of its Affiliates, nor any Person acting on its or their behalf has, directly or indirectly, made any offers or sales of any Company security or solicited any offers to buy any security, under circumstances that would adversely affect reliance by the Company on Section 4(2) for the exemption from registration for the transactions contemplated hereby or would require registration of the Securities under the 1933 Act.

4.12 Private Placement. The offer and sale of the Securities to the Investor as contemplated hereby is exempt from the registration requirements of the 1933 Act.

5. Representations and Warranties of the Investor. The Investor hereby represents and warrants to the Company that:

5.1 Organization and Existence. Such Investor is a validly existing corporation, limited partnership or limited liability company and has all requisite corporate, partnership or limited liability company power and authority to invest in the Securities pursuant to this Agreement.

5.2 Authorization. The execution, delivery and performance by such Investor of the Transaction Documents to which such Investor is a party have been duly authorized and will each constitute the valid and legally binding obligation of such Investor, enforceable against such Investor in accordance with their respective terms, subject to bankruptcy, insolvency, fraudulent transfer, reorganization, moratorium and similar laws of general applicability, relating to or affecting creditors' rights generally.

5.3 Purchase Entirely for Own Account. The Securities to be received by such Investor hereunder will be acquired for such Investor's own account, not as nominee or agent, and not with a view to the resale or distribution of any part thereof in violation of the 1933 Act, and such Investor has no present intention of selling, granting any participation in, or otherwise distributing the same in violation of the 1933 Act without prejudice, however, to such Investor's right at all times to sell or otherwise dispose of all or any part of such Securities in compliance with applicable federal and state securities laws. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed a representation or warranty by such Investor to hold the Securities for any period of time. Such Investor is not a broker-dealer registered with the SEC under the 1934 Act or an entity engaged in a business that would require it to be so registered.

5.4 Investment Experience. Such Investor acknowledges that it can bear the economic risk and complete loss of its investment in the Securities and has such knowledge and experience in financial or business matters that it is capable of evaluating the merits and risks of the investment contemplated hereby.

5.5 Disclosure of Information. Such Investor has had an opportunity to receive all information related to the Company requested by it and to ask questions of and receive answers from the Company regarding the Company, its business and the terms and conditions of the offering of the Securities. Such Investor acknowledges receipt of copies of the SEC Filings. Neither such inquiries nor any other due diligence investigation conducted by such Investor shall modify, amend or affect such Investor's right to rely on the Company's representations and warranties contained in this Agreement.

5.6 Restricted Securities. Such Investor understands that the Securities are characterized as "restricted securities" under the U.S. federal securities laws inasmuch as they are being acquired from the Company in a transaction not involving a public offering and that under such laws and applicable regulations such securities may be resold without registration under the 1933 Act only in certain limited circumstances.

5.7 Legends. It is understood that, except as provided below, certificates evidencing the Securities may bear the following or any similar legend:

(a) "The securities represented hereby may not be transferred unless (i) such securities have been registered for sale pursuant to the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, (ii) such securities may be sold pursuant to Rule 144(i), or (iii) the Company has received an opinion of counsel reasonably satisfactory to it that such transfer may lawfully be made without registration under the Securities Act of 1933 or qualification under applicable state securities laws."

(b) If required by the authorities of any state in connection with the issuance of sale of the Securities, the legend required by such state authority.

5.8 Accredited Investor. Such Investor is an accredited investor as defined in Rule 501(a) of Regulation D, as amended, under the 1933 Act.

5.9 No General Solicitation. Such Investor did not learn of the investment in the Securities as a result of any public advertising or general solicitation.

5.10 Brokers and Finders. No Person will have, as a result of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents, any valid right, interest or claim against or upon the Company, any Subsidiary or an Investor for any commission, fee or other compensation pursuant to any agreement, arrangement or understanding entered into by or on behalf of such Investor.

## 6. Conditions to Closing.

6.1 Conditions to the Investor's Obligations. The obligation of the Investor to purchase the Note at Closing is subject to the fulfillment to such Investor's satisfaction, on or prior to the Closing Date, of the following conditions, any of which may be waived by the Investor:

(a) The representations and warranties made by the Company in Section 4 hereof qualified as to materiality shall be true and correct at all times prior to and on the Closing Date, except to the extent any such representation or warranty expressly speaks as of an earlier date, in which case such representation or warranty shall be true and correct as of such earlier date, and, the representations and warranties made by the Company in Section 4 hereof not qualified as to materiality shall be true and correct in all material respects at all times prior to and on the Closing Date, except to the extent any such representation or warranty expressly speaks as of an earlier date, in which case such representation or warranty shall be true and correct in all material respects as of such earlier date. The Company shall have performed in all material respects all obligations and conditions herein required to be performed or observed by it on or prior to the Closing Date.

(b) The Company shall have obtained any and all consents, permits, approvals, registrations and waivers necessary or appropriate for consummation of the purchase and sale of the Securities, and the consummation of the other transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents, all of which shall be in full force and effect.

(c) No judgment, writ, order, injunction, award or decree of or by any court, or judge, justice or magistrate, including any bankruptcy court or judge, or any order of or by any governmental authority, shall have been issued, and no action or proceeding shall have been instituted by any governmental authority, enjoining or preventing the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby or in the other Transaction Documents.

(d) The Company shall have executed and delivered the Convertible Note and supporting documentation.

(e) The Company shall have executed and delivered the Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions.

(f) No stop order or suspension of trading shall have been imposed by the public markets on which the Company's common stock is traded or quoted, the SEC or any other governmental or regulatory body with respect to public trading in the Common Stock.

6.2 Conditions to Obligations of the Company. The Company's obligation to sell and issue the Note at Closing is subject to the fulfillment to the satisfaction of the Company on or prior to the Closing Date of the following conditions, any of which may be waived by the Company:

(a) The representations and warranties made by the Investor in Section 5 hereof, other than the representations and warranties contained in Sections 5.3, 5.4, 5.5, 5.6,

5.7, 5.8 and 5.9 (the "Investment Representations"), shall be true and correct in all material respects when made, and shall be true and correct in all material respects on the Closing Date with the same force and effect as if they had been made on and as of said date. The Investment Representations shall be true and correct in all respects when made, and shall be true and correct in all respects on the Closing Date with the same force and effect as if they had been made on and as of said date. The Investor shall have performed in all material respects all obligations and conditions herein required to be performed or observed by them on or prior to the Closing Date.

(b) The Investor shall have delivered the Purchase Price to the Company in accordance with the schedule outlined herein.

### 6.3 Termination of Obligations to Effect Closing: Effects.

(a) The obligations of the Company, on the one hand, and the Investor, on the other hand, to effect the Closing shall terminate as follows:

(i) Upon the mutual written consent of the Company and the Investor;

(ii) By the Company if any of the conditions set forth in Section 6.2 shall have become incapable of fulfillment, and shall not have been waived by the Company;

(iii) By the Investor if any of the conditions set forth in Section 6.1 shall have become incapable of fulfillment, and shall not have been waived by the Investor; or provided, however, that, except in the case of clause (i) above, the party seeking to terminate its obligation to effect the Closing shall not then be in breach of any of its representations, warranties, covenants or agreements contained in this Agreement or the other Transaction Documents if such breach has resulted in the circumstances giving rise to such party's seeking to terminate its obligation to effect the Closing.

### 7. Survival and Indemnification.

7.1 Survival. The representations, warranties, covenants and agreements contained in this Agreement shall survive the Closing of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.

7.2 Indemnification. The Company agrees to indemnify and hold harmless each Investor and its Affiliates and their respective directors, officers, employees and agents from and against any and all losses, claims, damages, liabilities and expenses (including without limitation reasonable attorney fees and disbursements and other expenses incurred in connection with investigating, preparing or defending any action, claim or proceeding, pending or threatened and the costs of enforcement thereof) (collectively, "Losses") to which such Person may become subject as a result of any breach of representation, warranty, covenant or agreement made by or

to be performed on the part of the Company under the Transaction Documents, and will reimburse any such Person for all such amounts as they are incurred by such Person.

7.3 Conduct of Indemnification Proceedings. Promptly after receipt by any Person (the "Indemnified Person") of notice of any demand, claim or circumstances which would or might give rise to a claim or the commencement of any action, proceeding or investigation in respect of which indemnity may be sought pursuant to Section 7.2, such Indemnified Person shall promptly notify the Company in writing and the Company shall assume the defense thereof, including the employment of counsel reasonably satisfactory to such Indemnified Person, and shall assume the payment of all fees and expenses; provided, however, that the failure of any Indemnified Person so to notify the Company shall not relieve the Company of its obligations hereunder except to the extent that the Company is materially prejudiced by such failure to notify. In any such proceeding, any Indemnified Person shall have the right to retain its own counsel, but the fees and expenses of such counsel shall be at the expense of such Indemnified Person unless: (i) the Company and the Indemnified Person shall have mutually agreed to the retention of such counsel; or (ii) in the reasonable judgment of counsel to such Indemnified Person representation of both parties by the same counsel would be inappropriate due to actual or potential differing interests between them. The Company shall not be liable for any settlement of any proceeding effected without its written consent, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld, but if settled with such consent, or if there be a final judgment for the plaintiff, the Company shall indemnify and hold harmless such Indemnified Person from and against any loss or liability (to the extent stated above) by reason of such settlement or judgment. Without the prior written consent of the Indemnified Person, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld, the Company shall not affect any settlement of any pending or threatened proceeding in respect of which any Indemnified Person is or could have been a party and indemnity could have been sought hereunder by such Indemnified Party, unless such settlement includes an unconditional release of such Indemnified Person from all liability arising out of such proceeding.

8. Miscellaneous.

8.1 Successors and Assigns. This Agreement may not be assigned by a party hereto without the prior written consent of the Company or the Investor, as applicable, provided, however, that an Investor may assign its rights and delegate its duties hereunder in whole or in part to an Affiliate or to a third party acquiring some or all of its Securities in a private transaction without the prior written consent of the Company, after notice duly given by such Investor to the Company. The provisions of this Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the respective permitted successors and assigns of the parties. Nothing in this Agreement, express or implied, is intended to confer upon any party other than the parties hereto or their respective successors and assigns any rights, remedies, obligations, or liabilities under or by reason of this Agreement, except as expressly provided in this Agreement.

8.2 Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument. This Agreement may also be executed via facsimile, which shall be deemed an original.

8.3 Titles and Subtitles. The titles and subtitles used in this Agreement are used for convenience only and are not to be considered in construing or interpreting this Agreement.

8.4 Notices. Unless otherwise provided, any notice required or permitted under this Agreement shall be given in writing and shall be deemed effectively given as hereinafter described (i) if given by personal delivery, then such notice shall be deemed given upon such delivery, (ii) if given by fax, then such notice shall be deemed given upon receipt of confirmation of complete transmittal, (iii) if given by mail, then such notice shall be deemed given upon the earlier of (A) receipt of such notice by the recipient or (B) three days after such notice is deposited in first class mail, postage prepaid, and (iv) if given by an internationally recognized overnight air courier, then such notice shall be deemed given one business day after delivery to such carrier. All notices shall be addressed to the party to be notified at the address as follows, or at such other address as such party may designate by ten days' advance written notice to the other party:

If to the Company:

NaturalShrimp, Inc. \_\_\_\_\_  
5080 Spectrum Dr. Suite 1000  
Addison, TX 75001 \_\_\_\_\_  
Attn: Gerald Easterling \_\_\_\_\_  
Fax: \_\_\_\_\_  
Tel: 88-791-9474 \_\_\_\_\_

If to the Investor:

GHS Investments, LLC  
420 Jericho Turnpike, Suite 207  
Jericho, NY 11753

8.5 Expenses. The parties hereto shall pay their own costs and expenses in connection herewith. In the event that legal proceedings are commenced by any party to this Agreement against another party to this Agreement in connection with this Agreement or the other Transaction Documents, the party or parties which do not prevail in such proceedings shall severally, but not jointly, pay their pro rata share of the reasonable attorneys' fees and other reasonable out-of-pocket costs and expenses incurred by the prevailing party in such proceedings.

8.6 Amendments and Waivers. Any term of this Agreement may be amended and the observance of any term of this Agreement may be waived (either generally or in a particular instance and either retroactively or prospectively), only with the written consent of the



Company and the Investor. Any amendment or waiver effected in accordance with this paragraph shall be binding upon each holder of any Securities purchased under this Agreement at the time outstanding, each future holder of all such Securities, and the Company.

8.7 Severability. Any provision of this Agreement that is prohibited or unenforceable in any jurisdiction shall, as to such jurisdiction, be ineffective to the extent of such prohibition or unenforceability without invalidating the remaining provisions hereof but shall be interpreted as if it were written so as to be enforceable to the maximum extent permitted by applicable law, and any such prohibition or unenforceability in any jurisdiction shall not invalidate or render unenforceable such provision in any other jurisdiction. To the extent permitted by applicable law, the parties hereby waive any provision of law which renders any provision hereof prohibited or unenforceable in any respect.

8.8 Entire Agreement. This Agreement, including the Exhibits and the Disclosure Schedules, and the other Transaction Documents constitute the entire agreement among the parties hereof with respect to the subject matter hereof and thereof and supersede all prior agreements and understandings, both oral and written, between the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and thereof.

8.9 Further Assurances. The parties shall execute and deliver all such further instruments and documents and take all such other actions as may reasonably be required to carry out the transactions contemplated hereby and to evidence the fulfillment of the agreements herein contained.

8.10 Governing Law; Consent to Jurisdiction; Waiver of Jury Trial. This Agreement shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the internal laws of the State of Nevada, without regard to principles of conflicts of law. Each of the parties hereto irrevocably submit to the exclusive jurisdiction of the state and federal courts sitting in New York City, New York over any action or proceeding arising out of or relating to this Agreement and the parties hereto hereby irrevocably agree that all claims in respect of such action or proceeding may be heard and determined in such court. The parties hereto agree that a final judgment in any such action or proceeding shall be conclusive and may be enforced in other jurisdictions by suit on the judgment or in any other manner provided by law. The parties hereto further waive any objection to venue in the State of New York and any objection to an action or proceeding in the State of New York on the basis of forum non conveniens.

[signature page follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Agreement or caused their duly authorized officers to execute this Agreement as of the date first above written.

The Company: NaturalShrimp, Inc.

By:   
Name: Gerald Easterling  
Title: President

The Investor: GHS Investments, LLC.

By:   
Member

NEITHER THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE NOR THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THESE SECURITIES ARE CONVERTIBLE HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE OFFERED FOR SALE, SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR ASSIGNED (I) IN THE ABSENCE OF (A) AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT FOR THE SECURITIES UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR (B) AN OPINION OF COUNSEL (WHICH COUNSEL SHALL BE SELECTED BY THE HOLDER), IN A GENERALLY ACCEPTABLE FORM, THAT REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED UNDER SAID ACT OR (II) UNLESS SOLD PURSUANT TO RULE 144 OR RULE 144A UNDER SAID ACT. NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, THE SECURITIES MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN OR FINANCING ARRANGEMENT SECURED BY THE SECURITIES.

Principal Amount: US\$135,910.46  
Purchase Price: US\$135,910.46

Issue Date: December 31, 2018

#### CONVERTIBLE PROMISSORY NOTE

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, NaturalShrimp Incorporated, a Nevada corporation (hereinafter called the "Borrower"), hereby promises to pay to the order of GHS Investments LLC, a Nevada limited liability company, or its registered assigns (the "Holder"), the sum of US\$135,910.46, together with any interest as set forth herein, on September 30, 2019 (the "Maturity Date"), and to pay interest on the unpaid principal balance hereof at the rate of ten percent (10%) (the "Interest Rate") per annum from the funding date hereof (the "Issue Date") until the same becomes due and payable, whether at maturity or upon acceleration or by prepayment or otherwise. This Note may be prepaid in whole or in part as explicitly set forth herein. Interest shall commence accruing on the date that the Note is fully paid and shall be computed on the basis of a 360-day year and the actual number of days elapsed. All payments due hereunder (to the extent not converted into common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share (the "Common Stock") in accordance with the terms hereof) shall be made in lawful money of the United States of America. All payments shall be made at such address as the Holder shall hereafter give to the Borrower by written notice made in accordance with the provisions of this Note. Whenever any amount expressed to be due by the terms of this Note is due on any day which is not a business day, the same shall instead be due on the next succeeding day which is a business day and, in the case of any interest payment date which is not the date on which this Note is paid in full, the extension of the due date thereof shall not be taken into account for purposes of determining the amount of interest due on such date. As used in this Note, the term "business day" shall mean any day other than a Saturday, Sunday or a day on which commercial banks in the city of New York, New York are authorized or required by law or executive order to remain closed. Each capitalized term used herein, and not otherwise defined, shall have the meaning ascribed thereto in that certain Securities Purchase Agreement dated the date hereof, pursuant to which this Note was originally issued (as amended and/or restated from time to time, the "Purchase Agreement").

This Note is free from all taxes, liens, claims and encumbrances with respect to the issue thereof and shall not be subject to preemptive rights or other similar rights of shareholders of the Borrower and will not impose personal liability upon the holder thereof.

The undersigned hereby affirm all of their obligations to the Holder under all of the Transaction Documents and agree and affirm as follows: (i) that as of the date hereof, the undersigned have performed, satisfied and complied in all material respects with all the covenants, agreements and conditions under each of the Transaction Documents to be performed, satisfied or complied with by the undersigned; (ii) that the undersigned shall continue to perform each and every covenant, agreement and condition set forth in each of the Transaction Documents and this Note, and continue to be bound by each and all of the terms and provisions thereof and hereof; (iii) that as of the date hereof, no default or Event of Default has occurred or is continuing under the Purchase Agreement, any Note or any other Transaction Documents, and no event has occurred that, with the passage of time, the giving of notice, or both, would constitute a default or an Event of Default under the Purchase Agreement, the Notes or any other Transaction Documents; and (iv) that as of the date hereof, no event, fact, or other set of circumstances has occurred which could reasonably be expected to have, cause, or result in a Material Adverse Effect.

The undersigned hereby acknowledge, represent, warrant and confirm to Holder that: (i) each of the Transaction Documents executed by the Company are valid and binding obligations of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with their respective terms; and (ii) no oral representations, statements, or inducements have been made by Holder, or any agent or representative of Holder, with respect to this Note, any other Note, the Purchase Agreement, and all other Transaction Documents.

The following terms shall apply to this Note:

#### ARTICLE I. CONVERSION RIGHTS

1.1 Conversion Right. The Holder shall have the right at any time to convert all or any part of the outstanding and unpaid principal, interest, fees, or any other obligation owed pursuant to this Note into fully paid and non-assessable shares of Common Stock, as such Common Stock exists on the Issue Date, or any shares of capital stock or other securities of the Borrower into which such Common Stock shall hereafter be changed or reclassified at the Conversion Price (as defined below) determined as provided herein (a "Conversion"); provided, however, that in no event shall the Holder be entitled to convert any portion of this Note in excess of that portion of this Note upon conversion of which the sum of (1) the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by the Holder and its affiliates (other than shares of Common Stock which may be deemed beneficially owned through the ownership of the unconverted portion of the Notes or the unexercised or unconverted portion of any other security of the Borrower subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitations contained herein) and (2) the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the conversion of the portion of this Note with respect to which the determination of this proviso is being made, would result in beneficial ownership by the Holder and its affiliates of more than 4.99% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock. For purposes of the proviso to the immediately preceding sentence, beneficial ownership shall be determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended

(the "Exchange Act"), and Regulations 13D-G thereunder, except as otherwise provided in clause (1) of such proviso, provided, further, however, that the limitations on conversion may be waived by the Holder upon, at the election of the Holder, not less than 61 days' prior notice to the Borrower, and the provisions of the conversion limitation shall continue to apply until such 61st day (or such later date, as determined by the Holder, as may be specified in such notice of waiver). The number of shares of Common Stock to be issued upon each conversion of this Note shall be determined by dividing the Conversion Amount (as defined below) (the numerator) by the applicable Conversion Price then in effect on the date specified in the notice of conversion (the denominator), in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A (the "Notice of Conversion"), delivered to the Borrower by the Holder in accordance with Section 1.4 below; provided that the Notice of Conversion is submitted by facsimile or e-mail (or by other means resulting in, or reasonably expected to result in, notice) to the Borrower before 6:00 p.m., New York, New York time on such conversion date (the "Conversion Date"). The term "Conversion Amount" means, with respect to any conversion of this Note, the sum of (1) the principal amount of this Note to be converted in such conversion plus (2) at the Holder's option, accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on such principal amount at the interest rates provided in this Note to the Conversion Date, provided however, that the Borrower shall have the right to pay any or all interest in cash plus (3) at the Holder's option, on the amounts referred to in the immediately preceding clauses (1) and/or (2) plus (4) at the Holder's option, any amounts owed to the Holder pursuant to Sections 1.3 and 1.4(g) hereof.

### 1.2 Conversion Price.

1.2 Conversion Price. Subject to the adjustments described herein, and provided that no Event of Default (as defined in Article III) has occurred, the Conversion Price shall equal \$0.01 (the "Fixed Conversion Price") (subject to equitable adjustments for stock splits, stock dividends or rights offerings by the Borrower relating to the Borrower's securities or the securities of any subsidiary of the Borrower, combinations, recapitalization, reclassifications, extraordinary distributions and similar events). Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, upon delivery by the Holder to the Borrower of a Default Notice (as defined herein) setting forth the Event of Default under the Note, the Fixed Conversion Price shall be extinguished and of no further force or effect and the Variable Conversion Price (as defined below) shall immediately and irrevocably be effective. The "Variable Conversion Price" shall mean 70% multiplied by the Market Price (as defined herein) (representing a discount rate of 30%) (the Variable Conversion Price or the Fixed Conversion Price, as applicable the "Conversion Price"). "Market Price" means the lowest Trading Price (as defined below) for the Common Stock during the twenty (20) Trading Day period ending on the latest complete Trading Day prior to the Conversion Date. "Trading Price" means, for any security as of any date, the lesser of: (a) the lowest trade price on the Over-the-Counter Bulletin Board (the "OTCBB"), OTCQB or applicable trading market as reported by a reliable reporting service ("Reporting Service") designated by the Holder or, if the OTCBB is not the principal trading market for such security, the trading price of such security on the principal securities exchange or trading market where such security is listed or traded or, if no trading price of such security is available in any of the foregoing manners, the average of the trading prices of any market makers for such security that are listed in the "pink sheets" by the National Quotation Bureau, Inc., or (b) the closing bid price on the OTCBB, OTCQB or applicable trading market as reported by a Reporting Service designated by the Holder or, if the OTCBB is not the principal

trading market for such security, the closing bid price of such security on the principal securities exchange or trading market where such security is listed or traded or, if no closing bid price of such security is available in any of the foregoing manners, the average of the closing bid prices of any market makers for such security that are listed in the "pink sheets" by the National Quotation Bureau, Inc. To the extent the Conversion Price of the Borrower's Common Stock closes below the par value per share, the Borrower will take all steps necessary to solicit the consent of the stockholders to reduce the par value to the lowest value possible under law. The Borrower agrees to honor all conversions submitted pending this adjustment. If the shares of the Borrower's Common Stock have not been delivered within three (3) business days to the Holder, the Notice of Conversion may be rescinded. If the Trading Price cannot be calculated for such security on such date in the manner provided above, the Trading Price shall be the fair market value as mutually determined by the Borrower and the holders of a majority in interest of the Notes being converted for which the calculation of the Trading Price is required in order to determine the Conversion Price of such Notes. "Trading Day" shall mean any day on which the Common Stock is tradable for any period on the OTCBB, OTCQB or on the principal securities exchange or other securities market on which the Common Stock is then being traded. If at any time the Conversion Price as determined hereunder for any conversion would be less than the par value of the Common Stock, then at the sole discretion of the Holder, the Conversion Price hereunder may equal such par value for such conversion and the Conversion Amount for such conversion may be increased to include Additional Principal, where "Additional Principal" means such additional amount to be added to the Conversion Amount to the extent necessary to cause the number of conversion shares issuable upon such conversion to equal the same number of conversion shares as would have been issued had the Conversion Price not been adjusted by the Holder to the par value price.

(a) Conversion Price During Major Announcements. Notwithstanding anything contained in Section 1.2(a) to the contrary, in the event the Borrower (i) makes a public announcement that it intends to consolidate or merge with any other corporation (other than a merger in which the Borrower is the surviving or continuing corporation and its capital stock is unchanged) or sell or transfer all or substantially all of the assets of the Borrower or (ii) any person, group or entity (including the Borrower) publicly announces a tender offer to purchase 50% or more of the Borrower's Common Stock (or any other takeover scheme) (the date of the announcement referred to in clause (i) or (ii) is hereinafter referred to as the "Announcement Date"), then the Conversion Price shall, effective upon the Announcement Date and continuing through the Adjusted Conversion Price Termination Date (as defined below), be equal to the lower of (x) the Conversion Price which would have been applicable for a Conversion occurring on the Announcement Date and (y) the Conversion Price that would otherwise be in effect. From and after the Adjusted Conversion Price Termination Date, the Conversion Price shall be determined as set forth in this Section 1.2(a). For purposes hereof, "Adjusted Conversion Price Termination Date" shall mean, with respect to any proposed transaction or tender offer (or takeover scheme) for which a public announcement as contemplated by this Section 1.2(b) has been made, the date upon which the Borrower (in the case of clause (i) above) or the person, group or entity (in the case of clause (ii) above) consummates or publicly announces the termination or abandonment of the proposed transaction or tender offer (or takeover scheme) which caused this Section 1.2(b) to become operative.

(b) Pro Rata Conversion; Disputes. In the event of a dispute as to the number of shares of Common Stock issuable to the Holder in connection with a conversion of this Note, the Borrower shall issue to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock not in dispute and resolve such dispute in accordance with Section 4.13.

1.3 Authorized Shares. The Borrower covenants that during the period the conversion right exists, the Borrower will reserve from its authorized and unissued Common Stock a sufficient number of shares, free from preemptive rights, to provide for the issuance of Common Stock upon the full conversion of this Note issued pursuant to the Purchase Agreement. The Borrower is required at all times to have authorized and reserved three times the number of shares that is actually issuable upon full conversion of the Note (based on the Conversion Price of the Notes in effect from time to time) (the "Reserved Amount"). The Reserved Amount shall be increased from time to time in accordance with the Borrower's obligations pursuant to Section 3(d) of the Purchase Agreement. The Borrower represents that upon issuance, such shares will be duly and validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable. In addition, if the Borrower shall issue any securities or make any change to its capital structure which would change the number of shares of Common Stock into which the Notes shall be convertible at the then current Conversion Price, the Borrower shall at the same time make proper provision so that thereafter there shall be a sufficient number of shares of Common Stock authorized and reserved, free from preemptive rights, for conversion of the outstanding Notes. The Borrower (i) acknowledges that it has irrevocably instructed its transfer agent to issue certificates for the Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note, and (ii) agrees that its issuance of this Note shall constitute full authority to its officers and agents who are charged with the duty of executing stock certificates to execute and issue the necessary certificates for shares of Common Stock in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Note. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in no event shall the Reserved Amount be lower than the initial Reserved Amount, regardless of any prior conversions.

If, at any time the Borrower does not maintain or replenish the Reserved Amount within three (3) business days of the request of the Holder it shall be an Event of Default under the Note.

#### 1.4 Method of Conversion.

(a) Mechanics of Conversion. Subject to Section 1.1, this Note may be converted by the Holder in whole or in part at any time from time to time after the Issue Date, by (A) submitting to the Borrower a Notice of Conversion (by facsimile, e-mail or other reasonable means of communication dispatched on the Conversion Date prior to 5:00 p.m., New York, New York time) and (B) subject to Section 1.4(b), surrendering this Note at the principal office of the Borrower.

(b) Surrender of Note Upon Conversion. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth herein, upon conversion of this Note in accordance with the terms hereof, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Note to the Borrower unless the entire unpaid principal amount of this Note is so converted. The Holder and the Borrower shall maintain records showing the principal amount so converted and the dates of such conversions or shall use such other method, reasonably satisfactory to the Holder and the Borrower, so as not to require

physical surrender of this Note upon each such conversion. In the event of any dispute or discrepancy, such records of the Holder shall, *prima facie*, be controlling and determinative in the absence of manifest error. The Holder and any assignee, by acceptance of this Note, acknowledge and agree that, by reason of the provisions of this paragraph, following conversion of a portion of this Note, the unpaid and unconverted principal amount of this Note represented by this Note may be less than the amount stated on the face hereof.

(c) Payment of Taxes. The Borrower shall not be required to pay any tax which may be payable in respect of any transfer involved in the issue and delivery of shares of Common Stock or other securities or property on conversion of this Note in a name other than that of the Holder (or in street name), and the Borrower shall not be required to issue or deliver any such shares or other securities or property unless and until the person or persons (other than the Holder or the custodian in whose street name such shares are to be held for the Holder's account) requesting the issuance thereof shall have paid to the Borrower the amount of any such tax or shall have established to the satisfaction of the Borrower that such tax has been paid.

(d) Delivery of Common Stock Upon Conversion. Upon receipt by the Borrower from the Holder of a facsimile transmission or e-mail (or other reasonable means of communication) of a Notice of Conversion meeting the requirements for conversion as provided in this Section 1.4, the Borrower shall issue and deliver or cause to be issued and delivered to or upon the order of the Holder certificates (or electronic shares via DWAC transfer, at the option of Holder) for the Common Stock issuable upon such conversion within three (3) business days after such receipt (the "Deadline") (and, solely in the case of conversion of the entire unpaid principal amount hereof, surrender of this Note) in accordance with the terms hereof and the Purchase Agreement.

(e) Obligation of Borrower to Deliver Common Stock. Upon receipt by the Borrower of a Notice of Conversion, the Holder shall be deemed to be the holder of record of the Common Stock issuable upon such conversion, the outstanding principal amount and the amount of accrued and unpaid interest on this Note shall be reduced to reflect such conversion, and, unless the Borrower defaults on its obligations under this Article I, all rights with respect to the portion of this Note being so converted shall forthwith terminate except the right to receive the Common Stock or other securities, cash or other assets, as herein provided, on such conversion. If the Holder shall have given a Notice of Conversion as provided herein, the Borrower's obligation to issue and deliver the certificates for Common Stock shall be absolute and unconditional, irrespective of the absence of any action by the Holder to enforce the same, any waiver or consent with respect to any provision thereof, the recovery of any judgment against any person or any action to enforce the same, any failure or delay in the enforcement of any other obligation of the Borrower to the holder of record, or any setoff, counterclaim, recoupment, limitation or termination, or any breach or alleged breach by the Holder of any obligation to the Borrower, and irrespective of any other circumstance which might otherwise limit such obligation of the Borrower to the Holder in connection with such conversion. The Conversion Date specified in the Notice of Conversion shall be the Conversion Date so long as the Notice of Conversion is received by the Borrower before 5:00 p.m., New York, New York time, on such date.



(f) Delivery of Common Stock by Electronic Transfer. In lieu of delivering physical certificates representing the Common Stock issuable upon conversion, provided the Borrower is participating in the Depository Trust Company ("DTC") Fast Automated Securities Transfer ("FAST") program, upon request of the Holder and its compliance with the provisions contained in Section 1.1 and in this Section 1.4, the Borrower shall use its best efforts to cause its transfer agent to electronically transmit the Common Stock issuable upon conversion to the Holder by crediting the account of Holder's Prime Broker with DTC through its Deposit Withdrawal At Custodian ("DWAC") system.

(g) Failure to Deliver Common Stock Prior to Delivery Deadline. Without in any way limiting the Holder's right to pursue other remedies, including actual damages and/or equitable relief, the parties agree that if delivery of the Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note is not delivered by the Deadline (other than a failure due to the circumstances described in Section 1.3 above, which failure shall be governed by such Section) the Borrower shall pay to the Holder \$2,000 per day in cash, for each day beyond the Deadline that the Borrower fails to deliver such Common Stock until the Borrower issues and delivers a certificate to the Holder or credit the Holder's balance account with OTC for the number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled upon such Holder's conversion of any Conversion Amount (under Holder's and Borrower's expectation that any damages will tack back to the Issue Date). Such cash amount shall be paid to Holder by the fifth day of the month following the month in which it has accrued or, at the option of the Holder (by written notice to the Borrower by the first day of the month following the month in which it has accrued), shall be added to the principal amount of this Note, in which event interest shall accrue thereon in accordance with the terms of this Note and such additional principal amount shall be convertible into Common Stock in accordance with the terms of this Note. The Borrower agrees that the right to convert is a valuable right to the Holder. The damages resulting from a failure, attempt to frustrate, interference with such conversion right are difficult if not impossible to qualify. Accordingly, the parties acknowledge that the liquidated damages provision contained in this Section 1.4(h) are justified.

(h) Rescindment of a Notice of Conversion. If (i) the Borrower fails to respond to Holder within one (1) business day from the Conversion Date confirming the details of Notice of Conversion, (ii) the Borrower fails to provide any of the shares of the Borrower's Common Stock requested in the Notice of Conversion within three (3) business days from the date of receipt of the Note of Conversion, (iii) the Holder is unable to procure a legal opinion required to have the shares of the Borrower's Common Stock issued unrestricted and/or deposited to sell for any reason related to the Borrower's standing, (iv) the Holder is unable to deposit the shares of the Borrower's Common Stock requested in the Notice of Conversion for any reason related to the Borrower's standing, (v) at any time after a missed Deadline, at the Holder's sole discretion, or (vi) if OTC Markets changes the Borrower's designation to 'Limited Information' (Yield), 'No Information' (Stop Sign), 'Caveat Emptor' (Skull & Crossbones), 'OTC', 'Other OTC' or 'Grey Market' (Exclamation Mark Sign) or other trading restriction on the day of or any day after the Conversion Date, the Holder maintains the option and sole discretion to rescind the Notice of Conversion ("Rescindment") with a "Notice of Rescindment."

1.5 Concerning the Shares. The shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note may not be sold or transferred unless (i) such shares are sold pursuant to an effective

registration statement under the Act or (ii) the Borrower or its transfer agent shall have been furnished with an opinion of counsel (which opinion shall be in form, substance and scope customary for opinions of counsel in comparable transactions) to the effect that the shares to be sold or transferred may be sold or transferred pursuant to an exemption from such registration or (iii) such shares are sold or transferred pursuant to Rule 144 under the Act (or a successor rule) ("Rule 144") or (iv) such shares are transferred to an "affiliate" (as defined in Rule 144) of the Borrower who agrees to sell or otherwise transfer the shares only in accordance with this Section 1.5 and who is an Accredited Investor (as defined in the Purchase Agreement). Except as otherwise provided in the Purchase Agreement (and subject to the removal provisions set forth below), until such time as the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note have been registered under the Act or otherwise may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 without any restriction as to the number of securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold, each certificate for shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note that has not been so included in an effective registration statement or that has not been sold pursuant to an effective registration statement or an exemption that permits removal of the legend, shall bear a legend substantially in the following form, as appropriate:

**"NEITHER THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE NOR THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THESE SECURITIES ARE EXERCISABLE HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE OFFERED FOR SALE, SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR ASSIGNED (I) IN THE ABSENCE OF (A) AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT FOR THE SECURITIES UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR (B) AN OPINION OF COUNSEL (WHICH COUNSEL SHALL BE SELECTED BY THE HOLDER), IN A GENERALLY ACCEPTABLE FORM, THAT REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED UNDER SAID ACT OR (II) UNLESS SOLD PURSUANT TO RULE 144 OR RULE 144A UNDER SAID ACT. NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, THE SECURITIES MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN OR FINANCING ARRANGEMENT SECURED BY THE SECURITIES."**

The legend set forth above shall be removed and the Borrower shall issue to the Holder a new certificate therefore free of any transfer legend if (i) the Borrower or its transfer agent shall have received an opinion of counsel, in form, substance and scope customary for opinions of counsel in comparable transactions, to the effect that a public sale or transfer of such Common Stock may be made without registration under the Act, which opinion shall be reasonably accepted by the Borrower so that the sale or transfer is effected or (ii) in the case of the Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note, such security is registered for sale by the Holder under an effective registration statement filed under the Act or otherwise may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 without any restriction as to the number of securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold. In the event that the Borrower does not accept the opinion of counsel provided by the Buyer with respect to the transfer of Securities pursuant to an exemption from

registration, such as Rule 144 or Regulation S, at the Deadline, it will be considered an Event of Default pursuant to Section 3.2 of the Note.

#### 1.6 Effect of Certain Events.

(a) Effect of Merger, Consolidation, Etc. At the option of the Holder, the sale, conveyance or disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Borrower, the effectuation by the Borrower of a transaction or series of related transactions in which more than 50% of the voting power of the Borrower is disposed of, or the consolidation, merger or other business combination of the Borrower with or into any other Person (as defined below) or Persons when the Borrower is not the survivor shall either: (i) be deemed to be an Event of Default (as defined in Article III) pursuant to which the Borrower shall be required to pay to the Holder upon the consummation of and as a condition to such transaction an amount equal to the Default Amount (as defined in Article III) or (ii) be treated pursuant to Section 1.6(b) hereof. "Person" shall mean any individual, corporation, limited liability company, partnership, association, trust or other entity or organization.

(b) Adjustment Due to Merger, Consolidation, Etc. If, at any time when this Note is issued and outstanding and prior to conversion of all of the Notes, there shall be any merger, consolidation, exchange of shares, recapitalization, reorganization, or other similar event, as a result of which shares of Common Stock of the Borrower shall be changed into the same or a different number of shares of another class or classes of stock or securities of the Borrower or another entity, or in case of any sale or conveyance of all or substantially all of the assets of the Borrower other than in connection with a plan of complete liquidation of the Borrower, then the Holder of this Note shall thereafter have the right to receive upon conversion of this Note, upon the basis and upon the terms and conditions specified herein and in lieu of the shares of Common Stock immediately theretofore issuable upon conversion, such stock, securities or assets which the Holder would have been entitled to receive in such transaction had this Note been converted in full immediately prior to such transaction (without regard to any limitations on conversion set forth herein), and in any such case appropriate provisions shall be made with respect to the rights and interests of the Holder of this Note to the end that the provisions hereof (including, without limitation, provisions for adjustment of the Conversion Price and of the number of shares issuable upon conversion of the Note) shall thereafter be applicable, as nearly as may be practicable in relation to any securities or assets thereafter deliverable upon the conversion hereof. The Borrower shall not affect any transaction described in this Section 1.6(b) unless (a) it first gives, to the extent practicable, thirty (30) days prior written notice (but in any event at least fifteen (15) days prior written notice) of the record date of the special meeting of shareholders to approve, or if there is no such record date, the consummation of, such merger, consolidation, exchange of shares, recapitalization, reorganization or other similar event or sale of assets (during which time the Holder shall be entitled to convert this Note) and (b) the resulting successor or acquiring entity (if not the Borrower) assumes by written instrument the obligations of this Section 1.6(b). The above provisions shall similarly apply to successive consolidations, mergers, sales, transfers or share exchanges.

(c) Adjustment Due to Distribution. If the Borrower shall declare or make any distribution of its assets (or rights to acquire its assets) to holders of Common Stock as a

dividend, stock repurchase, by way of return of capital or otherwise (including any dividend or distribution to the Borrower's shareholders in cash or shares (or rights to acquire shares) of capital stock of a subsidiary (i.e., a spin-off)) (a "Distribution"), then the Holder of this Note shall be entitled, upon any conversion of this Note after the date of record for determining shareholders entitled to such Distribution, to receive the amount of such assets which would have been payable to the Holder with respect to the shares of Common Stock issuable upon such conversion had such Holder been the holder of such shares of Common Stock on the record date for the determination of shareholders entitled to such Distribution.

(d) Adjustment Due to Dilutive Issuance. If, at any time when any Notes are issued and outstanding, the Borrower issues or sells, or in accordance with this Section 1.6(d) hereof is deemed to have issued or sold, except for shares of Common Stock issued directly to vendors or suppliers of the Borrower in satisfaction of amounts owed to such vendors or suppliers (provided, however, that such vendors or suppliers shall not have an arrangement to transfer, sell or assign such shares of Common Stock prior to the issuance of such shares), any shares of Common Stock for no consideration or for a consideration per share (before deduction of reasonable expenses or commissions or underwriting discounts or allowances in connection therewith) less than the Conversion Price in effect on the date of such issuance (or deemed issuance) of such shares of Common Stock (a "Dilutive Issuance"), then immediately upon the Dilutive Issuance, the Conversion Price will be reduced to the amount of the consideration per share received by the Borrower in such Dilutive Issuance.

The Borrower shall be deemed to have issued or sold shares of Common Stock if the Borrower in any manner issues or grants any warrants, rights or options (not including employee stock option plans), whether or not immediately exercisable, to subscribe for or to purchase Common Stock or other securities convertible into or exchangeable for Common Stock ("Convertible Securities") (such warrants, rights and options to purchase Common Stock or Convertible Securities are hereinafter referred to as "Options") and the price per share for which Common Stock is issuable upon the exercise of such Options is less than the Conversion Price then in effect, then the Conversion Price shall be equal to such price per share. For purposes of the preceding sentence, the "price per share for which Common Stock is issuable upon the exercise of such Options" is determined by dividing (i) the total amount, if any, received or receivable by the Borrower as consideration for the issuance or granting of all such Options, plus the minimum aggregate amount of additional consideration, if any, payable to the Borrower upon the exercise of all such Options, plus, in the case of Convertible Securities issuable upon the exercise of such Options, the minimum aggregate amount of additional consideration payable upon the conversion or exchange thereof at the time such Convertible Securities first become convertible or exchangeable, by (ii) the maximum total number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of all such Options (assuming full conversion of Convertible Securities, if applicable). No further adjustment to the Conversion Price will be made upon the actual issuance of such Common Stock upon the exercise of such Options or upon the conversion or exchange of Convertible Securities issuable upon exercise of such Options.

Additionally, the Borrower shall be deemed to have issued or sold shares of Common Stock if the Borrower in any manner issues or sells any Convertible Securities, whether or not immediately convertible (other than where the same are issuable upon the exercise of

Options), and the price per share for which Common Stock is issuable upon such conversion or exchange is less than the Conversion Price then in effect, then the Conversion Price shall be equal to such price per share. For the purposes of the preceding sentence, the "price per share for which Common Stock is issuable upon such conversion or exchange" is determined by dividing (i) the total amount, if any, received or receivable by the Borrower as consideration for the issuance or sale of all such Convertible Securities, plus the minimum aggregate amount of additional consideration, if any, payable to the Borrower upon the conversion or exchange thereof at the time such Convertible Securities first become convertible or exchangeable, by (ii) the maximum total number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the conversion or exchange of all such Convertible Securities. No further adjustment to the Conversion Price will be made upon the actual issuance of such Common Stock upon conversion or exchange of such Convertible Securities.

(e) Purchase Rights. If, at any time when any Notes are issued and outstanding, the Borrower issues any convertible securities or rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property (the "Purchase Rights") pro rata to the record holders of any class of Common Stock, then the Holder of this Note will be entitled to acquire, upon the terms applicable to such Purchase Rights, the aggregate Purchase Rights which such Holder could have acquired if such Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete conversion of this Note (without regard to any limitations on conversion contained herein) immediately before the date on which a record is taken for the grant, issuance or sale of such Purchase Rights or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of Common Stock are to be determined for the grant, issue or sale of such Purchase Rights.

(f) Notice of Adjustments. Upon the occurrence of each adjustment or readjustment of the Conversion Price as a result of the events described in this Section 1.6, the Borrower, at its expense, shall promptly compute such adjustment or readjustment and prepare and furnish to the Holder a certificate setting forth such adjustment or readjustment and showing in detail the facts upon which such adjustment or readjustment is based. The Borrower shall, upon the written request at any time of the Holder, furnish to such Holder a like certificate setting forth (i) such adjustment or readjustment, (ii) the Conversion Price at the time in effect and (iii) the number of shares of Common Stock and the amount, if any, of other securities or property which at the time would be received upon conversion of the Note.

1.7 Trading Market Limitations. Unless permitted by the applicable rules and regulations of the principal securities market on which the Common Stock is then listed or traded, in no event shall the Borrower issue upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to this Note and the other Notes issued pursuant to the Purchase Agreement more than the maximum number of shares of Common Stock that the Borrower can issue pursuant to any rule of the principal United States securities market on which the Common Stock is then traded (the "Maximum Share Amount"), which shall be 4.99% of the total shares outstanding on the Closing Date (as defined in the Purchase Agreement), subject to equitable adjustment from time to time for stock splits, stock dividends, combinations, capital reorganizations and similar events relating to the Common Stock occurring after the date hereof. Once the Maximum Share Amount has been issued, if the Borrower fails to eliminate any prohibitions under applicable law or the rules or regulations of any stock exchange, interdealer quotation system or other self-regulatory organization with jurisdiction

over the Borrower or any of its securities on the Borrower's ability to issue shares of Common Stock in excess of the Maximum Share Amount, in lieu of any further right to convert this Note, this will be considered an Event of Default under Section 3.2 of the Note.

**1.8 Status as Shareholder.** Upon submission of a Notice of Conversion by a Holder, (i) the shares covered thereby (other than the shares, if any, which cannot be issued because their issuance would exceed such Holder's allocated portion of the Reserved Amount or Maximum Share Amount) shall be deemed converted into shares of Common Stock and (ii) the Holder's rights as a Holder of such converted portion of this Note shall cease and terminate, excepting only the right to receive certificates for such shares of Common Stock and to any remedies provided herein or otherwise available at law or in equity to such Holder because of a failure by the Borrower to comply with the terms of this Note. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if a Holder has not received certificates for all shares of Common Stock prior to the tenth (10th) business day after the expiration of the Deadline with respect to a conversion of any portion of this Note for any reason, then (unless the Holder otherwise elects to retain its status as a holder of Common Stock by so notifying the Borrower) the Holder shall regain the rights of a Holder of this Note with respect to such unconverted portions of this Note and the Borrower shall, as soon as practicable, return such unconverted Note to the Holder or, if the Note has not been surrendered, adjust its records to reflect that such portion of this Note has not been converted. In all cases, the Holder shall retain all of its rights and remedies (including, without limitation, (i) the right to receive Conversion Default Payments pursuant to Section 1.3 to the extent required thereby for such Conversion Default and any subsequent Conversion Default and (ii) the right to have the Conversion Price with respect to subsequent conversions determined in accordance with Section 1.3) for the Borrower's failure to convert this Note.

**1.9 Prepayment.** Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Note, the Borrower may prepay the amounts outstanding hereunder with the consent of the Holder pursuant to the following terms and conditions:

(a) At any time during the period beginning on the Issue Date and ending on the date which is sixty (60) days following the Issue Date, the Borrower shall have the right, exercisable on not less than three (3) Trading Days prior written notice to the Holder of the Note to prepay the outstanding Note (principal and accrued interest), in full by making a payment to the Holder of an amount in cash equal to 120%, multiplied by the sum of: (w) the then outstanding principal amount of this Note plus (x) accrued and unpaid interest on the unpaid principal amount of this Note.

(b) At any time during the period beginning the day which is sixty-one (61) days following the Issue Date and ending on the date which is one hundred twenty (120) days following the Issue Date, the Borrower shall have the right, exercisable on not less than three (3) Trading Days prior written notice to the Holder of the Note to prepay the outstanding Note (principal and accrued interest), in full by making a payment to the Holder of an amount in cash equal to 125%, multiplied by the sum of: (w) the then outstanding principal amount of this Note plus (x) accrued and unpaid interest on the unpaid principal amount of this Note.

(c) At any time during the period beginning the day which is one hundred twenty one (121) days following the Issue Date and ending on the date which is one hundred eighty

(180) days following the Issue Date, the Borrower shall have the right, exercisable on not less than three (3) Trading Days prior written notice to the Holder of the Note to prepay the outstanding Note (principal and accrued interest), in full by making a payment to the Holder of an amount in cash equal to 130%, multiplied by the sum of: (w) the then outstanding principal amount of this Note plus (x) accrued and unpaid interest on the unpaid principal amount of this Note.

(d) After the expiration of one hundred eighty (180) days following the date of the Note, the Borrower shall have no right of prepayment.

Any notice of prepayment hereunder (an "Optional Prepayment Notice") shall be delivered to the Holder of the Note at its registered addresses and shall state: (1) that the Borrower is exercising its right to prepay the Note, and (2) the date of prepayment which shall be not more than three (3) Trading Days from the date of the Optional Prepayment Notice. On the date fixed for prepayment (the "Optional Prepayment Date"), the Borrower shall make payment of the applicable prepayment amount to or upon the order of the Holder as specified by the Holder in writing to the Borrower at least one (1) business day prior to the Optional Prepayment Date. If the Borrower delivers an Optional Prepayment Notice and fails to pay the applicable prepayment amount due to the Holder of the Note within two (2) business days following the Optional Prepayment Date, the Borrower shall forever forfeit its right to prepay the Note pursuant to this Section 1.9.

## ARTICLE II. CERTAIN COVENANTS

2.1 Distributions on Capital Stock. So long as the Borrower shall have any obligation under this Note, the Borrower shall not without the Holder's written consent (a) pay, declare or set apart for such payment, any dividend or other distribution (whether in cash, property or other securities) on shares of capital stock other than dividends on shares of Common Stock solely in the form of additional shares of Common Stock or (b) directly or indirectly or through any subsidiary make any other payment or distribution in respect of its capital stock except for distributions pursuant to any shareholders' rights plan which is approved by a majority of the Borrower's disinterested directors.

2.2 Restriction on Stock Repurchases. So long as the Borrower shall have any obligation under this Note, the Borrower shall not without the Holder's written consent redeem, repurchase or otherwise acquire (whether for cash or in exchange for property or other securities or otherwise) in any one transaction or series of related transactions any shares of capital stock of the Borrower or any warrants, rights or options to purchase or acquire any such shares.

2.3 Borrowings. So long as the Borrower shall have any obligation under this Note, the Borrower shall not, without the Holder's written consent, create, incur, assume guarantee, endorse, contingently agree to purchase or otherwise become liable upon the obligation of any person, firm, partnership, joint venture or corporation, except by the endorsement of negotiable instruments for deposit or collection, or suffer to exist any liability for borrowed money, except (a) borrowings in existence or committed on the date hereof and of which the Borrower has informed Holder in writing prior to the date hereof, (b) indebtedness to trade creditors financial institutions or other lenders incurred in the ordinary course of business or (c) borrowings, the proceeds of which shall be used to repay this Note.

2.4 Sale of Assets. So long as the Borrower shall have any obligation under this Note, the Borrower shall not, without the Holder's written consent, sell, lease or otherwise dispose of any significant portion of its assets outside the ordinary course of business. Any consent to the disposition of any assets may be conditioned on a specified use of the proceeds of disposition.

2.5 Advances and Loans. So long as the Borrower shall have any obligation under this Note, the Borrower shall not, without the Holder's written consent, lend money, give credit or make advances to any person, firm, joint venture or corporation, including, without limitation, officers, directors, employees, subsidiaries and affiliates of the Borrower, except loans, credits or advances (a) in existence or committed on the date hereof and which the Borrower has informed Holder in writing prior to the date hereof, (b) made in the ordinary course of business or (c) not in excess of \$100,000.

2.6 Section 3(a)(9) or 3(a)(10) Transaction. So long as this Note is outstanding, the Borrower shall not enter into any transaction or arrangement structured in accordance with, based upon, or related or pursuant to, in whole or in part, either Section 3(a)(9) of the Securities Act (a "3(a)(9) Transaction") or Section 3(a)(10) of the Securities Act (a "3(a)(10) Transaction"). In the event that the Borrower does enter into, or makes any issuance of Common Stock related to a 3(a)(9) Transaction or a 3(a)(10) Transaction while this Note is outstanding, a liquidated damages charge of 25% of the outstanding principal balance of this Note, but not less than Fifteen Thousand Dollars \$15,000, will be assessed and will become immediately due and payable to the Holder at its election in the form of cash payment or addition to the balance of this Note.

2.7 Preservation of Existence, etc. The Borrower shall maintain and preserve, and cause each of its Subsidiaries to maintain and preserve, its existence, rights and privileges, and become or remain, and cause each of its Subsidiaries (other than dormant Subsidiaries that have no or minimum assets) to become or remain, duly qualified and in good standing in each jurisdiction in which the character of the properties owned or leased by it or in which the transaction of its business makes such qualification necessary.

2.8 Non-circumvention. The Borrower hereby covenants and agrees that the Borrower will not, by amendment of its Certificate or Articles of Incorporation or Bylaws, or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, scheme of arrangement, dissolution, issue or sale of securities, or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Note, and will at all times in good faith carry out all the provisions of this Note and take all action as may be required to protect the rights of the Holder.

2.9 Repayment from Proceeds. While any portion of this Note is outstanding, if the Borrower receives cash proceeds from any source or series of related or unrelated sources, including but not limited to, from payments from customers, the issuance of equity or debt, the conversion of outstanding warrants of the Borrower, the issuance of securities pursuant to an equity line of credit of the Borrower or the sale of assets, the Borrower shall, within one (1) business day of Borrower's receipt of such proceeds, inform the Holder of such receipt, following which the Holder shall have the right in its sole discretion to require the Borrower to immediately apply all or any portion of such proceeds to repay all or any portion of the outstanding amounts owed under this Note. Failure of the Borrower to comply with this provision shall constitute an Event of



Default. In the event that such proceeds are received by the Holder prior to the Maturity Date, the required prepayment shall be subject to the terms of Section 1.9 herein.

### ARTICLE III. EVENTS OF DEFAULT

If any of the following events of default (each, an "Event of Default") shall occur:

3.1 Failure to Pay Principal or Interest. The Borrower fails to pay the principal hereof or interest thereon when due on this Note, whether at maturity, upon acceleration or otherwise.

3.2 Conversion and the Shares. The Borrower fails to issue shares of Common Stock to the Holder (or announces or threatens in writing that it will not honor its obligation to do so) upon exercise by the Holder of the conversion rights of the Holder in accordance with the terms of this Note, fails to transfer or cause its transfer agent to transfer (issue) (electronically or in certificated form) any certificate for shares of Common Stock issued to the Holder upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to this Note as and when required by this Note, the Borrower directs its transfer agent not to transfer or delays, impairs, and/or hinders its transfer agent in transferring (or issuing) (electronically or in certificated form) any certificate for shares of Common Stock to be issued to the Holder upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to this Note as and when required by this Note, or fails to remove (or directs its transfer agent not to remove or impairs, delays, and/or hinders its transfer agent from removing) any restrictive legend (or to withdraw any stop transfer instructions in respect thereof) on any certificate for any shares of Common Stock issued to the Holder upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to this Note as and when required by this Note (or makes any written announcement, statement or threat that it does not intend to honor the obligations described in this paragraph) and any such failure shall continue uncured (or any written announcement, statement or threat not to honor its obligations shall not be rescinded in writing) for three (3) business days after the Holder shall have delivered a Notice of Conversion. It is an obligation of the Borrower to remain current in its obligations to its transfer agent. It shall be an event of default of this Note, if a conversion of this Note is delayed, hindered or frustrated due to a balance owed by the Borrower to its transfer agent. If at the option of the Holder, the Holder advances any funds to the Borrower's transfer agent in order to process a conversion, such advanced funds shall be paid by the Borrower to the Holder within forty-eight (48) hours of a demand from the Holder.

3.3 Failure to Deliver Transaction Expense Amount. The Borrower fails to deliver the Transaction Expense Amount (as defined in the Purchase Agreement) to the Holder within three (3) business days of the date such amount is due.

3.4 Breach of Covenants. The Borrower breaches any material covenant or other material term or condition contained in this Note and any collateral documents including but not limited to the Purchase Agreement and such breach continues for a period of ten (10) days after written notice thereof to the Borrower from the Holder (except that no cure period shall apply for the Borrower's breach of Section 4.16 of this Note).

3.5 Breach of Representations and Warranties. Any representation or warranty of the Borrower made herein or in any agreement, statement or certificate given in writing pursuant

hereto or in connection herewith (including, without limitation, the Purchase Agreement), shall be false or misleading in any material respect when made and the breach of which has (or with the passage of time will have) a material adverse effect on the rights of the Holder with respect to this Note or the Purchase Agreement.

3.6 Receiver or Trustee. The Borrower or any subsidiary of the Borrower shall make an assignment for the benefit of creditors or commence proceedings for its dissolution, or apply for or consent to the appointment of a receiver or trustee for it or for a substantial part of its property or business, or such a receiver or trustee shall otherwise be appointed for the Borrower or for a substantial part of its property or business without its consent and shall not be discharged within sixty (60) days after such appointment.

3.7 Judgments. Any money judgment, writ or similar process shall be entered or filed against the Borrower or any subsidiary of the Borrower or any of its property or other assets for more than \$50,000, and shall remain unvacated, unbonded or unstayed for a period of twenty (20) days unless otherwise consented to by the Holder, which consent will not be unreasonably withheld.

3.8 Bankruptcy. Bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or liquidation proceedings or other proceedings, voluntary or involuntary, for relief under any bankruptcy law or any law for the relief of debtors shall be instituted by or against the Borrower or any subsidiary of the Borrower, or the Borrower admits in writing its inability to pay its debts generally as they mature, or have filed against it an involuntary petition for bankruptcy relief, all under federal or state laws as applicable or the Borrower admits in writing its inability to pay its debts generally as they mature, or have filed against it an involuntary petition for bankruptcy relief, all under international, federal or state laws as applicable.

3.9 Delisting of Common Stock. The Borrower shall fail to maintain the listing of the Common Stock on at least one of the OTCBB, OTCQB, OTC Pink or an equivalent replacement exchange, the Nasdaq National Market, the Nasdaq Small Cap Market, the New York Stock Exchange, or the NYSE MKT.

3.10 Failure to Comply with the Exchange Act. The Borrower shall fail to comply with the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act (including but not limited to becoming delinquent in its filings); and/or the Borrower shall cease to be subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act.

3.11 Liquidation. Any dissolution, liquidation, or winding up of Borrower or any substantial portion of its business.

3.12 Cessation of Operations. Any cessation of operations by Borrower or Borrower admits it is otherwise generally unable to pay its debts as such debts become due, provided, however, that any disclosure of the Borrower's ability to continue as a "going concern" shall not be an admission that the Borrower cannot pay its debts as they become due.

3.13 Maintenance of Assets. The failure by Borrower to maintain any material intellectual property rights, personal, real property or other assets which are necessary to conduct its business (whether now or in the future) or any disposition or conveyance of any material asset of the Borrower.

3.14 Financial Statement Restatement. The restatement of any financial statements filed by the Borrower with the SEC for any date or period from two years prior to the Issue Date of this Note and until this Note is no longer outstanding, if the result of such restatement would, by comparison to the unrestated financial statement, have constituted a material adverse effect on the rights of the Holder with respect to this Note or the Purchase Agreement.

3.15 Reverse Splits. The Borrower effectuates a reverse split of its Common Stock without twenty (20) days prior written notice to the Holder.

3.16 Replacement of Transfer Agent. In the event that the Borrower proposes to replace its transfer agent, the Borrower fails to provide, prior to the effective date of such replacement, a fully executed Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions in a form as initially delivered pursuant to the Purchase Agreement (including but not limited to the provision to irrevocably reserve shares of Common Stock in the Reserved Amount) signed by the successor transfer agent to Borrower and the Borrower.

3.17 Cessation of Trading. Any cessation of trading of the Common Stock on at least one of the OTCBB, OTCQB, OTC Pink or an equivalent replacement exchange, the Nasdaq National Market, the Nasdaq Small Cap Market, the New York Stock Exchange, or the NYSE MKT, and such cessation of trading shall continue for a period of five consecutive (5) Trading Days.

3.18 Cross-Default. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Note or the other related or companion documents, a breach or default by the Borrower of any material covenant or other term or condition contained in any of the Other Agreements, other than any such breach or default which is cured by agreement of the parties, after the passage of all applicable notice and cure or grace periods, shall, at the option of the Holder, be considered a default under this Note and the Other Agreements, in which event the Holder shall be entitled (but in no event required) to apply all rights and remedies of the Holder under the terms of this Note and the Other Agreements by reason of a default under said Other Agreement or hereunder. "Other Agreements" means, collectively, all agreements and instruments between, among or by: (1) the Borrower, and, or for the benefit of, (2) the Holder and any affiliate of the Holder, including, without limitation, promissory notes; provided, however, the term "Other Agreements" shall not include the agreements and instruments defined as the Documents. Each of the loan transactions will be cross-defaulted with each other loan transaction and with all other existing and future debt of Borrower to the Holder.

3.19 Bid Price. The Borrower shall lose the "bid" price for its Common Stock (\$0.0001 on the "Ask" with zero market makers on the "Bid" per Level 2) and/or a market (including the OTCBB, OTCQB or an equivalent replacement exchange).

3.20 OTC Markets Designation. OTC Markets changes the Borrower's designation to 'No Information' (Stop Sign), 'Caveat Emptor' (Skull and Crossbones), or 'OTC', 'Other OTC' or 'Grey Market' (Exclamation Mark Sign).

3.21 Inside Information. Any attempt by the Borrower or its officers, directors, and/or affiliates to transmit, convey, disclose, or any actual transmittal, conveyance, or disclosure by the Borrower or its officers, directors, and/or affiliates of, material non-public information concerning the Borrower, to the Holder or its successors and assigns, which is not immediately cured by Borrower's filing of a Form 8-K pursuant to Regulation FD on that same date.

3.22 Unavailability of Rule 144. If, at any time on or after the date which is six (6) months after the Issue Date, the Holder is unable to (i) obtain a standard "144 legal opinion letter" from an attorney reasonably acceptable to the Holder, the Holder's brokerage firm (and respective clearing firm), and the Borrower's transfer agent in order to facilitate the Holder's conversion of any portion of the Note into free trading shares of the Borrower's Common Stock pursuant to Rule 144, and (ii) thereupon deposit such shares into the Holder's brokerage account.

Upon the occurrence of any Event of Default specified in Sections 3.1, 3.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.5, 3.6, 3.7, 3.8, 3.9, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.13, 3.14, 3.15, 3.16, 3.17, 3.18, 3.19, 3.20, 3.21, and/or 3.22 exercisable through the delivery of written notice to the Borrower by such Holders (the "Default Notice"), the Note shall become immediately due and payable and the Borrower shall pay to the Holder, in full satisfaction of its obligations hereunder, an amount equal to (i) 150% times the sum of (w) the then outstanding principal amount of this Note plus (x) accrued and unpaid interest on the unpaid principal amount of this Note to the date of payment (the "Mandatory Prepayment Date"), on the amounts referred to in clauses (w) and/or (x) plus (z) any amounts owed to the Holder pursuant to Sections 1.3 and 1.4(g) hereof (the then outstanding principal amount of this Note to the date of payment plus the amounts referred to in clauses (x), (y) and (z) shall collectively be known as the "Default Sum") or (ii) at the option of the Holder, the "parity value" of the Default Sum to be prepaid, where parity value means (a) the highest number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to such Default Sum in accordance with Article I, treating the Trading Day immediately preceding the Mandatory Prepayment Date as the "Conversion Date" for purposes of determining the lowest applicable Conversion Price, unless the Default Event arises as a result of a breach in respect of a specific Conversion Date in which case such Conversion Date shall be the Conversion Date), multiplied by (b) the highest Trading Price for the Common Stock during the period beginning on the date of first occurrence of the Event of Default and ending one day prior to the Mandatory Prepayment Date (the "Default Amount") and all other amounts payable hereunder shall immediately become due and payable, all without demand, presentment or notice, all of which hereby are expressly waived, together with all costs, including, without limitation, legal fees and expenses, of collection, and the Holder shall be entitled to exercise all other rights and remedies available at law or in equity.

The Holder shall have the right at any time, to require the Borrower to immediately issue, in lieu of the Default Amount, the number of shares of Common Stock of the Borrower equal to the Default Amount divided by the Conversion Price then in effect, subject to the terms of this Note. This requirement by the Borrower shall automatically apply upon the occurrence of an Event of Default without the need for any party to give any notice or take any other action.

If the Holder shall commence an action or proceeding to enforce any provisions of this Note, including, without limitation, engaging an attorney, then if the Holder prevails in such action, the Holder shall be reimbursed by the Borrower for its attorneys' fees and other costs and expenses incurred in the investigation, preparation and prosecution of such action or proceeding.

#### ARTICLE IV. MISCELLANEOUS

4.1 Failure or Indulgence Not Waiver. No failure or delay on the part of the Holder in the exercise of any power, right or privilege hereunder shall operate as a waiver thereof, nor shall any single or partial exercise of any such power, right or privilege preclude other or further exercise thereof or of any other right, power or privileges. All rights and remedies existing hereunder are cumulative to, and not exclusive of, any rights or remedies otherwise available.

4.2 Notices. All notices, demands, requests, consents, approvals, and other communications required or permitted hereunder shall be in writing and, unless otherwise specified herein, shall be (i) personally served, (ii) deposited in the mail, registered or certified, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, (iii) delivered by reputable air courier service with charges prepaid, or (iv) transmitted by hand delivery, telegram, or facsimile, addressed as set forth below or to such other address as such party shall have specified most recently by written notice. Any notice or other communication required or permitted to be given hereunder shall be deemed effective (a) upon hand delivery or delivery by facsimile, with accurate confirmation generated by the transmitting facsimile machine, at the address or number designated below (if delivered on a business day during normal business hours where such notice is to be received), or the first business day following such delivery (if delivered other than on a business day during normal business hours where such notice is to be received) or (b) on the second business day following the date of mailing by express courier service, fully prepaid, addressed to such address, or upon actual receipt of such mailing, whichever shall first occur. The addresses for such communications shall be:

If to the Borrower, to:

NaturalShrimp Incorporated  
5080 Spectrum Drive, Suite 1000  
Addison, Texas 75001  
Attn: Gerald Easterling, President

If to the Holder:

GHS Investments LLC  
420 Jericho Turnpike, Suite 207  
Jericho, New York 11753  
Attn: Sarfraz Hajee, Member

With a copy to (which copy shall not constitute notice):

Lucosky Brookman LLP  
101 Wood Avenue South, 5th Floor  
Woodbridge, New Jersey 08830  
Attn: Seth Brookman, Esq.

4.3 Amendments. This Note and any provision hereof may only be amended by an instrument in writing signed by the Borrower and the Holder. The term "Note" and all reference thereto, as used throughout this instrument, shall mean this instrument (and the other Notes issued pursuant to the Purchase Agreement) as originally executed, or if later amended or supplemented, then as so amended or supplemented.

4.4 Assignability. This Note shall be binding upon the Borrower and its successors and assigns, and shall inure to be the benefit of the Holder and its successors and assigns. Neither the Borrower nor the Holder shall assign this Note or any rights or obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of the other. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Holder may assign its rights hereunder to any "accredited investor" (as defined in Rule 501(a) of the 1933 Act) in a private transaction from the Holder or to any of its "affiliates", as that term is defined under the 1934 Act, without the consent of the Borrower. Notwithstanding anything in this Note to the contrary, this Note may be pledged as collateral in connection with a bona fide margin account or other lending arrangement. The Holder and any assignee, by acceptance of this Note, acknowledge and agree that following conversion of a portion of this Note, the unpaid and unconverted principal amount of this Note represented by this Note may be less than the amount stated on the face hereof.

4.5 Cost of Collection. If default is made in the payment of this Note, the Borrower shall pay the Holder hereof reasonable costs of collection, including reasonable attorneys' fees.

4.6 Governing Law. This Note shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Nevada without regard to principles of conflicts of laws. Any action brought by either party against the other concerning the transactions contemplated by this Note shall be brought only in the state courts of New York, in the federal courts located in the District of the State of New York, or in such other jurisdiction and venue as the Holder may determine in its sole discretion. The parties to this Note hereby irrevocably waive any objection to jurisdiction and venue of any action instituted hereunder and shall not assert any defense based on lack of jurisdiction or venue or based upon *forum non conveniens*. **THE BORROWER HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO, AND AGREES NOT TO REQUEST, A JURY TRIAL FOR THE ADJUDICATION OF ANY DISPUTE HEREUNDER OR IN CONNECTION WITH OR ARISING OUT OF THIS NOTE OR ANY TRANSACTION CONTEMPLATED HEREBY.** The prevailing party shall be entitled to recover from the other party its reasonable attorney's fees and costs. In the event that any provision of this Note or any other agreement delivered in connection herewith is invalid or unenforceable under any applicable statute or rule of law, then such provision shall be deemed inoperative to the extent that it may conflict therewith and shall be deemed modified to conform with such statute or rule of law. Any such provision which may prove invalid or unenforceable under any law shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision of any agreement. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any suit, action or proceeding in connection with this Agreement or any

other Transaction Document by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Agreement and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law.

4.7 Certain Amounts. Whenever pursuant to this Note the Borrower is required to pay an amount in excess of the outstanding principal amount (or the portion thereof required to be paid at that time) plus accrued and unpaid interest, the Borrower and the Holder agree that the actual damages to the Holder from the receipt of cash payment on this Note may be difficult to determine and the amount to be so paid by the Borrower represents stipulated damages and not a penalty and is intended to compensate the Holder in part for loss of the opportunity to convert this Note and to earn a return from the sale of shares of Common Stock acquired upon conversion of this Note at a price in excess of the price paid for such shares pursuant to this Note. The Borrower and the Holder hereby agree that such amount of stipulated damages is not plainly disproportionate to the possible loss to the Holder from the receipt of a cash payment without the opportunity to convert this Note into shares of Common Stock.

4.8 Purchase Agreement. By its acceptance of this Note, each party agrees to be bound by the applicable terms of the Purchase Agreement.

4.9 Notice of Corporate Events. Except as otherwise provided below, the Holder of this Note shall have no rights as a Holder of Common Stock unless and only to the extent that it converts this Note into Common Stock. The Borrower shall provide the Holder with prior notification of any meeting of the Borrower's shareholders (and copies of proxy materials and other information sent to shareholders). In the event of any taking by the Borrower of a record of its shareholders for the purpose of determining shareholders who are entitled to receive payment of any dividend or other distribution, any right to subscribe for, purchase or otherwise acquire (including by way of merger, consolidation, reclassification or recapitalization) any share of any class or any other securities or property, or to receive any other right, or for the purpose of determining shareholders who are entitled to vote in connection with any proposed sale, lease or conveyance of all or substantially all of the assets of the Borrower or any proposed liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Borrower, the Borrower shall mail a notice to the Holder, at least twenty (20) days prior to the record date specified therein (or thirty (30) days prior to the consummation of the transaction or event, whichever is earlier), of the date on which any such record is to be taken for the purpose of such dividend, distribution, right or other event, and a brief statement regarding the amount and character of such dividend, distribution, right or other event to the extent known at such time. The Borrower shall make a public announcement of any event requiring notification to the Holder hereunder substantially simultaneously with the notification to the Holder in accordance with the terms of this Section 4.9 including, but not limited to, name changes, recapitalizations, etc. as soon as possible under law.

4.10 Usury. If it shall be found that any interest or other amount deemed interest due hereunder violates the applicable law governing usury, the applicable provision shall automatically be revised to equal the maximum rate of interest or other amount deemed interest permitted under applicable law. The Borrower covenants (to the extent that it may lawfully do so)

that it will not seek to claim or take advantage of any usury law that would prohibit or forgive the Borrower from paying all or a portion of the principal or interest on this Note.

4.11 Remedies. The Borrower acknowledges that a breach by it of its obligations hereunder will cause irreparable harm to the Holder, by vitiating the intent and purpose of the transaction contemplated hereby. Accordingly, the Borrower acknowledges that the remedy at law for a breach of its obligations under this Note will be inadequate and agrees, in the event of a breach or threatened breach by the Borrower of the provisions of this Note, that the Holder shall be entitled, in addition to all other available remedies at law or in equity, and in addition to the penalties assessable herein, to an injunction or injunctions restraining, preventing or curing any breach of this Note and to enforce specifically the terms and provisions thereof, without the necessity of showing economic loss and without any bond or other security being required. No provision of this Note shall alter or impair the obligation of the Borrower, which is absolute and unconditional, to pay the principal of, and interest on, this Note at the time, place, and rate, and in the form, herein prescribed.

4.12 Severability. In the event that any provision of this Note is invalid or unenforceable under any applicable statute or rule of law, then such provision shall be deemed inoperative to the extent that it may conflict therewith and shall be deemed modified to conform with such statute or rule of law. Any provision hereof which may prove invalid or unenforceable under any law shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision hereof.

4.13 Dispute Resolution. In the case of a dispute as to the determination of the Conversion Price, Conversion Amount, any prepayment amount or Default Amount, Default Sum, Closing or Maturity Date, the closing bid price, or fair market value (as the case may be) or the arithmetic calculation of the Conversion Price or the applicable prepayment amount(s) (as the case may be), the Borrower or the Holder shall submit the disputed determinations or arithmetic calculations via facsimile (i) within two (2) Business Days after receipt of the applicable notice giving rise to such dispute to the Borrower or the Holder or (ii) if no notice gave rise to such dispute, at any time after the Holder learned of the circumstances giving rise to such dispute. If the Holder and the Borrower are unable to agree upon such determination or calculation within two (2) Business Days of such disputed determination or arithmetic calculation (as the case may be) being submitted to the Borrower or the Holder, then the Borrower shall, within two (2) Business Days, submit via facsimile (a) the disputed determination of the Conversion Price, the closing bid price, the or fair market value (as the case may be) to an independent, reputable investment bank selected by the Borrower and approved by the Holder or (b) the disputed arithmetic calculation of the Conversion Price, Conversion Amount, any prepayment amount or Default Amount, Default Sum to an independent, outside accountant selected by the Holder that is reasonably acceptable to the Borrower. The Borrower shall cause at its expense the investment bank or the accountant to perform the determinations or calculations and notify the Borrower and the Holder of the results no later than ten (10) Business Days from the time it receives such disputed determinations or calculations. Such investment bank's or accountant's determination or calculation shall be binding upon all parties absent demonstrable error.

4.14 Terms of Future Financings. So long as this Note is outstanding, upon any issuance by the Borrower or any of its subsidiaries of any security with any term more favorable to the holder of such security or with a term in favor of the holder of such security that was not



similarly provided to the Holder in this Note, then the Borrower shall notify the Holder of such additional or more favorable term and such term, at Holder's option, shall become a part of the transaction documents with the Holder. The types of terms contained in another security that may be more favorable to the holder of such security include, but are not limited to, terms addressing conversion discounts, prepayment rate, conversion lookback periods, interest rates, original issue discounts, stock sale price, private placement price per share, and warrant coverage.

[signature page follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Borrower has caused this Note to be signed in its name by its duly authorized officer as of the date first above written.

**NATURAL SHRIMP INCORPORATED**

By:   
Name: Gerald Easterling  
Title: President

### SECURITIES PURCHASE AGREEMENT

This **SECURITIES PURCHASE AGREEMENT** (the "Agreement"), dated as of December 31, 2018, by and between **NATURALSHRIMP INCORPORATED**, a Nevada corporation, with headquarters located at 5080 Spectrum Drive, Suite 1000, Addison, Texas 75001 (the "Company"), and **GHS INVESTMENTS LLC**, a Nevada limited liability company, with its address 420 Jericho Turnpike, Suite 207, Jericho, New York 11753 (the "Buyer").

#### WHEREAS:

A. The Company and the Buyer are executing and delivering this Agreement in reliance upon the exemption from securities registration afforded by the rules and regulations as promulgated by the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "1933 Act");

B. Buyer desires to purchase and the Company desires to issue and sell, upon the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement a Convertible Promissory Note of the Company, in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A, in the aggregate principal amount of US\$135,910.46 (together with any note(s) issued in replacement thereof or as a dividend thereon or otherwise with respect thereto in accordance with the terms thereof, the "Note"), convertible into shares of common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, of the Company (the "Common Stock"), upon the terms and subject to the limitations and conditions set forth in such Note;

C. The Buyer wishes to purchase, upon the terms and conditions stated in this Agreement, such principal amount of Note as is set forth immediately below its name on the signature pages hereto; and

**NOW THEREFORE**, the Company and the Buyer severally (and not jointly) hereby agree as follows:

#### 1. PURCHASE AND SALE OF NOTE.

a. Purchase of Note. On the Closing Date (as defined below), the Company shall issue and sell to the Buyer and the Buyer agrees to purchase from the Company such principal amount of Note as is set forth immediately below the Buyer's name on the signature pages hereto.

b. Form of Payment. On the Closing Date (as defined below), (i) the Buyer shall pay the purchase price for the Note to be issued and sold to it at the Closing (as defined below) (the "Purchase Price") by wire transfer of immediately available funds to the Company, in accordance with the Company's written wiring instructions, against delivery of the Note in the principal amount equal to the Purchase Price as is set forth immediately below the Buyer's name on the signature pages hereto, and (ii) the Company shall deliver such duly executed Note on

behalf of the Company, to the Buyer, against delivery of such Purchase Price.

c. Closing Date. Subject to the satisfaction (or written waiver) of the conditions thereto set forth in Section 5 and Section 6 below, the date and time of the issuance and sale of the Note pursuant to this Agreement (the "Closing Date") shall be 12:00 noon, Eastern Standard Time on or about December 31, 2018, or such other mutually agreed upon time. The closing of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement (the "Closing") shall occur on the Closing Date at such location as may be agreed to by the parties.

2. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF THE BUYER. The Buyer represents and warrants to the Company that:

a. Investment Purpose. As of the date hereof, the Buyer is purchasing the Note and the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to the Note (including, without limitation, such additional shares of Common Stock, if any, as are issuable (i) on account of interest on the Note (ii) as a result of the events described in Sections 1.3 and 1.4(g) of the Note or (iii) in payment of the Standard Liquidated Damages Amount (as defined in Section 2(f) below) pursuant to this Agreement, such shares of Common Stock being collectively referred to herein as the "Conversion Shares" and, collectively with the Note, the "Securities") for its own account and not with a present view towards the public sale or distribution thereof, except pursuant to sales registered or exempted from registration under the 1933 Act; provided, however, that by making the representations herein, the Buyer does not agree to hold any of the Securities for any minimum or other specific term and reserves the right to dispose of the Securities at any time in accordance with or pursuant to a registration statement or an exemption under the 1933 Act.

b. Accredited Investor Status. The Buyer is an "accredited investor" as that term is defined in Rule 501(a) of Regulation D (an "Accredited Investor").

c. Reliance on Exemptions. The Buyer understands that the Securities are being offered and sold to it in reliance upon specific exemptions from the registration requirements of United States federal and state securities laws and that the Company is relying upon the truth and accuracy of, and the Buyer's compliance with, the representations, warranties, agreements, acknowledgments and understandings of the Buyer set forth herein in order to determine the availability of such exemptions and the eligibility of the Buyer to acquire the Securities.

d. Information. The Buyer and its advisors, if any, have been, and for so long as the Note remains outstanding will continue to be, furnished with all materials relating to the business, finances and operations of the Company and materials relating to the offer and sale of the Securities which have been requested by the Buyer or its advisors. The Buyer and its advisors, if any, have been, and for so long as the Note remains outstanding will continue to be, afforded the opportunity to ask questions of the Company. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company has not disclosed to the Buyer any material nonpublic information and will not disclose

such information unless such information is disclosed to the public prior to or promptly following such disclosure to the Buyer. Neither such inquiries nor any other due diligence investigation conducted by Buyer or any of its advisors or representatives shall modify, amend or affect Buyer's right to rely on the Company's representations and warranties contained in Section 3 below. The Buyer understands that its investment in the Securities involves a significant degree of risk. The Buyer is not aware of any facts that may constitute a breach of any of the Company's representations and warranties made herein.

e. Governmental Review. The Buyer understands that no United States federal or state agency or any other government or governmental agency has passed upon or made any recommendation or endorsement of the Securities.

f. Transfer or Re-sale. The Buyer understands that (i) the sale or re-sale of the Securities has not been and is not being registered under the 1933 Act or any applicable state securities laws, and the Securities may not be transferred unless (a) the Securities are sold pursuant to an effective registration statement under the 1933 Act, (b) the Buyer shall have delivered to the Company, at the cost of the Company, an opinion of counsel that shall be in form, substance and scope customary for opinions of counsel in comparable transactions to the effect that the Securities to be sold or transferred may be sold or transferred pursuant to an exemption from such registration, which opinion shall be accepted by the Company, (c) the Securities are sold or transferred to an "affiliate" (as defined in Rule 144 promulgated under the 1933 Act (or a successor rule) ("Rule 144")) of the Buyer who agrees to sell or otherwise transfer the Securities only in accordance with this Section 2(f) and who is an Accredited Investor, (d) the Securities are sold pursuant to Rule 144, or (e) the Securities are sold pursuant to Regulation S under the 1933 Act (or a successor rule) ("Regulation S"), and the Buyer shall have delivered to the Company, at the cost of the Company, not to exceed \$300 per opinion, an opinion of counsel that shall be in form, substance and scope customary for opinions of counsel in corporate transactions, which opinion shall be accepted by the Company; (ii) any sale of such Securities made in reliance on Rule 144 may be made only in accordance with the terms of said Rule and further, if said Rule is not applicable, any re-sale of such Securities under circumstances in which the seller (or the person through whom the sale is made) may be deemed to be an underwriter (as that term is defined in the 1933 Act) may require compliance with some other exemption under the 1933 Act or the rules and regulations of the SEC thereunder; and (iii) neither the Company nor any other person is under any obligation to register such Securities under the 1933 Act or any state securities laws or to comply with the terms and conditions of any exemption thereunder (in each case). Notwithstanding the foregoing or anything else contained herein to the contrary, the Securities may be pledged as collateral in connection with a bona fide margin account or other lending arrangement. In the event that the Company does not accept the opinion of counsel provided by the Buyer with respect to the transfer of Securities pursuant to an exemption from registration, such as Rule 144 or Regulation S, within three (3) business days of delivery of the opinion to the Company, the Company shall pay to the Buyer liquidated damages of three and one half percent (3.5%) of the outstanding amount of the Note per day plus accrued and unpaid interest on the Note, prorated for partial months, in cash or shares at the option of the Buyer ("Standard Liquidated

Damages Amount"). If the Buyer elects to be pay the Standard Liquidated Damages Amount in shares of Common Stock, such shares shall be issued at the Conversion Price (as defined in the Note) at the time of payment.

g. Legends. The Buyer understands that the Note and, until such time as the Conversion Shares have been registered under the 1933 Act may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 or Regulation S without any restriction as to the number of securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold, the Conversion Shares may bear a restrictive legend in substantially the following form (and a stop-transfer order may be placed against transfer of the certificates for such Securities):

"NEITHER THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE NOR THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THESE SECURITIES ARE EXERCISABLE HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE OFFERED FOR SALE, SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR ASSIGNED (I) IN THE ABSENCE OF (A) AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT FOR THE SECURITIES UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR (B) AN OPINION OF COUNSEL (WHICH COUNSEL SHALL BE SELECTED BY THE HOLDER), IN A GENERALLY ACCEPTABLE FORM, THAT REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED UNDER SAID ACT OR (II) UNLESS SOLD PURSUANT TO RULE 144 OR RULE 144A UNDER SAID ACT. NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, THE SECURITIES MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN OR FINANCING ARRANGEMENT SECURED BY THE SECURITIES."

The legend set forth above shall be removed and the Company shall issue a certificate without such legend to the holder of any Security upon which it is stamped, if, unless otherwise required by applicable state securities laws, (a) such Security is registered for sale under an effective registration statement filed under the 1933 Act or otherwise may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 or Regulation S without any restriction as to the number of securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold, or (b) such holder provides the Company with an opinion of counsel, in form, substance and scope customary for opinions of counsel in comparable transactions, to the effect that a public sale or transfer of such Security may be made without registration under the 1933 Act, which opinion shall be accepted by the Company so that the sale or transfer is effected. The Buyer agrees to sell all Securities, including those represented by a certificate(s) from which the legend has been removed, in compliance with applicable prospectus delivery requirements, if any. In the event that the Company does not accept the opinion of counsel provided by the Buyer with respect to the transfer of Securities pursuant to an exemption from

registration, such as Rule 144 or Regulation S, at the Deadline (as such term is defined in Section 1.4(d) of the Note), it will be considered an Event of Default pursuant to Section 3.2 of the Note.

h. Authorization; Enforcement. This Agreement has been duly and validly authorized. This Agreement has been duly executed and delivered on behalf of the Buyer, and this Agreement constitutes a valid and binding agreement of the Buyer enforceable in accordance with its terms.

i. Residency. The Buyer is a resident of the jurisdiction as set forth in the Preamble of this Agreement.

3. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF THE COMPANY. The Company represents and warrants to the Buyer that:

a. Organization and Qualification. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries (as defined below), if any, is a corporation duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction in which it is incorporated, with full power and authority (corporate and other) to own, lease, use and operate its properties and to carry on its business as and where now owned, leased, used, operated and conducted. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries is duly qualified as a foreign corporation to do business and is in good standing in every jurisdiction in which its ownership or use of property or the nature of the business conducted by it makes such qualification necessary except where the failure to be so qualified or in good standing would not have a Material Adverse Effect. "Material Adverse Effect" means any material adverse effect on the business, operations, assets, financial condition or prospects of the Company or its Subsidiaries, if any, taken as a whole, or on the transactions contemplated hereby or by the agreements or instruments to be entered into in connection herewith. "Subsidiaries" means any corporation or other organization, whether incorporated or unincorporated, in which the Company owns, directly or indirectly, any equity or other ownership interest.

b. Authorization; Enforcement. (i) The Company has all requisite corporate power and authority to enter into and perform this Agreement, the Note and to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby and to issue the Securities, in accordance with the terms hereof and thereof, (ii) the execution and delivery of this Agreement, the Note by the Company and the consummation by it of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby (including without limitation, the issuance of the Note and the issuance and reservation for issuance of the Conversion Shares issuable upon conversion or exercise thereof) have been duly authorized by the Company's Board of Directors and no further consent or authorization of the Company, its Board of Directors, or its shareholders is required, (iii) this Agreement has been duly executed and delivered by the Company by its authorized representative, and such authorized representative is the true and official representative with authority to sign this Agreement and the other documents executed in connection herewith and bind the Company accordingly, and (iv) this Agreement constitutes, and upon execution and delivery by the Company of the Note, each of such

instruments will constitute, a legal, valid and binding obligation of the Company enforceable against the Company in accordance with its terms.

c. Capitalization. As of September 30, 2018, the authorized capital stock of the Company consists of 300,000,000 shares of common stock, of which approximately 100,944,928 shares of common stock are issued and outstanding, and 5,000,000 shares of Series A Preferred Stock authorized and 5,000,000 shares of Series A Preferred Stock issued and outstanding. Except as disclosed in the SEC Documents, no shares are reserved for issuance pursuant to the Company's stock option plans, no shares are reserved for issuance pursuant to securities (other than the Note) exercisable for, or convertible into or exchangeable for shares of Common Stock and 40,000,000 shares are reserved for issuance upon conversion of the Note. All of such outstanding shares of capital stock are, or upon issuance will be, duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable. No shares of capital stock of the Company are subject to preemptive rights or any other similar rights of the shareholders of the Company or any liens or encumbrances imposed through the actions or failure to act of the Company. Except as disclosed in the SEC Documents, as of the effective date of this Agreement, (i) there are no outstanding options, warrants, scrip, rights to subscribe for, puts, calls, rights of first refusal, agreements, understandings, claims or other commitments or rights of any character whatsoever relating to, or securities or rights convertible into or exchangeable for any shares of capital stock of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, or arrangements by which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is or may become bound to issue additional shares of capital stock of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, (ii) there are no agreements or arrangements under which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is obligated to register the sale of any of its or their securities under the 1933 Act and (iii) there are no anti-dilution or price adjustment provisions contained in any security issued by the Company (or in any agreement providing rights to security holders) that will be triggered by the issuance of the Note or the Conversion Shares. The Company has filed in its SEC Documents true and correct copies of the Company's Certificate of Incorporation as in effect on the date hereof ("Certificate of Incorporation"), the Company's By-laws, as in effect on the date hereof (the "By-laws"), and the terms of all securities convertible into or exercisable for Common Stock of the Company and the material rights of the holders thereof in respect thereto. The Company shall provide the Buyer with a written update of this representation signed by the Company's Chief Executive on behalf of the Company as of the Closing Date.

d. Issuance of Shares. The issuance of the Note is duly authorized and, upon issuance in accordance with the terms of this Agreement, will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable and free from all preemptive or similar rights, taxes, liens, charges and other encumbrances with respect to the issue thereof. The Conversion Shares are duly authorized and reserved for issuance and, upon conversion of the Note in accordance with its respective terms, will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable, and free from all taxes, liens, claims and encumbrances with respect to the issue thereof and shall not be subject to preemptive rights or other similar rights of shareholders of the Company and will not impose personal liability upon the holder thereof.



e. Acknowledgment of Dilution. The Company understands and acknowledges the potentially dilutive effect to the Common Stock upon the issuance of the Conversion Shares upon conversion of the Note. The Company further acknowledges that its obligation to issue Conversion Shares upon conversion of the Note in accordance with this Agreement, the Note is absolute and unconditional regardless of the dilutive effect that such issuance may have on the ownership interests of other shareholders of the Company.

f. No Conflicts. The execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement and the Note by the Company and the consummation by the Company of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby (including, without limitation, the issuance and reservation for issuance of the Conversion Shares) will not (i) conflict with or result in a violation of any provision of the Certificate of Incorporation or By-laws, or (ii) violate or conflict with, or result in a breach of any provision of, or constitute a default (or an event which with notice or lapse of time or both could become a default) under, or give to others any rights of termination, amendment, acceleration or cancellation of, any agreement, indenture, patent, patent license or instrument to which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is a party, or (iii) result in a violation of any law, rule, regulation, order, judgment or decree (including federal and state securities laws and regulations and regulations of any self-regulatory organizations to which the Company or its securities are subject) applicable to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or by which any property or asset of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is bound or affected (except for such conflicts, defaults, terminations, amendments, accelerations, cancellations and violations as would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect). Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is in violation of its Certificate of Incorporation, By-laws or other organizational documents and neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is in default (and no event has occurred which with notice or lapse of time or both could put the Company or any of its Subsidiaries in default) under, and neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has taken any action or failed to take any action that would give to others any rights of termination, amendment, acceleration or cancellation of, any agreement, indenture or instrument to which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is a party or by which any property or assets of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is bound or affected, except for possible defaults as would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect. The businesses of the Company and its Subsidiaries, if any, are not being conducted, and shall not be conducted so long as the Buyer owns any of the Securities, in violation of any law, ordinance or regulation of any governmental entity. Except as specifically contemplated by this Agreement and as required under the 1933 Act and any applicable state securities laws, the Company is not required to obtain any consent, authorization or order of, or make any filing or registration with, any court, governmental agency, regulatory agency, self-regulatory organization or stock market or any third party in order for it to execute, deliver or perform any of its obligations under this Agreement, the Note in accordance with the terms hereof or thereof or to issue and sell the Note in accordance with the terms hereof and to issue the Conversion Shares upon conversion of the Note. All consents, authorizations, orders, filings and registrations which the Company is required to obtain pursuant to the preceding sentence have been obtained or effected on or prior to the date hereof. The Company is not in violation of the listing requirements of the Over-the-Counter Bulletin Board

(the "OTCBB"), the OTCQB or any similar quotation system, and does not reasonably anticipate that the Common Stock will be delisted by the OTCBB, the OTCQB or any similar quotation system, in the foreseeable future nor are the Company's securities "chilled" by DTC. The Company and its Subsidiaries are unaware of any facts or circumstances which might give rise to any of the foregoing.

g. SEC Documents; Financial Statements. The Company has timely filed all quarterly and annual reports required to be filed by it with the SEC pursuant to the reporting requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "1934 Act") (all of the foregoing filed prior to the date hereof and all exhibits included therein and financial statements and schedules thereto and documents (other than exhibits to such documents) incorporated by reference therein, being hereinafter referred to herein as the "SEC Documents"). The Company has delivered to the Buyer true and complete copies of the SEC Documents, except for such exhibits and incorporated documents, and except as such Documents are available EDGAR filings on the SEC's sec.gov website. As of their respective dates, the SEC Documents complied in all material respects with the requirements of the 1934 Act and the rules and regulations of the SEC promulgated thereunder applicable to the SEC Documents, and none of the SEC Documents, at the time they were filed with the SEC, contained any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. None of the statements made in any such SEC Documents is, or has been, required to be amended or updated under applicable law (except for such statements as have been amended or updated in subsequent filings prior the date hereof). As of their respective dates, the financial statements of the Company included in the SEC Documents complied as to form in all material respects with applicable accounting requirements and the published rules and regulations of the SEC with respect thereto. Such financial statements have been prepared in accordance with United States generally accepted accounting principles, consistently applied, during the periods involved and fairly present in all material respects the consolidated financial position of the Company and its consolidated Subsidiaries as of the dates thereof and the consolidated results of their operations and cash flows for the periods then ended (subject, in the case of unaudited statements, to normal year-end audit adjustments). Except as set forth in the financial statements of the Company included in the SEC Documents, the Company has no liabilities, contingent or otherwise, other than (i) liabilities incurred in the ordinary course of business subsequent to September 30, 2016, and (ii) obligations under contracts and commitments incurred in the ordinary course of business and not required under generally accepted accounting principles to be reflected in such financial statements, which, individually or in the aggregate, are not material to the financial condition or operating results of the Company. The Company is subject to the reporting requirements of the 1934 Act. For the avoidance of doubt, filing of the documents required in this Section 3(g) via the SEC's Electronic Data Gathering, Analysis, and Retrieval system ("EDGAR") shall satisfy all delivery requirements of this Section 3(g).

h. Absence of Certain Changes. Since September 30, 2017, there has been no material adverse change and no material adverse development in the assets, liabilities, business,

properties, operations, financial condition, results of operations, prospects or 1934 Act reporting status of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries.

i. Absence of Litigation. There is no action, suit, claim, proceeding, inquiry or investigation before or by any court, public board, government agency, self-regulatory organization or body pending or, to the knowledge of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, threatened against or affecting the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, or their officers or directors in their capacity as such, that could have a Material Adverse Effect. Schedule 3(i) contains a complete list and summary description of any pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened proceeding against or affecting the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, without regard to whether it would have a Material Adverse Effect. The Company and its Subsidiaries are unaware of any facts or circumstances which might give rise to any of the foregoing.

j. Patents, Copyrights, etc. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries owns or possesses the requisite licenses or rights to use all patents, patent applications, patent rights, inventions, know-how, trade secrets, trademarks, trademark applications, service marks, service names, trade names and copyrights ("Intellectual Property") necessary to enable it to conduct its business as now operated (and, as presently contemplated to be operated in the future). Except as disclosed in the SEC Documents, there is no claim or action by any person pertaining to, or proceeding pending, or to the Company's knowledge threatened, which challenges the right of the Company or of a Subsidiary with respect to any Intellectual Property necessary to enable it to conduct its business as now operated (and, as presently contemplated to be operated in the future); to the best of the Company's knowledge, the Company's or its Subsidiaries' current and intended products, services and processes do not infringe on any Intellectual Property or other rights held by any person; and the Company is unaware of any facts or circumstances which might give rise to any of the foregoing. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries have taken reasonable security measures to protect the secrecy, confidentiality and value of their Intellectual Property.

k. No Materially Adverse Contracts, Etc. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is subject to any charter, corporate or other legal restriction, or any judgment, decree, order, rule or regulation which in the judgment of the Company's officers has or is expected in the future to have a Material Adverse Effect. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is a party to any contract or agreement which in the judgment of the Company's officers has or is expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

l. Tax Status. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries has made or filed all federal, state and foreign income and all other tax returns, reports and declarations required by any jurisdiction to which it is subject (unless and only to the extent that the Company and each of its Subsidiaries has set aside on its books provisions reasonably adequate for the payment of all unpaid and unreported taxes) and has paid all taxes and other governmental assessments and charges that are material in amount, shown or determined to be due on such returns, reports and declarations, except those being contested in good faith and has set aside on its books provisions reasonably adequate for the payment of all taxes for periods subsequent to the periods to which

such returns, reports or declarations apply. There are no unpaid taxes in any material amount claimed to be due by the taxing authority of any jurisdiction, and the officers of the Company know of no basis for any such claim. The Company has not executed a waiver with respect to the statute of limitations relating to the assessment or collection of any foreign, federal, state or local tax. None of the Company's tax returns is presently being audited by any taxing authority.

m. Certain Transactions. Except for arm's length transactions pursuant to which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries makes payments in the ordinary course of business upon terms no less favorable than the Company or any of its Subsidiaries could obtain from third parties and other than the grant of stock options disclosed on Schedule 3(c), none of the officers, directors, or employees of the Company is presently a party to any transaction with the Company or any of its Subsidiaries (other than for services as employees, officers and directors), including any contract, agreement or other arrangement providing for the furnishing of services to or by, providing for rental of real or personal property to or from, or otherwise requiring payments to or from any officer, director or such employee or, to the knowledge of the Company, any corporation, partnership, trust or other entity in which any officer, director, or any such employee has a substantial interest or is an officer, director, trustee or partner.

n. Disclosure. All information relating to or concerning the Company or any of its Subsidiaries set forth in this Agreement and provided to the Buyer pursuant to Section 2(d) hereof and otherwise in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby is true and correct in all material respects and the Company has not omitted to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements made herein or therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. No event or circumstance has occurred or exists with respect to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or its or their business, properties, prospects, operations or financial conditions, which, under applicable law, rule or regulation, requires public disclosure or announcement by the Company but which has not been so publicly announced or disclosed (assuming for this purpose that the Company's reports filed under the 1934 Act are being incorporated into an effective registration statement filed by the Company under the 1933 Act).

o. Acknowledgment Regarding Buyer' Purchase of Securities. The Company acknowledges and agrees that the Buyer is acting solely in the capacity of arm's length purchasers with respect to this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby. The Company further acknowledges that the Buyer is not acting as a financial advisor or fiduciary of the Company (or in any similar capacity) with respect to this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby and any statement made by the Buyer or any of its respective representatives or agents in connection with this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby is not advice or a recommendation and is merely incidental to the Buyer' purchase of the Securities. The Company further represents to the Buyer that the Company's decision to enter into this Agreement has been based solely on the independent evaluation of the Company and its representatives.

p. No Integrated Offering. Neither the Company, nor any of its affiliates, nor any person acting on its or their behalf, has directly or indirectly made any offers or sales in

any security or solicited any offers to buy any security under circumstances that would require registration under the 1933 Act of the issuance of the Securities to the Buyer. The issuance of the Securities to the Buyer will not be integrated with any other issuance of the Company's securities (past, current or future) for purposes of any shareholder approval provisions applicable to the Company or its securities.

q. No Brokers. The Company has taken no action which would give rise to any claim by any person for brokerage commissions, transaction fees or similar payments relating to this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby.

r. Permits; Compliance. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries is in possession of all franchises, grants, authorizations, licenses, permits, easements, variances, exemptions, consents, certificates, approvals and orders necessary to own, lease and operate its properties and to carry on its business as it is now being conducted (collectively, the "Company Permits"), and there is no action pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened regarding suspension or cancellation of any of the Company Permits. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is in conflict with, or in default or violation of, any of the Company Permits, except for any such conflicts, defaults or violations which, individually or in the aggregate, would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. Since September 30, 2016, neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has received any notification with respect to possible conflicts, defaults or violations of applicable laws, except for notices relating to possible conflicts, defaults or violations, which conflicts, defaults or violations would not have a Material Adverse Effect.

s. Environmental Matters.

(i) There are, to the Company's knowledge, with respect to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or any predecessor of the Company, no past or present violations of Environmental Laws (as defined below), releases of any material into the environment, actions, activities, circumstances, conditions, events, incidents, or contractual obligations which may give rise to any common law environmental liability or any liability under the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act of 1980 or similar federal, state, local or foreign laws and neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has received any notice with respect to any of the foregoing, nor is any action pending or, to the Company's knowledge, threatened in connection with any of the foregoing. The term "Environmental Laws" means all federal, state, local or foreign laws relating to pollution or protection of human health or the environment (including, without limitation, ambient air, surface water, groundwater, land surface or subsurface strata), including, without limitation, laws relating to emissions, discharges, releases or threatened releases of chemicals, pollutants, contaminants, or toxic or hazardous substances or wastes (collectively, "Hazardous Materials") into the environment, or otherwise relating to the manufacture, processing, distribution, use, treatment, storage, disposal, transport or handling of Hazardous Materials, as well as all authorizations, codes,

decrees, demands or demand letters, injunctions, judgments, licenses, notices or notice letters, orders, permits, plans or regulations issued, entered, promulgated or approved thereunder.

(ii) Other than those that are or were stored, used or disposed of in compliance with applicable law, no Hazardous Materials are contained on or about any real property currently owned, leased or used by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, and no Hazardous Materials were released on or about any real property previously owned, leased or used by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries during the period the property was owned, leased or used by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, except in the normal course of the Company's or any of its Subsidiaries' business.

(iii) There are no underground storage tanks on or under any real property owned, leased or used by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries that are not in compliance with applicable law.

t. Title to Property. Except as disclosed in the SEC Documents the Company and its Subsidiaries have good and marketable title in fee simple to all real property and good and marketable title to all personal property owned by them which is material to the business of the Company and its Subsidiaries, in each case free and clear of all liens, encumbrances and defects or such as would not have a Material Adverse Effect. Any real property and facilities held under lease by the Company and its Subsidiaries are held by them under valid, subsisting and enforceable leases with such exceptions as would not have a Material Adverse Effect.

u. Internal Accounting Controls. Except as disclosed in the SEC Documents the Company and each of its Subsidiaries maintain a system of internal accounting controls sufficient, in the judgment of the Company's board of directors, to provide reasonable assurance that (i) transactions are executed in accordance with management's general or specific authorizations, (ii) transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles and to maintain asset accountability, (iii) access to assets is permitted only in accordance with management's general or specific authorization and (iv) the recorded accountability for assets is compared with the existing assets at reasonable intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any differences.

v. Foreign Corrupt Practices. Neither the Company, nor any of its Subsidiaries, nor any director, officer, agent, employee or other person acting on behalf of the Company or any Subsidiary has, in the course of his actions for, or on behalf of, the Company, used any corporate funds for any unlawful contribution, gift, entertainment or other unlawful expenses relating to political activity; made any direct or indirect unlawful payment to any foreign or domestic government official or employee from corporate funds; violated or is in violation of any provision of the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended, or made any bribe, rebate, payoff, influence payment, kickback or other unlawful payment to any foreign or domestic government official or employee.

w. Solvency. The Company (after giving effect to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement) is solvent (i.e., its assets have a fair market value in excess of the amount required to pay its probable liabilities on its existing debts as they become absolute and matured) and currently the Company has no information that would lead it to reasonably conclude that the Company would not, after giving effect to the transaction contemplated by this Agreement, have the ability to, nor does it intend to take any action that would impair its ability to, pay its debts from time to time incurred in connection therewith as such debts mature. The Company did not receive a qualified opinion from its auditors with respect to its most recent fiscal year end and, after giving effect to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, does not anticipate or know of any basis upon which its auditors might issue a qualified opinion in respect of its current fiscal year. For the avoidance of doubt any disclosure of the Borrower's ability to continue as a "going concern" shall not, by itself, be a violation of this Section 3(w).

x. No Investment Company. The Company is not, and upon the issuance and sale of the Securities as contemplated by this Agreement will not be an "investment company" required to be registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940 (an "Investment Company"). The Company is not controlled by an Investment Company.

y. Insurance. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries are insured by insurers of recognized financial responsibility against such losses and risks and in such amounts as management of the Company believes to be prudent and customary in the businesses in which the Company and its Subsidiaries are engaged. Neither the Company nor any such Subsidiary has any reason to believe that it will not be able to renew its existing insurance coverage as and when such coverage expires or to obtain similar coverage from similar insurers as may be necessary to continue its business at a cost that would not have a Material Adverse Effect. Upon written request the Company will provide to the Buyer true and correct copies of all policies relating to directors' and officers' liability coverage, errors and omissions coverage, and commercial general liability coverage.

z. Bad Actor. No officer or director of the Company would be disqualified under Rule 506(d) of the Securities Act as amended on the basis of being a "bad actor" as that term is established in the September 19, 2013 Small Entity Compliance Guide published by the SEC.

aa. Shell Status. The Company represents that it is not a "shell" issuer and has never been a "shell" issuer, or that if it previously has been a "shell" issuer, that at least twelve (12) months have passed since the Company has reported Form 10 type information indicating that it is no longer a "shell" issuer. Further, the Company will instruct its counsel to either (i) write a 144-3(a)(9) opinion to allow for salability of the Conversion Shares or (ii) accept such opinion from Holder's counsel.

bb. No-Off Balance Sheet Arrangements. There is no transaction, arrangement, or other relationship between the Company or any of its Subsidiaries and an unconsolidated or other off balance sheet entity that is required to be disclosed by the Company in

its 1934 Act filings and is not so disclosed or that otherwise could be reasonably likely to have a Material Adverse Effect.

cc. Manipulation of Price. The Company has not, and to its knowledge no one acting on its behalf has: (i) taken, directly or indirectly, any action designed to cause or to result, or that could reasonably be expected to cause or result, in the stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company to facilitate the sale or resale of any of the Securities, (ii) sold, bid for, purchased, or paid any compensation for soliciting purchases of, any of the Securities, or (iii) paid or agreed to pay to any person any compensation for soliciting another to purchase any other securities of the Company.

dd. Sarbanes-Oxley Act. The Company and each Subsidiary is in material compliance with all applicable requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 that are effective as of the date hereof, and all applicable rules and regulations promulgated by the SEC thereunder that are effective as of the date hereof.

ee. Employee Relations. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is a party to any collective bargaining agreement or employs any member of a union. The Company believes that its and its Subsidiaries' relations with their respective employees are good. No executive officer (as defined in Rule 501(f) promulgated under the 1933 Act) or other key employee of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries has notified the Company or any such Subsidiary that such officer intends to leave the Company or any such Subsidiary or otherwise terminate such officer's employment with the Company or any such Subsidiary. To the knowledge of the Company, no executive officer or other key employee of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is, or is now expected to be, in violation of any material term of any employment contract, confidentiality, disclosure or proprietary information agreement, non-competition agreement, or any other contract or agreement or any restrictive covenant, and the continued employment of each such executive officer or other key employee (as the case may be) does not subject the Company or any of its Subsidiaries to any liability with respect to any of the foregoing matters. The Company and its Subsidiaries are in compliance with all federal, state, local and foreign laws and regulations respecting labor, employment and employment practices and benefits, terms and conditions of employment and wages and hours, except where failure to be in compliance would not, either individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

ff. Breach of Representations and Warranties by the Company. The Company agrees that if the Company breaches any of the representations or warranties set forth in this Section 3, and in addition to any other remedies available to the Buyer pursuant to this Agreement and it being considered an Event of Default under Section 3.5 of the Note, the Company shall pay to the Buyer the Standard Liquidated Damages Amount in cash or in shares of Common Stock at the option of the Company, until such breach is cured. If the Company elects to pay the Standard Liquidated Damages Amounts in shares of Common Stock, such shares shall be issued at the Conversion Price at the time of payment.



4. COVENANTS.

a. Best Efforts. The parties shall use their commercially reasonable best efforts to satisfy timely each of the conditions described in Section 7 and 8 of this Agreement.

b. Form D; Blue Sky Laws. The Company agrees to file a Form D with respect to the Securities as required under Regulation D and to provide a copy thereof to the Buyer promptly after such filing. The Company shall, on or before the Closing Date, take such action as the Company shall reasonably determine is necessary to qualify the Securities for sale to the Buyer at the applicable closing pursuant to this Agreement under applicable securities or "blue sky" laws of the states of the United States (or to obtain an exemption from such qualification), and shall provide evidence of any such action so taken to the Buyer on or prior to the Closing Date.

c. Use of Proceeds. The Company shall use the proceeds from the sale of the Note for working capital and other general corporate purposes and shall not, directly or indirectly, use such proceeds for any loan to or investment in any other corporation, partnership, enterprise or other person (except in connection with its currently existing direct or indirect Subsidiaries).

d. Right of First Refusal. Unless it shall have first delivered to the Buyer, at least seventy two (72) hours prior to the closing of such Future Offering (as defined herein), written notice describing the proposed Future Offering, including the terms and conditions thereof, and providing the Buyer an option during the seventy two (72) hour period following delivery of such notice to purchase the securities being offered in the Future Offering on the same terms as contemplated by such Future Offering (the limitations referred to in this sentence and the preceding sentence are collectively referred to as the "Right of First Refusal") (and subject to the exceptions described below), the Company will not conduct any equity financing (including debt with an equity component) ("Future Offerings") during the period beginning on the Closing Date and ending twelve (12) months following the Closing Date. In the event the terms and conditions of a proposed Future Offering are amended in any respect after delivery of the notice to the Buyer concerning the proposed Future Offering, the Company shall deliver a new notice to the Buyer describing the amended terms and conditions of the proposed Future Offering and the Buyer thereafter shall have an option during the seventy two (72) hour period following delivery of such new notice to purchase its pro rata share of the securities being offered on the same terms as contemplated by such proposed Future Offering, as amended. The foregoing sentence shall apply to successive amendments to the terms and conditions of any proposed Future Offering. The Right of First Refusal shall not apply to any transaction involving (i) issuances of securities in a firm commitment underwritten public offering (excluding a continuous offering pursuant to Rule 415 under the 1933 Act), (ii) issuances to employees, officers, directors, contractors, consultants or other advisors approved by the Board, (iii) issuances to strategic partners or other parties in connection with a commercial relationship, or providing the Company with equipment leases, real property leases or similar transactions approved by the Board (iv) issuances of securities as consideration for a merger, consolidation or purchase of assets, or in connection with any strategic

partnership or joint venture (the primary purpose of which is not to raise equity capital), or in connection with the disposition or acquisition of a business, product or license by the Company. The Right of First Refusal also shall not apply to the issuance of securities upon exercise or conversion of the Company's options, warrants or other convertible securities outstanding as of the date hereof or to the grant of additional options or warrants, or the issuance of additional securities, under any Company stock option or restricted stock plan approved by the shareholders of the Company.

e. Financial Information. The Company agrees to send or make available the following reports to the Buyer until the Buyer transfers, assigns, or sells all of the Securities: (i) within ten (10) days after the filing with the SEC, a copy of its Annual Report on Form 10-K its Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q and any Current Reports on Form 8-K; (ii) within one (1) day after release, copies of all press releases issued by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries; and (iii) contemporaneously with the making available or giving to the shareholders of the Company, copies of any notices or other information the Company makes available or gives to such shareholders. For the avoidance of doubt, filing the documents required in (i) above via EDGAR or releasing any documents set forth in (ii) above via a recognized wire service shall satisfy the delivery requirements of this Section 4(e).

f. Listing. The Company shall promptly secure the listing of the Conversion Shares upon each national securities exchange or automated quotation system, if any, upon which shares of Common Stock are then listed (subject to official notice of issuance) and, so long as the Buyer owns any of the Securities, shall maintain, so long as any other shares of Common Stock shall be so listed, such listing of all Conversion Shares from time to time issuable upon conversion of the Note. The Company will obtain and, so long as the Buyer owns any of the Securities, maintain the listing and trading of its Common Stock on the OTCBB, OTCQB, OTC Pink or any equivalent replacement exchange, the Nasdaq National Market ("Nasdaq"), the Nasdaq SmallCap Market ("Nasdaq SmallCap"), the New York Stock Exchange ("NYSE"), or the NYSE MKT and will comply in all respects with the Company's reporting, filing and other obligations under the bylaws or rules of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority ("FINRA") and such exchanges, as applicable. The Company shall promptly provide to the Buyer copies of any material notices it receives from the OTCBB, OTCQB and any other exchanges or quotation systems on which the Common Stock is then listed regarding the continued eligibility of the Common Stock for listing on such exchanges and quotation systems. The Company shall pay any and all fees and expenses in connection with satisfying its obligation under this Section 4(f).

g. Corporate Existence. So long as the Buyer beneficially owns any Note, the Company shall maintain its corporate existence and shall not sell all or substantially all of the Company's assets, except in the event of a merger or consolidation or sale of all or substantially all of the Company's assets, where the surviving or successor entity in such transaction (i) assumes the Company's obligations hereunder and under the agreements and instruments entered into in connection herewith and (ii) is a publicly traded corporation whose Common Stock is listed for trading on the OTCBB, OTCQB, OTC Pink, Nasdaq, NasdaqSmallCap, NYSE or AMEX.

h. No Integration. The Company shall not make any offers or sales of any security (other than the Securities) under circumstances that would require registration of the Securities being offered or sold hereunder under the 1933 Act or cause the offering of the Securities to be integrated with any other offering of securities by the Company for the purpose of any stockholder approval provision applicable to the Company or its securities.

i. Failure to Comply with the 1934 Act. So long as the Buyer beneficially owns the Note, the Company shall comply with the quarterly and annual reporting requirements of the 1934 Act; and the Company shall continue to be subject to the reporting requirements of the 1934 Act.

j. Trading Activities. Neither the Buyer nor its affiliates has an open short position (or other hedging or similar transactions) in the Common Stock of the Company and the Buyer agree that it shall not, and that it will cause its affiliates not to, engage in any short sales of or hedging transactions with respect to the Common Stock of the Company.

k. Restriction on Activities. Commencing as of the date first above written, and until the sooner of the six month anniversary of the date first written above or payment of the Note in full, or full conversion of the Note, the Company shall not, directly or indirectly, without the Buyer's prior written consent, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld: (a) change the nature of its business; (b) sell, divest, acquire, change the structure of any material assets other than in the ordinary course of business; or (c) solicit any offers for, respond to any unsolicited offers for, or conduct any negotiations with any other person or entity in respect of any variable rate debt transactions (i.e., transactions where the conversion or exercise price of the security issued by the Company varies based on the market price of the Common Stock) above \$500,000, whether a transaction similar to the one contemplated hereby or any other investment; or (d) file any registration statements with the SEC.

l. Legal Counsel Opinions. Upon the request of the Buyer from time to time, the Company shall be responsible (at its cost) for promptly (within two (2) business days from the Buyer's request) supplying to the Company's transfer agent and the Buyer a customary legal opinion letter of its counsel (the "Legal Counsel Opinion") to the effect that the sale of Conversion Shares by the Buyer or its affiliates, successors and assigns is exempt from the registration requirements of the 1933 Act pursuant to Rule 144 (provided the requirements of Rule 144 are satisfied and provided the Conversion Shares are not then registered under the 1933 Act for resale pursuant to an effective registration statement). Should the Company's legal counsel fail for any reason to issue the Legal Counsel Opinion, the Buyer may (at the Company's cost) secure another legal counsel to issue the Legal Counsel Opinion, and the Company will instruct its transfer agent to accept such opinion.

m. Par Value. If the closing bid price at any time the Note is outstanding falls below \$0.0001 for five (5) consecutive days, the Company shall cause the par value of its Common Stock to be reduced to \$0.00001 or less.

n. Breach of Covenants. The Company agrees that if the Company breaches any of the covenants set forth in this Section 4, and in addition to any other remedies available to the Buyer pursuant to this Agreement, it will be considered an Event of Default under Section 3.4 of the Note, the Company shall pay to the Buyer the Standard Liquidated Damages Amount in cash or in shares of Common Stock at the option of the Buyer, until such breach is cured, or with respect to Section 4(d) above, the Company shall pay to the Buyer the Standard Liquidated Damages Amount in cash or shares of Common Stock, at the option of the Buyer, upon each violation of such provision. If the Company elects to pay the Standard Liquidated Damages Amounts in shares of Common Stock, such shares shall be issued at the Conversion Price at the time of payment.

o. Transfer Agent Instructions. The Company shall issue irrevocable instructions to its transfer agent to issue certificates, registered in the name of the Buyer or its nominee, for the Conversion Shares in such amounts as specified from time to time by the Buyer to the Company upon conversion of the Note in accordance with the terms thereof (the "Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions"). In the event that the Borrower proposes to replace its transfer agent, the Borrower shall provide, prior to the effective date of such replacement, a fully executed Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions in a form as initially delivered pursuant to the Purchase Agreement (including but not limited to the provision to irrevocably reserve shares of Common Stock in the Reserved Amount) signed by the successor transfer agent to Borrower and the Borrower. Prior to registration of the Conversion Shares under the 1933 Act or the date on which the Conversion Shares may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 without any restriction as to the number of Securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold, all such certificates shall bear the restrictive legend specified in Section 2(g) of this Agreement. The Company warrants that: (i) no instruction other than the Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions referred to in this Section, and stop transfer instructions to give effect to Section 2(f) hereof (in the case of the Conversion Shares, prior to registration of the Conversion Shares under the 1933 Act or the date on which the Conversion Shares may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 without any restriction as to the number of Securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold), will be given by the Company to its transfer agent and that the Securities shall otherwise be freely transferable on the books and records of the Company as and to the extent provided in this Agreement and the Note; (ii) it will not direct its transfer agent not to transfer or delay, impair, and/or hinder its transfer agent in transferring (or issuing) (electronically or in certificated form) any certificate for Conversion Shares to be issued to the Buyer upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to the Note as and when required by the Note and this Agreement; and (iii) it will not fail to remove (or directs its transfer agent not to remove or impairs, delays, and/or hinders its transfer agent from removing) any restrictive legend (or to withdraw any stop transfer instructions in respect thereof) on any certificate for any Conversion Shares issued to the Buyer upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to the Note as and when required by the Note and this Agreement. Nothing in this Section shall

affect in any way the Buyer's obligations and agreement set forth in Section 2(g) hereof to comply with all applicable prospectus delivery requirements, if any, upon re-sale of the Securities. If the Buyer provides the Company, at the cost of the Company not to exceed \$300, with (i) an opinion of counsel in form, substance and scope customary for opinions in comparable transactions, to the effect that a public sale or transfer of such Securities may be made without registration under the 1933 Act and such sale or transfer is effected or (ii) the Buyer provides reasonable assurances that the Securities can be sold pursuant to Rule 144, the Company shall permit the transfer, and, in the case of the Conversion Shares, promptly instruct its transfer agent to issue one or more certificates, free from restrictive legend, in such name and in such denominations as specified by the Buyer. The Company acknowledges that a breach by it of its obligations hereunder will cause irreparable harm to the Buyer, by vitiating the intent and purpose of the transactions contemplated hereby. Accordingly, the Company acknowledges that the remedy at law for a breach of its obligations under this Section may be inadequate and agrees, in the event of a breach or threatened breach by the Company of the provisions of this Section, that the Buyer shall be entitled, in addition to all other available remedies, to an injunction restraining any breach and requiring immediate transfer, without the necessity of showing economic loss and without any bond or other security being required.

p. Transaction Expense Amount. Upon Closing, the Company shall pay US\$3,000.00 to the Buyer's legal counsel for preparation of this Purchase Agreement, Note and related transaction documents (the "Transaction Expense Amount"). The Transaction Expense Amount shall be offset against the proceeds of the Note and shall be paid to the Buyer's legal counsel upon the execution hereof.

5. CONDITIONS PRECEDENT TO THE COMPANY'S OBLIGATIONS TO SELL. The obligation of the Company hereunder to issue and sell the Note to the Buyer at the Closing is subject to the satisfaction, at or before the Closing Date of each of the following conditions thereto, provided that these conditions are for the Company's sole benefit and may be waived by the Company at any time in its sole discretion:

- a. The Buyer shall have executed this Agreement and delivered the same to the Company.
- b. The Buyer shall have delivered the Purchase Price in accordance with Section 1(b) above.
- c. The representations and warranties of the Buyer shall be true and correct in all material respects as of the date when made and as of the Closing Date as though made at that time (except for representations and warranties that speak as of a specific date), and the Buyer shall have performed, satisfied and complied in all material respects with the covenants, agreements and conditions required by this Agreement to be performed, satisfied or complied with by the Buyer at or prior to the Closing Date.

d. No litigation, statute, rule, regulation, executive order, decree, ruling or injunction shall have been enacted, entered, promulgated or endorsed by or in any court or governmental authority of competent jurisdiction or any self-regulatory organization having authority over the matters contemplated hereby which prohibits the consummation of any of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.

6. CONDITIONS PRECEDENT TO THE BUYER'S OBLIGATION TO PURCHASE. The obligation of the Buyer hereunder to purchase the Note at the Closing is subject to the satisfaction, at or before the Closing Date of each of the following conditions, provided that these conditions are for the Buyer's sole benefit and may be waived by the Buyer at any time in its sole discretion:

a. The Company shall have executed this Agreement and delivered the same to the Buyer.

b. The Board of Directors of the Company shall have approved by Unanimous Written Consent (the "Consent") the Issuance and transactions contemplated by this Agreement and the Note and the Company shall have delivered such fully executed Consent to the Buyer.

c. The Company shall have delivered to the Buyer the duly executed Note (in such denominations as the Buyer shall request) and in accordance with Section 1(b) above.

d. The Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions, in form and substance satisfactory to a majority-in-interest of the Buyer, shall have been delivered to and acknowledged in writing by the Company's Transfer Agent and such fully executed Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions shall have been delivered to the Buyer.

e. The representations and warranties of the Company shall be true and correct in all material respects as of the date when made and as of the Closing Date as though made at such time (except for representations and warranties that speak as of a specific date) and the Company shall have performed, satisfied and complied in all material respects with the covenants, agreements and conditions required by this Agreement to be performed, satisfied or complied with by the Company at or prior to the Closing Date. The Buyer shall have received a certificate or certificates, executed by the chief executive officer of the Company, dated as of the Closing Date, to the foregoing effect and as to such other matters as may be reasonably requested by the Buyer including, but not limited to certificates with respect to the Company's Certificate of Incorporation, By-laws and Board of Directors' resolutions relating to the transactions contemplated hereby.

f. No litigation, statute, rule, regulation, executive order, decree, ruling or injunction shall have been enacted, entered, promulgated or endorsed by or in any court or governmental authority of competent jurisdiction or any self-regulatory organization having

authority over the matters contemplated hereby which prohibits the consummation of any of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.

g. No event shall have occurred which could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect on the Company including but not limited to a change in the 1934 Act reporting status of the Company or the failure of the Company to be timely in its 1934 Act reporting obligations.

h. The Conversion Shares shall have been authorized for quotation on the OTCBB, OTCQB, OTC Pink or any similar quotation system and trading in the Common Stock on the OTCBB, OTCQB or any similar quotation system shall not have been suspended by the SEC or the OTCBB, OTCQB, OTC Pink or any similar quotation system.

i. The Buyer shall have received an officer's certificate described in Section 3(c) above, dated as of the Closing Date.

7. GOVERNING LAW; MISCELLANEOUS.

a. Governing Law. This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Nevada without regard to principles of conflicts of laws. Any action brought by either party against the other concerning the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, the Note or any other agreement, certificate, instrument or document contemplated hereby shall be brought only in the state courts of New York or in the federal courts located in the State of New York. The parties to this Agreement hereby irrevocably waive any objection to jurisdiction and venue of any action instituted hereunder and shall not assert any defense based on lack of jurisdiction or venue or based upon *forum non conveniens*. **EACH PARTY HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO, AND AGREES NOT TO REQUEST, A JURY TRIAL FOR THE ADJUDICATION OF ANY DISPUTE HEREUNDER OR UNDER ANY OTHER TRANSACTION DOCUMENT OR IN CONNECTION WITH OR ARISING OUT OF THIS AGREEMENT, ANY OTHER TRANSACTION DOCUMENT OR ANY TRANSACTION CONTEMPLATED HEREBY OR THEREBY.** The prevailing party shall be entitled to recover from the other party its reasonable attorney's fees and costs. In the event that any provision of this Agreement or any other agreement delivered in connection herewith is invalid or unenforceable under any applicable statute or rule of law, then such provision shall be deemed inoperative to the extent that it may conflict therewith and shall be deemed modified to conform with such statute or rule of law. Any such provision which may prove invalid or unenforceable under any law shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision of any agreement. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any suit, action or proceeding in connection with this Agreement or any other Transaction Document by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Agreement and agrees that such service

shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law.

b. Counterparts; Signatures by Facsimile. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original but all of which shall constitute one and the same agreement and shall become effective when counterparts have been signed by each party and delivered to the other party. This Agreement, once executed by a party, may be delivered to the other party hereto by facsimile transmission of a copy of this Agreement bearing the signature of the party so delivering this Agreement.

c. Construction; Headings. This Agreement shall be deemed to be jointly drafted by the Company and the Buyer and shall not be construed against any person as the drafter hereof. The headings of this Agreement are for convenience of reference only and shall not form part of, or affect the interpretation of, this Agreement.

d. Severability. In the event that any provision of this Agreement is invalid or unenforceable under any applicable statute or rule of law, then such provision shall be deemed inoperative to the extent that it may conflict therewith and shall be deemed modified to conform with such statute or rule of law. Any provision hereof which may prove invalid or unenforceable under any law shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision hereof.

e. Entire Agreement; Amendments. This Agreement, the Note and the instruments referenced herein contain the entire understanding of the parties with respect to the matters covered herein and therein and, except as specifically set forth herein or therein, neither the Company nor the Buyer makes any representation, warranty, covenant or undertaking with respect to such matters. No provision of this Agreement may be waived or amended other than by an instrument in writing signed by the majority in interest of the Buyer.

f. Notices. All notices, demands, requests, consents, approvals, and other communications required or permitted hereunder shall be in writing and, unless otherwise specified herein, shall be (i) personally served, (ii) deposited in the mail, registered or certified, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, (iii) delivered by reputable air courier service with charges prepaid, or (iv) transmitted by hand delivery, telegram, email, or facsimile, addressed as set forth below or to such other address as such party shall have specified most recently by written notice. Any notice or other communication required or permitted to be given hereunder shall be deemed effective (a) upon hand delivery or delivery by email or facsimile, with accurate confirmation generated by the transmitting facsimile machine, at the address or number designated below (if delivered on a business day during normal business hours where such notice is to be received), or the first business day following such delivery (if delivered other than on a business day during normal business hours where such notice is to be received) or (b) on the second business day following the date of mailing by express courier service, fully prepaid, addressed to such



address, or upon actual receipt of such mailing, whichever shall first occur. The addresses for such communications shall be:

If to the Company, to:

NaturalShrimp Incorporated  
5080 Spectrum Drive, Suite 1000  
Addison, Texas 75001  
Attn: Gerald Easterling, President

If to the Buyer, to:

GHS Investments LLC  
420 Jericho Turnpike, Suite 207  
Jericho, New York 11753  
Attn: Sarfraz Hajee, Member

With a copy to (which copy shall not constitute notice):

Lucosky Brookman LLP  
101 Wood Avenue South, 5th Floor  
Woodbridge, New Jersey 08830  
Attn: Seth Brookman, Esq.

Each party shall provide notice to the other party of any change in address.

g. Successors and Assigns. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties and their successors and assigns. Neither the Company nor the Buyer shall assign this Agreement or any rights or obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of the other. Notwithstanding the foregoing, subject to Section 2(f), the Buyer may assign its rights hereunder to any person that purchases Securities in a private transaction from the Buyer or to any of its "affiliates," as that term is defined under the 1934 Act, without the consent of the Company.

h. Third Party Beneficiaries. This Agreement is intended for the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective permitted successors and assigns, and is not for the benefit of, nor may any provision hereof be enforced by, any other person.

i. Survival. The representations and warranties of the Company and the agreements and covenants set forth in this Agreement shall survive the closing hereunder notwithstanding any due diligence investigation conducted by or on behalf of the Buyer. The Company agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Buyer and all their officers, directors, employees and agents for loss or damage arising as a result of or related to any breach or alleged

breach by the Company of any of its representations, warranties and covenants set forth in this Agreement or any of its covenants and obligations under this Agreement, including advancement of expenses as they are incurred.

j. Further Assurances. Each party shall do and perform, or cause to be done and performed, all such further acts and things, and shall execute and deliver all such other agreements, certificates, instruments and documents, as the other party may reasonably request in order to carry out the intent and accomplish the purposes of this Agreement and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby.

k. No Strict Construction. The language used in this Agreement will be deemed to be the language chosen by the parties to express their mutual intent, and no rules of strict construction will be applied against any party.

l. Remedies. The Company acknowledges that a breach by it of its obligations hereunder will cause irreparable harm to the Buyer by vitiating the intent and purpose of the transaction contemplated hereby. Accordingly, the Company acknowledges that the remedy at law for a breach of its obligations under this Agreement will be inadequate and agrees, in the event of a breach or threatened breach by the Company of the provisions of this Agreement, that the Buyer shall be entitled, in addition to all other available remedies at law or in equity, and in addition to the penalties assessable herein, to an injunction or injunctions restraining, preventing or curing any breach of this Agreement and to enforce specifically the terms and provisions hereof, without the necessity of showing economic loss and without any bond or other security being required.

m. Publicity. The Company, and the Buyer shall have the right to review a reasonable period of time before issuance of any press releases, SEC, OTCQB or FINRA filings, or any other public statements with respect to the transactions contemplated hereby; provided, however, that the Company shall be entitled, without the prior approval of the Buyer, to make any press release or SEC, OTCQB (or other applicable trading market) or FINRA filings with respect to such transactions as is required by applicable law and regulations (although the Buyer shall be consulted by the Company in connection with any such press release prior to its release and shall be provided with a copy thereof and be given an opportunity to comment thereon).

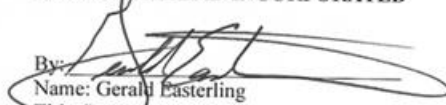
n. Indemnification. In consideration of the Buyer's execution and delivery of this Agreement and acquiring the Securities hereunder, and in addition to all of the Company's other obligations under this Agreement or the Note, the Company shall defend, protect, indemnify and hold harmless the Buyer and its stockholders, partners, members, officers, directors, employees and direct or indirect investors and any of the foregoing persons' agents or other representatives (including, without limitation, those retained in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement) (collectively, the "Indemnitees") from and against any and all actions, causes of action, suits, claims, losses, costs, penalties, fees, liabilities and damages, and expenses in connection therewith (irrespective of whether any such Indemnitee is a party to the

action for which indemnification hereunder is sought), and including reasonable attorneys' fees and disbursements (the "Indemnified Liabilities"), incurred by any Indemnitee as a result of, or arising out of, or relating to (a) any misrepresentation or breach of any representation or warranty made by the Company in this Agreement or the Note or any other agreement, certificate, instrument or document contemplated hereby or thereby, (b) any breach of any covenant, agreement or obligation of the Company contained in this Agreement or the Note or any other agreement, certificate, instrument or document contemplated hereby or thereby or (c) any cause of action, suit or claim brought or made against such Indemnitee by a third party (including for these purposes a derivative action brought on behalf of the Company) and arising out of or resulting from (i) the execution, delivery, performance or enforcement of this Agreement or the Note or any other agreement, certificate, instrument or document contemplated hereby or thereby, (ii) any transaction financed or to be financed in whole or in part, directly or indirectly, with the proceeds of the issuance of the Securities, or (iii) the status of the Buyer or holder of the Securities as an investor in the Company pursuant to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement. To the extent that the foregoing undertaking by the Company may be unenforceable for any reason, the Company shall make the maximum contribution to the payment and satisfaction of each of the Indemnified Liabilities that is permissible under applicable law.

[signature page follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned Buyer and the Company have caused this Agreement to be duly executed as of the date first above written.

**NATURAL SHRIMP INCORPORATED**

By:   
Name: Gerald Easterling  
Title: President

**GHS INVESTMENTS LLC**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: Sarfraz Hajee  
Title: Managing Member

**AGGREGATE SUBSCRIPTION AMOUNT:**

Aggregate Principal Amount of Note: US\$135,910.46

Aggregate Purchase Price: US\$135,910.46

NEITHER THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE NOR THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THESE SECURITIES ARE CONVERTIBLE HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE OFFERED FOR SALE, SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR ASSIGNED (I) IN THE ABSENCE OF (A) AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT FOR THE SECURITIES UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR (B) AN OPINION OF COUNSEL (WHICH COUNSEL SHALL BE SELECTED BY THE HOLDER), IN A GENERALLY ACCEPTABLE FORM, THAT REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED UNDER SAID ACT OR (II) UNLESS SOLD PURSUANT TO RULE 144 OR RULE 144A UNDER SAID ACT. NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, THE SECURITIES MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN OR FINANCING ARRANGEMENT SECURED BY THE SECURITIES.

Principal Amount: US\$205,436.60  
Purchase Price: US\$186,750.55

Issue Date: January 16, 2019

#### CONVERTIBLE PROMISSORY NOTE

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, NaturalShrimp Incorporated, a Nevada corporation (hereinafter called the "Borrower"), hereby promises to pay to the order of GHS Investments LLC, a Nevada limited liability company, or its registered assigns (the "Holder"), the sum of US\$205,436.60, together with any interest as set forth herein, on October 16, 2019 (the "Maturity Date"), and to pay interest on the unpaid principal balance hereof at the rate of ten percent (10%) (the "Interest Rate") per annum from the funding date hereof (the "Issue Date") until the same becomes due and payable, whether at maturity or upon acceleration or by prepayment or otherwise. This Note may be prepaid in whole or in part as explicitly set forth herein. Interest shall commence accruing on the date that the Note is fully paid and shall be computed on the basis of a 360-day year and the actual number of days elapsed. All payments due hereunder (to the extent not converted into common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share (the "Common Stock") in accordance with the terms hereof) shall be made in lawful money of the United States of America. All payments shall be made at such address as the Holder shall hereafter give to the Borrower by written notice made in accordance with the provisions of this Note. Whenever any amount expressed to be due by the terms of this Note is due on any day which is not a business day, the same shall instead be due on the next succeeding day which is a business day and, in the case of any interest payment date which is not the date on which this Note is paid in full, the extension of the due date thereof shall not be taken into account for purposes of determining the amount of interest due on such date. As used in this Note, the term "business day" shall mean any day other than a Saturday, Sunday or a day on which commercial banks in the city of New York, New York are authorized or required by law or executive order to remain closed. Each capitalized term used herein, and not otherwise defined, shall have the meaning ascribed thereto in that certain Securities Purchase Agreement dated the date hereof, pursuant to which this Note was originally issued (as amended and/or restated from time to time, the "Purchase Agreement"). This Note is being issued

with a 10% original issuance discount ("OID") and with \$3,000 being withheld by the Holder to offset transaction costs.

This Note is free from all taxes, liens, claims and encumbrances with respect to the issue thereof and shall not be subject to preemptive rights or other similar rights of shareholders of the Borrower and will not impose personal liability upon the holder thereof.

The undersigned hereby affirm all of their obligations to the Holder under all of the Transaction Documents and agree and affirm as follows: (i) that as of the date hereof, the undersigned have performed, satisfied and complied in all material respects with all the covenants, agreements and conditions under each of the Transaction Documents to be performed, satisfied or complied with by the undersigned; (ii) that the undersigned shall continue to perform each and every covenant, agreement and condition set forth in each of the Transaction Documents and this Note, and continue to be bound by each and all of the terms and provisions thereof and hereof; (iii) that as of the date hereof, no default or Event of Default has occurred or is continuing under the Purchase Agreement, any Note or any other Transaction Documents, and no event has occurred that, with the passage of time, the giving of notice, or both, would constitute a default or an Event of Default under the Purchase Agreement, the Notes or any other Transaction Documents; and (iv) that as of the date hereof, no event, fact, or other set of circumstances has occurred which could reasonably be expected to have, cause, or result in a Material Adverse Effect.

The undersigned hereby acknowledge, represent, warrant and confirm to Holder that: (i) each of the Transaction Documents executed by the Company are valid and binding obligations of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with their respective terms; and (ii) no oral representations, statements, or inducements have been made by Holder, or any agent or representative of Holder, with respect to this Note, any other Note, the Purchase Agreement, and all other Transaction Documents.

The following terms shall apply to this Note:

#### ARTICLE I. CONVERSION RIGHTS

1.1 Conversion Right. The Holder shall have the right at any time to convert all or any part of the outstanding and unpaid principal, interest, fees, or any other obligation owed pursuant to this Note into fully paid and non-assessable shares of Common Stock, as such Common Stock exists on the Issue Date, or any shares of capital stock or other securities of the Borrower into which such Common Stock shall hereafter be changed or reclassified at the Conversion Price (as defined below) determined as provided herein (a "Conversion"); provided, however, that in no event shall the Holder be entitled to convert any portion of this Note in excess of that portion of this Note upon conversion of which the sum of (1) the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by the Holder and its affiliates (other than shares of Common Stock which may be deemed beneficially owned through the ownership of the unconverted portion of the Notes or the unexercised or unconverted portion of any other security of the Borrower subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitations contained herein) and (2) the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the conversion of the portion of this Note with respect to which the determination of this proviso is being made, would result in beneficial ownership by the Holder and its affiliates of more than 4.99% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock. For

purposes of the proviso to the immediately preceding sentence, beneficial ownership shall be determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), and Regulations 13D-G thereunder, except as otherwise provided in clause (1) of such proviso, provided, further, however, that the limitations on conversion may be waived by the Holder upon, at the election of the Holder, not less than 61 days' prior notice to the Borrower, and the provisions of the conversion limitation shall continue to apply until such 61st day (or such later date, as determined by the Holder, as may be specified in such notice of waiver). The number of shares of Common Stock to be issued upon each conversion of this Note shall be determined by dividing the Conversion Amount (as defined below) (the numerator) by the applicable Conversion Price then in effect on the date specified in the notice of conversion (the denominator), in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A (the "Notice of Conversion"), delivered to the Borrower by the Holder in accordance with Section 1.4 below; provided that the Notice of Conversion is submitted by facsimile or e-mail (or by other means resulting in, or reasonably expected to result in, notice) to the Borrower before 6:00 p.m., New York, New York time on such conversion date (the "Conversion Date"). The term "Conversion Amount" means, with respect to any conversion of this Note, the sum of (1) the principal amount of this Note to be converted in such conversion plus (2) at the Holder's option, accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on such principal amount at the interest rates provided in this Note to the Conversion Date, provided however, that the Borrower shall have the right to pay any or all interest in cash plus (3) at the Holder's option, on the amounts referred to in the immediately preceding clauses (1) and/or (2) plus (4) at the Holder's option, any amounts owed to the Holder pursuant to Sections 1.3 and 1.4(g) hereof.

### 1.2 Conversion Price.

1.2 Conversion Price. Subject to the adjustments described herein, and provided that no Event of Default (as defined in Article III) has occurred, the Conversion Price shall equal \$0.01 (the "Fixed Conversion Price") (subject to equitable adjustments for stock splits, stock dividends or rights offerings by the Borrower relating to the Borrower's securities or the securities of any subsidiary of the Borrower, combinations, recapitalization, reclassifications, extraordinary distributions and similar events). Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, upon delivery by the Holder to the Borrower of a Default Notice (as defined herein) setting forth the Event of Default under the Note, the Fixed Conversion Price shall be extinguished and of no further force or effect and the Variable Conversion Price (as defined below) shall immediately and irrevocably be effective. The "Variable Conversion Price" shall mean 70% multiplied by the Market Price (as defined herein) (representing a discount rate of 30%) (the Variable Conversion Price or the Fixed Conversion Price, as applicable the "Conversion Price"). "Market Price" means the lowest Trading Price (as defined below) for the Common Stock during the twenty (20) Trading Day period ending on the latest complete Trading Day prior to the Conversion Date. "Trading Price" means, for any security as of any date, the lesser of: (a) the lowest trade price on the Over-the-Counter Bulletin Board (the "OTCBB"), OTCQB or applicable trading market as reported by a reliable reporting service ("Reporting Service") designated by the Holder or, if the OTCBB is not the principal trading market for such security, the trading price of such security on the principal securities exchange or trading market where such security is listed or traded or, if no trading price of such security is available in any of the foregoing manners, the average of the trading prices of any market makers for such security that are listed in the "pink sheets" by the National Quotation

Bureau, Inc., or (b) the closing bid price on the OTCBB, OTCQB or applicable trading market as reported by a Reporting Service designated by the Holder or, if the OTCBB is not the principal trading market for such security, the closing bid price of such security on the principal securities exchange or trading market where such security is listed or traded or, if no closing bid price of such security is available in any of the foregoing manners, the average of the closing bid prices of any market makers for such security that are listed in the "pink sheets" by the National Quotation Bureau, Inc. To the extent the Conversion Price of the Borrower's Common Stock closes below the par value per share, the Borrower will take all steps necessary to solicit the consent of the stockholders to reduce the par value to the lowest value possible under law. The Borrower agrees to honor all conversions submitted pending this adjustment. If the shares of the Borrower's Common Stock have not been delivered within three (3) business days to the Holder, the Notice of Conversion may be rescinded. If the Trading Price cannot be calculated for such security on such date in the manner provided above, the Trading Price shall be the fair market value as mutually determined by the Borrower and the holders of a majority in interest of the Notes being converted for which the calculation of the Trading Price is required in order to determine the Conversion Price of such Notes. "Trading Day" shall mean any day on which the Common Stock is tradable for any period on the OTCBB, OTCQB or on the principal securities exchange or other securities market on which the Common Stock is then being traded. If at any time the Conversion Price as determined hereunder for any conversion would be less than the par value of the Common Stock, then at the sole discretion of the Holder, the Conversion Price hereunder may equal such par value for such conversion and the Conversion Amount for such conversion may be increased to include Additional Principal, where "Additional Principal" means such additional amount to be added to the Conversion Amount to the extent necessary to cause the number of conversion shares issuable upon such conversion to equal the same number of conversion shares as would have been issued had the Conversion Price not been adjusted by the Holder to the par value price.

(a) Conversion Price During Major Announcements. Notwithstanding anything contained in Section 1.2(a) to the contrary, in the event the Borrower (i) makes a public announcement that it intends to consolidate or merge with any other corporation (other than a merger in which the Borrower is the surviving or continuing corporation and its capital stock is unchanged) or sell or transfer all or substantially all of the assets of the Borrower or (ii) any person, group or entity (including the Borrower) publicly announces a tender offer to purchase 50% or more of the Borrower's Common Stock (or any other takeover scheme) (the date of the announcement referred to in clause (i) or (ii) is hereinafter referred to as the "Announcement Date"), then the Conversion Price shall, effective upon the Announcement Date and continuing through the Adjusted Conversion Price Termination Date (as defined below), be equal to the lower of (x) the Conversion Price which would have been applicable for a Conversion occurring on the Announcement Date and (y) the Conversion Price that would otherwise be in effect. From and after the Adjusted Conversion Price Termination Date, the Conversion Price shall be determined as set forth in this Section 1.2(a). For purposes hereof, "Adjusted Conversion Price Termination Date" shall mean, with respect to any proposed transaction or tender offer (or takeover scheme) for which a public announcement as contemplated by this Section 1.2(b) has been made, the date upon which the Borrower (in the case of clause (i) above) or the person, group or entity (in the case of clause (ii) above) consummates or publicly announces the termination or abandonment of



the proposed transaction or tender offer (or takeover scheme) which caused this Section 1.2(b) to become operative.

(b) Pro Rata Conversion; Disputes. In the event of a dispute as to the number of shares of Common Stock issuable to the Holder in connection with a conversion of this Note, the Borrower shall issue to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock not in dispute and resolve such dispute in accordance with Section 4.13.

1.3 Authorized Shares. The Borrower covenants that during the period the conversion right exists, the Borrower will reserve from its authorized and unissued Common Stock a sufficient number of shares, free from preemptive rights, to provide for the issuance of Common Stock upon the full conversion of this Note issued pursuant to the Purchase Agreement. The Borrower is required at all times to have authorized and reserved three times the number of shares that is actually issuable upon full conversion of the Note (based on the Conversion Price of the Notes in effect from time to time) (the "Reserved Amount"). The Reserved Amount shall be increased from time to time in accordance with the Borrower's obligations pursuant to Section 3(d) of the Purchase Agreement. The Borrower represents that upon issuance, such shares will be duly and validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable. In addition, if the Borrower shall issue any securities or make any change to its capital structure which would change the number of shares of Common Stock into which the Notes shall be convertible at the then current Conversion Price, the Borrower shall at the same time make proper provision so that thereafter there shall be a sufficient number of shares of Common Stock authorized and reserved, free from preemptive rights, for conversion of the outstanding Notes. The Borrower (i) acknowledges that it has irrevocably instructed its transfer agent to issue certificates for the Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note, and (ii) agrees that its issuance of this Note shall constitute full authority to its officers and agents who are charged with the duty of executing stock certificates to execute and issue the necessary certificates for shares of Common Stock in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Note. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in no event shall the Reserved Amount be lower than the initial Reserved Amount, regardless of any prior conversions.

If, at any time the Borrower does not maintain or replenish the Reserved Amount within three (3) business days of the request of the Holder it shall be an Event of Default under the Note.

#### 1.4 Method of Conversion.

(a) Mechanics of Conversion. Subject to Section 1.1, this Note may be converted by the Holder in whole or in part at any time from time to time after the Issue Date, by (A) submitting to the Borrower a Notice of Conversion (by facsimile, e-mail or other reasonable means of communication dispatched on the Conversion Date prior to 5:00 p.m., New York, New York time) and (B) subject to Section 1.4(b), surrendering this Note at the principal office of the Borrower.

(b) Surrender of Note Upon Conversion. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth herein, upon conversion of this Note in accordance with the terms hereof, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Note to the Borrower unless the entire

unpaid principal amount of this Note is so converted. The Holder and the Borrower shall maintain records showing the principal amount so converted and the dates of such conversions or shall use such other method, reasonably satisfactory to the Holder and the Borrower, so as not to require physical surrender of this Note upon each such conversion. In the event of any dispute or discrepancy, such records of the Holder shall, *prima facie*, be controlling and determinative in the absence of manifest error. The Holder and any assignee, by acceptance of this Note, acknowledge and agree that, by reason of the provisions of this paragraph, following conversion of a portion of this Note, the unpaid and unconverted principal amount of this Note represented by this Note may be less than the amount stated on the face hereof.

(c) Payment of Taxes. The Borrower shall not be required to pay any tax which may be payable in respect of any transfer involved in the issue and delivery of shares of Common Stock or other securities or property on conversion of this Note in a name other than that of the Holder (or in street name), and the Borrower shall not be required to issue or deliver any such shares or other securities or property unless and until the person or persons (other than the Holder or the custodian in whose street name such shares are to be held for the Holder's account) requesting the issuance thereof shall have paid to the Borrower the amount of any such tax or shall have established to the satisfaction of the Borrower that such tax has been paid.

(d) Delivery of Common Stock Upon Conversion. Upon receipt by the Borrower from the Holder of a facsimile transmission or e-mail (or other reasonable means of communication) of a Notice of Conversion meeting the requirements for conversion as provided in this Section 1.4, the Borrower shall issue and deliver or cause to be issued and delivered to or upon the order of the Holder certificates (or electronic shares via DWAC transfer, at the option of Holder) for the Common Stock issuable upon such conversion within three (3) business days after such receipt (the "Deadline") (and, solely in the case of conversion of the entire unpaid principal amount hereof, surrender of this Note) in accordance with the terms hereof and the Purchase Agreement.

(e) Obligation of Borrower to Deliver Common Stock. Upon receipt by the Borrower of a Notice of Conversion, the Holder shall be deemed to be the holder of record of the Common Stock issuable upon such conversion, the outstanding principal amount and the amount of accrued and unpaid interest on this Note shall be reduced to reflect such conversion, and, unless the Borrower defaults on its obligations under this Article I, all rights with respect to the portion of this Note being so converted shall forthwith terminate except the right to receive the Common Stock or other securities, cash or other assets, as herein provided, on such conversion. If the Holder shall have given a Notice of Conversion as provided herein, the Borrower's obligation to issue and deliver the certificates for Common Stock shall be absolute and unconditional, irrespective of the absence of any action by the Holder to enforce the same, any waiver or consent with respect to any provision thereof, the recovery of any judgment against any person or any action to enforce the same, any failure or delay in the enforcement of any other obligation of the Borrower to the holder of record, or any setoff, counterclaim, recoupment, limitation or termination, or any breach or alleged breach by the Holder of any obligation to the Borrower, and irrespective of any other circumstance which might otherwise limit such obligation of the Borrower to the Holder in connection with such conversion. The Conversion Date specified in the Notice of Conversion

shall be the Conversion Date so long as the Notice of Conversion is received by the Borrower before 5:00 p.m., New York, New York time, on such date.

(f) Delivery of Common Stock by Electronic Transfer. In lieu of delivering physical certificates representing the Common Stock issuable upon conversion, provided the Borrower is participating in the Depository Trust Company ("DTC") Fast Automated Securities Transfer ("FAST") program, upon request of the Holder and its compliance with the provisions contained in Section 1.1 and in this Section 1.4, the Borrower shall use its best efforts to cause its transfer agent to electronically transmit the Common Stock issuable upon conversion to the Holder by crediting the account of Holder's Prime Broker with DTC through its Deposit Withdrawal At Custodian ("DWAC") system.

(g) Failure to Deliver Common Stock Prior to Delivery Deadline. Without in any way limiting the Holder's right to pursue other remedies, including actual damages and/or equitable relief, the parties agree that if delivery of the Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note is not delivered by the Deadline (other than a failure due to the circumstances described in Section 1.3 above, which failure shall be governed by such Section) the Borrower shall pay to the Holder \$2,000 per day in cash, for each day beyond the Deadline that the Borrower fails to deliver such Common Stock until the Borrower issues and delivers a certificate to the Holder or credit the Holder's balance account with OTC for the number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled upon such Holder's conversion of any Conversion Amount (under Holder's and Borrower's expectation that any damages will tack back to the Issue Date). Such cash amount shall be paid to Holder by the fifth day of the month following the month in which it has accrued or, at the option of the Holder (by written notice to the Borrower by the first day of the month following the month in which it has accrued), shall be added to the principal amount of this Note, in which event interest shall accrue thereon in accordance with the terms of this Note and such additional principal amount shall be convertible into Common Stock in accordance with the terms of this Note. The Borrower agrees that the right to convert is a valuable right to the Holder. The damages resulting from a failure, attempt to frustrate, interference with such conversion right are difficult if not impossible to qualify. Accordingly, the parties acknowledge that the liquidated damages provision contained in this Section 1.4(h) are justified.

(h) Rescindment of a Notice of Conversion. If (i) the Borrower fails to respond to Holder within one (1) business day from the Conversion Date confirming the details of Notice of Conversion, (ii) the Borrower fails to provide any of the shares of the Borrower's Common Stock requested in the Notice of Conversion within three (3) business days from the date of receipt of the Note of Conversion, (iii) the Holder is unable to procure a legal opinion required to have the shares of the Borrower's Common Stock issued unrestricted and/or deposited to sell for any reason related to the Borrower's standing, (iv) the Holder is unable to deposit the shares of the Borrower's Common Stock requested in the Notice of Conversion for any reason related to the Borrower's standing, (v) at any time after a missed Deadline, at the Holder's sole discretion, or (vi) if OTC Markets changes the Borrower's designation to 'Limited Information' (Yield), 'No Information' (Stop Sign), 'Caveat Emptor' (Skull & Crossbones), 'OTC', 'Other OTC' or 'Grey Market' (Exclamation Mark Sign) or other trading restriction on the day of or any day after the Conversion Date, the Holder maintains the option and sole discretion to rescind the Notice of Conversion ("Rescindment") with a "Notice of Rescindment."

1.5 Concerning the Shares. The shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note may not be sold or transferred unless (i) such shares are sold pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Act or (ii) the Borrower or its transfer agent shall have been furnished with an opinion of counsel (which opinion shall be in form, substance and scope customary for opinions of counsel in comparable transactions) to the effect that the shares to be sold or transferred may be sold or transferred pursuant to an exemption from such registration or (iii) such shares are sold or transferred pursuant to Rule 144 under the Act (or a successor rule) ("Rule 144") or (iv) such shares are transferred to an "affiliate" (as defined in Rule 144) of the Borrower who agrees to sell or otherwise transfer the shares only in accordance with this Section 1.5 and who is an Accredited Investor (as defined in the Purchase Agreement). Except as otherwise provided in the Purchase Agreement (and subject to the removal provisions set forth below), until such time as the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note have been registered under the Act or otherwise may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 without any restriction as to the number of securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold, each certificate for shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note that has not been so included in an effective registration statement or that has not been sold pursuant to an effective registration statement or an exemption that permits removal of the legend, shall bear a legend substantially in the following form, as appropriate:

**"NEITHER THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE NOR THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THESE SECURITIES ARE EXERCISABLE HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE OFFERED FOR SALE, SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR ASSIGNED (I) IN THE ABSENCE OF (A) AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT FOR THE SECURITIES UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR (B) AN OPINION OF COUNSEL (WHICH COUNSEL SHALL BE SELECTED BY THE HOLDER), IN A GENERALLY ACCEPTABLE FORM, THAT REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED UNDER SAID ACT OR (II) UNLESS SOLD PURSUANT TO RULE 144 OR RULE 144A UNDER SAID ACT. NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, THE SECURITIES MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN OR FINANCING ARRANGEMENT SECURED BY THE SECURITIES."**

The legend set forth above shall be removed and the Borrower shall issue to the Holder a new certificate therefore free of any transfer legend if (i) the Borrower or its transfer agent shall have received an opinion of counsel, in form, substance and scope customary for opinions of counsel in comparable transactions, to the effect that a public sale or transfer of such Common Stock may be made without registration under the Act, which opinion shall be reasonably accepted by the Borrower so that the sale or transfer is effected or (ii) in the case of the Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note, such security is registered for sale by the Holder under an effective registration statement filed under the Act or otherwise may be sold pursuant to

Rule 144 without any restriction as to the number of securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold. In the event that the Borrower does not accept the opinion of counsel provided by the Buyer with respect to the transfer of Securities pursuant to an exemption from registration, such as Rule 144 or Regulation S, at the Deadline, it will be considered an Event of Default pursuant to Section 3.2 of the Note.

1.6 Effect of Certain Events.

(a) Effect of Merger, Consolidation, Etc. At the option of the Holder, the sale, conveyance or disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Borrower, the effectuation by the Borrower of a transaction or series of related transactions in which more than 50% of the voting power of the Borrower is disposed of, or the consolidation, merger or other business combination of the Borrower with or into any other Person (as defined below) or Persons when the Borrower is not the survivor shall either: (i) be deemed to be an Event of Default (as defined in Article III) pursuant to which the Borrower shall be required to pay to the Holder upon the consummation of and as a condition to such transaction an amount equal to the Default Amount (as defined in Article III) or (ii) be treated pursuant to Section 1.6(b) hereof. "Person" shall mean any individual, corporation, limited liability company, partnership, association, trust or other entity or organization.

(b) Adjustment Due to Merger, Consolidation, Etc. If, at any time when this Note is issued and outstanding and prior to conversion of all of the Notes, there shall be any merger, consolidation, exchange of shares, recapitalization, reorganization, or other similar event, as a result of which shares of Common Stock of the Borrower shall be changed into the same or a different number of shares of another class or classes of stock or securities of the Borrower or another entity, or in case of any sale or conveyance of all or substantially all of the assets of the Borrower other than in connection with a plan of complete liquidation of the Borrower, then the Holder of this Note shall thereafter have the right to receive upon conversion of this Note, upon the basis and upon the terms and conditions specified herein and in lieu of the shares of Common Stock immediately theretofore issuable upon conversion, such stock, securities or assets which the Holder would have been entitled to receive in such transaction had this Note been converted in full immediately prior to such transaction (without regard to any limitations on conversion set forth herein), and in any such case appropriate provisions shall be made with respect to the rights and interests of the Holder of this Note to the end that the provisions hereof (including, without limitation, provisions for adjustment of the Conversion Price and of the number of shares issuable upon conversion of the Note) shall thereafter be applicable, as nearly as may be practicable in relation to any securities or assets thereafter deliverable upon the conversion hereof. The Borrower shall not affect any transaction described in this Section 1.6(b) unless (a) it first gives, to the extent practicable, thirty (30) days prior written notice (but in any event at least fifteen (15) days prior written notice) of the record date of the special meeting of shareholders to approve, or if there is no such record date, the consummation of, such merger, consolidation, exchange of shares, recapitalization, reorganization or other similar event or sale of assets (during which time the Holder shall be entitled to convert this Note) and (b) the resulting successor or acquiring entity (if not the Borrower) assumes by written instrument the obligations of this Section 1.6(b). The above provisions shall similarly apply to successive consolidations, mergers, sales, transfers or share exchanges.

(c) Adjustment Due to Distribution. If the Borrower shall declare or make any distribution of its assets (or rights to acquire its assets) to holders of Common Stock as a dividend, stock repurchase, by way of return of capital or otherwise (including any dividend or distribution to the Borrower's shareholders in cash or shares (or rights to acquire shares) of capital stock of a subsidiary (i.e., a spin-off)) (a "Distribution"), then the Holder of this Note shall be entitled, upon any conversion of this Note after the date of record for determining shareholders entitled to such Distribution, to receive the amount of such assets which would have been payable to the Holder with respect to the shares of Common Stock issuable upon such conversion had such Holder been the holder of such shares of Common Stock on the record date for the determination of shareholders entitled to such Distribution.

(d) Adjustment Due to Dilutive Issuance. If, at any time when any Notes are issued and outstanding, the Borrower issues or sells, or in accordance with this Section 1.6(d) hereof is deemed to have issued or sold, except for shares of Common Stock issued directly to vendors or suppliers of the Borrower in satisfaction of amounts owed to such vendors or suppliers (provided, however, that such vendors or suppliers shall not have an arrangement to transfer, sell or assign such shares of Common Stock prior to the issuance of such shares), any shares of Common Stock for no consideration or for a consideration per share (before deduction of reasonable expenses or commissions or underwriting discounts or allowances in connection therewith) less than the Conversion Price in effect on the date of such issuance (or deemed issuance) of such shares of Common Stock (a "Dilutive Issuance"), then immediately upon the Dilutive Issuance, the Conversion Price will be reduced to the amount of the consideration per share received by the Borrower in such Dilutive Issuance.

The Borrower shall be deemed to have issued or sold shares of Common Stock if the Borrower in any manner issues or grants any warrants, rights or options (not including employee stock option plans), whether or not immediately exercisable, to subscribe for or to purchase Common Stock or other securities convertible into or exchangeable for Common Stock ("Convertible Securities") (such warrants, rights and options to purchase Common Stock or Convertible Securities are hereinafter referred to as "Options") and the price per share for which Common Stock is issuable upon the exercise of such Options is less than the Conversion Price then in effect, then the Conversion Price shall be equal to such price per share. For purposes of the preceding sentence, the "price per share for which Common Stock is issuable upon the exercise of such Options" is determined by dividing (i) the total amount, if any, received or receivable by the Borrower as consideration for the issuance or granting of all such Options, plus the minimum aggregate amount of additional consideration, if any, payable to the Borrower upon the exercise of all such Options, plus, in the case of Convertible Securities issuable upon the exercise of such Options, the minimum aggregate amount of additional consideration payable upon the conversion or exchange thereof at the time such Convertible Securities first become convertible or exchangeable, by (ii) the maximum total number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of all such Options (assuming full conversion of Convertible Securities, if applicable). No further adjustment to the Conversion Price will be made upon the actual issuance of such Common Stock upon the exercise of such Options or upon the conversion or exchange of Convertible Securities issuable upon exercise of such Options.

Additionally, the Borrower shall be deemed to have issued or sold shares of Common Stock if the Borrower in any manner issues or sells any Convertible Securities, whether or not immediately convertible (other than where the same are issuable upon the exercise of Options), and the price per share for which Common Stock is issuable upon such conversion or exchange is less than the Conversion Price then in effect, then the Conversion Price shall be equal to such price per share. For the purposes of the preceding sentence, the "price per share for which Common Stock is issuable upon such conversion or exchange" is determined by dividing (i) the total amount, if any, received or receivable by the Borrower as consideration for the issuance or sale of all such Convertible Securities, plus the minimum aggregate amount of additional consideration, if any, payable to the Borrower upon the conversion or exchange thereof at the time such Convertible Securities first become convertible or exchangeable, by (ii) the maximum total number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the conversion or exchange of all such Convertible Securities. No further adjustment to the Conversion Price will be made upon the actual issuance of such Common Stock upon conversion or exchange of such Convertible Securities.

(e) Purchase Rights. If, at any time when any Notes are issued and outstanding, the Borrower issues any convertible securities or rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property (the "Purchase Rights") pro rata to the record holders of any class of Common Stock, then the Holder of this Note will be entitled to acquire, upon the terms applicable to such Purchase Rights, the aggregate Purchase Rights which such Holder could have acquired if such Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete conversion of this Note (without regard to any limitations on conversion contained herein) immediately before the date on which a record is taken for the grant, issuance or sale of such Purchase Rights or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of Common Stock are to be determined for the grant, issue or sale of such Purchase Rights.

(f) Notice of Adjustments. Upon the occurrence of each adjustment or readjustment of the Conversion Price as a result of the events described in this Section 1.6, the Borrower, at its expense, shall promptly compute such adjustment or readjustment and prepare and furnish to the Holder a certificate setting forth such adjustment or readjustment and showing in detail the facts upon which such adjustment or readjustment is based. The Borrower shall, upon the written request at any time of the Holder, furnish to such Holder a like certificate setting forth (i) such adjustment or readjustment, (ii) the Conversion Price at the time in effect and (iii) the number of shares of Common Stock and the amount, if any, of other securities or property which at the time would be received upon conversion of the Note.

1.7 Trading Market Limitations. Unless permitted by the applicable rules and regulations of the principal securities market on which the Common Stock is then listed or traded, in no event shall the Borrower issue upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to this Note and the other Notes issued pursuant to the Purchase Agreement more than the maximum number of shares of Common Stock that the Borrower can issue pursuant to any rule of the principal United States securities market on which the Common Stock is then traded (the "Maximum Share Amount"), which shall be 4.99% of the total shares outstanding on the Closing Date (as defined in the Purchase Agreement), subject to equitable adjustment from time to time for stock splits, stock dividends, combinations, capital reorganizations and similar events relating to the Common Stock

occurring after the date hereof. Once the Maximum Share Amount has been issued, if the Borrower fails to eliminate any prohibitions under applicable law or the rules or regulations of any stock exchange, interdealer quotation system or other self-regulatory organization with jurisdiction over the Borrower or any of its securities on the Borrower's ability to issue shares of Common Stock in excess of the Maximum Share Amount, in lieu of any further right to convert this Note, this will be considered an Event of Default under Section 3.2 of the Note.

**1.8 Status as Shareholder.** Upon submission of a Notice of Conversion by a Holder, (i) the shares covered thereby (other than the shares, if any, which cannot be issued because their issuance would exceed such Holder's allocated portion of the Reserved Amount or Maximum Share Amount) shall be deemed converted into shares of Common Stock and (ii) the Holder's rights as a Holder of such converted portion of this Note shall cease and terminate, excepting only the right to receive certificates for such shares of Common Stock and to any remedies provided herein or otherwise available at law or in equity to such Holder because of a failure by the Borrower to comply with the terms of this Note. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if a Holder has not received certificates for all shares of Common Stock prior to the tenth (10th) business day after the expiration of the Deadline with respect to a conversion of any portion of this Note for any reason, then (unless the Holder otherwise elects to retain its status as a holder of Common Stock by so notifying the Borrower) the Holder shall regain the rights of a Holder of this Note with respect to such unconverted portions of this Note and the Borrower shall, as soon as practicable, return such unconverted Note to the Holder or, if the Note has not been surrendered, adjust its records to reflect that such portion of this Note has not been converted. In all cases, the Holder shall retain all of its rights and remedies (including, without limitation, (i) the right to receive Conversion Default Payments pursuant to Section 1.3 to the extent required thereby for such Conversion Default and any subsequent Conversion Default and (ii) the right to have the Conversion Price with respect to subsequent conversions determined in accordance with Section 1.3) for the Borrower's failure to convert this Note.

**1.9 Prepayment.** Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Note, the Borrower may prepay the amounts outstanding hereunder with the consent of the Holder pursuant to the following terms and conditions:

(a) At any time during the period beginning on the Issue Date and ending on the date which is sixty (60) days following the Issue Date, the Borrower shall have the right, exercisable on not less than three (3) Trading Days prior written notice to the Holder of the Note to prepay the outstanding Note (principal and accrued interest), in full by making a payment to the Holder of an amount in cash equal to 120%, multiplied by the sum of: (w) the then outstanding principal amount of this Note plus (x) accrued and unpaid interest on the unpaid principal amount of this Note.

(b) At any time during the period beginning the day which is sixty-one (61) days following the Issue Date and ending on the date which is one hundred twenty (120) days following the Issue Date, the Borrower shall have the right, exercisable on not less than three (3) Trading Days prior written notice to the Holder of the Note to prepay the outstanding Note (principal and accrued interest), in full by making a payment to the Holder of an amount in cash equal to 125%, multiplied by the sum of: (w) the then outstanding principal amount of this Note plus (x) accrued and unpaid interest on the unpaid principal amount of this Note.



(c) At any time during the period beginning the day which is one hundred twenty one (121) days following the Issue Date and ending on the date which is one hundred eighty (180) days following the Issue Date, the Borrower shall have the right, exercisable on not less than three (3) Trading Days prior written notice to the Holder of the Note to prepay the outstanding Note (principal and accrued interest), in full by making a payment to the Holder of an amount in cash equal to 130%, multiplied by the sum of: (w) the then outstanding principal amount of this Note plus (x) accrued and unpaid interest on the unpaid principal amount of this Note.

(d) After the expiration of one hundred eighty (180) days following the date of the Note, the Borrower shall have no right of prepayment.

Any notice of prepayment hereunder (an "Optional Prepayment Notice") shall be delivered to the Holder of the Note at its registered addresses and shall state: (1) that the Borrower is exercising its right to prepay the Note, and (2) the date of prepayment which shall be not more than three (3) Trading Days from the date of the Optional Prepayment Notice. On the date fixed for prepayment (the "Optional Prepayment Date"), the Borrower shall make payment of the applicable prepayment amount to or upon the order of the Holder as specified by the Holder in writing to the Borrower at least one (1) business day prior to the Optional Prepayment Date. If the Borrower delivers an Optional Prepayment Notice and fails to pay the applicable prepayment amount due to the Holder of the Note within two (2) business days following the Optional Prepayment Date, the Borrower shall forever forfeit its right to prepay the Note pursuant to this Section 1.9.

## ARTICLE II. CERTAIN COVENANTS

2.1 Distributions on Capital Stock. So long as the Borrower shall have any obligation under this Note, the Borrower shall not without the Holder's written consent (a) pay, declare or set apart for such payment, any dividend or other distribution (whether in cash, property or other securities) on shares of capital stock other than dividends on shares of Common Stock solely in the form of additional shares of Common Stock or (b) directly or indirectly or through any subsidiary make any other payment or distribution in respect of its capital stock except for distributions pursuant to any shareholders' rights plan which is approved by a majority of the Borrower's disinterested directors.

2.2 Restriction on Stock Repurchases. So long as the Borrower shall have any obligation under this Note, the Borrower shall not without the Holder's written consent redeem, repurchase or otherwise acquire (whether for cash or in exchange for property or other securities or otherwise) in any one transaction or series of related transactions any shares of capital stock of the Borrower or any warrants, rights or options to purchase or acquire any such shares.

2.3 Borrowings. So long as the Borrower shall have any obligation under this Note, the Borrower shall not, without the Holder's written consent, create, incur, assume guarantee, endorse, contingently agree to purchase or otherwise become liable upon the obligation of any person, firm, partnership, joint venture or corporation, except by the endorsement of negotiable instruments for deposit or collection, or suffer to exist any liability for borrowed money, except (a) borrowings in existence or committed on the date hereof and of which the Borrower has informed Holder in writing prior to the date hereof, (b) indebtedness to trade creditors financial

institutions or other lenders incurred in the ordinary course of business or (c) borrowings, the proceeds of which shall be used to repay this Note.

2.4 Sale of Assets. So long as the Borrower shall have any obligation under this Note, the Borrower shall not, without the Holder's written consent, sell, lease or otherwise dispose of any significant portion of its assets outside the ordinary course of business. Any consent to the disposition of any assets may be conditioned on a specified use of the proceeds of disposition.

2.5 Advances and Loans. So long as the Borrower shall have any obligation under this Note, the Borrower shall not, without the Holder's written consent, lend money, give credit or make advances to any person, firm, joint venture or corporation, including, without limitation, officers, directors, employees, subsidiaries and affiliates of the Borrower, except loans, credits or advances (a) in existence or committed on the date hereof and which the Borrower has informed Holder in writing prior to the date hereof, (b) made in the ordinary course of business or (c) not in excess of \$100,000.

2.6 Section 3(a)(9) or 3(a)(10) Transaction. So long as this Note is outstanding, the Borrower shall not enter into any transaction or arrangement structured in accordance with, based upon, or related or pursuant to, in whole or in part, either Section 3(a)(9) of the Securities Act (a "3(a)(9) Transaction") or Section 3(a)(10) of the Securities Act (a "3(a)(10) Transaction"). In the event that the Borrower does enter into, or makes any issuance of Common Stock related to a 3(a)(9) Transaction or a 3(a)(10) Transaction while this Note is outstanding, a liquidated damages charge of 25% of the outstanding principal balance of this Note, but not less than Fifteen Thousand Dollars \$15,000, will be assessed and will become immediately due and payable to the Holder at its election in the form of cash payment or addition to the balance of this Note.

2.7 Preservation of Existence, etc. The Borrower shall maintain and preserve, and cause each of its Subsidiaries to maintain and preserve, its existence, rights and privileges, and become or remain, and cause each of its Subsidiaries (other than dormant Subsidiaries that have no or minimum assets) to become or remain, duly qualified and in good standing in each jurisdiction in which the character of the properties owned or leased by it or in which the transaction of its business makes such qualification necessary.

2.8 Non-circumvention. The Borrower hereby covenants and agrees that the Borrower will not, by amendment of its Certificate or Articles of Incorporation or Bylaws, or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, scheme of arrangement, dissolution, issue or sale of securities, or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Note, and will at all times in good faith carry out all the provisions of this Note and take all action as may be required to protect the rights of the Holder.

2.9 Repayment from Proceeds. While any portion of this Note is outstanding, if the Borrower receives cash proceeds from any source or series of related or unrelated sources, including but not limited to, from payments from customers, the issuance of equity or debt, the conversion of outstanding warrants of the Borrower, the issuance of securities pursuant to an equity line of credit of the Borrower or the sale of assets, the Borrower shall, within one (1) business day

of Borrower's receipt of such proceeds, inform the Holder of such receipt, following which the Holder shall have the right in its sole discretion to require the Borrower to immediately apply all or any portion of such proceeds to repay all or any portion of the outstanding amounts owed under this Note. Failure of the Borrower to comply with this provision shall constitute an Event of Default. In the event that such proceeds are received by the Holder prior to the Maturity Date, the required prepayment shall be subject to the terms of Section 1.9 herein.

#### ARTICLE III. EVENTS OF DEFAULT

If any of the following events of default (each, an "Event of Default") shall occur:

3.1 Failure to Pay Principal or Interest. The Borrower fails to pay the principal hereof or interest thereon when due on this Note, whether at maturity, upon acceleration or otherwise.

3.2 Conversion and the Shares. The Borrower fails to issue shares of Common Stock to the Holder (or announces or threatens in writing that it will not honor its obligation to do so) upon exercise by the Holder of the conversion rights of the Holder in accordance with the terms of this Note, fails to transfer or cause its transfer agent to transfer (issue) (electronically or in certificated form) any certificate for shares of Common Stock issued to the Holder upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to this Note as and when required by this Note, the Borrower directs its transfer agent not to transfer or delays, impairs, and/or hinders its transfer agent in transferring (or issuing) (electronically or in certificated form) any certificate for shares of Common Stock to be issued to the Holder upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to this Note as and when required by this Note, or fails to remove (or directs its transfer agent not to remove or impairs, delays, and/or hinders its transfer agent from removing) any restrictive legend (or to withdraw any stop transfer instructions in respect thereof) on any certificate for any shares of Common Stock issued to the Holder upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to this Note as and when required by this Note (or makes any written announcement, statement or threat that it does not intend to honor the obligations described in this paragraph) and any such failure shall continue uncured (or any written announcement, statement or threat not to honor its obligations shall not be rescinded in writing) for three (3) business days after the Holder shall have delivered a Notice of Conversion. It is an obligation of the Borrower to remain current in its obligations to its transfer agent. It shall be an event of default of this Note, if a conversion of this Note is delayed, hindered or frustrated due to a balance owed by the Borrower to its transfer agent. If at the option of the Holder, the Holder advances any funds to the Borrower's transfer agent in order to process a conversion, such advanced funds shall be paid by the Borrower to the Holder within forty-eight (48) hours of a demand from the Holder.

3.3 Failure to Deliver Transaction Expense Amount. The Borrower fails to deliver the Transaction Expense Amount (as defined in the Purchase Agreement) to the Holder within three (3) business days of the date such amount is due.

3.4 Breach of Covenants. The Borrower breaches any material covenant or other material term or condition contained in this Note and any collateral documents including but not limited to the Purchase Agreement and such breach continues for a period of ten (10) days after

written notice thereof to the Borrower from the Holder (except that no cure period shall apply for the Borrower's breach of Section 4.16 of this Note).

3.5 Breach of Representations and Warranties. Any representation or warranty of the Borrower made herein or in any agreement, statement or certificate given in writing pursuant hereto or in connection herewith (including, without limitation, the Purchase Agreement), shall be false or misleading in any material respect when made and the breach of which has (or with the passage of time will have) a material adverse effect on the rights of the Holder with respect to this Note or the Purchase Agreement.

3.6 Receiver or Trustee. The Borrower or any subsidiary of the Borrower shall make an assignment for the benefit of creditors or commence proceedings for its dissolution, or apply for or consent to the appointment of a receiver or trustee for it or for a substantial part of its property or business, or such a receiver or trustee shall otherwise be appointed for the Borrower or for a substantial part of its property or business without its consent and shall not be discharged within sixty (60) days after such appointment.

3.7 Judgments. Any money judgment, writ or similar process shall be entered or filed against the Borrower or any subsidiary of the Borrower or any of its property or other assets for more than \$50,000, and shall remain unvacated, unbonded or unstayed for a period of twenty (20) days unless otherwise consented to by the Holder, which consent will not be unreasonably withheld.

3.8 Bankruptcy. Bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or liquidation proceedings or other proceedings, voluntary or involuntary, for relief under any bankruptcy law or any law for the relief of debtors shall be instituted by or against the Borrower or any subsidiary of the Borrower, or the Borrower admits in writing its inability to pay its debts generally as they mature, or have filed against it an involuntary petition for bankruptcy relief, all under federal or state laws as applicable or the Borrower admits in writing its inability to pay its debts generally as they mature, or have filed against it an involuntary petition for bankruptcy relief, all under international, federal or state laws as applicable.

3.9 Delisting of Common Stock. The Borrower shall fail to maintain the listing of the Common Stock on at least one of the OTCBB, OTCQB, OTC Pink or an equivalent replacement exchange, the Nasdaq National Market, the Nasdaq SmallCap Market, the New York Stock Exchange, or the NYSE MKT.

3.10 Failure to Comply with the Exchange Act. The Borrower shall fail to comply with the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act (including but not limited to becoming delinquent in its filings); and/or the Borrower shall cease to be subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act.

3.11 Liquidation. Any dissolution, liquidation, or winding up of Borrower or any substantial portion of its business.

3.12 Cessation of Operations. Any cessation of operations by Borrower or Borrower admits it is otherwise generally unable to pay its debts as such debts become due, provided, however, that any disclosure of the Borrower's ability to continue as a "going concern" shall not be an admission that the Borrower cannot pay its debts as they become due.

3.13 Maintenance of Assets. The failure by Borrower to maintain any material intellectual property rights, personal, real property or other assets which are necessary to conduct its business (whether now or in the future) or any disposition or conveyance of any material asset of the Borrower.

3.14 Financial Statement Restatement. The restatement of any financial statements filed by the Borrower with the SEC for any date or period from two years prior to the Issue Date of this Note and until this Note is no longer outstanding, if the result of such restatement would, by comparison to the unrestated financial statement, have constituted a material adverse effect on the rights of the Holder with respect to this Note or the Purchase Agreement.

3.15 Reverse Splits. The Borrower effectuates a reverse split of its Common Stock without twenty (20) days prior written notice to the Holder.

3.16 Replacement of Transfer Agent. In the event that the Borrower proposes to replace its transfer agent, the Borrower fails to provide, prior to the effective date of such replacement, a fully executed Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions in a form as initially delivered pursuant to the Purchase Agreement (including but not limited to the provision to irrevocably reserve shares of Common Stock in the Reserved Amount) signed by the successor transfer agent to Borrower and the Borrower.

3.17 Cessation of Trading. Any cessation of trading of the Common Stock on at least one of the OTCBB, OTCQB, OTC Pink or an equivalent replacement exchange, the Nasdaq National Market, the NasdaqSmallCap Market, the New York Stock Exchange, or the NYSE MKT, and such cessation of trading shall continue for a period of five consecutive (5) Trading Days.

3.18 Cross-Default. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Note or the other related or companion documents, a breach or default by the Borrower of any material covenant or other term or condition contained in any of the Other Agreements, other than any such breach or default which is cured by agreement of the parties, after the passage of all applicable notice and cure or grace periods, shall, at the option of the Holder, be considered a default under this Note and the Other Agreements, in which event the Holder shall be entitled (but in no event required) to apply all rights and remedies of the Holder under the terms of this Note and the Other Agreements by reason of a default under said Other Agreement or hereunder. "Other Agreements" means, collectively, all agreements and instruments between, among or by: (1) the Borrower, and, or for the benefit of, (2) the Holder and any affiliate of the Holder, including, without limitation, promissory notes; provided, however, the term "Other Agreements" shall not include the agreements and instruments defined as the Documents. Each of the loan transactions will be cross-defaulted with each other loan transaction and with all other existing and future debt of Borrower to the Holder.

3.19 Bid Price. The Borrower shall lose the "bid" price for its Common Stock (\$0.0001 on the "Ask" with zero market makers on the "Bid" per Level 2) and/or a market (including the OTCBB, OTCQB or an equivalent replacement exchange).

3.20 OTC Markets Designation. OTC Markets changes the Borrower's designation to 'No Information' (Stop Sign), 'Caveat Emptor' (Skull and Crossbones), or 'OTC', 'Other OTC' or 'Grey Market' (Exclamation Mark Sign).

3.21 Inside Information. Any attempt by the Borrower or its officers, directors, and/or affiliates to transmit, convey, disclose, or any actual transmittal, conveyance, or disclosure by the Borrower or its officers, directors, and/or affiliates of, material non-public information concerning the Borrower, to the Holder or its successors and assigns, which is not immediately cured by Borrower's filing of a Form 8-K pursuant to Regulation FD on that same date.

3.22 Unavailability of Rule 144. If, at any time on or after the date which is six (6) months after the Issue Date, the Holder is unable to (i) obtain a standard "144 legal opinion letter" from an attorney reasonably acceptable to the Holder, the Holder's brokerage firm (and respective clearing firm), and the Borrower's transfer agent in order to facilitate the Holder's conversion of any portion of the Note into free trading shares of the Borrower's Common Stock pursuant to Rule 144, and (ii) thereupon deposit such shares into the Holder's brokerage account.

Upon the occurrence of any Event of Default specified in Sections 3.1, 3.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.5, 3.6, 3.7, 3.8, 3.9, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.13, 3.14, 3.15, 3.16, 3.17, 3.18, 3.19, 3.20, 3.21, and/or 3.22 exercisable through the delivery of written notice to the Borrower by such Holders (the "Default Notice"), the Note shall become immediately due and payable and the Borrower shall pay to the Holder, in full satisfaction of its obligations hereunder, an amount equal to (i) 150% ~~times~~ the sum of (w) the then outstanding principal amount of this Note plus (x) accrued and unpaid interest on the unpaid principal amount of this Note to the date of payment (the "Mandatory Prepayment Date"), on the amounts referred to in clauses (w) and/or (x) plus (z) any amounts owed to the Holder pursuant to Sections 1.3 and 1.4(g) hereof (the then outstanding principal amount of this Note to the date of payment plus the amounts referred to in clauses (x), (y) and (z) shall collectively be known as the "Default Sum") or (ii) at the option of the Holder, the "parity value" of the Default Sum to be prepaid, where parity value means (a) the highest number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to such Default Sum in accordance with Article I, treating the Trading Day immediately preceding the Mandatory Prepayment Date as the "Conversion Date" for purposes of determining the lowest applicable Conversion Price, unless the Default Event arises as a result of a breach in respect of a specific Conversion Date in which case such Conversion Date shall be the Conversion Date), multiplied by (b) the highest Trading Price for the Common Stock during the period beginning on the date of first occurrence of the Event of Default and ending one day prior to the Mandatory Prepayment Date (the "Default Amount") and all other amounts payable hereunder shall immediately become due and payable, all without demand, presentment or notice, all of which hereby are expressly waived, together with all costs, including, without limitation, legal fees and expenses, of collection, and the Holder shall be entitled to exercise all other rights and remedies available at law or in equity.

The Holder shall have the right at any time, to require the Borrower to immediately issue, in lieu of the Default Amount, the number of shares of Common Stock of the Borrower equal to the Default Amount divided by the Conversion Price then in effect, subject to the terms of this Note. This requirement by the Borrower shall automatically apply upon the occurrence of an Event of Default without the need for any party to give any notice or take any other action.

If the Holder shall commence an action or proceeding to enforce any provisions of this Note, including, without limitation, engaging an attorney, then if the Holder prevails in such action, the Holder shall be reimbursed by the Borrower for its attorneys' fees and other costs and expenses incurred in the investigation, preparation and prosecution of such action or proceeding.

#### ARTICLE IV. MISCELLANEOUS

4.1 Failure or Indulgence Not Waiver. No failure or delay on the part of the Holder in the exercise of any power, right or privilege hereunder shall operate as a waiver thereof, nor shall any single or partial exercise of any such power, right or privilege preclude other or further exercise thereof or of any other right, power or privileges. All rights and remedies existing hereunder are cumulative to, and not exclusive of, any rights or remedies otherwise available.

4.2 Notices. All notices, demands, requests, consents, approvals, and other communications required or permitted hereunder shall be in writing and, unless otherwise specified herein, shall be (i) personally served, (ii) deposited in the mail, registered or certified, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, (iii) delivered by reputable air courier service with charges prepaid, or (iv) transmitted by hand delivery, telegram, or facsimile, addressed as set forth below or to such other address as such party shall have specified most recently by written notice. Any notice or other communication required or permitted to be given hereunder shall be deemed effective (a) upon hand delivery or delivery by facsimile, with accurate confirmation generated by the transmitting facsimile machine, at the address or number designated below (if delivered on a business day during normal business hours where such notice is to be received), or the first business day following such delivery (if delivered other than on a business day during normal business hours where such notice is to be received) or (b) on the second business day following the date of mailing by express courier service, fully prepaid, addressed to such address, or upon actual receipt of such mailing, whichever shall first occur. The addresses for such communications shall be:

If to the Borrower, to:

NaturalShrimp Incorporated  
5080 Spectrum Drive, Suite 1000  
Addison, Texas 75001  
Attn: Gerald Easterling, President

If to the Holder:

GHS Investments LLC  
420 Jericho Turnpike, Suite 207

Jericho, New York 11753  
Attn: Sarfraz Hajee, Member

With a copy to (which copy shall not constitute notice):

Lucosky Brookman LLP  
101 Wood Avenue South, 5th Floor  
Woodbridge, New Jersey 08830  
Attn: Seth Brookman, Esq.

4.3 Amendments. This Note and any provision hereof may only be amended by an instrument in writing signed by the Borrower and the Holder. The term "Note" and all reference thereto, as used throughout this instrument, shall mean this instrument (and the other Notes issued pursuant to the Purchase Agreement) as originally executed, or if later amended or supplemented, then as so amended or supplemented.

4.4 Assignability. This Note shall be binding upon the Borrower and its successors and assigns, and shall inure to be the benefit of the Holder and its successors and assigns. Neither the Borrower nor the Holder shall assign this Note or any rights or obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of the other. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Holder may assign its rights hereunder to any "accredited investor" (as defined in Rule 501(a) of the 1933 Act) in a private transaction from the Holder or to any of its "affiliates", as that term is defined under the 1934 Act, without the consent of the Borrower. Notwithstanding anything in this Note to the contrary, this Note may be pledged as collateral in connection with a bonafide margin account or other lending arrangement. The Holder and any assignee, by acceptance of this Note, acknowledge and agree that following conversion of a portion of this Note, the unpaid and unconverted principal amount of this Note represented by this Note may be less than the amount stated on the face hereof.

4.5 Cost of Collection. If default is made in the payment of this Note, the Borrower shall pay the Holder hereof reasonable costs of collection, including reasonable attorneys' fees.

4.6 Governing Law. This Note shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Nevada without regard to principles of conflicts of laws. Any action brought by either party against the other concerning the transactions contemplated by this Note shall be brought only in the state courts of New York, in the federal courts located in the District of the State of New York, or in such other jurisdiction and venue as the Holder may determine in its sole discretion. The parties to this Note hereby irrevocably waive any objection to jurisdiction and venue of any action instituted hereunder and shall not assert any defense based on lack of jurisdiction or venue or based upon *forum non conveniens*. **THE BORROWER HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO, AND AGREES NOT TO REQUEST, A JURY TRIAL FOR THE ADJUDICATION OF ANY DISPUTE HEREUNDER OR IN CONNECTION WITH OR ARISING OUT OF THIS NOTE OR ANY TRANSACTION CONTEMPLATED HEREBY.** The prevailing party shall be entitled to recover from the other party its reasonable attorney's fees and costs. In the event that any provision of this Note or any other agreement delivered in connection herewith is invalid or unenforceable under any applicable statute or rule of law, then such provision shall be deemed



inoperative to the extent that it may conflict therewith and shall be deemed modified to conform with such statute or rule of law. Any such provision which may prove invalid or unenforceable under any law shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision of any agreement. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any suit, action or proceeding in connection with this Agreement or any other Transaction Document by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Agreement and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law.

4.7 Certain Amounts. Whenever pursuant to this Note the Borrower is required to pay an amount in excess of the outstanding principal amount (or the portion thereof required to be paid at that time) plus accrued and unpaid interest, the Borrower and the Holder agree that the actual damages to the Holder from the receipt of cash payment on this Note may be difficult to determine and the amount to be so paid by the Borrower represents stipulated damages and not a penalty and is intended to compensate the Holder in part for loss of the opportunity to convert this Note and to earn a return from the sale of shares of Common Stock acquired upon conversion of this Note at a price in excess of the price paid for such shares pursuant to this Note. The Borrower and the Holder hereby agree that such amount of stipulated damages is not plainly disproportionate to the possible loss to the Holder from the receipt of a cash payment without the opportunity to convert this Note into shares of Common Stock.

4.8 Purchase Agreement. By its acceptance of this Note, each party agrees to be bound by the applicable terms of the Purchase Agreement.

4.9 Notice of Corporate Events. Except as otherwise provided below, the Holder of this Note shall have no rights as a Holder of Common Stock unless and only to the extent that it converts this Note into Common Stock. The Borrower shall provide the Holder with prior notification of any meeting of the Borrower's shareholders (and copies of proxy materials and other information sent to shareholders). In the event of any taking by the Borrower of a record of its shareholders for the purpose of determining shareholders who are entitled to receive payment of any dividend or other distribution, any right to subscribe for, purchase or otherwise acquire (including by way of merger, consolidation, reclassification or recapitalization) any share of any class or any other securities or property, or to receive any other right, or for the purpose of determining shareholders who are entitled to vote in connection with any proposed sale, lease or conveyance of all or substantially all of the assets of the Borrower or any proposed liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Borrower, the Borrower shall mail a notice to the Holder, at least twenty (20) days prior to the record date specified therein (or thirty (30) days prior to the consummation of the transaction or event, whichever is earlier), of the date on which any such record is to be taken for the purpose of such dividend, distribution, right or other event, and a brief statement regarding the amount and character of such dividend, distribution, right or other event to the extent known at such time. The Borrower shall make a public announcement of any event requiring notification to the Holder hereunder substantially simultaneously with the notification to the Holder in accordance with the terms of this Section 4.9 including, but not limited to, name changes, recapitalizations, etc. as soon as possible under law.

4.10 Usury. If it shall be found that any interest or other amount deemed interest due hereunder violates the applicable law governing usury, the applicable provision shall automatically be revised to equal the maximum rate of interest or other amount deemed interest permitted under applicable law. The Borrower covenants (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) that it will not seek to claim or take advantage of any usury law that would prohibit or forgive the Borrower from paying all or a portion of the principal or interest on this Note.

4.11 Remedies. The Borrower acknowledges that a breach by it of its obligations hereunder will cause irreparable harm to the Holder, by vitiating the intent and purpose of the transaction contemplated hereby. Accordingly, the Borrower acknowledges that the remedy at law for a breach of its obligations under this Note will be inadequate and agrees, in the event of a breach or threatened breach by the Borrower of the provisions of this Note, that the Holder shall be entitled, in addition to all other available remedies at law or in equity, and in addition to the penalties assessable herein, to an injunction or injunctions restraining, preventing or curing any breach of this Note and to enforce specifically the terms and provisions thereof, without the necessity of showing economic loss and without any bond or other security being required. No provision of this Note shall alter or impair the obligation of the Borrower, which is absolute and unconditional, to pay the principal of, and interest on, this Note at the time, place, and rate, and in the form, herein prescribed.

4.12 Severability. In the event that any provision of this Note is invalid or unenforceable under any applicable statute or rule of law, then such provision shall be deemed inoperative to the extent that it may conflict therewith and shall be deemed modified to conform with such statute or rule of law. Any provision hereof which may prove invalid or unenforceable under any law shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision hereof.

4.13 Dispute Resolution. In the case of a dispute as to the determination of the Conversion Price, Conversion Amount, any prepayment amount or Default Amount, Default Sum, Closing or Maturity Date, the closing bid price, or fair market value (as the case may be) or the arithmetic calculation of the Conversion Price or the applicable prepayment amount(s) (as the case may be), the Borrower or the Holder shall submit the disputed determinations or arithmetic calculations via facsimile (i) within two (2) Business Days after receipt of the applicable notice giving rise to such dispute to the Borrower or the Holder or (ii) if no notice gave rise to such dispute, at any time after the Holder learned of the circumstances giving rise to such dispute. If the Holder and the Borrower are unable to agree upon such determination or calculation within two (2) Business Days of such disputed determination or arithmetic calculation (as the case may be) being submitted to the Borrower or the Holder, then the Borrower shall, within two (2) Business Days, submit via facsimile (a) the disputed determination of the Conversion Price, the closing bid price, the or fair market value (as the case may be) to an independent, reputable investment bank selected by the Borrower and approved by the Holder or (b) the disputed arithmetic calculation of the Conversion Price, Conversion Amount, any prepayment amount or Default Amount, Default Sum to an independent, outside accountant selected by the Holder that is reasonably acceptable to the Borrower. The Borrower shall cause at its expense the investment bank or the accountant to perform the determinations or calculations and notify the Borrower and the Holder of the results no later than ten (10) Business Days from the time it receives such disputed determinations or

calculations. Such investment bank's or accountant's determination or calculation shall be binding upon all parties absent demonstrable error.

4.14 Terms of Future Financings. So long as this Note is outstanding, upon any issuance by the Borrower or any of its subsidiaries of any security with any term more favorable to the holder of such security or with a term in favor of the holder of such security that was not similarly provided to the Holder in this Note, then the Borrower shall notify the Holder of such additional or more favorable term and such term, at Holder's option, shall become a part of the transaction documents with the Holder. The types of terms contained in another security that may be more favorable to the holder of such security include, but are not limited to, terms addressing conversion discounts, prepayment rate, conversion lookback periods, interest rates, original issue discounts, stock sale price, private placement price per share, and warrant coverage.

[signature page follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Borrower has caused this Note to be signed in its name by its duly authorized officer as of the date first above written.

**NATURALSHRIMP INCORPORATED**

By:

Name: Gerald Easterling

Title: President

NEITHER THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE NOR THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THESE SECURITIES ARE CONVERTIBLE HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE OFFERED FOR SALE, SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR ASSIGNED (I) IN THE ABSENCE OF (A) AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT FOR THE SECURITIES UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR (B) AN OPINION OF COUNSEL (WHICH COUNSEL SHALL BE SELECTED BY THE HOLDER), IN A GENERALLY ACCEPTABLE FORM, THAT REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED UNDER SAID ACT OR (II) UNLESS SOLD PURSUANT TO RULE 144 OR RULE 144A UNDER SAID ACT. NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, THE SECURITIES MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN OR FINANCING ARRANGEMENT SECURED BY THE SECURITIES.

Principal Amount: US\$85,500  
Purchase Price: US\$75,000

Issue Date: February 4, 2019

#### CONVERTIBLE PROMISSORY NOTE

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, NaturalShrimp Incorporated, a Nevada corporation (hereinafter called the "Borrower"), hereby promises to pay to the order of GHS Investments LLC, a Nevada limited liability company, or its registered assigns (the "Holder"), the sum of US\$85,500, together with any interest as set forth herein, on November 4, 2019 (the "Maturity Date"), and to pay interest on the unpaid principal balance hereof at the rate of ten percent (10%) (the "Interest Rate") per annum from the funding date hereof (the "Issue Date") until the same becomes due and payable, whether at maturity or upon acceleration or by prepayment or otherwise. This Note may be prepaid in whole or in part as explicitly set forth herein. Interest shall commence accruing on the date that the Note is fully paid and shall be computed on the basis of a 360-day year and the actual number of days elapsed. All payments due hereunder (to the extent not converted into common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share (the "Common Stock") in accordance with the terms hereof) shall be made in lawful money of the United States of America. All payments shall be made at such address as the Holder shall hereafter give to the Borrower by written notice made in accordance with the provisions of this Note. Whenever any amount expressed to be due by the terms of this Note is due on any day which is not a business day, the same shall instead be due on the next succeeding day which is a business day and, in the case of any interest payment date which is not the date on which this Note is paid in full, the extension of the due date thereof shall not be taken into account for purposes of determining the amount of interest due on such date. As used in this Note, the term "business day" shall mean any day other than a Saturday, Sunday or a day on which commercial banks in the city of New York, New York are authorized or required by law or executive order to remain closed. Each capitalized term used herein, and not otherwise defined, shall have the meaning ascribed thereto in that certain Securities Purchase Agreement dated the date hereof, pursuant to which this Note was originally issued (as amended and/or restated from time to time, the "Purchase Agreement").

This Note is being issued with a 10% original issuance discount ("OID") and with \$3,000 being withheld by the Holder to offset transaction costs.

This Note is free from all taxes, liens, claims and encumbrances with respect to the issue thereof and shall not be subject to preemptive rights or other similar rights of shareholders of the Borrower and will not impose personal liability upon the holder thereof.

The undersigned hereby affirm all of their obligations to the Holder under all of the Transaction Documents and agree and affirm as follows: (i) that as of the date hereof, the undersigned have performed, satisfied and complied in all material respects with all the covenants, agreements and conditions under each of the Transaction Documents to be performed, satisfied or complied with by the undersigned; (ii) that the undersigned shall continue to perform each and every covenant, agreement and condition set forth in each of the Transaction Documents and this Note, and continue to be bound by each and all of the terms and provisions thereof and hereof; (iii) that as of the date hereof, no default or Event of Default has occurred or is continuing under the Purchase Agreement, any Note or any other Transaction Documents, and no event has occurred that, with the passage of time, the giving of notice, or both, would constitute a default or an Event of Default under the Purchase Agreement, the Notes or any other Transaction Documents; and (iv) that as of the date hereof, no event, fact, or other set of circumstances has occurred which could reasonably be expected to have, cause, or result in a Material Adverse Effect.

The undersigned hereby acknowledge, represent, warrant and confirm to Holder that: (i) each of the Transaction Documents executed by the Company are valid and binding obligations of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with their respective terms; and (ii) no oral representations, statements, or inducements have been made by Holder, or any agent or representative of Holder, with respect to this Note, any other Note, the Purchase Agreement, and all other Transaction Documents.

The following terms shall apply to this Note:

#### ARTICLE I. CONVERSION RIGHTS

1.1 Conversion Right. The Holder shall have the right at any time to convert all or any part of the outstanding and unpaid principal, interest, fees, or any other obligation owed pursuant to this Note into fully paid and non-assessable shares of Common Stock, as such Common Stock exists on the Issue Date, or any shares of capital stock or other securities of the Borrower into which such Common Stock shall hereafter be changed or reclassified at the Conversion Price (as defined below) determined as provided herein (a "Conversion"); provided, however, that in no event shall the Holder be entitled to convert any portion of this Note in excess of that portion of this Note upon conversion of which the sum of (1) the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by the Holder and its affiliates (other than shares of Common Stock which may be deemed beneficially owned through the ownership of the unconverted portion of the Notes or the unexercised or unconverted portion of any other security of the Borrower subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitations contained herein) and (2) the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the conversion of the portion of this Note with respect to which the determination of this proviso is being made,

would result in beneficial ownership by the Holder and its affiliates of more than 4.99% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock. For purposes of the proviso to the immediately preceding sentence, beneficial ownership shall be determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), and Regulations 13D-G thereunder, except as otherwise provided in clause (1) of such proviso, provided, further, however, that the limitations on conversion may be waived by the Holder upon, at the election of the Holder, not less than 61 days' prior notice to the Borrower, and the provisions of the conversion limitation shall continue to apply until such 61st day (or such later date, as determined by the Holder, as may be specified in such notice of waiver). The number of shares of Common Stock to be issued upon each conversion of this Note shall be determined by dividing the Conversion Amount (as defined below) (the numerator) by the applicable Conversion Price then in effect on the date specified in the notice of conversion (the denominator), in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A (the "Notice of Conversion"), delivered to the Borrower by the Holder in accordance with Section 1.4 below; provided that the Notice of Conversion is submitted by facsimile or e-mail (or by other means resulting in, or reasonably expected to result in, notice) to the Borrower before 6:00 p.m., New York, New York time on such conversion date (the "Conversion Date"). The term "Conversion Amount" means, with respect to any conversion of this Note, the sum of (1) the principal amount of this Note to be converted in such conversion plus (2) at the Holder's option, accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on such principal amount at the interest rates provided in this Note to the Conversion Date, provided however, that the Borrower shall have the right to pay any or all interest in cash plus (3) at the Holder's option, on the amounts referred to in the immediately preceding clauses (1) and/or (2) plus (4) at the Holder's option, any amounts owed to the Holder pursuant to Sections 1.3 and 1.4(g) hereof.

#### 1.2 Conversion Price.

1.2 Conversion Price. Subject to the adjustments described herein, and provided that no Event of Default (as defined in Article III) has occurred, the Conversion Price shall equal \$0.01 (the "Fixed Conversion Price") (subject to equitable adjustments for stock splits, stock dividends or rights offerings by the Borrower relating to the Borrower's securities or the securities of any subsidiary of the Borrower, combinations, recapitalization, reclassifications, extraordinary distributions and similar events). Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, upon delivery by the Holder to the Borrower of a Default Notice (as defined herein) setting forth the Event of Default under the Note, the Fixed Conversion Price shall be extinguished and of no further force or effect and the Variable Conversion Price (as defined below) shall immediately and irrevocably be effective. The "Variable Conversion Price" shall mean 70% multiplied by the Market Price (as defined herein) (representing a discount rate of 30%) (the Variable Conversion Price or the Fixed Conversion Price, as applicable the "Conversion Price"). "Market Price" means the lowest Trading Price (as defined below) for the Common Stock during the twenty (20) Trading Day period ending on the latest complete Trading Day prior to the Conversion Date. "Trading Price" means, for any security as of any date, the lesser of: (a) the lowest trade price on the Over-the-Counter Bulletin Board (the "OTCBB"), OTCQB or applicable trading market as reported by a reliable reporting service ("Reporting Service") designated by the Holder or, if the OTCBB is not the principal trading market for such security, the trading price of such security on the principal securities exchange or trading market where

such security is listed or traded or, if no trading price of such security is available in any of the foregoing manners, the average of the trading prices of any market makers for such security that are listed in the "pink sheets" by the National Quotation Bureau, Inc., or (b) the closing bid price on the OTCBB, OTCQB or applicable trading market as reported by a Reporting Service designated by the Holder or, if the OTCBB is not the principal trading market for such security, the closing bid price of such security on the principal securities exchange or trading market where such security is listed or traded or, if no closing bid price of such security is available in any of the foregoing manners, the average of the closing bid prices of any market makers for such security that are listed in the "pink sheets" by the National Quotation Bureau, Inc. To the extent the Conversion Price of the Borrower's Common Stock closes below the par value per share, the Borrower will take all steps necessary to solicit the consent of the stockholders to reduce the par value to the lowest value possible under law. The Borrower agrees to honor all conversions submitted pending this adjustment. If the shares of the Borrower's Common Stock have not been delivered within three (3) business days to the Holder, the Notice of Conversion may be rescinded. If the Trading Price cannot be calculated for such security on such date in the manner provided above, the Trading Price shall be the fair market value as mutually determined by the Borrower and the holders of a majority in interest of the Notes being converted for which the calculation of the Trading Price is required in order to determine the Conversion Price of such Notes. "Trading Day" shall mean any day on which the Common Stock is tradable for any period on the OTCBB, OTCQB or on the principal securities exchange or other securities market on which the Common Stock is then being traded. If at any time the Conversion Price as determined hereunder for any conversion would be less than the par value of the Common Stock, then at the sole discretion of the Holder, the Conversion Price hereunder may equal such par value for such conversion and the Conversion Amount for such conversion may be increased to include Additional Principal, where "Additional Principal" means such additional amount to be added to the Conversion Amount to the extent necessary to cause the number of conversion shares issuable upon such conversion to equal the same number of conversion shares as would have been issued had the Conversion Price not been adjusted by the Holder to the par value price.

(a) Conversion Price During Major Announcements. Notwithstanding anything contained in Section 1.2(a) to the contrary, in the event the Borrower (i) makes a public announcement that it intends to consolidate or merge with any other corporation (other than a merger in which the Borrower is the surviving or continuing corporation and its capital stock is unchanged) or sell or transfer all or substantially all of the assets of the Borrower or (ii) any person, group or entity (including the Borrower) publicly announces a tender offer to purchase 50% or more of the Borrower's Common Stock (or any other takeover scheme) (the date of the announcement referred to in clause (i) or (ii) is hereinafter referred to as the "Announcement Date"), then the Conversion Price shall, effective upon the Announcement Date and continuing through the Adjusted Conversion Price Termination Date (as defined below), be equal to the lower of (x) the Conversion Price which would have been applicable for a Conversion occurring on the Announcement Date and (y) the Conversion Price that would otherwise be in effect. From and after the Adjusted Conversion Price Termination Date, the Conversion Price shall be determined as set forth in this Section 1.2(a). For purposes hereof, "Adjusted Conversion Price Termination Date" shall mean, with respect to any proposed transaction or tender offer (or takeover scheme) for which a public announcement as contemplated by this Section 1.2(b) has



been made, the date upon which the Borrower (in the case of clause (i) above) or the person, group or entity (in the case of clause (ii) above) consummates or publicly announces the termination or abandonment of the proposed transaction or tender offer (or takeover scheme) which caused this Section 1.2(b) to become operative.

(b) Pro Rata Conversion; Disputes. In the event of a dispute as to the number of shares of Common Stock issuable to the Holder in connection with a conversion of this Note, the Borrower shall issue to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock not in dispute and resolve such dispute in accordance with Section 4.13.

1.3 Authorized Shares. The Borrower covenants that during the period the conversion right exists, the Borrower will reserve from its authorized and unissued Common Stock a sufficient number of shares, free from preemptive rights, to provide for the issuance of Common Stock upon the full conversion of this Note issued pursuant to the Purchase Agreement. The Borrower is required at all times to have authorized and reserved three times the number of shares that is actually issuable upon full conversion of the Note (based on the Conversion Price of the Notes in effect from time to time) (the "Reserved Amount"). The Reserved Amount shall be increased from time to time in accordance with the Borrower's obligations pursuant to Section 3(d) of the Purchase Agreement. The Borrower represents that upon issuance, such shares will be duly and validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable. In addition, if the Borrower shall issue any securities or make any change to its capital structure which would change the number of shares of Common Stock into which the Notes shall be convertible at the then current Conversion Price, the Borrower shall at the same time make proper provision so that thereafter there shall be a sufficient number of shares of Common Stock authorized and reserved, free from preemptive rights, for conversion of the outstanding Notes. The Borrower (i) acknowledges that it has irrevocably instructed its transfer agent to issue certificates for the Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note, and (ii) agrees that its issuance of this Note shall constitute full authority to its officers and agents who are charged with the duty of executing stock certificates to execute and issue the necessary certificates for shares of Common Stock in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Note. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in no event shall the Reserved Amount be lower than the initial Reserved Amount, regardless of any prior conversions.

If, at any time the Borrower does not maintain or replenish the Reserved Amount within three (3) business days of the request of the Holder it shall be an Event of Default under the Note.

#### 1.4 Method of Conversion.

(a) Mechanics of Conversion. Subject to Section 1.1, this Note may be converted by the Holder in whole or in part at any time from time to time after the Issue Date, by (A) submitting to the Borrower a Notice of Conversion (by facsimile, e-mail or other reasonable means of communication dispatched on the Conversion Date prior to 5:00 p.m., New York, New York time) and (B) subject to Section 1.4(b), surrendering this Note at the principal office of the Borrower.

(b) Surrender of Note Upon Conversion. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth herein, upon conversion of this Note in accordance with the terms hereof, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Note to the Borrower unless the entire unpaid principal amount of this Note is so converted. The Holder and the Borrower shall maintain records showing the principal amount so converted and the dates of such conversions or shall use such other method, reasonably satisfactory to the Holder and the Borrower, so as not to require physical surrender of this Note upon each such conversion. In the event of any dispute or discrepancy, such records of the Holder shall, *prima facie*, be controlling and determinative in the absence of manifest error. The Holder and any assignee, by acceptance of this Note, acknowledge and agree that, by reason of the provisions of this paragraph, following conversion of a portion of this Note, the unpaid and unconverted principal amount of this Note represented by this Note may be less than the amount stated on the face hereof.

(c) Payment of Taxes. The Borrower shall not be required to pay any tax which may be payable in respect of any transfer involved in the issue and delivery of shares of Common Stock or other securities or property on conversion of this Note in a name other than that of the Holder (or in street name), and the Borrower shall not be required to issue or deliver any such shares or other securities or property unless and until the person or persons (other than the Holder or the custodian in whose street name such shares are to be held for the Holder's account) requesting the issuance thereof shall have paid to the Borrower the amount of any such tax or shall have established to the satisfaction of the Borrower that such tax has been paid.

(d) Delivery of Common Stock Upon Conversion. Upon receipt by the Borrower from the Holder of a facsimile transmission or e-mail (or other reasonable means of communication) of a Notice of Conversion meeting the requirements for conversion as provided in this Section 1.4, the Borrower shall issue and deliver or cause to be issued and delivered to or upon the order of the Holder certificates (or electronic shares via DWAC transfer, at the option of Holder) for the Common Stock issuable upon such conversion within three (3) business days after such receipt (the "Deadline") (and, solely in the case of conversion of the entire unpaid principal amount hereof, surrender of this Note) in accordance with the terms hereof and the Purchase Agreement.

(e) Obligation of Borrower to Deliver Common Stock. Upon receipt by the Borrower of a Notice of Conversion, the Holder shall be deemed to be the holder of record of the Common Stock issuable upon such conversion, the outstanding principal amount and the amount of accrued and unpaid interest on this Note shall be reduced to reflect such conversion, and, unless the Borrower defaults on its obligations under this Article I, all rights with respect to the portion of this Note being so converted shall forthwith terminate except the right to receive the Common Stock or other securities, cash or other assets, as herein provided, on such conversion. If the Holder shall have given a Notice of Conversion as provided herein, the Borrower's obligation to issue and deliver the certificates for Common Stock shall be absolute and unconditional, irrespective of the absence of any action by the Holder to enforce the same, any waiver or consent with respect to any provision thereof, the recovery of any judgment against any person or any action to enforce the same, any failure or delay in the enforcement of any other obligation of the Borrower to the holder of record, or any setoff, counterclaim, recoupment, limitation or termination, or any breach or alleged breach by the Holder of any

obligation to the Borrower, and irrespective of any other circumstance which might otherwise limit such obligation of the Borrower to the Holder in connection with such conversion. The Conversion Date specified in the Notice of Conversion shall be the Conversion Date so long as the Notice of Conversion is received by the Borrower before 5:00 p.m., New York, New York time, on such date.

(f) Delivery of Common Stock by Electronic Transfer. In lieu of delivering physical certificates representing the Common Stock issuable upon conversion, provided the Borrower is participating in the Depository Trust Company ("DTC") Fast Automated Securities Transfer ("FAST") program, upon request of the Holder and its compliance with the provisions contained in Section 1.1 and in this Section 1.4, the Borrower shall use its best efforts to cause its transfer agent to electronically transmit the Common Stock issuable upon conversion to the Holder by crediting the account of Holder's Prime Broker with DTC through its Deposit Withdrawal At Custodian ("DWAC") system.

(g) Failure to Deliver Common Stock Prior to Delivery Deadline. Without in any way limiting the Holder's right to pursue other remedies, including actual damages and/or equitable relief, the parties agree that if delivery of the Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note is not delivered by the Deadline (other than a failure due to the circumstances described in Section 1.3 above, which failure shall be governed by such Section) the Borrower shall pay to the Holder \$2,000 per day in cash, for each day beyond the Deadline that the Borrower fails to deliver such Common Stock until the Borrower issues and delivers a certificate to the Holder or credit the Holder's balance account with OTC for the number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled upon such Holder's conversion of any Conversion Amount (under Holder's and Borrower's expectation that any damages will tack back to the Issue Date). Such cash amount shall be paid to Holder by the fifth day of the month following the month in which it has accrued or, at the option of the Holder (by written notice to the Borrower by the first day of the month following the month in which it has accrued), shall be added to the principal amount of this Note, in which event interest shall accrue thereon in accordance with the terms of this Note and such additional principal amount shall be convertible into Common Stock in accordance with the terms of this Note. The Borrower agrees that the right to convert is a valuable right to the Holder. The damages resulting from a failure, attempt to frustrate, interference with such conversion right are difficult if not impossible to quantify. Accordingly, the parties acknowledge that the liquidated damages provision contained in this Section 1.4(h) are justified.

(h) Rescindment of a Notice of Conversion. If (i) the Borrower fails to respond to Holder within one (1) business day from the Conversion Date confirming the details of Notice of Conversion, (ii) the Borrower fails to provide any of the shares of the Borrower's Common Stock requested in the Notice of Conversion within three (3) business days from the date of receipt of the Note of Conversion, (iii) the Holder is unable to procure a legal opinion required to have the shares of the Borrower's Common Stock issued unrestricted and/or deposited to sell for any reason related to the Borrower's standing, (iv) the Holder is unable to deposit the shares of the Borrower's Common Stock requested in the Notice of Conversion for any reason related to the Borrower's standing, (v) at any time after a missed Deadline, at the Holder's sole discretion, or (vi) if OTC Markets changes the Borrower's designation to 'Limited

Information' (Yield), 'No Information' (Stop Sign), 'Caveat Emptor' (Skull & Crossbones), 'OTC', 'Other OTC' or 'Grey Market' (Exclamation Mark Sign) or other trading restriction on the day of or any day after the Conversion Date, the Holder maintains the option and sole discretion to rescind the Notice of Conversion ("Rescindment") with a "Notice of Rescindment."

1.5 Concerning the Shares. The shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note may not be sold or transferred unless (i) such shares are sold pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Act or (ii) the Borrower or its transfer agent shall have been furnished with an opinion of counsel (which opinion shall be in form, substance and scope customary for opinions of counsel in comparable transactions) to the effect that the shares to be sold or transferred may be sold or transferred pursuant to an exemption from such registration or (iii) such shares are sold or transferred pursuant to Rule 144 under the Act (or a successor rule) ("Rule 144") or (iv) such shares are transferred to an "affiliate" (as defined in Rule 144) of the Borrower who agrees to sell or otherwise transfer the shares only in accordance with this Section 1.5 and who is an Accredited Investor (as defined in the Purchase Agreement). Except as otherwise provided in the Purchase Agreement (and subject to the removal provisions set forth below), until such time as the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note have been registered under the Act or otherwise may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 without any restriction as to the number of securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold, each certificate for shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note that has not been so included in an effective registration statement or that has not been sold pursuant to an effective registration statement or an exemption that permits removal of the legend, shall bear a legend substantially in the following form, as appropriate:

**"NEITHER THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE NOR THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THESE SECURITIES ARE EXERCISABLE HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE OFFERED FOR SALE, SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR ASSIGNED (I) IN THE ABSENCE OF (A) AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT FOR THE SECURITIES UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR (B) AN OPINION OF COUNSEL (WHICH COUNSEL SHALL BE SELECTED BY THE HOLDER), IN A GENERALLY ACCEPTABLE FORM, THAT REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED UNDER SAID ACT OR (II) UNLESS SOLD PURSUANT TO RULE 144 OR RULE 144A UNDER SAID ACT. NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, THE SECURITIES MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN OR FINANCING ARRANGEMENT SECURED BY THE SECURITIES."**

The legend set forth above shall be removed and the Borrower shall issue to the Holder a new certificate therefore free of any transfer legend if (i) the Borrower or its transfer agent shall have received an opinion of counsel, in form, substance and scope customary for opinions of counsel in comparable transactions, to the effect that a public sale or transfer of such

Common Stock may be made without registration under the Act, which opinion shall be reasonably accepted by the Borrower so that the sale or transfer is effected or (ii) in the case of the Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note, such security is registered for sale by the Holder under an effective registration statement filed under the Act or otherwise may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 without any restriction as to the number of securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold. In the event that the Borrower does not accept the opinion of counsel provided by the Buyer with respect to the transfer of Securities pursuant to an exemption from registration, such as Rule 144 or Regulation S, at the Deadline, it will be considered an Event of Default pursuant to Section 3.2 of the Note.

#### 1.6 Effect of Certain Events.

(a) Effect of Merger, Consolidation, Etc. At the option of the Holder, the sale, conveyance or disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Borrower, the effectuation by the Borrower of a transaction or series of related transactions in which more than 50% of the voting power of the Borrower is disposed of, or the consolidation, merger or other business combination of the Borrower with or into any other Person (as defined below) or Persons when the Borrower is not the survivor shall either: (i) be deemed to be an Event of Default (as defined in Article III) pursuant to which the Borrower shall be required to pay to the Holder upon the consummation of and as a condition to such transaction an amount equal to the Default Amount (as defined in Article III) or (ii) be treated pursuant to Section 1.6(b) hereof. "Person" shall mean any individual, corporation, limited liability company, partnership, association, trust or other entity or organization.

(b) Adjustment Due to Merger, Consolidation, Etc. If, at any time when this Note is issued and outstanding and prior to conversion of all of the Notes, there shall be any merger, consolidation, exchange of shares, recapitalization, reorganization, or other similar event, as a result of which shares of Common Stock of the Borrower shall be changed into the same or a different number of shares of another class or classes of stock or securities of the Borrower or another entity, or in case of any sale or conveyance of all or substantially all of the assets of the Borrower other than in connection with a plan of complete liquidation of the Borrower, then the Holder of this Note shall thereafter have the right to receive upon conversion of this Note, upon the basis and upon the terms and conditions specified herein and in lieu of the shares of Common Stock immediately theretofore issuable upon conversion, such stock, securities or assets which the Holder would have been entitled to receive in such transaction had this Note been converted in full immediately prior to such transaction (without regard to any limitations on conversion set forth herein), and in any such case appropriate provisions shall be made with respect to the rights and interests of the Holder of this Note to the end that the provisions hereof (including, without limitation, provisions for adjustment of the Conversion Price and of the number of shares issuable upon conversion of the Note) shall thereafter be applicable, as nearly as may be practicable in relation to any securities or assets thereafter deliverable upon the conversion hereof. The Borrower shall not affect any transaction described in this Section 1.6(b) unless (a) it first gives, to the extent practicable, thirty (30) days prior written notice (but in any event at least fifteen (15) days prior written notice) of the record date of the special meeting of shareholders to approve, or if there is no such record date, the consummation of, such merger, consolidation, exchange of shares, recapitalization,

reorganization or other similar event or sale of assets (during which time the Holder shall be entitled to convert this Note) and (b) the resulting successor or acquiring entity (if not the Borrower) assumes by written instrument the obligations of this Section 1.6(b). The above provisions shall similarly apply to successive consolidations, mergers, sales, transfers or share exchanges.

(c) Adjustment Due to Distribution. If the Borrower shall declare or make any distribution of its assets (or rights to acquire its assets) to holders of Common Stock as a dividend, stock repurchase, by way of return of capital or otherwise (including any dividend or distribution to the Borrower's shareholders in cash or shares (or rights to acquire shares) of capital stock of a subsidiary (i.e., a spin-off)) (a "Distribution"), then the Holder of this Note shall be entitled, upon any conversion of this Note after the date of record for determining shareholders entitled to such Distribution, to receive the amount of such assets which would have been payable to the Holder with respect to the shares of Common Stock issuable upon such conversion had such Holder been the holder of such shares of Common Stock on the record date for the determination of shareholders entitled to such Distribution.

(d) Adjustment Due to Dilutive Issuance. If, at any time when any Notes are issued and outstanding, the Borrower issues or sells, or in accordance with this Section 1.6(d) hereof is deemed to have issued or sold, except for shares of Common Stock issued directly to vendors or suppliers of the Borrower in satisfaction of amounts owed to such vendors or suppliers (provided, however, that such vendors or suppliers shall not have an arrangement to transfer, sell or assign such shares of Common Stock prior to the issuance of such shares), any shares of Common Stock for no consideration or for a consideration per share (before deduction of reasonable expenses or commissions or underwriting discounts or allowances in connection therewith) less than the Conversion Price in effect on the date of such issuance (or deemed issuance) of such shares of Common Stock (a "Dilutive Issuance"), then immediately upon the Dilutive Issuance, the Conversion Price will be reduced to the amount of the consideration per share received by the Borrower in such Dilutive Issuance.

The Borrower shall be deemed to have issued or sold shares of Common Stock if the Borrower in any manner issues or grants any warrants, rights or options (not including employee stock option plans), whether or not immediately exercisable, to subscribe for or to purchase Common Stock or other securities convertible into or exchangeable for Common Stock ("Convertible Securities") (such warrants, rights and options to purchase Common Stock or Convertible Securities are hereinafter referred to as "Options") and the price per share for which Common Stock is issuable upon the exercise of such Options is less than the Conversion Price then in effect, then the Conversion Price shall be equal to such price per share. For purposes of the preceding sentence, the "price per share for which Common Stock is issuable upon the exercise of such Options" is determined by dividing (i) the total amount, if any, received or receivable by the Borrower as consideration for the issuance or granting of all such Options, plus the minimum aggregate amount of additional consideration, if any, payable to the Borrower upon the exercise of all such Options, plus, in the case of Convertible Securities issuable upon the exercise of such Options, the minimum aggregate amount of additional consideration payable upon the conversion or exchange thereof at the time such Convertible Securities first become convertible or exchangeable, by (ii) the maximum total number of shares

of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of all such Options (assuming full conversion of Convertible Securities, if applicable). No further adjustment to the Conversion Price will be made upon the actual issuance of such Common Stock upon the exercise of such Options or upon the conversion or exchange of Convertible Securities issuable upon exercise of such Options.

Additionally, the Borrower shall be deemed to have issued or sold shares of Common Stock if the Borrower in any manner issues or sells any Convertible Securities, whether or not immediately convertible (other than where the same are issuable upon the exercise of Options), and the price per share for which Common Stock is issuable upon such conversion or exchange is less than the Conversion Price then in effect, then the Conversion Price shall be equal to such price per share. For the purposes of the preceding sentence, the "price per share for which Common Stock is issuable upon such conversion or exchange" is determined by dividing (i) the total amount, if any, received or receivable by the Borrower as consideration for the issuance or sale of all such Convertible Securities, plus the minimum aggregate amount of additional consideration, if any, payable to the Borrower upon the conversion or exchange thereof at the time such Convertible Securities first become convertible or exchangeable, by (ii) the maximum total number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the conversion or exchange of all such Convertible Securities. No further adjustment to the Conversion Price will be made upon the actual issuance of such Common Stock upon conversion or exchange of such Convertible Securities.

(c) Purchase Rights. If, at any time when any Notes are issued and outstanding, the Borrower issues any convertible securities or rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property (the "Purchase Rights") pro rata to the record holders of any class of Common Stock, then the Holder of this Note will be entitled to acquire, upon the terms applicable to such Purchase Rights, the aggregate Purchase Rights which such Holder could have acquired if such Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete conversion of this Note (without regard to any limitations on conversion contained herein) immediately before the date on which a record is taken for the grant, issuance or sale of such Purchase Rights or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of Common Stock are to be determined for the grant, issue or sale of such Purchase Rights.

(f) Notice of Adjustments. Upon the occurrence of each adjustment or readjustment of the Conversion Price as a result of the events described in this Section 1.6, the Borrower, at its expense, shall promptly compute such adjustment or readjustment and prepare and furnish to the Holder a certificate setting forth such adjustment or readjustment and showing in detail the facts upon which such adjustment or readjustment is based. The Borrower shall, upon the written request at any time of the Holder, furnish to such Holder a like certificate setting forth (i) such adjustment or readjustment, (ii) the Conversion Price at the time in effect and (iii) the number of shares of Common Stock and the amount, if any, of other securities or property which at the time would be received upon conversion of the Note.

1.7 Trading Market Limitations. Unless permitted by the applicable rules and regulations of the principal securities market on which the Common Stock is then listed or traded, in no event shall the Borrower issue upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to this Note and the other Notes issued pursuant to the Purchase Agreement more than the maximum

number of shares of Common Stock that the Borrower can issue pursuant to any rule of the principal United States securities market on which the Common Stock is then traded (the "Maximum Share Amount"), which shall be 4.99% of the total shares outstanding on the Closing Date (as defined in the Purchase Agreement), subject to equitable adjustment from time to time for stock splits, stock dividends, combinations, capital reorganizations and similar events relating to the Common Stock occurring after the date hereof. Once the Maximum Share Amount has been issued, if the Borrower fails to eliminate any prohibitions under applicable law or the rules or regulations of any stock exchange, interdealer quotation system or other self-regulatory organization with jurisdiction over the Borrower or any of its securities on the Borrower's ability to issue shares of Common Stock in excess of the Maximum Share Amount, in lieu of any further right to convert this Note, this will be considered an Event of Default under Section 3.2 of the Note.

1.8 Status as Shareholder. Upon submission of a Notice of Conversion by a Holder, (i) the shares covered thereby (other than the shares, if any, which cannot be issued because their issuance would exceed such Holder's allocated portion of the Reserved Amount or Maximum Share Amount) shall be deemed converted into shares of Common Stock and (ii) the Holder's rights as a Holder of such converted portion of this Note shall cease and terminate, excepting only the right to receive certificates for such shares of Common Stock and to any remedies provided herein or otherwise available at law or in equity to such Holder because of a failure by the Borrower to comply with the terms of this Note. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if a Holder has not received certificates for all shares of Common Stock prior to the tenth (10th) business day after the expiration of the Deadline with respect to a conversion of any portion of this Note for any reason, then (unless the Holder otherwise elects to retain its status as a holder of Common Stock by so notifying the Borrower) the Holder shall regain the rights of a Holder of this Note with respect to such unconverted portions of this Note and the Borrower shall, as soon as practicable, return such unconverted Note to the Holder or, if the Note has not been surrendered, adjust its records to reflect that such portion of this Note has not been converted. In all cases, the Holder shall retain all of its rights and remedies (including, without limitation, (i) the right to receive Conversion Default Payments pursuant to Section 1.3 to the extent required thereby for such Conversion Default and any subsequent Conversion Default and (ii) the right to have the Conversion Price with respect to subsequent conversions determined in accordance with Section 1.3) for the Borrower's failure to convert this Note.

1.9 Prepayment. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Note, the Borrower may prepay the amounts outstanding hereunder with the consent of the Holder pursuant to the following terms and conditions:

(a) At any time during the period beginning on the Issue Date and ending on the date which is sixty (60) days following the Issue Date, the Borrower shall have the right, exercisable on not less than three (3) Trading Days prior written notice to the Holder of the Note to prepay the outstanding Note (principal and accrued interest), in full by making a payment to the Holder of an amount in cash equal to 120%, multiplied by the sum of: (w) the then outstanding principal amount of this Note plus (x) accrued and unpaid interest on the unpaid principal amount of this Note.



(b) At any time during the period beginning the day which is sixty-one (61) days following the Issue Date and ending on the date which is one hundred twenty (120) days following the Issue Date, the Borrower shall have the right, exercisable on not less than three (3) Trading Days prior written notice to the Holder of the Note to prepay the outstanding Note (principal and accrued interest), in full by making a payment to the Holder of an amount in cash equal to 125%, multiplied by the sum of: (w) the then outstanding principal amount of this Note plus (x) accrued and unpaid interest on the unpaid principal amount of this Note.

(c) At any time during the period beginning the day which is one hundred twenty one (121) days following the Issue Date and ending on the date which is one hundred eighty (180) days following the Issue Date, the Borrower shall have the right, exercisable on not less than three (3) Trading Days prior written notice to the Holder of the Note to prepay the outstanding Note (principal and accrued interest), in full by making a payment to the Holder of an amount in cash equal to 130%, multiplied by the sum of: (w) the then outstanding principal amount of this Note plus (x) accrued and unpaid interest on the unpaid principal amount of this Note.

(d) After the expiration of one hundred eighty (180) days following the date of the Note, the Borrower shall have no right of prepayment.

Any notice of prepayment hereunder (an "Optional Prepayment Notice") shall be delivered to the Holder of the Note at its registered addresses and shall state: (1) that the Borrower is exercising its right to prepay the Note, and (2) the date of prepayment which shall be not more than three (3) Trading Days from the date of the Optional Prepayment Notice. On the date fixed for prepayment (the "Optional Prepayment Date"), the Borrower shall make payment of the applicable prepayment amount to or upon the order of the Holder as specified by the Holder in writing to the Borrower at least one (1) business day prior to the Optional Prepayment Date. If the Borrower delivers an Optional Prepayment Notice and fails to pay the applicable prepayment amount due to the Holder of the Note within two (2) business days following the Optional Prepayment Date, the Borrower shall forever forfeit its right to prepay the Note pursuant to this Section 1.9.

## ARTICLE II. CERTAIN COVENANTS

2.1 Distributions on Capital Stock. So long as the Borrower shall have any obligation under this Note, the Borrower shall not without the Holder's written consent (a) pay, declare or set apart for such payment, any dividend or other distribution (whether in cash, property or other securities) on shares of capital stock other than dividends on shares of Common Stock solely in the form of additional shares of Common Stock or (b) directly or indirectly or through any subsidiary make any other payment or distribution in respect of its capital stock except for distributions pursuant to any shareholders' rights plan which is approved by a majority of the Borrower's disinterested directors.

2.2 Restriction on Stock Repurchases. So long as the Borrower shall have any obligation under this Note, the Borrower shall not without the Holder's written consent redeem, repurchase or otherwise acquire (whether for cash or in exchange for property or other securities

or otherwise) in any one transaction or series of related transactions any shares of capital stock of the Borrower or any warrants, rights or options to purchase or acquire any such shares.

2.3 Borrowings. So long as the Borrower shall have any obligation under this Note, the Borrower shall not, without the Holder's written consent, create, incur, assume guarantee, endorse, contingently agree to purchase or otherwise become liable upon the obligation of any person, firm, partnership, joint venture or corporation, except by the endorsement of negotiable instruments for deposit or collection, or suffer to exist any liability for borrowed money, except (a) borrowings in existence or committed on the date hereof and of which the Borrower has informed Holder in writing prior to the date hereof, (b) indebtedness to trade creditors financial institutions or other lenders incurred in the ordinary course of business or (c) borrowings, the proceeds of which shall be used to repay this Note.

2.4 Sale of Assets. So long as the Borrower shall have any obligation under this Note, the Borrower shall not, without the Holder's written consent, sell, lease or otherwise dispose of any significant portion of its assets outside the ordinary course of business. Any consent to the disposition of any assets may be conditioned on a specified use of the proceeds of disposition.

2.5 Advances and Loans. So long as the Borrower shall have any obligation under this Note, the Borrower shall not, without the Holder's written consent, lend money, give credit or make advances to any person, firm, joint venture or corporation, including, without limitation, officers, directors, employees, subsidiaries and affiliates of the Borrower, except loans, credits or advances (a) in existence or committed on the date hereof and which the Borrower has informed Holder in writing prior to the date hereof, (b) made in the ordinary course of business or (c) not in excess of \$100,000.

2.6 Section 3(a)(9) or 3(a)(10) Transaction. So long as this Note is outstanding, the Borrower shall not enter into any transaction or arrangement structured in accordance with, based upon, or related or pursuant to, in whole or in part, either Section 3(a)(9) of the Securities Act (a "3(a)(9) Transaction") or Section 3(a)(10) of the Securities Act (a "3(a)(10) Transaction"). In the event that the Borrower does enter into, or makes any issuance of Common Stock related to a 3(a)(9) Transaction or a 3(a)(10) Transaction while this Note is outstanding, a liquidated damages charge of 25% of the outstanding principal balance of this Note, but not less than Fifteen Thousand Dollars \$15,000, will be assessed and will become immediately due and payable to the Holder at its election in the form of cash payment or addition to the balance of this Note.

2.7 Preservation of Existence, etc. The Borrower shall maintain and preserve, and cause each of its Subsidiaries to maintain and preserve, its existence, rights and privileges, and become or remain, and cause each of its Subsidiaries (other than dormant Subsidiaries that have no or minimum assets) to become or remain, duly qualified and in good standing in each jurisdiction in which the character of the properties owned or leased by it or in which the transaction of its business makes such qualification necessary.

2.8 Non-circumvention. The Borrower hereby covenants and agrees that the Borrower will not, by amendment of its Certificate or Articles of Incorporation or Bylaws, or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, scheme of arrangement, dissolution, issue or sale of securities, or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Note, and will at all times in good faith carry out all the provisions of this Note and take all action as may be required to protect the rights of the Holder.

2.9 Repayment from Proceeds. While any portion of this Note is outstanding, if the Borrower receives cash proceeds from any source or series of related or unrelated sources, including but not limited to, from payments from customers, the issuance of equity or debt, the conversion of outstanding warrants of the Borrower, the issuance of securities pursuant to an equity line of credit of the Borrower or the sale of assets, the Borrower shall, within one (1) business day of Borrower's receipt of such proceeds, inform the Holder of such receipt, following which the Holder shall have the right in its sole discretion to require the Borrower to immediately apply all or any portion of such proceeds to repay all or any portion of the outstanding amounts owed under this Note. Failure of the Borrower to comply with this provision shall constitute an Event of Default. In the event that such proceeds are received by the Holder prior to the Maturity Date, the required prepayment shall be subject to the terms of Section 1.9 herein.

### ARTICLE III. EVENTS OF DEFAULT

If any of the following events of default (each, an "Event of Default") shall occur:

3.1 Failure to Pay Principal or Interest. The Borrower fails to pay the principal hereof or interest thereon when due on this Note, whether at maturity, upon acceleration or otherwise.

3.2 Conversion and the Shares. The Borrower fails to issue shares of Common Stock to the Holder (or announces or threatens in writing that it will not honor its obligation to do so) upon exercise by the Holder of the conversion rights of the Holder in accordance with the terms of this Note, fails to transfer or cause its transfer agent to transfer (issue) (electronically or in certificated form) any certificate for shares of Common Stock issued to the Holder upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to this Note as and when required by this Note, the Borrower directs its transfer agent not to transfer or delays, impairs, and/or hinders its transfer agent in transferring (or issuing) (electronically or in certificated form) any certificate for shares of Common Stock to be issued to the Holder upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to this Note as and when required by this Note, or fails to remove (or directs its transfer agent not to remove or impairs, delays, and/or hinders its transfer agent from removing) any restrictive legend (or to withdraw any stop transfer instructions in respect thereof) on any certificate for any shares of Common Stock issued to the Holder upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to this Note as and when required by this Note (or makes any written announcement, statement or threat that it does not intend to honor the obligations described in this paragraph) and any such failure shall continue uncured (or any written announcement, statement or threat not to honor its obligations shall not be rescinded in writing) for three (3) business days after the Holder shall have delivered a Notice of Conversion. It is an obligation of the Borrower to remain current in its obligations to its transfer agent. It shall be an event of default of this Note, if a conversion of

this Note is delayed, hindered or frustrated due to a balance owed by the Borrower to its transfer agent. If at the option of the Holder, the Holder advances any funds to the Borrower's transfer agent in order to process a conversion, such advanced funds shall be paid by the Borrower to the Holder within forty-eight (48) hours of a demand from the Holder.

3.3 Failure to Deliver Transaction Expense Amount. The Borrower fails to deliver the Transaction Expense Amount (as defined in the Purchase Agreement) to the Holder within three (3) business days of the date such amount is due.

3.4 Breach of Covenants. The Borrower breaches any material covenant or other material term or condition contained in this Note and any collateral documents including but not limited to the Purchase Agreement and such breach continues for a period of ten (10) days after written notice thereof to the Borrower from the Holder (except that no cure period shall apply for the Borrower's breach of Section 4.16 of this Note).

3.5 Breach of Representations and Warranties. Any representation or warranty of the Borrower made herein or in any agreement, statement or certificate given in writing pursuant hereto or in connection herewith (including, without limitation, the Purchase Agreement), shall be false or misleading in any material respect when made and the breach of which has (or with the passage of time will have) a material adverse effect on the rights of the Holder with respect to this Note or the Purchase Agreement.

3.6 Receiver or Trustee. The Borrower or any subsidiary of the Borrower shall make an assignment for the benefit of creditors or commence proceedings for its dissolution, or apply for or consent to the appointment of a receiver or trustee for it or for a substantial part of its property or business, or such a receiver or trustee shall otherwise be appointed for the Borrower or for a substantial part of its property or business without its consent and shall not be discharged within sixty (60) days after such appointment.

3.7 Judgments. Any money judgment, writ or similar process shall be entered or filed against the Borrower or any subsidiary of the Borrower or any of its property or other assets for more than \$50,000, and shall remain unvacated, unbonded or unstayed for a period of twenty (20) days unless otherwise consented to by the Holder, which consent will not be unreasonably withheld.

3.8 Bankruptcy. Bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or liquidation proceedings or other proceedings, voluntary or involuntary, for relief under any bankruptcy law or any law for the relief of debtors shall be instituted by or against the Borrower or any subsidiary of the Borrower, or the Borrower admits in writing its inability to pay its debts generally as they mature, or have filed against it an involuntary petition for bankruptcy relief, all under federal or state laws as applicable or the Borrower admits in writing its inability to pay its debts generally as they mature, or have filed against it an involuntary petition for bankruptcy relief, all under international, federal or state laws as applicable.

3.9 Delisting of Common Stock. The Borrower shall fail to maintain the listing of the Common Stock on at least one of the OTCBB, OTCQB, OTC Pink or an equivalent

replacement exchange, the Nasdaq National Market, the NasdaqSmallCap Market, the New York Stock Exchange, or the NYSE MKT.

3.10 Failure to Comply with the Exchange Act. The Borrower shall fail to comply with the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act (including but not limited to becoming delinquent in its filings); and/or the Borrower shall cease to be subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act.

3.11 Liquidation. Any dissolution, liquidation, or winding up of Borrower or any substantial portion of its business.

3.12 Cessation of Operations. Any cessation of operations by Borrower or Borrower admits it is otherwise generally unable to pay its debts as such debts become due, provided, however, that any disclosure of the Borrower's ability to continue as a "going concern" shall not be an admission that the Borrower cannot pay its debts as they become due.

3.13 Maintenance of Assets. The failure by Borrower to maintain any material intellectual property rights, personal, real property or other assets which are necessary to conduct its business (whether now or in the future) or any disposition or conveyance of any material asset of the Borrower.

3.14 Financial Statement Restatement. The restatement of any financial statements filed by the Borrower with the SEC for any date or period from two years prior to the Issue Date of this Note and until this Note is no longer outstanding, if the result of such restatement would, by comparison to the unrestated financial statement, have constituted a material adverse effect on the rights of the Holder with respect to this Note or the Purchase Agreement.

3.15 Reverse Splits. The Borrower effectuates a reverse split of its Common Stock without twenty (20) days prior written notice to the Holder.

3.16 Replacement of Transfer Agent. In the event that the Borrower proposes to replace its transfer agent, the Borrower fails to provide, prior to the effective date of such replacement, a fully executed Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions in a form as initially delivered pursuant to the Purchase Agreement (including but not limited to the provision to irrevocably reserve shares of Common Stock in the Reserved Amount) signed by the successor transfer agent to Borrower and the Borrower.

3.17 Cessation of Trading. Any cessation of trading of the Common Stock on at least one of the OTCBB, OTCQB, OTC Pink or an equivalent replacement exchange, the Nasdaq National Market, the NasdaqSmallCap Market, the New York Stock Exchange, or the NYSE MKT, and such cessation of trading shall continue for a period of five consecutive (5) Trading Days.

3.18 Cross-Default. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Note or the other related or companion documents, a breach or default by the Borrower of any material covenant or other term or condition contained in any of the Other Agreements, other

than any such breach or default which is cured by agreement of the parties, after the passage of all applicable notice and cure or grace periods, shall, at the option of the Holder, be considered a default under this Note and the Other Agreements, in which event the Holder shall be entitled (but in no event required) to apply all rights and remedies of the Holder under the terms of this Note and the Other Agreements by reason of a default under said Other Agreement or hereunder. "Other Agreements" means, collectively, all agreements and instruments between, among or by: (1) the Borrower, and, or for the benefit of, (2) the Holder and any affiliate of the Holder, including, without limitation, promissory notes; provided, however, the term "Other Agreements" shall not include the agreements and instruments defined as the Documents. Each of the loan transactions will be cross-defaulted with each other loan transaction and with all other existing and future debt of Borrower to the Holder.

3.19 Bid Price. The Borrower shall lose the "bid" price for its Common Stock (\$0.0001 on the "Ask" with zero market makers on the "Bid" per Level 2) and/or a market (including the OTCBB, OTCQB or an equivalent replacement exchange).

3.20 OTC Markets Designation. OTC Markets changes the Borrower's designation to 'No Information' (Stop Sign), 'Caveat Emptor' (Skull and Crossbones), or 'OTC', 'Other OTC' or 'Grey Market' (Exclamation Mark Sign).

3.21 Inside Information. Any attempt by the Borrower or its officers, directors, and/or affiliates to transmit, convey, disclose, or any actual transmittal, conveyance, or disclosure by the Borrower or its officers, directors, and/or affiliates of, material non-public information concerning the Borrower, to the Holder or its successors and assigns, which is not immediately cured by Borrower's filing of a Form 8-K pursuant to Regulation FD on that same date.

3.22 Unavailability of Rule 144. If, at any time on or after the date which is six (6) months after the Issue Date, the Holder is unable to (i) obtain a standard "144 legal opinion letter" from an attorney reasonably acceptable to the Holder, the Holder's brokerage firm (and respective clearing firm), and the Borrower's transfer agent in order to facilitate the Holder's conversion of any portion of the Note into free trading shares of the Borrower's Common Stock pursuant to Rule 144, and (ii) thereupon deposit such shares into the Holder's brokerage account.

Upon the occurrence of any Event of Default specified in Sections 3.1, 3.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.5, 3.6, 3.7, 3.8, 3.9, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.13, 3.14, 3.15, 3.16, 3.17, 3.18, 3.19, 3.20, 3.21, and/or 3.22 exercisable through the delivery of written notice to the Borrower by such Holders (the "Default Notice"), the Note shall become immediately due and payable and the Borrower shall pay to the Holder, in full satisfaction of its obligations hereunder, an amount equal to (i) 150% times the sum of (w) the then outstanding principal amount of this Note plus (x) accrued and unpaid interest on the unpaid principal amount of this Note to the date of payment (the "Mandatory Prepayment Date"), on the amounts referred to in clauses (w) and/or (x) plus (z) any amounts owed to the Holder pursuant to Sections 1.3 and 1.4(g) hereof (the then outstanding principal amount of this Note to the date of payment plus the amounts referred to in clauses (x), (y) and (z) shall collectively be known as the "Default Sum") or (ii) at the option of the Holder, the "parity value" of the Default Sum to be prepaid, where parity value means (a) the highest number of

shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to such Default Sum in accordance with Article I, treating the Trading Day immediately preceding the Mandatory Prepayment Date as the "Conversion Date" for purposes of determining the lowest applicable Conversion Price, unless the Default Event arises as a result of a breach in respect of a specific Conversion Date in which case such Conversion Date shall be the Conversion Date), multiplied by (b) the highest Trading Price for the Common Stock during the period beginning on the date of first occurrence of the Event of Default and ending one day prior to the Mandatory Prepayment Date (the "Default Amount") and all other amounts payable hereunder shall immediately become due and payable, all without demand, presentment or notice, all of which hereby are expressly waived, together with all costs, including, without limitation, legal fees and expenses, of collection, and the Holder shall be entitled to exercise all other rights and remedies available at law or in equity.

The Holder shall have the right at any time, to require the Borrower to immediately issue, in lieu of the Default Amount, the number of shares of Common Stock of the Borrower equal to the Default Amount divided by the Conversion Price then in effect, subject to the terms of this Note. This requirement by the Borrower shall automatically apply upon the occurrence of an Event of Default without the need for any party to give any notice or take any other action.

If the Holder shall commence an action or proceeding to enforce any provisions of this Note, including, without limitation, engaging an attorney, then if the Holder prevails in such action, the Holder shall be reimbursed by the Borrower for its attorneys' fees and other costs and expenses incurred in the investigation, preparation and prosecution of such action or proceeding.

#### ARTICLE IV. MISCELLANEOUS

4.1 Failure or Indulgence Not Waiver. No failure or delay on the part of the Holder in the exercise of any power, right or privilege hereunder shall operate as a waiver thereof, nor shall any single or partial exercise of any such power, right or privilege preclude other or further exercise thereof or of any other right, power or privileges. All rights and remedies existing hereunder are cumulative to, and not exclusive of, any rights or remedies otherwise available.

4.2 Notices. All notices, demands, requests, consents, approvals, and other communications required or permitted hereunder shall be in writing and, unless otherwise specified herein, shall be (i) personally served, (ii) deposited in the mail, registered or certified, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, (iii) delivered by reputable air courier service with charges prepaid, or (iv) transmitted by hand delivery, telegram, or facsimile, addressed as set forth below or to such other address as such party shall have specified most recently by written notice. Any notice or other communication required or permitted to be given hereunder shall be deemed effective (a) upon hand delivery or delivery by facsimile, with accurate confirmation generated by the transmitting facsimile machine, at the address or number designated below (if delivered on a business day during normal business hours where such notice is to be received), or the first business day following such delivery (if delivered other than on a business day during normal business hours where such notice is to be received) or (b) on the second business day following the date of mailing by express courier service, fully prepaid, addressed to such

address, or upon actual receipt of such mailing, whichever shall first occur. The addresses for such communications shall be:

If to the Borrower, to:

NaturalShrimp Incorporated  
5080 Spectrum Drive, Suite 1000  
Addison, Texas 75001  
Attn: Gerald Easterling, President

If to the Holder:

GHS Investments LLC  
420 Jericho Turnpike, Suite 207  
Jericho, New York 11753  
Attn: Sarfraz Hajee, Member

With a copy to (which copy shall not constitute notice):

Lucosky Brookman LLP  
101 Wood Avenue South, 5th Floor  
Woodbridge, New Jersey 08830  
Attn: Seth Brookman, Esq.

4.3 Amendments. This Note and any provision hereof may only be amended by an instrument in writing signed by the Borrower and the Holder. The term "Note" and all reference thereto, as used throughout this instrument, shall mean this instrument (and the other Notes issued pursuant to the Purchase Agreement) as originally executed, or if later amended or supplemented, then as so amended or supplemented.

4.4 Assignability. This Note shall be binding upon the Borrower and its successors and assigns, and shall inure to be the benefit of the Holder and its successors and assigns. Neither the Borrower nor the Holder shall assign this Note or any rights or obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of the other. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Holder may assign its rights hereunder to any "accredited investor" (as defined in Rule 501(a) of the 1933 Act) in a private transaction from the Holder or to any of its "affiliates", as that term is defined under the 1934 Act, without the consent of the Borrower. Notwithstanding anything in this Note to the contrary, this Note may be pledged as collateral in connection with a bonafide margin account or other lending arrangement. The Holder and any assignee, by acceptance of this Note, acknowledge and agree that following conversion of a portion of this Note, the unpaid and unconverted principal amount of this Note represented by this Note may be less than the amount stated on the face hereof.

4.5 Cost of Collection. If default is made in the payment of this Note, the Borrower shall pay the Holder hereof reasonable costs of collection, including reasonable attorneys' fees.



4.6 Governing Law. This Note shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Nevada without regard to principles of conflicts of laws. Any action brought by either party against the other concerning the transactions contemplated by this Note shall be brought only in the state courts of New York, in the federal courts located in the District of the State of New York, or in such other jurisdiction and venue as the Holder may determine in its sole discretion. The parties to this Note hereby irrevocably waive any objection to jurisdiction and venue of any action instituted hereunder and shall not assert any defense based on lack of jurisdiction or venue or based upon *forum non conveniens*. **THE BORROWER HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO, AND AGREES NOT TO REQUEST, A JURY TRIAL FOR THE ADJUDICATION OF ANY DISPUTE HEREUNDER OR IN CONNECTION WITH OR ARISING OUT OF THIS NOTE OR ANY TRANSACTION CONTEMPLATED HEREBY.** The prevailing party shall be entitled to recover from the other party its reasonable attorney's fees and costs. In the event that any provision of this Note or any other agreement delivered in connection herewith is invalid or unenforceable under any applicable statute or rule of law, then such provision shall be deemed inoperative to the extent that it may conflict therewith and shall be deemed modified to conform with such statute or rule of law. Any such provision which may prove invalid or unenforceable under any law shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision of any agreement. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any suit, action or proceeding in connection with this Agreement or any other Transaction Document by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Agreement and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law.

4.7 Certain Amounts. Whenever pursuant to this Note the Borrower is required to pay an amount in excess of the outstanding principal amount (or the portion thereof required to be paid at that time) plus accrued and unpaid interest, the Borrower and the Holder agree that the actual damages to the Holder from the receipt of cash payment on this Note may be difficult to determine and the amount to be so paid by the Borrower represents stipulated damages and not a penalty and is intended to compensate the Holder in part for loss of the opportunity to convert this Note and to earn a return from the sale of shares of Common Stock acquired upon conversion of this Note at a price in excess of the price paid for such shares pursuant to this Note. The Borrower and the Holder hereby agree that such amount of stipulated damages is not plainly disproportionate to the possible loss to the Holder from the receipt of a cash payment without the opportunity to convert this Note into shares of Common Stock.

4.8 Purchase Agreement. By its acceptance of this Note, each party agrees to be bound by the applicable terms of the Purchase Agreement.

4.9 Notice of Corporate Events. Except as otherwise provided below, the Holder of this Note shall have no rights as a Holder of Common Stock unless and only to the extent that it converts this Note into Common Stock. The Borrower shall provide the Holder with prior notification of any meeting of the Borrower's shareholders (and copies of proxy materials and

other information sent to shareholders). In the event of any taking by the Borrower of a record of its shareholders for the purpose of determining shareholders who are entitled to receive payment of any dividend or other distribution, any right to subscribe for, purchase or otherwise acquire (including by way of merger, consolidation, reclassification or recapitalization) any share of any class or any other securities or property, or to receive any other right, or for the purpose of determining shareholders who are entitled to vote in connection with any proposed sale, lease or conveyance of all or substantially all of the assets of the Borrower or any proposed liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Borrower, the Borrower shall mail a notice to the Holder, at least twenty (20) days prior to the record date specified therein (or thirty (30) days prior to the consummation of the transaction or event, whichever is earlier), of the date on which any such record is to be taken for the purpose of such dividend, distribution, right or other event, and a brief statement regarding the amount and character of such dividend, distribution, right or other event to the extent known at such time. The Borrower shall make a public announcement of any event requiring notification to the Holder hereunder substantially simultaneously with the notification to the Holder in accordance with the terms of this Section 4.9 including, but not limited to, name changes, recapitalizations, etc. as soon as possible under law.

4.10 Usury. If it shall be found that any interest or other amount deemed interest due hereunder violates the applicable law governing usury, the applicable provision shall automatically be revised to equal the maximum rate of interest or other amount deemed interest permitted under applicable law. The Borrower covenants (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) that it will not seek to claim or take advantage of any usury law that would prohibit or forgive the Borrower from paying all or a portion of the principal or interest on this Note.

4.11 Remedies. The Borrower acknowledges that a breach by it of its obligations hereunder will cause irreparable harm to the Holder, by vitiating the intent and purpose of the transaction contemplated hereby. Accordingly, the Borrower acknowledges that the remedy at law for a breach of its obligations under this Note will be inadequate and agrees, in the event of a breach or threatened breach by the Borrower of the provisions of this Note, that the Holder shall be entitled, in addition to all other available remedies at law or in equity, and in addition to the penalties assessable herein, to an injunction or injunctions restraining, preventing or curing any breach of this Note and to enforce specifically the terms and provisions thereof, without the necessity of showing economic loss and without any bond or other security being required. No provision of this Note shall alter or impair the obligation of the Borrower, which is absolute and unconditional, to pay the principal of, and interest on, this Note at the time, place, and rate, and in the form, herein prescribed.

4.12 Severability. In the event that any provision of this Note is invalid or unenforceable under any applicable statute or rule of law, then such provision shall be deemed inoperative to the extent that it may conflict therewith and shall be deemed modified to conform with such statute or rule of law. Any provision hereof which may prove invalid or unenforceable under any law shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision hereof.

4.13 Dispute Resolution. In the case of a dispute as to the determination of the Conversion Price, Conversion Amount, any prepayment amount or Default Amount, Default Sum, Closing or Maturity Date, the closing bid price, or fair market value (as the case may be) or

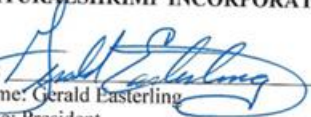
the arithmetic calculation of the Conversion Price or the applicable prepayment amount(s) (as the case may be), the Borrower or the Holder shall submit the disputed determinations or arithmetic calculations via facsimile (i) within two (2) Business Days after receipt of the applicable notice giving rise to such dispute to the Borrower or the Holder or (ii) if no notice gave rise to such dispute, at any time after the Holder learned of the circumstances giving rise to such dispute. If the Holder and the Borrower are unable to agree upon such determination or calculation within two (2) Business Days of such disputed determination or arithmetic calculation (as the case may be) being submitted to the Borrower or the Holder, then the Borrower shall, within two (2) Business Days, submit via facsimile (a) the disputed determination of the Conversion Price, the closing bid price, the or fair market value (as the case may be) to an independent, reputable investment bank selected by the Borrower and approved by the Holder or (b) the disputed arithmetic calculation of the Conversion Price, Conversion Amount, any prepayment amount or Default Amount, Default Sum to an independent, outside accountant selected by the Holder that is reasonably acceptable to the Borrower. The Borrower shall cause at its expense the investment bank or the accountant to perform the determinations or calculations and notify the Borrower and the Holder of the results no later than ten (10) Business Days from the time it receives such disputed determinations or calculations. Such investment bank's or accountant's determination or calculation shall be binding upon all parties absent demonstrable error.

4.14 Terms of Future Financings. So long as this Note is outstanding, upon any issuance by the Borrower or any of its subsidiaries of any security with any term more favorable to the holder of such security or with a term in favor of the holder of such security that was not similarly provided to the Holder in this Note, then the Borrower shall notify the Holder of such additional or more favorable term and such term, at Holder's option, shall become a part of the transaction documents with the Holder. The types of terms contained in another security that may be more favorable to the holder of such security include, but are not limited to, terms addressing conversion discounts, prepayment rate, conversion lookback periods, interest rates, original issue discounts, stock sale price, private placement price per share, and warrant coverage.

[signature page follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Borrower has caused this Note to be signed in its name by its duly authorized officer as of the date first above written.

**NATURALSHRIMP INCORPORATED**

By:   
Name: Gerald Easterling  
Title: President

NEITHER THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE NOR THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THESE SECURITIES ARE CONVERTIBLE HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE OFFERED FOR SALE, SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR ASSIGNED (I) IN THE ABSENCE OF (A) AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT FOR THE SECURITIES UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR (B) AN OPINION OF COUNSEL (WHICH COUNSEL SHALL BE SELECTED BY THE HOLDER), IN A GENERALLY ACCEPTABLE FORM, THAT REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED UNDER SAID ACT OR (II) UNLESS SOLD PURSUANT TO RULE 144 OR RULE 144A UNDER SAID ACT. NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, THE SECURITIES MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN OR FINANCING ARRANGEMENT SECURED BY THE SECURITIES.

Principal Amount: US\$168,000  
Purchase Price: US\$150,000

Issue Date: March 1, 2019

#### CONVERTIBLE PROMISSORY NOTE

**FOR VALUE RECEIVED**, NaturalShrimp Incorporated, a Nevada corporation (hereinafter called the "Borrower"), hereby promises to pay to the order of GHS Investments LLC, a Nevada limited liability company, or its registered assigns (the "Holder"), the sum of US\$168,000, together with any interest as set forth herein, on November 1, 2019 (the "Maturity Date"), and to pay interest on the unpaid principal balance hereof at the rate of ten percent (10%) (the "Interest Rate") per annum from the funding date hereof (the "Issue Date") until the same becomes due and payable, whether at maturity or upon acceleration or by prepayment or otherwise. This Note may be prepaid in whole or in part as explicitly set forth herein. Interest shall commence accruing on the date that the Note is fully paid and shall be computed on the basis of a 360-day year and the actual number of days elapsed. All payments due hereunder (to the extent not converted into common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share (the "Common Stock") in accordance with the terms hereof) shall be made in lawful money of the United States of America. All payments shall be made at such address as the Holder shall hereafter give to the Borrower by written notice made in accordance with the provisions of this Note. Whenever any amount expressed to be due by the terms of this Note is due on any day which is not a business day, the same shall instead be due on the next succeeding day which is a business day and, in the case of any interest payment date which is not the date on which this Note is paid in full, the extension of the due date thereof shall not be taken into account for purposes of determining the amount of interest due on such date. As used in this Note, the term "business day" shall mean any day other than a Saturday, Sunday or a day on which commercial banks in the city of New York, New York are authorized or required by law or executive order to remain closed. Each capitalized term used herein, and not otherwise defined, shall have the meaning ascribed thereto in that certain Securities Purchase Agreement dated the date hereof, pursuant to which this Note was originally issued (as amended and/or restated from time to time,

the "Purchase Agreement"). This Note is being issued with a 10% original issuance discount ("OID") and with \$3,000 being withheld by the Holder to offset transaction costs.

This Note is free from all taxes, liens, claims and encumbrances with respect to the issue thereof and shall not be subject to preemptive rights or other similar rights of shareholders of the Borrower and will not impose personal liability upon the holder thereof.

The undersigned hereby affirm all of their obligations to the Holder under all of the Transaction Documents and agree and affirm as follows: (i) that as of the date hereof, the undersigned have performed, satisfied and complied in all material respects with all the covenants, agreements and conditions under each of the Transaction Documents to be performed, satisfied or complied with by the undersigned; (ii) that the undersigned shall continue to perform each and every covenant, agreement and condition set forth in each of the Transaction Documents and this Note, and continue to be bound by each and all of the terms and provisions thereof and hereof; (iii) that as of the date hereof, no default or Event of Default has occurred or is continuing under the Purchase Agreement, any Note or any other Transaction Documents, and no event has occurred that, with the passage of time, the giving of notice, or both, would constitute a default or an Event of Default under the Purchase Agreement, the Notes or any other Transaction Documents; and (iv) that as of the date hereof, no event, fact, or other set of circumstances has occurred which could reasonably be expected to have, cause, or result in a Material Adverse Effect.

The undersigned hereby acknowledge, represent, warrant and confirm to Holder that: (i) each of the Transaction Documents executed by the Company are valid and binding obligations of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with their respective terms; and (ii) no oral representations, statements, or inducements have been made by Holder, or any agent or representative of Holder, with respect to this Note, any other Note, the Purchase Agreement, and all other Transaction Documents.

The following terms shall apply to this Note:

#### ARTICLE I. CONVERSION RIGHTS

1.1 Conversion Right. The Holder shall have the right at any time to convert all or any part of the outstanding and unpaid principal, interest, fees, or any other obligation owed pursuant to this Note into fully paid and non-assessable shares of Common Stock, as such Common Stock exists on the Issue Date, or any shares of capital stock or other securities of the Borrower into which such Common Stock shall hereafter be changed or reclassified at the Conversion Price (as defined below) determined as provided herein (a "Conversion"); provided, however, that in no event shall the Holder be entitled to convert any portion of this Note in excess of that portion of this Note upon conversion of which the sum of (1) the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by the Holder and its affiliates (other than shares of Common Stock which may be deemed beneficially owned through the ownership of the unconverted portion of the Notes or the unexercised or unconverted portion of any other security of the Borrower subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitations contained herein) and (2) the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the conversion of the portion of this Note with respect to which the determination of this proviso is being made,

would result in beneficial ownership by the Holder and its affiliates of more than 4.99% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock. For purposes of the proviso to the immediately preceding sentence, beneficial ownership shall be determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), and Regulations 13D-G thereunder, except as otherwise provided in clause (1) of such proviso, provided, further, however, that the limitations on conversion may be waived by the Holder upon, at the election of the Holder, not less than 61 days' prior notice to the Borrower, and the provisions of the conversion limitation shall continue to apply until such 61st day (or such later date, as determined by the Holder, as may be specified in such notice of waiver). The number of shares of Common Stock to be issued upon each conversion of this Note shall be determined by dividing the Conversion Amount (as defined below) (the numerator) by the applicable Conversion Price then in effect on the date specified in the notice of conversion (the denominator), in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A (the "Notice of Conversion"), delivered to the Borrower by the Holder in accordance with Section 1.4 below; provided that the Notice of Conversion is submitted by facsimile or e-mail (or by other means resulting in, or reasonably expected to result in, notice) to the Borrower before 6:00 p.m., New York, New York time on such conversion date (the "Conversion Date"). The term "Conversion Amount" means, with respect to any conversion of this Note, the sum of (1) the principal amount of this Note to be converted in such conversion plus (2) at the Holder's option, accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on such principal amount at the interest rates provided in this Note to the Conversion Date, provided however, that the Borrower shall have the right to pay any or all interest in cash plus (3) at the Holder's option, on the amounts referred to in the immediately preceding clauses (1) and/or (2) plus (4) at the Holder's option, any amounts owed to the Holder pursuant to Sections 1.3 and 1.4(g) hereof.

#### 1.2 Conversion Price.

1.2 Conversion Price. Subject to the adjustments described herein, and provided that no Event of Default (as defined in Article III) has occurred, the Conversion Price shall equal \$0.25 (the "Fixed Conversion Price") (subject to equitable adjustments for stock splits, stock dividends or rights offerings by the Borrower relating to the Borrower's securities or the securities of any subsidiary of the Borrower, combinations, recapitalization, reclassifications, extraordinary distributions and similar events). Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, upon delivery by the Holder to the Borrower of a Default Notice (as defined herein) setting forth the Event of Default under the Note, the Fixed Conversion Price shall be extinguished and of no further force or effect and the Variable Conversion Price (as defined below) shall immediately and irrevocably be effective. The "Variable Conversion Price" shall mean 70% multiplied by the Market Price (as defined herein) (representing a discount rate of 30%) (the Variable Conversion Price or the Fixed Conversion Price, as applicable the "Conversion Price"). "Market Price" means the lowest Trading Price (as defined below) for the Common Stock during the twenty (20) Trading Day period ending on the latest complete Trading Day prior to the Conversion Date. "Trading Price" means, for any security as of any date, the lesser of: (a) the lowest trade price on the Over-the-Counter Bulletin Board (the "OTCBB"), OTCQB or applicable trading market as reported by a reliable reporting service ("Reporting Service") designated by the Holder or, if the OTCBB is not the principal trading market for such security, the trading price of such security on the principal securities exchange or trading market where

such security is listed or traded or, if no trading price of such security is available in any of the foregoing manners, the average of the trading prices of any market makers for such security that are listed in the "pink sheets" by the National Quotation Bureau, Inc., or (b) the closing bid price on the OTCBB, OTCQB or applicable trading market as reported by a Reporting Service designated by the Holder or, if the OTCBB is not the principal trading market for such security, the closing bid price of such security on the principal securities exchange or trading market where such security is listed or traded or, if no closing bid price of such security is available in any of the foregoing manners, the average of the closing bid prices of any market makers for such security that are listed in the "pink sheets" by the National Quotation Bureau, Inc. To the extent the Conversion Price of the Borrower's Common Stock closes below the par value per share, the Borrower will take all steps necessary to solicit the consent of the stockholders to reduce the par value to the lowest value possible under law. The Borrower agrees to honor all conversions submitted pending this adjustment. If the shares of the Borrower's Common Stock have not been delivered within three (3) business days to the Holder, the Notice of Conversion may be rescinded. If the Trading Price cannot be calculated for such security on such date in the manner provided above, the Trading Price shall be the fair market value as mutually determined by the Borrower and the holders of a majority in interest of the Notes being converted for which the calculation of the Trading Price is required in order to determine the Conversion Price of such Notes. "Trading Day" shall mean any day on which the Common Stock is tradable for any period on the OTCBB, OTCQB or on the principal securities exchange or other securities market on which the Common Stock is then being traded. If at any time the Conversion Price as determined hereunder for any conversion would be less than the par value of the Common Stock, then at the sole discretion of the Holder, the Conversion Price hereunder may equal such par value for such conversion and the Conversion Amount for such conversion may be increased to include Additional Principal, where "Additional Principal" means such additional amount to be added to the Conversion Amount to the extent necessary to cause the number of conversion shares issuable upon such conversion to equal the same number of conversion shares as would have been issued had the Conversion Price not been adjusted by the Holder to the par value price.

(a) Conversion Price During Major Announcements. Notwithstanding anything contained in Section 1.2(a) to the contrary, in the event the Borrower (i) makes a public announcement that it intends to consolidate or merge with any other corporation (other than a merger in which the Borrower is the surviving or continuing corporation and its capital stock is unchanged) or sell or transfer all or substantially all of the assets of the Borrower or (ii) any person, group or entity (including the Borrower) publicly announces a tender offer to purchase 50% or more of the Borrower's Common Stock (or any other takeover scheme) (the date of the announcement referred to in clause (i) or (ii) is hereinafter referred to as the "Announcement Date"), then the Conversion Price shall, effective upon the Announcement Date and continuing through the Adjusted Conversion Price Termination Date (as defined below), be equal to the lower of (x) the Conversion Price which would have been applicable for a Conversion occurring on the Announcement Date and (y) the Conversion Price that would otherwise be in effect. From and after the Adjusted Conversion Price Termination Date, the Conversion Price shall be determined as set forth in this Section 1.2(a). For purposes hereof, "Adjusted Conversion Price Termination Date" shall mean, with respect to any proposed transaction or tender offer (or takeover scheme) for which a public announcement as contemplated by this Section 1.2(b) has



been made, the date upon which the Borrower (in the case of clause (i) above) or the person, group or entity (in the case of clause (ii) above) consummates or publicly announces the termination or abandonment of the proposed transaction or tender offer (or takeover scheme) which caused this Section 1.2(b) to become operative.

(b) Pro Rata Conversion; Disputes. In the event of a dispute as to the number of shares of Common Stock issuable to the Holder in connection with a conversion of this Note, the Borrower shall issue to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock not in dispute and resolve such dispute in accordance with Section 4.13.

1.3 Authorized Shares. The Borrower covenants that during the period the conversion right exists, the Borrower will reserve from its authorized and unissued Common Stock a sufficient number of shares, free from preemptive rights, to provide for the issuance of Common Stock upon the full conversion of this Note issued pursuant to the Purchase Agreement. The Borrower is required at all times to have authorized and reserved three times the number of shares that is actually issuable upon full conversion of the Note (based on the Conversion Price of the Notes in effect from time to time) (the "Reserved Amount"). The Reserved Amount shall be increased from time to time in accordance with the Borrower's obligations pursuant to Section 3(d) of the Purchase Agreement. The Borrower represents that upon issuance, such shares will be duly and validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable. In addition, if the Borrower shall issue any securities or make any change to its capital structure which would change the number of shares of Common Stock into which the Notes shall be convertible at the then current Conversion Price, the Borrower shall at the same time make proper provision so that thereafter there shall be a sufficient number of shares of Common Stock authorized and reserved, free from preemptive rights, for conversion of the outstanding Notes. The Borrower (i) acknowledges that it has irrevocably instructed its transfer agent to issue certificates for the Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note, and (ii) agrees that its issuance of this Note shall constitute full authority to its officers and agents who are charged with the duty of executing stock certificates to execute and issue the necessary certificates for shares of Common Stock in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Note. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in no event shall the Reserved Amount be lower than the initial Reserved Amount, regardless of any prior conversions.

If, at any time the Borrower does not maintain or replenish the Reserved Amount within three (3) business days of the request of the Holder it shall be an Event of Default under the Note.

#### 1.4 Method of Conversion.

(a) Mechanics of Conversion. Subject to Section 1.1, this Note may be converted by the Holder in whole or in part at any time from time to time after the Issue Date, by (A) submitting to the Borrower a Notice of Conversion (by facsimile, e-mail or other reasonable means of communication dispatched on the Conversion Date prior to 5:00 p.m., New York, New York time) and (B) subject to Section 1.4(b), surrendering this Note at the principal office of the Borrower.

(b) Surrender of Note Upon Conversion. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth herein, upon conversion of this Note in accordance with the terms hereof, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Note to the Borrower unless the entire unpaid principal amount of this Note is so converted. The Holder and the Borrower shall maintain records showing the principal amount so converted and the dates of such conversions or shall use such other method, reasonably satisfactory to the Holder and the Borrower, so as not to require physical surrender of this Note upon each such conversion. In the event of any dispute or discrepancy, such records of the Holder shall, *prima facie*, be controlling and determinative in the absence of manifest error. The Holder and any assignee, by acceptance of this Note, acknowledge and agree that, by reason of the provisions of this paragraph, following conversion of a portion of this Note, the unpaid and unconverted principal amount of this Note represented by this Note may be less than the amount stated on the face hereof.

(c) Payment of Taxes. The Borrower shall not be required to pay any tax which may be payable in respect of any transfer involved in the issue and delivery of shares of Common Stock or other securities or property on conversion of this Note in a name other than that of the Holder (or in street name), and the Borrower shall not be required to issue or deliver any such shares or other securities or property unless and until the person or persons (other than the Holder or the custodian in whose street name such shares are to be held for the Holder's account) requesting the issuance thereof shall have paid to the Borrower the amount of any such tax or shall have established to the satisfaction of the Borrower that such tax has been paid.

(d) Delivery of Common Stock Upon Conversion. Upon receipt by the Borrower from the Holder of a facsimile transmission or e-mail (or other reasonable means of communication) of a Notice of Conversion meeting the requirements for conversion as provided in this Section 1.4, the Borrower shall issue and deliver or cause to be issued and delivered to or upon the order of the Holder certificates (or electronic shares via DWAC transfer, at the option of Holder) for the Common Stock issuable upon such conversion within three (3) business days after such receipt (the "Deadline") (and, solely in the case of conversion of the entire unpaid principal amount hereof, surrender of this Note) in accordance with the terms hereof and the Purchase Agreement.

(e) Obligation of Borrower to Deliver Common Stock. Upon receipt by the Borrower of a Notice of Conversion, the Holder shall be deemed to be the holder of record of the Common Stock issuable upon such conversion, the outstanding principal amount and the amount of accrued and unpaid interest on this Note shall be reduced to reflect such conversion, and, unless the Borrower defaults on its obligations under this Article I, all rights with respect to the portion of this Note being so converted shall forthwith terminate except the right to receive the Common Stock or other securities, cash or other assets, as herein provided, on such conversion. If the Holder shall have given a Notice of Conversion as provided herein, the Borrower's obligation to issue and deliver the certificates for Common Stock shall be absolute and unconditional, irrespective of the absence of any action by the Holder to enforce the same, any waiver or consent with respect to any provision thereof, the recovery of any judgment against any person or any action to enforce the same, any failure or delay in the enforcement of any other obligation of the Borrower to the holder of record, or any setoff, counterclaim, recoupment, limitation or termination, or any breach or alleged breach by the Holder of any

obligation to the Borrower, and irrespective of any other circumstance which might otherwise limit such obligation of the Borrower to the Holder in connection with such conversion. The Conversion Date specified in the Notice of Conversion shall be the Conversion Date so long as the Notice of Conversion is received by the Borrower before 5:00 p.m., New York, New York time, on such date.

(f) Delivery of Common Stock by Electronic Transfer. In lieu of delivering physical certificates representing the Common Stock issuable upon conversion, provided the Borrower is participating in the Depository Trust Company ("DTC") Fast Automated Securities Transfer ("FAST") program, upon request of the Holder and its compliance with the provisions contained in Section 1.1 and in this Section 1.4, the Borrower shall use its best efforts to cause its transfer agent to electronically transmit the Common Stock issuable upon conversion to the Holder by crediting the account of Holder's Prime Broker with DTC through its Deposit Withdrawal At Custodian ("DWAC") system.

(g) Failure to Deliver Common Stock Prior to Delivery Deadline. Without in any way limiting the Holder's right to pursue other remedies, including actual damages and/or equitable relief, the parties agree that if delivery of the Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note is not delivered by the Deadline (other than a failure due to the circumstances described in Section 1.3 above, which failure shall be governed by such Section) the Borrower shall pay to the Holder \$2,000 per day in cash, for each day beyond the Deadline that the Borrower fails to deliver such Common Stock until the Borrower issues and delivers a certificate to the Holder or credit the Holder's balance account with OTC for the number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled upon such Holder's conversion of any Conversion Amount (under Holder's and Borrower's expectation that any damages will tack back to the Issue Date). Such cash amount shall be paid to Holder by the fifth day of the month following the month in which it has accrued or, at the option of the Holder (by written notice to the Borrower by the first day of the month following the month in which it has accrued), shall be added to the principal amount of this Note, in which event interest shall accrue thereon in accordance with the terms of this Note and such additional principal amount shall be convertible into Common Stock in accordance with the terms of this Note. The Borrower agrees that the right to convert is a valuable right to the Holder. The damages resulting from a failure, attempt to frustrate, interference with such conversion right are difficult if not impossible to qualify. Accordingly, the parties acknowledge that the liquidated damages provision contained in this Section 1.4(h) are justified.

(h) Rescindment of a Notice of Conversion. If (i) the Borrower fails to respond to Holder within one (1) business day from the Conversion Date confirming the details of Notice of Conversion, (ii) the Borrower fails to provide any of the shares of the Borrower's Common Stock requested in the Notice of Conversion within three (3) business days from the date of receipt of the Note of Conversion, (iii) the Holder is unable to procure a legal opinion required to have the shares of the Borrower's Common Stock issued unrestricted and/or deposited to sell for any reason related to the Borrower's standing, (iv) the Holder is unable to deposit the shares of the Borrower's Common Stock requested in the Notice of Conversion for any reason related to the Borrower's standing, (v) at any time after a missed Deadline, at the Holder's sole discretion, or (vi) if OTC Markets changes the Borrower's designation to 'Limited

Information' (Yield), 'No Information' (Stop Sign), 'Caveat Emptor' (Skull & Crossbones), 'OTC', 'Other OTC' or 'Grey Market' (Exclamation Mark Sign) or other trading restriction on the day of or any day after the Conversion Date, the Holder maintains the option and sole discretion to rescind the Notice of Conversion ("Rescindment") with a "Notice of Rescindment."

1.5 Concerning the Shares. The shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note may not be sold or transferred unless (i) such shares are sold pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Act or (ii) the Borrower or its transfer agent shall have been furnished with an opinion of counsel (which opinion shall be in form, substance and scope customary for opinions of counsel in comparable transactions) to the effect that the shares to be sold or transferred may be sold or transferred pursuant to an exemption from such registration or (iii) such shares are sold or transferred pursuant to Rule 144 under the Act (or a successor rule) ("Rule 144") or (iv) such shares are transferred to an "affiliate" (as defined in Rule 144) of the Borrower who agrees to sell or otherwise transfer the shares only in accordance with this Section 1.5 and who is an Accredited Investor (as defined in the Purchase Agreement). Except as otherwise provided in the Purchase Agreement (and subject to the removal provisions set forth below), until such time as the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note have been registered under the Act or otherwise may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 without any restriction as to the number of securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold, each certificate for shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note that has not been so included in an effective registration statement or that has not been sold pursuant to an effective registration statement or an exemption that permits removal of the legend, shall bear a legend substantially in the following form, as appropriate:

**"NEITHER THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE NOR THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THESE SECURITIES ARE EXERCISABLE HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE OFFERED FOR SALE, SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR ASSIGNED (I) IN THE ABSENCE OF (A) AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT FOR THE SECURITIES UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR (B) AN OPINION OF COUNSEL (WHICH COUNSEL SHALL BE SELECTED BY THE HOLDER), IN A GENERALLY ACCEPTABLE FORM, THAT REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED UNDER SAID ACT OR (II) UNLESS SOLD PURSUANT TO RULE 144 OR RULE 144A UNDER SAID ACT. NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, THE SECURITIES MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN OR FINANCING ARRANGEMENT SECURED BY THE SECURITIES."**

The legend set forth above shall be removed and the Borrower shall issue to the Holder a new certificate therefore free of any transfer legend if (i) the Borrower or its transfer agent shall have received an opinion of counsel, in form, substance and scope customary for opinions of counsel in comparable transactions, to the effect that a public sale or transfer of such

Common Stock may be made without registration under the Act, which opinion shall be reasonably accepted by the Borrower so that the sale or transfer is effected or (ii) in the case of the Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note, such security is registered for sale by the Holder under an effective registration statement filed under the Act or otherwise may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 without any restriction as to the number of securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold. In the event that the Borrower does not accept the opinion of counsel provided by the Buyer with respect to the transfer of Securities pursuant to an exemption from registration, such as Rule 144 or Regulation S, at the Deadline, it will be considered an Event of Default pursuant to Section 3.2 of the Note.

#### 1.6 Effect of Certain Events.

(a) Effect of Merger, Consolidation, Etc. At the option of the Holder, the sale, conveyance or disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Borrower, the effectuation by the Borrower of a transaction or series of related transactions in which more than 50% of the voting power of the Borrower is disposed of, or the consolidation, merger or other business combination of the Borrower with or into any other Person (as defined below) or Persons when the Borrower is not the survivor shall either: (i) be deemed to be an Event of Default (as defined in Article III) pursuant to which the Borrower shall be required to pay to the Holder upon the consummation of and as a condition to such transaction an amount equal to the Default Amount (as defined in Article III) or (ii) be treated pursuant to Section 1.6(b) hereof. "Person" shall mean any individual, corporation, limited liability company, partnership, association, trust or other entity or organization.

(b) Adjustment Due to Merger, Consolidation, Etc. If, at any time when this Note is issued and outstanding and prior to conversion of all of the Notes, there shall be any merger, consolidation, exchange of shares, recapitalization, reorganization, or other similar event, as a result of which shares of Common Stock of the Borrower shall be changed into the same or a different number of shares of another class or classes of stock or securities of the Borrower or another entity, or in case of any sale or conveyance of all or substantially all of the assets of the Borrower other than in connection with a plan of complete liquidation of the Borrower, then the Holder of this Note shall thereafter have the right to receive upon conversion of this Note, upon the basis and upon the terms and conditions specified herein and in lieu of the shares of Common Stock immediately theretofore issuable upon conversion, such stock, securities or assets which the Holder would have been entitled to receive in such transaction had this Note been converted in full immediately prior to such transaction (without regard to any limitations on conversion set forth herein), and in any such case appropriate provisions shall be made with respect to the rights and interests of the Holder of this Note to the end that the provisions hereof (including, without limitation, provisions for adjustment of the Conversion Price and of the number of shares issuable upon conversion of the Note) shall thereafter be applicable, as nearly as may be practicable in relation to any securities or assets thereafter deliverable upon the conversion hereof. The Borrower shall not affect any transaction described in this Section 1.6(b) unless (a) it first gives, to the extent practicable, thirty (30) days prior written notice (but in any event at least fifteen (15) days prior written notice) of the record date of the special meeting of shareholders to approve, or if there is no such record date, the consummation of, such merger, consolidation, exchange of shares, recapitalization,

reorganization or other similar event or sale of assets (during which time the Holder shall be entitled to convert this Note) and (b) the resulting successor or acquiring entity (if not the Borrower) assumes by written instrument the obligations of this Section 1.6(b). The above provisions shall similarly apply to successive consolidations, mergers, sales, transfers or share exchanges.

(c) Adjustment Due to Distribution. If the Borrower shall declare or make any distribution of its assets (or rights to acquire its assets) to holders of Common Stock as a dividend, stock repurchase, by way of return of capital or otherwise (including any dividend or distribution to the Borrower's shareholders in cash or shares (or rights to acquire shares) of capital stock of a subsidiary (i.e., a spin-off)) (a "Distribution"), then the Holder of this Note shall be entitled, upon any conversion of this Note after the date of record for determining shareholders entitled to such Distribution, to receive the amount of such assets which would have been payable to the Holder with respect to the shares of Common Stock issuable upon such conversion had such Holder been the holder of such shares of Common Stock on the record date for the determination of shareholders entitled to such Distribution.

(d) Adjustment Due to Dilutive Issuance. If, at any time when any Notes are issued and outstanding, the Borrower issues or sells, or in accordance with this Section 1.6(d) hereof is deemed to have issued or sold, except for shares of Common Stock issued directly to vendors or suppliers of the Borrower in satisfaction of amounts owed to such vendors or suppliers (provided, however, that such vendors or suppliers shall not have an arrangement to transfer, sell or assign such shares of Common Stock prior to the issuance of such shares), any shares of Common Stock for no consideration or for a consideration per share (before deduction of reasonable expenses or commissions or underwriting discounts or allowances in connection therewith) less than the Conversion Price in effect on the date of such issuance (or deemed issuance) of such shares of Common Stock (a "Dilutive Issuance"), then immediately upon the Dilutive Issuance, the Conversion Price will be reduced to the amount of the consideration per share received by the Borrower in such Dilutive Issuance.

The Borrower shall be deemed to have issued or sold shares of Common Stock if the Borrower in any manner issues or grants any warrants, rights or options (not including employee stock option plans), whether or not immediately exercisable, to subscribe for or to purchase Common Stock or other securities convertible into or exchangeable for Common Stock ("Convertible Securities") (such warrants, rights and options to purchase Common Stock or Convertible Securities are hereinafter referred to as "Options") and the price per share for which Common Stock is issuable upon the exercise of such Options is less than the Conversion Price then in effect, then the Conversion Price shall be equal to such price per share. For purposes of the preceding sentence, the "price per share for which Common Stock is issuable upon the exercise of such Options" is determined by dividing (i) the total amount, if any, received or receivable by the Borrower as consideration for the issuance or granting of all such Options, plus the minimum aggregate amount of additional consideration, if any, payable to the Borrower upon the exercise of all such Options, plus, in the case of Convertible Securities issuable upon the exercise of such Options, the minimum aggregate amount of additional consideration payable upon the conversion or exchange thereof at the time such Convertible Securities first become convertible or exchangeable, by (ii) the maximum total number of shares

of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of all such Options (assuming full conversion of Convertible Securities, if applicable). No further adjustment to the Conversion Price will be made upon the actual issuance of such Common Stock upon the exercise of such Options or upon the conversion or exchange of Convertible Securities issuable upon exercise of such Options.

Additionally, the Borrower shall be deemed to have issued or sold shares of Common Stock if the Borrower in any manner issues or sells any Convertible Securities, whether or not immediately convertible (other than where the same are issuable upon the exercise of Options), and the price per share for which Common Stock is issuable upon such conversion or exchange is less than the Conversion Price then in effect, then the Conversion Price shall be equal to such price per share. For the purposes of the preceding sentence, the "price per share for which Common Stock is issuable upon such conversion or exchange" is determined by dividing (i) the total amount, if any, received or receivable by the Borrower as consideration for the issuance or sale of all such Convertible Securities, plus the minimum aggregate amount of additional consideration, if any, payable to the Borrower upon the conversion or exchange thereof at the time such Convertible Securities first become convertible or exchangeable, by (ii) the maximum total number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the conversion or exchange of all such Convertible Securities. No further adjustment to the Conversion Price will be made upon the actual issuance of such Common Stock upon conversion or exchange of such Convertible Securities.

(e) Purchase Rights. If, at any time when any Notes are issued and outstanding, the Borrower issues any convertible securities or rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property (the "Purchase Rights") pro rata to the record holders of any class of Common Stock, then the Holder of this Note will be entitled to acquire, upon the terms applicable to such Purchase Rights, the aggregate Purchase Rights which such Holder could have acquired if such Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete conversion of this Note (without regard to any limitations on conversion contained herein) immediately before the date on which a record is taken for the grant, issuance or sale of such Purchase Rights or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of Common Stock are to be determined for the grant, issue or sale of such Purchase Rights.

(f) Notice of Adjustments. Upon the occurrence of each adjustment or readjustment of the Conversion Price as a result of the events described in this Section 1.6, the Borrower, at its expense, shall promptly compute such adjustment or readjustment and prepare and furnish to the Holder a certificate setting forth such adjustment or readjustment and showing in detail the facts upon which such adjustment or readjustment is based. The Borrower shall, upon the written request at any time of the Holder, furnish to such Holder a like certificate setting forth (i) such adjustment or readjustment, (ii) the Conversion Price at the time in effect and (iii) the number of shares of Common Stock and the amount, if any, of other securities or property which at the time would be received upon conversion of the Note.

1.7 Trading Market Limitations. Unless permitted by the applicable rules and regulations of the principal securities market on which the Common Stock is then listed or traded, in no event shall the Borrower issue upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to this Note and the other Notes issued pursuant to the Purchase Agreement more than the maximum

number of shares of Common Stock that the Borrower can issue pursuant to any rule of the principal United States securities market on which the Common Stock is then traded (the "Maximum Share Amount"), which shall be 4.99% of the total shares outstanding on the Closing Date (as defined in the Purchase Agreement), subject to equitable adjustment from time to time for stock splits, stock dividends, combinations, capital reorganizations and similar events relating to the Common Stock occurring after the date hereof. Once the Maximum Share Amount has been issued, if the Borrower fails to eliminate any prohibitions under applicable law or the rules or regulations of any stock exchange, interdealer quotation system or other self-regulatory organization with jurisdiction over the Borrower or any of its securities on the Borrower's ability to issue shares of Common Stock in excess of the Maximum Share Amount, in lieu of any further right to convert this Note, this will be considered an Event of Default under Section 3.2 of the Note.

1.8 Status as Shareholder. Upon submission of a Notice of Conversion by a Holder, (i) the shares covered thereby (other than the shares, if any, which cannot be issued because their issuance would exceed such Holder's allocated portion of the Reserved Amount or Maximum Share Amount) shall be deemed converted into shares of Common Stock and (ii) the Holder's rights as a Holder of such converted portion of this Note shall cease and terminate, excepting only the right to receive certificates for such shares of Common Stock and to any remedies provided herein or otherwise available at law or in equity to such Holder because of a failure by the Borrower to comply with the terms of this Note. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if a Holder has not received certificates for all shares of Common Stock prior to the tenth (10th) business day after the expiration of the Deadline with respect to a conversion of any portion of this Note for any reason, then (unless the Holder otherwise elects to retain its status as a holder of Common Stock by so notifying the Borrower) the Holder shall regain the rights of a Holder of this Note with respect to such unconverted portions of this Note and the Borrower shall, as soon as practicable, return such unconverted Note to the Holder or, if the Note has not been surrendered, adjust its records to reflect that such portion of this Note has not been converted. In all cases, the Holder shall retain all of its rights and remedies (including, without limitation, (i) the right to receive Conversion Default Payments pursuant to Section 1.3 to the extent required thereby for such Conversion Default and any subsequent Conversion Default and (ii) the right to have the Conversion Price with respect to subsequent conversions determined in accordance with Section 1.3) for the Borrower's failure to convert this Note.

1.9 Prepayment. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Note, the Borrower may prepay the amounts outstanding hereunder with the consent of the Holder pursuant to the following terms and conditions:

(a) At any time during the period beginning on the Issue Date and ending on the date which is ninety (90) days following the Issue Date, the Borrower shall have the right, exercisable on not less than three (3) Trading Days prior written notice to the Holder of the Note to prepay the outstanding Note (principal and accrued interest), in full by making a payment to the Holder of an amount in cash equal to 100%, multiplied by the sum of: (w) the then outstanding principal amount of this Note plus (x) accrued and unpaid interest on the unpaid principal amount of this Note.



(b) At any time during the period beginning the day which is ninety-one (91) days following the Issue Date and ending on the date which is one hundred twenty (120) days following the Issue Date, the Borrower shall have the right, exercisable on not less than three (3) Trading Days prior written notice to the Holder of the Note to prepay the outstanding Note (principal and accrued interest), in full by making a payment to the Holder of an amount in cash equal to 125%, multiplied by the sum of: (w) the then outstanding principal amount of this Note plus (x) accrued and unpaid interest on the unpaid principal amount of this Note.

(c) At any time during the period beginning the day which is one hundred twenty one (121) days following the Issue Date and ending on the date which is one hundred eighty (180) days following the Issue Date, the Borrower shall have the right, exercisable on not less than three (3) Trading Days prior written notice to the Holder of the Note to prepay the outstanding Note (principal and accrued interest), in full by making a payment to the Holder of an amount in cash equal to 130%, multiplied by the sum of: (w) the then outstanding principal amount of this Note plus (x) accrued and unpaid interest on the unpaid principal amount of this Note.

(d) After the expiration of one hundred eighty (180) days following the date of the Note, the Borrower shall have no right of prepayment.

Any notice of prepayment hereunder (an "Optional Prepayment Notice") shall be delivered to the Holder of the Note at its registered addresses and shall state: (1) that the Borrower is exercising its right to prepay the Note, and (2) the date of prepayment which shall be not more than three (3) Trading Days from the date of the Optional Prepayment Notice. On the date fixed for prepayment (the "Optional Prepayment Date"), the Borrower shall make payment of the applicable prepayment amount to or upon the order of the Holder as specified by the Holder in writing to the Borrower at least one (1) business day prior to the Optional Prepayment Date. If the Borrower delivers an Optional Prepayment Notice and fails to pay the applicable prepayment amount due to the Holder of the Note within two (2) business days following the Optional Prepayment Date, the Borrower shall forever forfeit its right to prepay the Note pursuant to this Section 1.9.

## ARTICLE II. CERTAIN COVENANTS

2.1 Distributions on Capital Stock. So long as the Borrower shall have any obligation under this Note, the Borrower shall not without the Holder's written consent (a) pay, declare or set apart for such payment, any dividend or other distribution (whether in cash, property or other securities) on shares of capital stock other than dividends on shares of Common Stock solely in the form of additional shares of Common Stock or (b) directly or indirectly or through any subsidiary make any other payment or distribution in respect of its capital stock except for distributions pursuant to any shareholders' rights plan which is approved by a majority of the Borrower's disinterested directors.

2.2 Restriction on Stock Repurchases. So long as the Borrower shall have any obligation under this Note, the Borrower shall not without the Holder's written consent redeem, repurchase or otherwise acquire (whether for cash or in exchange for property or other securities

or otherwise) in any one transaction or series of related transactions any shares of capital stock of the Borrower or any warrants, rights or options to purchase or acquire any such shares.

2.3 Borrowings. So long as the Borrower shall have any obligation under this Note, the Borrower shall not, without the Holder's written consent, create, incur, assume guarantee, endorse, contingently agree to purchase or otherwise become liable upon the obligation of any person, firm, partnership, joint venture or corporation, except by the endorsement of negotiable instruments for deposit or collection, or suffer to exist any liability for borrowed money, except (a) borrowings in existence or committed on the date hereof and of which the Borrower has informed Holder in writing prior to the date hereof, (b) indebtedness to trade creditors financial institutions or other lenders incurred in the ordinary course of business or (c) borrowings, the proceeds of which shall be used to repay this Note.

2.4 Sale of Assets. So long as the Borrower shall have any obligation under this Note, the Borrower shall not, without the Holder's written consent, sell, lease or otherwise dispose of any significant portion of its assets outside the ordinary course of business. Any consent to the disposition of any assets may be conditioned on a specified use of the proceeds of disposition.

2.5 Advances and Loans. So long as the Borrower shall have any obligation under this Note, the Borrower shall not, without the Holder's written consent, lend money, give credit or make advances to any person, firm, joint venture or corporation, including, without limitation, officers, directors, employees, subsidiaries and affiliates of the Borrower, except loans, credits or advances (a) in existence or committed on the date hereof and which the Borrower has informed Holder in writing prior to the date hereof, (b) made in the ordinary course of business or (c) not in excess of \$100,000.

2.6 Section 3(a)(9) or 3(a)(10) Transaction. So long as this Note is outstanding, the Borrower shall not enter into any transaction or arrangement structured in accordance with, based upon, or related or pursuant to, in whole or in part, either Section 3(a)(9) of the Securities Act (a "3(a)(9) Transaction") or Section 3(a)(10) of the Securities Act (a "3(a)(10) Transaction"). In the event that the Borrower does enter into, or makes any issuance of Common Stock related to a 3(a)(9) Transaction or a 3(a)(10) Transaction while this Note is outstanding, a liquidated damages charge of 25% of the outstanding principal balance of this Note, but not less than Fifteen Thousand Dollars \$15,000, will be assessed and will become immediately due and payable to the Holder at its election in the form of cash payment or addition to the balance of this Note.

2.7 Preservation of Existence, etc. The Borrower shall maintain and preserve, and cause each of its Subsidiaries to maintain and preserve, its existence, rights and privileges, and become or remain, and cause each of its Subsidiaries (other than dormant Subsidiaries that have no or minimum assets) to become or remain, duly qualified and in good standing in each jurisdiction in which the character of the properties owned or leased by it or in which the transaction of its business makes such qualification necessary.

2.8 Non-circumvention. The Borrower hereby covenants and agrees that the Borrower will not, by amendment of its Certificate or Articles of Incorporation or Bylaws, or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, scheme of arrangement, dissolution, issue or sale of securities, or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Note, and will at all times in good faith carry out all the provisions of this Note and take all action as may be required to protect the rights of the Holder.

2.9 Repayment from Proceeds. While any portion of this Note is outstanding, if the Borrower receives cash proceeds from any source or series of related or unrelated sources, including but not limited to, from payments from customers, the issuance of equity or debt, the conversion of outstanding warrants of the Borrower, the issuance of securities pursuant to an equity line of credit of the Borrower or the sale of assets, the Borrower shall, within one (1) business day of Borrower's receipt of such proceeds, inform the Holder of such receipt, following which the Holder shall have the right in its sole discretion to require the Borrower to immediately apply all or any portion of such proceeds to repay all or any portion of the outstanding amounts owed under this Note. Failure of the Borrower to comply with this provision shall constitute an Event of Default. In the event that such proceeds are received by the Holder prior to the Maturity Date, the required prepayment shall be subject to the terms of Section 1.9 herein.

### ARTICLE III. EVENTS OF DEFAULT

If any of the following events of default (each, an "Event of Default") shall occur:

3.1 Failure to Pay Principal or Interest. The Borrower fails to pay the principal hereof or interest thereon when due on this Note, whether at maturity, upon acceleration or otherwise.

3.2 Conversion and the Shares. The Borrower fails to issue shares of Common Stock to the Holder (or announces or threatens in writing that it will not honor its obligation to do so) upon exercise by the Holder of the conversion rights of the Holder in accordance with the terms of this Note, fails to transfer or cause its transfer agent to transfer (issue) (electronically or in certificated form) any certificate for shares of Common Stock issued to the Holder upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to this Note as and when required by this Note, the Borrower directs its transfer agent not to transfer or delays, impairs, and/or hinders its transfer agent in transferring (or issuing) (electronically or in certificated form) any certificate for shares of Common Stock to be issued to the Holder upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to this Note as and when required by this Note, or fails to remove (or directs its transfer agent not to remove or impairs, delays, and/or hinders its transfer agent from removing) any restrictive legend (or to withdraw any stop transfer instructions in respect thereof) on any certificate for any shares of Common Stock issued to the Holder upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to this Note as and when required by this Note (or makes any written announcement, statement or threat that it does not intend to honor the obligations described in this paragraph) and any such failure shall continue uncured (or any written announcement, statement or threat not to honor its obligations shall not be rescinded in writing) for three (3) business days after the Holder shall have delivered a Notice of Conversion. It is an obligation of the Borrower to remain current in its obligations to its transfer agent. It shall be an event of default of this Note, if a conversion of

this Note is delayed, hindered or frustrated due to a balance owed by the Borrower to its transfer agent. If at the option of the Holder, the Holder advances any funds to the Borrower's transfer agent in order to process a conversion, such advanced funds shall be paid by the Borrower to the Holder within forty-eight (48) hours of a demand from the Holder.

3.3 Failure to Deliver Transaction Expense Amount. The Borrower fails to deliver the Transaction Expense Amount (as defined in the Purchase Agreement) to the Holder within three (3) business days of the date such amount is due.

3.4 Breach of Covenants. The Borrower breaches any material covenant or other material term or condition contained in this Note and any collateral documents including but not limited to the Purchase Agreement and such breach continues for a period of ten (10) days after written notice thereof to the Borrower from the Holder (except that no cure period shall apply for the Borrower's breach of Section 4.16 of this Note).

3.5 Breach of Representations and Warranties. Any representation or warranty of the Borrower made herein or in any agreement, statement or certificate given in writing pursuant hereto or in connection herewith (including, without limitation, the Purchase Agreement), shall be false or misleading in any material respect when made and the breach of which has (or with the passage of time will have) a material adverse effect on the rights of the Holder with respect to this Note or the Purchase Agreement.

3.6 Receiver or Trustee. The Borrower or any subsidiary of the Borrower shall make an assignment for the benefit of creditors or commence proceedings for its dissolution, or apply for or consent to the appointment of a receiver or trustee for it or for a substantial part of its property or business, or such a receiver or trustee shall otherwise be appointed for the Borrower or for a substantial part of its property or business without its consent and shall not be discharged within sixty (60) days after such appointment.

3.7 Judgments. Any money judgment, writ or similar process shall be entered or filed against the Borrower or any subsidiary of the Borrower or any of its property or other assets for more than \$50,000, and shall remain unvacated, unbonded or unstayed for a period of twenty (20) days unless otherwise consented to by the Holder, which consent will not be unreasonably withheld.

3.8 Bankruptcy. Bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or liquidation proceedings or other proceedings, voluntary or involuntary, for relief under any bankruptcy law or any law for the relief of debtors shall be instituted by or against the Borrower or any subsidiary of the Borrower, or the Borrower admits in writing its inability to pay its debts generally as they mature, or have filed against it an involuntary petition for bankruptcy relief, all under federal or state laws as applicable or the Borrower admits in writing its inability to pay its debts generally as they mature, or have filed against it an involuntary petition for bankruptcy relief, all under international, federal or state laws as applicable.

3.9 Delisting of Common Stock. The Borrower shall fail to maintain the listing of the Common Stock on at least one of the OTCBB, OTCQB, OTC Pink or an equivalent

replacement exchange, the Nasdaq National Market, the NasdaqSmallCap Market, the New York Stock Exchange, or the NYSE MKT.

3.10 Failure to Comply with the Exchange Act. The Borrower shall fail to comply with the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act (including but not limited to becoming delinquent in its filings); and/or the Borrower shall cease to be subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act.

3.11 Liquidation. Any dissolution, liquidation, or winding up of Borrower or any substantial portion of its business.

3.12 Cessation of Operations. Any cessation of operations by Borrower or Borrower admits it is otherwise generally unable to pay its debts as such debts become due, provided, however, that any disclosure of the Borrower's ability to continue as a "going concern" shall not be an admission that the Borrower cannot pay its debts as they become due.

3.13 Maintenance of Assets. The failure by Borrower to maintain any material intellectual property rights, personal, real property or other assets which are necessary to conduct its business (whether now or in the future) or any disposition or conveyance of any material asset of the Borrower.

3.14 Financial Statement Restatement. The restatement of any financial statements filed by the Borrower with the SEC for any date or period from two years prior to the Issue Date of this Note and until this Note is no longer outstanding, if the result of such restatement would, by comparison to the unrestated financial statement, have constituted a material adverse effect on the rights of the Holder with respect to this Note or the Purchase Agreement.

3.15 Reverse Splits. The Borrower effectuates a reverse split of its Common Stock without twenty (20) days prior written notice to the Holder.

3.16 Replacement of Transfer Agent. In the event that the Borrower proposes to replace its transfer agent, the Borrower fails to provide, prior to the effective date of such replacement, a fully executed Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions in a form as initially delivered pursuant to the Purchase Agreement (including but not limited to the provision to irrevocably reserve shares of Common Stock in the Reserved Amount) signed by the successor transfer agent to Borrower and the Borrower.

3.17 Cessation of Trading. Any cessation of trading of the Common Stock on at least one of the OTCBB, OTCQB, OTC Pink or an equivalent replacement exchange, the Nasdaq National Market, the NasdaqSmallCap Market, the New York Stock Exchange, or the NYSE MKT, and such cessation of trading shall continue for a period of five consecutive (5) Trading Days.

3.18 Cross-Default. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Note or the other related or companion documents, a breach or default by the Borrower of any material covenant or other term or condition contained in any of the Other Agreements, other

than any such breach or default which is cured by agreement of the parties, after the passage of all applicable notice and cure or grace periods, shall, at the option of the Holder, be considered a default under this Note and the Other Agreements, in which event the Holder shall be entitled (but in no event required) to apply all rights and remedies of the Holder under the terms of this Note and the Other Agreements by reason of a default under said Other Agreement or hereunder. "Other Agreements" means, collectively, all agreements and instruments between, among or by: (1) the Borrower, and, or for the benefit of, (2) the Holder and any affiliate of the Holder, including, without limitation, promissory notes; provided, however, the term "Other Agreements" shall not include the agreements and instruments defined as the Documents. Each of the loan transactions will be cross-defaulted with each other loan transaction and with all other existing and future debt of Borrower to the Holder.

3.19 Bid Price. The Borrower shall lose the "bid" price for its Common Stock (\$0.0001 on the "Ask" with zero market makers on the "Bid" per Level 2) and/or a market (including the OTCBB, OTCQB or an equivalent replacement exchange).

3.20 OTC Markets Designation. OTC Markets changes the Borrower's designation to 'No Information' (Stop Sign), 'Caveat Emptor' (Skull and Crossbones), or 'OTC', 'Other OTC' or 'Grey Market' (Exclamation Mark Sign).

3.21 Inside Information. Any attempt by the Borrower or its officers, directors, and/or affiliates to transmit, convey, disclose, or any actual transmittal, conveyance, or disclosure by the Borrower or its officers, directors, and/or affiliates of, material non-public information concerning the Borrower, to the Holder or its successors and assigns, which is not immediately cured by Borrower's filing of a Form 8-K pursuant to Regulation FD on that same date.

3.22 Unavailability of Rule 144. If, at any time on or after the date which is six (6) months after the Issue Date, the Holder is unable to (i) obtain a standard "144 legal opinion letter" from an attorney reasonably acceptable to the Holder, the Holder's brokerage firm (and respective clearing firm), and the Borrower's transfer agent in order to facilitate the Holder's conversion of any portion of the Note into free trading shares of the Borrower's Common Stock pursuant to Rule 144, and (ii) thereupon deposit such shares into the Holder's brokerage account.

Upon the occurrence of any Event of Default specified in Sections 3.1, 3.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.5, 3.6, 3.7, 3.8, 3.9, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.13, 3.14, 3.15, 3.16, 3.17, 3.18, 3.19, 3.20, 3.21, and/or 3.22 exercisable through the delivery of written notice to the Borrower by such Holders (the "Default Notice"), the Note shall become immediately due and payable and the Borrower shall pay to the Holder, in full satisfaction of its obligations hereunder, an amount equal to (i) 150% times the sum of (w) the then outstanding principal amount of this Note plus (x) accrued and unpaid interest on the unpaid principal amount of this Note to the date of payment (the "Mandatory Prepayment Date"), on the amounts referred to in clauses (w) and/or (x) plus (z) any amounts owed to the Holder pursuant to Sections 1.3 and 1.4(g) hereof (the then outstanding principal amount of this Note to the date of payment plus the amounts referred to in clauses (x), (y) and (z) shall collectively be known as the "Default Sum") or (ii) at the option of the Holder, the "parity value" of the Default Sum to be prepaid, where parity value means (a) the highest number of

shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to such Default Sum in accordance with Article I, treating the Trading Day immediately preceding the Mandatory Prepayment Date as the "Conversion Date" for purposes of determining the lowest applicable Conversion Price, unless the Default Event arises as a result of a breach in respect of a specific Conversion Date in which case such Conversion Date shall be the Conversion Date), multiplied by (b) the highest Trading Price for the Common Stock during the period beginning on the date of first occurrence of the Event of Default and ending one day prior to the Mandatory Prepayment Date (the "Default Amount") and all other amounts payable hereunder shall immediately become due and payable, all without demand, presentment or notice, all of which hereby are expressly waived, together with all costs, including, without limitation, legal fees and expenses, of collection, and the Holder shall be entitled to exercise all other rights and remedies available at law or in equity.

The Holder shall have the right at any time, to require the Borrower to immediately issue, in lieu of the Default Amount, the number of shares of Common Stock of the Borrower equal to the Default Amount divided by the Conversion Price then in effect, subject to the terms of this Note. This requirement by the Borrower shall automatically apply upon the occurrence of an Event of Default without the need for any party to give any notice or take any other action.

If the Holder shall commence an action or proceeding to enforce any provisions of this Note, including, without limitation, engaging an attorney, then if the Holder prevails in such action, the Holder shall be reimbursed by the Borrower for its attorneys' fees and other costs and expenses incurred in the investigation, preparation and prosecution of such action or proceeding.

#### ARTICLE IV. MISCELLANEOUS

4.1 Failure or Indulgence Not Waiver. No failure or delay on the part of the Holder in the exercise of any power, right or privilege hereunder shall operate as a waiver thereof, nor shall any single or partial exercise of any such power, right or privilege preclude other or further exercise thereof or of any other right, power or privileges. All rights and remedies existing hereunder are cumulative to, and not exclusive of, any rights or remedies otherwise available.

4.2 Notices. All notices, demands, requests, consents, approvals, and other communications required or permitted hereunder shall be in writing and, unless otherwise specified herein, shall be (i) personally served, (ii) deposited in the mail, registered or certified, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, (iii) delivered by reputable air courier service with charges prepaid, or (iv) transmitted by hand delivery, telegram, or facsimile, addressed as set forth below or to such other address as such party shall have specified most recently by written notice. Any notice or other communication required or permitted to be given hereunder shall be deemed effective (a) upon hand delivery or delivery by facsimile, with accurate confirmation generated by the transmitting facsimile machine, at the address or number designated below (if delivered on a business day during normal business hours where such notice is to be received), or the first business day following such delivery (if delivered other than on a business day during normal business hours where such notice is to be received) or (b) on the second business day following the date of mailing by express courier service, fully prepaid, addressed to such

address, or upon actual receipt of such mailing, whichever shall first occur. The addresses for such communications shall be:

If to the Borrower, to:

NaturalShrimp Incorporated  
5080 Spectrum Drive, Suite 1000  
Addison, Texas 75001  
Attn: Gerald Easterling, President

If to the Holder:

GHS Investments LLC  
420 Jericho Turnpike, Suite 102  
Jericho, New York 11753  
Attn: Sarfraz Hajee, Member

With a copy to (which copy shall not constitute notice):

Lucosky Brookman LLP  
101 Wood Avenue South, 5th Floor  
Woodbridge, New Jersey 08830  
Attn: Seth Brookman, Esq.

4.3 Amendments. This Note and any provision hereof may only be amended by an instrument in writing signed by the Borrower and the Holder. The term "Note" and all reference thereto, as used throughout this instrument, shall mean this instrument (and the other Notes issued pursuant to the Purchase Agreement) as originally executed, or if later amended or supplemented, then as so amended or supplemented.

4.4 Assignability. This Note shall be binding upon the Borrower and its successors and assigns, and shall inure to be the benefit of the Holder and its successors and assigns. Neither the Borrower nor the Holder shall assign this Note or any rights or obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of the other. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Holder may assign its rights hereunder to any "accredited investor" (as defined in Rule 501(a) of the 1933 Act) in a private transaction from the Holder or to any of its "affiliates", as that term is defined under the 1934 Act, without the consent of the Borrower. Notwithstanding anything in this Note to the contrary, this Note may be pledged as collateral in connection with a bonafide margin account or other lending arrangement. The Holder and any assignee, by acceptance of this Note, acknowledge and agree that following conversion of a portion of this Note, the unpaid and unconverted principal amount of this Note represented by this Note may be less than the amount stated on the face hereof.

4.5 Cost of Collection. If default is made in the payment of this Note, the Borrower shall pay the Holder hereof reasonable costs of collection, including reasonable attorneys' fees.



4.6 Governing Law. This Note shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Nevada without regard to principles of conflicts of laws. Any action brought by either party against the other concerning the transactions contemplated by this Note shall be brought only in the state courts of New York, in the federal courts located in the District of the State of New York, or in such other jurisdiction and venue as the Holder may determine in its sole discretion. The parties to this Note hereby irrevocably waive any objection to jurisdiction and venue of any action instituted hereunder and shall not assert any defense based on lack of jurisdiction or venue or based upon *forum non conveniens*. **THE BORROWER HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO, AND AGREES NOT TO REQUEST, A JURY TRIAL FOR THE ADJUDICATION OF ANY DISPUTE HEREUNDER OR IN CONNECTION WITH OR ARISING OUT OF THIS NOTE OR ANY TRANSACTION CONTEMPLATED HEREBY.** The prevailing party shall be entitled to recover from the other party its reasonable attorney's fees and costs. In the event that any provision of this Note or any other agreement delivered in connection herewith is invalid or unenforceable under any applicable statute or rule of law, then such provision shall be deemed inoperative to the extent that it may conflict therewith and shall be deemed modified to conform with such statute or rule of law. Any such provision which may prove invalid or unenforceable under any law shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision of any agreement. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any suit, action or proceeding in connection with this Agreement or any other Transaction Document by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Agreement and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law.

4.7 Certain Amounts. Whenever pursuant to this Note the Borrower is required to pay an amount in excess of the outstanding principal amount (or the portion thereof required to be paid at that time) plus accrued and unpaid interest, the Borrower and the Holder agree that the actual damages to the Holder from the receipt of cash payment on this Note may be difficult to determine and the amount to be so paid by the Borrower represents stipulated damages and not a penalty and is intended to compensate the Holder in part for loss of the opportunity to convert this Note and to earn a return from the sale of shares of Common Stock acquired upon conversion of this Note at a price in excess of the price paid for such shares pursuant to this Note. The Borrower and the Holder hereby agree that such amount of stipulated damages is not plainly disproportionate to the possible loss to the Holder from the receipt of a cash payment without the opportunity to convert this Note into shares of Common Stock.

4.8 Purchase Agreement. By its acceptance of this Note, each party agrees to be bound by the applicable terms of the Purchase Agreement.

4.9 Notice of Corporate Events. Except as otherwise provided below, the Holder of this Note shall have no rights as a Holder of Common Stock unless and only to the extent that it converts this Note into Common Stock. The Borrower shall provide the Holder with prior notification of any meeting of the Borrower's shareholders (and copies of proxy materials and

other information sent to shareholders). In the event of any taking by the Borrower of a record of its shareholders for the purpose of determining shareholders who are entitled to receive payment of any dividend or other distribution, any right to subscribe for, purchase or otherwise acquire (including by way of merger, consolidation, reclassification or recapitalization) any share of any class or any other securities or property, or to receive any other right, or for the purpose of determining shareholders who are entitled to vote in connection with any proposed sale, lease or conveyance of all or substantially all of the assets of the Borrower or any proposed liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Borrower, the Borrower shall mail a notice to the Holder, at least twenty (20) days prior to the record date specified therein (or thirty (30) days prior to the consummation of the transaction or event, whichever is earlier), of the date on which any such record is to be taken for the purpose of such dividend, distribution, right or other event, and a brief statement regarding the amount and character of such dividend, distribution, right or other event to the extent known at such time. The Borrower shall make a public announcement of any event requiring notification to the Holder hereunder substantially simultaneously with the notification to the Holder in accordance with the terms of this Section 4.9 including, but not limited to, name changes, recapitalizations, etc. as soon as possible under law.

4.10 Usury. If it shall be found that any interest or other amount deemed interest due hereunder violates the applicable law governing usury, the applicable provision shall automatically be revised to equal the maximum rate of interest or other amount deemed interest permitted under applicable law. The Borrower covenants (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) that it will not seek to claim or take advantage of any usury law that would prohibit or forgive the Borrower from paying all or a portion of the principal or interest on this Note.

4.11 Remedies. The Borrower acknowledges that a breach by it of its obligations hereunder will cause irreparable harm to the Holder, by vitiating the intent and purpose of the transaction contemplated hereby. Accordingly, the Borrower acknowledges that the remedy at law for a breach of its obligations under this Note will be inadequate and agrees, in the event of a breach or threatened breach by the Borrower of the provisions of this Note, that the Holder shall be entitled, in addition to all other available remedies at law or in equity, and in addition to the penalties assessable herein, to an injunction or injunctions restraining, preventing or curing any breach of this Note and to enforce specifically the terms and provisions thereof, without the necessity of showing economic loss and without any bond or other security being required. No provision of this Note shall alter or impair the obligation of the Borrower, which is absolute and unconditional, to pay the principal of, and interest on, this Note at the time, place, and rate, and in the form, herein prescribed.

4.12 Severability. In the event that any provision of this Note is invalid or unenforceable under any applicable statute or rule of law, then such provision shall be deemed inoperative to the extent that it may conflict therewith and shall be deemed modified to conform with such statute or rule of law. Any provision hereof which may prove invalid or unenforceable under any law shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision hereof.

4.13 Dispute Resolution. In the case of a dispute as to the determination of the Conversion Price, Conversion Amount, any prepayment amount or Default Amount, Default Sum, Closing or Maturity Date, the closing bid price, or fair market value (as the case may be) or

the arithmetic calculation of the Conversion Price or the applicable prepayment amount(s) (as the case may be), the Borrower or the Holder shall submit the disputed determinations or arithmetic calculations via facsimile (i) within two (2) Business Days after receipt of the applicable notice giving rise to such dispute to the Borrower or the Holder or (ii) if no notice gave rise to such dispute, at any time after the Holder learned of the circumstances giving rise to such dispute. If the Holder and the Borrower are unable to agree upon such determination or calculation within two (2) Business Days of such disputed determination or arithmetic calculation (as the case may be) being submitted to the Borrower or the Holder, then the Borrower shall, within two (2) Business Days, submit via facsimile (a) the disputed determination of the Conversion Price, the closing bid price, the or fair market value (as the case may be) to an independent, reputable investment bank selected by the Borrower and approved by the Holder or (b) the disputed arithmetic calculation of the Conversion Price, Conversion Amount, any prepayment amount or Default Amount, Default Sum to an independent, outside accountant selected by the Holder that is reasonably acceptable to the Borrower. The Borrower shall cause at its expense the investment bank or the accountant to perform the determinations or calculations and notify the Borrower and the Holder of the results no later than ten (10) Business Days from the time it receives such disputed determinations or calculations. Such investment bank's or accountant's determination or calculation shall be binding upon all parties absent demonstrable error.

4.14 Terms of Future Financings. So long as this Note is outstanding, upon any issuance by the Borrower or any of its subsidiaries of any security with any term more favorable to the holder of such security or with a term in favor of the holder of such security that was not similarly provided to the Holder in this Note, then the Borrower shall notify the Holder of such additional or more favorable term and such term, at Holder's option, shall become a part of the transaction documents with the Holder. The types of terms contained in another security that may be more favorable to the holder of such security include, but are not limited to, terms addressing conversion discounts, prepayment rate, conversion lookback periods, interest rates, original issue discounts, stock sale price, private placement price per share, and warrant coverage.

[signature page follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Borrower has caused this Note to be signed in its name by its duly authorized officer as of the date first above written.

**NATURALSHRIMP INCORPORATED**

By:   
Name: Gerald Easterling  
Title: President

## SECURITIES PURCHASE AGREEMENT

This **SECURITIES PURCHASE AGREEMENT** (the "Agreement"), dated as of March 1, 2019, by and between **NATURALSHRIMP INCORPORATED**, a Nevada corporation, with headquarters located at 5080 Spectrum Drive, Suite 1000, Addison, Texas 75001 (the "Company"), and **GHS INVESTMENTS LLC**, a Nevada limited liability company, with its address 420 Jericho Turnpike, Suite 102, Jericho, New York 11753 (the "Buyer").

### WHEREAS:

A. The Company and the Buyer are executing and delivering this Agreement in reliance upon the exemption from securities registration afforded by the rules and regulations as promulgated by the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "1933 Act");

B. Buyer desires to purchase and the Company desires to issue and sell, upon the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement a Convertible Promissory Note of the Company, in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A, in the aggregate principal amount of US\$168,000 (together with any note(s) issued in replacement thereof or as a dividend thereon or otherwise with respect thereto in accordance with the terms thereof, the "Note"), convertible into shares of common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, of the Company (the "Common Stock"), upon the terms and subject to the limitations and conditions set forth in such Note;

C. The Buyer wishes to purchase, upon the terms and conditions stated in this Agreement, such principal amount of Note as is set forth immediately below its name on the signature pages hereto; and

**NOW THEREFORE**, the Company and the Buyer severally (and not jointly) hereby agree as follows:

#### 1. PURCHASE AND SALE OF NOTE.

a. Purchase of Note. On the Closing Date (as defined below), the Company shall issue and sell to the Buyer and the Buyer agrees to purchase from the Company such principal amount of Note as is set forth immediately below the Buyer's name on the signature pages hereto. The Note shall be issued with a ten percent (10%) original issuance discount and \$3,000 shall be withheld by the Buyer to offset transaction costs.

b. Form of Payment. On the Closing Date (as defined below), (i) the Buyer shall pay the purchase price for the Note to be issued and sold to it at the Closing (as defined below) (the "Purchase Price") by wire transfer of immediately available funds to the Company, in accordance with the Company's written wiring instructions, against delivery of the Note in the principal amount equal to the Purchase Price as is set forth immediately below the

---

Buyer's name on the signature pages hereto, and (ii) the Company shall deliver such duly executed Note on behalf of the Company, to the Buyer, against delivery of such Purchase Price.

c. Closing Date. Subject to the satisfaction (or written waiver) of the conditions thereto set forth in Section 5 and Section 6 below, the date and time of the issuance and sale of the Note pursuant to this Agreement (the "Closing Date") shall be 12:00 noon, Eastern Standard Time on or about March 1, 2019, or such other mutually agreed upon time. The closing of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement (the "Closing") shall occur on the Closing Date at such location as may be agreed to by the parties.

2. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF THE BUYER. The Buyer represents and warrants to the Company that:

a. Investment Purpose. As of the date hereof, the Buyer is purchasing the Note and the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to the Note (including, without limitation, such additional shares of Common Stock, if any, as are issuable (i) on account of interest on the Note(ii) as a result of the events described in Sections 1.3 and 1.4(g) of the Note or (iii) in payment of the Standard Liquidated Damages Amount (as defined in Section 2(f) below) pursuant to this Agreement, such shares of Common Stock being collectively referred to herein as the "Conversion Shares" and, collectively with the Note, the "Securities") for its own account and not with a present view towards the public sale or distribution thereof, except pursuant to sales registered or exempted from registration under the 1933 Act; provided, however, that by making the representations herein, the Buyer does not agree to hold any of the Securities for any minimum or other specific term and reserves the right to dispose of the Securities at any time in accordance with or pursuant to a registration statement or an exemption under the 1933 Act.

b. Accredited Investor Status. The Buyer is an "accredited investor" as that term is defined in Rule 501(a) of Regulation D (an "Accredited Investor").

c. Reliance on Exemptions. The Buyer understands that the Securities are being offered and sold to it in reliance upon specific exemptions from the registration requirements of United States federal and state securities laws and that the Company is relying upon the truth and accuracy of, and the Buyer's compliance with, the representations, warranties, agreements, acknowledgments and understandings of the Buyer set forth herein in order to determine the availability of such exemptions and the eligibility of the Buyer to acquire the Securities.

d. Information. The Buyer and its advisors, if any, have been, and for so long as the Note remains outstanding will continue to be, furnished with all materials relating to the business, finances and operations of the Company and materials relating to the offer and sale of the Securities which have been requested by the Buyer or its advisors. The Buyer and its advisors, if any, have been, and for so long as the Note remains outstanding will continue to be,

afforded the opportunity to ask questions of the Company. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company has not disclosed to the Buyer any material nonpublic information and will not disclose such information unless such information is disclosed to the public prior to or promptly following such disclosure to the Buyer. Neither such inquiries nor any other due diligence investigation conducted by Buyer or any of its advisors or representatives shall modify, amend or affect Buyer's right to rely on the Company's representations and warranties contained in Section 3 below. The Buyer understands that its investment in the Securities involves a significant degree of risk. The Buyer is not aware of any facts that may constitute a breach of any of the Company's representations and warranties made herein.

e. Governmental Review. The Buyer understands that no United States federal or state agency or any other government or governmental agency has passed upon or made any recommendation or endorsement of the Securities.

f. Transfer or Re-sale. The Buyer understands that (i) the sale or re-sale of the Securities has not been and is not being registered under the 1933 Act or any applicable state securities laws, and the Securities may not be transferred unless (a) the Securities are sold pursuant to an effective registration statement under the 1933 Act, (b) the Buyer shall have delivered to the Company, at the cost of the Company, an opinion of counsel that shall be in form, substance and scope customary for opinions of counsel in comparable transactions to the effect that the Securities to be sold or transferred may be sold or transferred pursuant to an exemption from such registration, which opinion shall be accepted by the Company, (c) the Securities are sold or transferred to an "affiliate" (as defined in Rule 144 promulgated under the 1933 Act (or a successor rule) ("Rule 144")) of the Buyer who agrees to sell or otherwise transfer the Securities only in accordance with this Section 2(f) and who is an Accredited Investor, (d) the Securities are sold pursuant to Rule 144, or (e) the Securities are sold pursuant to Regulation S under the 1933 Act (or a successor rule) ("Regulation S"), and the Buyer shall have delivered to the Company, at the cost of the Company, not to exceed \$300 per opinion, an opinion of counsel that shall be in form, substance and scope customary for opinions of counsel in corporate transactions, which opinion shall be accepted by the Company; (ii) any sale of such Securities made in reliance on Rule 144 may be made only in accordance with the terms of said Rule and further, if said Rule is not applicable, any re-sale of such Securities under circumstances in which the seller (or the person through whom the sale is made) may be deemed to be an underwriter (as that term is defined in the 1933 Act) may require compliance with some other exemption under the 1933 Act or the rules and regulations of the SEC thereunder; and (iii) neither the Company nor any other person is under any obligation to register such Securities under the 1933 Act or any state securities laws or to comply with the terms and conditions of any exemption thereunder (in each case). Notwithstanding the foregoing or anything else contained herein to the contrary, the Securities may be pledged as collateral in connection with a bonafide margin account or other lending arrangement. In the event that the Company does not accept the opinion of counsel provided by the Buyer with respect to the transfer of Securities pursuant to an exemption from registration, such as Rule 144 or Regulation S, within three (3) business days of delivery of the opinion to the Company, the Company shall pay to the Buyer liquidated damages

of three and one half percent (3.5%) of the outstanding amount of the Note per day plus accrued and unpaid interest on the Note, prorated for partial months, in cash or shares at the option of the Buyer ("Standard Liquidated Damages Amount"). If the Buyer elects to be pay the Standard Liquidated Damages Amount in shares of Common Stock, such shares shall be issued at the Conversion Price (as defined in the Note) at the time of payment.

g. Legends. The Buyer understands that the Note and, until such time as the Conversion Shares have been registered under the 1933 Act may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 or Regulation S without any restriction as to the number of securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold, the Conversion Shares may bear a restrictive legend in substantially the following form (and a stop-transfer order may be placed against transfer of the certificates for such Securities):

**"NEITHER THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE NOR THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THESE SECURITIES ARE EXERCISABLE HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE OFFERED FOR SALE, SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR ASSIGNED (I) IN THE ABSENCE OF (A) AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT FOR THE SECURITIES UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR (B) AN OPINION OF COUNSEL (WHICH COUNSEL SHALL BE SELECTED BY THE HOLDER), IN A GENERALLY ACCEPTABLE FORM, THAT REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED UNDER SAID ACT OR (II) UNLESS SOLD PURSUANT TO RULE 144 OR RULE 144A UNDER SAID ACT. NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, THE SECURITIES MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN OR FINANCING ARRANGEMENT SECURED BY THE SECURITIES."**

The legend set forth above shall be removed and the Company shall issue a certificate without such legend to the holder of any Security upon which it is stamped, if, unless otherwise required by applicable state securities laws, (a) such Security is registered for sale under an effective registration statement filed under the 1933 Act or otherwise may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 or Regulation S without any restriction as to the number of securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold, or (b) such holder provides the Company with an opinion of counsel, in form, substance and scope customary for opinions of counsel in comparable transactions, to the effect that a public sale or transfer of such Security may be made without registration under the 1933 Act, which opinion shall be accepted by the Company so that the sale or transfer is effected. The Buyer agrees to sell all Securities, including those represented by a certificate(s) from which the legend has been removed, in compliance with applicable prospectus



delivery requirements, if any. In the event that the Company does not accept the opinion of counsel provided by the Buyer with respect to the transfer of Securities pursuant to an exemption from registration, such as Rule 144 or Regulation S, at the Deadline (as such term is defined in Section 1.4(d) of the Note), it will be considered an Event of Default pursuant to Section 3.2 of the Note.

h. Authorization; Enforcement. This Agreement has been duly and validly authorized. This Agreement has been duly executed and delivered on behalf of the Buyer, and this Agreement constitutes a valid and binding agreement of the Buyer enforceable in accordance with its terms.

i. Residency. The Buyer is a resident of the jurisdiction as set forth in the Preamble of this Agreement.

3. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF THE COMPANY. The Company represents and warrants to the Buyer that:

a. Organization and Qualification. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries (as defined below), if any, is a corporation duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction in which it is incorporated, with full power and authority (corporate and other) to own, lease, use and operate its properties and to carry on its business as and where now owned, leased, used, operated and conducted. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries is duly qualified as a foreign corporation to do business and is in good standing in every jurisdiction in which its ownership or use of property or the nature of the business conducted by it makes such qualification necessary except where the failure to be so qualified or in good standing would not have a Material Adverse Effect. "Material Adverse Effect" means any material adverse effect on the business, operations, assets, financial condition or prospects of the Company or its Subsidiaries, if any, taken as a whole, or on the transactions contemplated hereby or by the agreements or instruments to be entered into in connection herewith. "Subsidiaries" means any corporation or other organization, whether incorporated or unincorporated, in which the Company owns, directly or indirectly, any equity or other ownership interest.

b. Authorization; Enforcement. (i) The Company has all requisite corporate power and authority to enter into and perform this Agreement, the Note and to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby and to issue the Securities, in accordance with the terms hereof and thereof, (ii) the execution and delivery of this Agreement, the Note by the Company and the consummation by it of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby (including without limitation, the issuance of the Note and the issuance and reservation for issuance of the Conversion Shares issuable upon conversion or exercise thereof) have been duly authorized by the Company's Board of Directors and no further consent or authorization of the Company, its Board of Directors, or its shareholders is required, (iii) this Agreement has been duly executed and delivered by the Company by its authorized

representative, and such authorized representative is the true and official representative with authority to sign this Agreement and the other documents executed in connection herewith and bind the Company accordingly, and (iv) this Agreement constitutes, and upon execution and delivery by the Company of the Note, each of such instruments will constitute, a legal, valid and binding obligation of the Company enforceable against the Company in accordance with its terms.

c. Capitalization. As of February 25, 2019, the authorized capital stock of the Company consists of 900,000,000 shares of common stock, of which approximately 297,923,773 shares of common stock are issued and outstanding, and 5,000,000 shares of Series A Preferred Stock authorized and 5,000,000 shares of Series A Preferred Stock issued and outstanding. Except as disclosed in the SEC Documents, no shares are reserved for issuance pursuant to the Company's stock option plans, no shares are reserved for issuance pursuant to securities (other than the Note) exercisable for, or convertible into or exchangeable for shares of Common Stock and 5,000,000 shares are reserved for issuance upon conversion of the Note. All of such outstanding shares of capital stock are, or upon issuance will be, duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable. No shares of capital stock of the Company are subject to preemptive rights or any other similar rights of the shareholders of the Company or any liens or encumbrances imposed through the actions or failure to act of the Company. Except as disclosed in the SEC Documents, as of the effective date of this Agreement, (i) there are no outstanding options, warrants, scrip, rights to subscribe for, puts, calls, rights of first refusal, agreements, understandings, claims or other commitments or rights of any character whatsoever relating to, or securities or rights convertible into or exchangeable for any shares of capital stock of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, or arrangements by which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is or may become bound to issue additional shares of capital stock of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, (ii) there are no agreements or arrangements under which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is obligated to register the sale of any of its or their securities under the 1933 Act and (iii) there are no anti-dilution or price adjustment provisions contained in any security issued by the Company (or in any agreement providing rights to security holders) that will be triggered by the issuance of the Note or the Conversion Shares. The Company has filed in its SEC Documents true and correct copies of the Company's Certificate of Incorporation as in effect on the date hereof ("Certificate of Incorporation"), the Company's By-laws, as in effect on the date hereof (the "By-laws"), and the terms of all securities convertible into or exercisable for Common Stock of the Company and the material rights of the holders thereof in respect thereto. The Company shall provide the Buyer with a written update of this representation signed by the Company's Chief Executive on behalf of the Company as of the Closing Date.

d. Issuance of Shares. The issuance of the Note is duly authorized and, upon issuance in accordance with the terms of this Agreement, will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable and free from all preemptive or similar rights, taxes, liens, charges and other encumbrances with respect to the issue thereof. The Conversion Shares are duly authorized and reserved for issuance and, upon conversion of the Note in accordance with its respective terms, will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable, and free from all taxes, liens, claims and

encumbrances with respect to the issue thereof and shall not be subject to preemptive rights or other similar rights of shareholders of the Company and will not impose personal liability upon the holder thereof.

e. Acknowledgment of Dilution. The Company understands and acknowledges the potentially dilutive effect to the Common Stock upon the issuance of the Conversion Shares upon conversion of the Note. The Company further acknowledges that its obligation to issue Conversion Shares upon conversion of the Note in accordance with this Agreement, the Note is absolute and unconditional regardless of the dilutive effect that such issuance may have on the ownership interests of other shareholders of the Company.

f. No Conflicts. The execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement and the Note by the Company and the consummation by the Company of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby (including, without limitation, the issuance and reservation for issuance of the Conversion Shares) will not (i) conflict with or result in a violation of any provision of the Certificate of Incorporation or By-laws, or (ii) violate or conflict with, or result in a breach of any provision of, or constitute a default (or an event which with notice or lapse of time or both could become a default) under, or give to others any rights of termination, amendment, acceleration or cancellation of, any agreement, indenture, patent, patent license or instrument to which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is a party, or (iii) result in a violation of any law, rule, regulation, order, judgment or decree (including federal and state securities laws and regulations and regulations of any self-regulatory organizations to which the Company or its securities are subject) applicable to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or by which any property or asset of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is bound or affected (except for such conflicts, defaults, terminations, amendments, accelerations, cancellations and violations as would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect). Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is in violation of its Certificate of Incorporation, By-laws or other organizational documents and neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is in default (and no event has occurred which with notice or lapse of time or both could put the Company or any of its Subsidiaries in default) under, and neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has taken any action or failed to take any action that would give to others any rights of termination, amendment, acceleration or cancellation of, any agreement, indenture or instrument to which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is a party or by which any property or assets of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is bound or affected, except for possible defaults as would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect. The businesses of the Company and its Subsidiaries, if any, are not being conducted, and shall not be conducted so long as the Buyer owns any of the Securities, in violation of any law, ordinance or regulation of any governmental entity. Except as specifically contemplated by this Agreement and as required under the 1933 Act and any applicable state securities laws, the Company is not required to obtain any consent, authorization or order of, or make any filing or registration with, any court, governmental agency, regulatory agency, self-regulatory organization or stock market or any third party in order for it to execute, deliver or perform any of its obligations under this Agreement, the Note in accordance with the terms hereof or thereof or to issue and sell the Note

in accordance with the terms hereof and to issue the Conversion Shares upon conversion of the Note. All consents, authorizations, orders, filings and registrations which the Company is required to obtain pursuant to the preceding sentence have been obtained or effected on or prior to the date hereof. The Company is not in violation of the listing requirements of the Over-the-Counter Bulletin Board (the "OTCBB"), the OTCQB or any similar quotation system, and does not reasonably anticipate that the Common Stock will be delisted by the OTCBB, the OTCQB or any similar quotation system, in the foreseeable future nor are the Company's securities "chilled" by DTC. The Company and its Subsidiaries are unaware of any facts or circumstances which might give rise to any of the foregoing.

g. SEC Documents; Financial Statements. The Company has timely filed all quarterly and annual reports required to be filed by it with the SEC pursuant to the reporting requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "1934 Act") (all of the foregoing filed prior to the date hereof and all exhibits included therein and financial statements and schedules thereto and documents (other than exhibits to such documents) incorporated by reference therein, being hereinafter referred to herein as the "SEC Documents"). The Company has delivered to the Buyer true and complete copies of the SEC Documents, except for such exhibits and incorporated documents, and except as such Documents are available EDGAR filings on the SEC's sec.gov website. As of their respective dates, the SEC Documents complied in all material respects with the requirements of the 1934 Act and the rules and regulations of the SEC promulgated thereunder applicable to the SEC Documents, and none of the SEC Documents, at the time they were filed with the SEC, contained any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. None of the statements made in any such SEC Documents is, or has been, required to be amended or updated under applicable law (except for such statements as have been amended or updated in subsequent filings prior the date hereof). As of their respective dates, the financial statements of the Company included in the SEC Documents complied as to form in all material respects with applicable accounting requirements and the published rules and regulations of the SEC with respect thereto. Such financial statements have been prepared in accordance with United States generally accepted accounting principles, consistently applied, during the periods involved and fairly present in all material respects the consolidated financial position of the Company and its consolidated Subsidiaries as of the dates thereof and the consolidated results of their operations and cash flows for the periods then ended (subject, in the case of unaudited statements, to normal year-end audit adjustments). Except as set forth in the financial statements of the Company included in the SEC Documents, the Company has no liabilities, contingent or otherwise, other than (i) liabilities incurred in the ordinary course of business subsequent to September 30, 2018, and (ii) obligations under contracts and commitments incurred in the ordinary course of business and not required under generally accepted accounting principles to be reflected in such financial statements, which, individually or in the aggregate, are not material to the financial condition or operating results of the Company. The Company is subject to the reporting requirements of the 1934 Act. For the avoidance of doubt, filing of the documents required in this Section 3(g) via the SEC's Electronic Data

Gathering, Analysis, and Retrieval system ("EDGAR") shall satisfy all delivery requirements of this Section 3(g).

h. Absence of Certain Changes. Since September 30, 2018, there has been no material adverse change and no material adverse development in the assets, liabilities, business, properties, operations, financial condition, results of operations, prospects or 1934 Act reporting status of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries.

i. Absence of Litigation. There is no action, suit, claim, proceeding, inquiry or investigation before or by any court, public board, government agency, self-regulatory organization or body pending or, to the knowledge of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, threatened against or affecting the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, or their officers or directors in their capacity as such, that could have a Material Adverse Effect. Schedule 3(i) contains a complete list and summary description of any pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened proceeding against or affecting the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, without regard to whether it would have a Material Adverse Effect. The Company and its Subsidiaries are unaware of any facts or circumstances which might give rise to any of the foregoing.

j. Patents, Copyrights, etc. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries owns or possesses the requisite licenses or rights to use all patents, patent applications, patent rights, inventions, know-how, trade secrets, trademarks, trademark applications, service marks, service names, trade names and copyrights ("Intellectual Property") necessary to enable it to conduct its business as now operated (and, as presently contemplated to be operated in the future). Except as disclosed in the SEC Documents, there is no claim or action by any person pertaining to, or proceeding pending, or to the Company's knowledge threatened, which challenges the right of the Company or of a Subsidiary with respect to any Intellectual Property necessary to enable it to conduct its business as now operated (and, as presently contemplated to be operated in the future); to the best of the Company's knowledge, the Company's or its Subsidiaries' current and intended products, services and processes do not infringe on any Intellectual Property or other rights held by any person; and the Company is unaware of any facts or circumstances which might give rise to any of the foregoing. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries have taken reasonable security measures to protect the secrecy, confidentiality and value of their Intellectual Property.

k. No Materially Adverse Contracts, Etc. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is subject to any charter, corporate or other legal restriction, or any judgment, decree, order, rule or regulation which in the judgment of the Company's officers has or is expected in the future to have a Material Adverse Effect. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is a party to any contract or agreement which in the judgment of the Company's officers has or is expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

l. Tax Status. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries has made or filed all federal, state and foreign income and all other tax returns, reports and declarations required by any jurisdiction to which it is subject (unless and only to the extent that the Company and each of its Subsidiaries has set aside on its books provisions reasonably adequate for the payment of all unpaid and unreported taxes) and has paid all taxes and other governmental assessments and charges that are material in amount, shown or determined to be due on such returns, reports and declarations, except those being contested in good faith and has set aside on its books provisions reasonably adequate for the payment of all taxes for periods subsequent to the periods to which such returns, reports or declarations apply. There are no unpaid taxes in any material amount claimed to be due by the taxing authority of any jurisdiction, and the officers of the Company know of no basis for any such claim. The Company has not executed a waiver with respect to the statute of limitations relating to the assessment or collection of any foreign, federal, state or local tax. None of the Company's tax returns is presently being audited by any taxing authority.

m. Certain Transactions. Except for arm's length transactions pursuant to which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries makes payments in the ordinary course of business upon terms no less favorable than the Company or any of its Subsidiaries could obtain from third parties and other than the grant of stock options disclosed on Schedule 3(c), none of the officers, directors, or employees of the Company is presently a party to any transaction with the Company or any of its Subsidiaries (other than for services as employees, officers and directors), including any contract, agreement or other arrangement providing for the furnishing of services to or by, providing for rental of real or personal property to or from, or otherwise requiring payments to or from any officer, director or such employee or, to the knowledge of the Company, any corporation, partnership, trust or other entity in which any officer, director, or any such employee has a substantial interest or is an officer, director, trustee or partner.

n. Disclosure. All information relating to or concerning the Company or any of its Subsidiaries set forth in this Agreement and provided to the Buyer pursuant to Section 2(d) hereof and otherwise in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby is true and correct in all material respects and the Company has not omitted to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements made herein or therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. No event or circumstance has occurred or exists with respect to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or its or their business, properties, prospects, operations or financial conditions, which, under applicable law, rule or regulation, requires public disclosure or announcement by the Company but which has not been so publicly announced or disclosed (assuming for this purpose that the Company's reports filed under the 1934 Act are being incorporated into an effective registration statement filed by the Company under the 1933 Act).

o. Acknowledgment Regarding Buyer's Purchase of Securities. The Company acknowledges and agrees that the Buyer is acting solely in the capacity of arm's length purchasers with respect to this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby. The

Company further acknowledges that the Buyer is not acting as a financial advisor or fiduciary of the Company (or in any similar capacity) with respect to this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby and any statement made by the Buyer or any of its respective representatives or agents in connection with this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby is not advice or a recommendation and is merely incidental to the Buyer's purchase of the Securities. The Company further represents to the Buyer that the Company's decision to enter into this Agreement has been based solely on the independent evaluation of the Company and its representatives.

p. No Integrated Offering. Neither the Company, nor any of its affiliates, nor any person acting on its or their behalf, has directly or indirectly made any offers or sales in any security or solicited any offers to buy any security under circumstances that would require registration under the 1933 Act of the issuance of the Securities to the Buyer. The issuance of the Securities to the Buyer will not be integrated with any other issuance of the Company's securities (past, current or future) for purposes of any shareholder approval provisions applicable to the Company or its securities.

q. No Brokers. The Company has taken no action which would give rise to any claim by any person for brokerage commissions, transaction fees or similar payments relating to this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby.

r. Permits: Compliance. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries is in possession of all franchises, grants, authorizations, licenses, permits, easements, variances, exemptions, consents, certificates, approvals and orders necessary to own, lease and operate its properties and to carry on its business as it is now being conducted (collectively, the "Company Permits"), and there is no action pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened regarding suspension or cancellation of any of the Company Permits. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is in conflict with, or in default or violation of, any of the Company Permits, except for any such conflicts, defaults or violations which, individually or in the aggregate, would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. Since September 30, 2016, neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has received any notification with respect to possible conflicts, defaults or violations of applicable laws, except for notices relating to possible conflicts, defaults or violations, which conflicts, defaults or violations would not have a Material Adverse Effect.

s. Environmental Matters.

(i) There are, to the Company's knowledge, with respect to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or any predecessor of the Company, no past or present violations of Environmental Laws (as defined below), releases of any material into the environment, actions, activities, circumstances, conditions, events, incidents, or contractual obligations which may give rise to any common law environmental liability or any liability under the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act of 1980 or similar

federal, state, local or foreign laws and neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has received any notice with respect to any of the foregoing, nor is any action pending or, to the Company's knowledge, threatened in connection with any of the foregoing. The term "Environmental Laws" means all federal, state, local or foreign laws relating to pollution or protection of human health or the environment (including, without limitation, ambient air, surface water, groundwater, land surface or subsurface strata), including, without limitation, laws relating to emissions, discharges, releases or threatened releases of chemicals, pollutants, contaminants, or toxic or hazardous substances or wastes (collectively, "Hazardous Materials") into the environment, or otherwise relating to the manufacture, processing, distribution, use, treatment, storage, disposal, transport or handling of Hazardous Materials, as well as all authorizations, codes, decrees, demands or demand letters, injunctions, judgments, licenses, notices or notice letters, orders, permits, plans or regulations issued, entered, promulgated or approved thereunder.

(ii) Other than those that are or were stored, used or disposed of in compliance with applicable law, no Hazardous Materials are contained on or about any real property currently owned, leased or used by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, and no Hazardous Materials were released on or about any real property previously owned, leased or used by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries during the period the property was owned, leased or used by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, except in the normal course of the Company's or any of its Subsidiaries' business.

(iii) There are no underground storage tanks on or under any real property owned, leased or used by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries that are not in compliance with applicable law.

t. Title to Property. Except as disclosed in the SEC Documents the Company and its Subsidiaries have good and marketable title in fee simple to all real property and good and marketable title to all personal property owned by them which is material to the business of the Company and its Subsidiaries, in each case free and clear of all liens, encumbrances and defects or such as would not have a Material Adverse Effect. Any real property and facilities held under lease by the Company and its Subsidiaries are held by them under valid, subsisting and enforceable leases with such exceptions as would not have a Material Adverse Effect.

u. Internal Accounting Controls. Except as disclosed in the SEC Documents the Company and each of its Subsidiaries maintain a system of internal accounting controls sufficient, in the judgment of the Company's board of directors, to provide reasonable assurance that (i) transactions are executed in accordance with management's general or specific authorizations, (ii) transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles and to maintain asset accountability, (iii) access to assets is permitted only in accordance with management's general or specific authorization and (iv) the recorded accountability for assets is compared with the



existing assets at reasonable intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any differences.

v. Foreign Corrupt Practices. Neither the Company, nor any of its Subsidiaries, nor any director, officer, agent, employee or other person acting on behalf of the Company or any Subsidiary has, in the course of his actions for, or on behalf of, the Company, used any corporate funds for any unlawful contribution, gift, entertainment or other unlawful expenses relating to political activity; made any direct or indirect unlawful payment to any foreign or domestic government official or employee from corporate funds; violated or is in violation of any provision of the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended, or made any bribe, rebate, payoff, influence payment, kickback or other unlawful payment to any foreign or domestic government official or employee.

w. Solvency. The Company (after giving effect to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement) is solvent (i.e., its assets have a fair market value in excess of the amount required to pay its probable liabilities on its existing debts as they become absolute and matured) and currently the Company has no information that would lead it to reasonably conclude that the Company would not, after giving effect to the transaction contemplated by this Agreement, have the ability to, nor does it intend to take any action that would impair its ability to, pay its debts from time to time incurred in connection therewith as such debts mature. The Company did not receive a qualified opinion from its auditors with respect to its most recent fiscal year end and, after giving effect to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, does not anticipate or know of any basis upon which its auditors might issue a qualified opinion in respect of its current fiscal year. For the avoidance of doubt any disclosure of the Borrower's ability to continue as a "going concern" shall not, by itself, be a violation of this Section 3(w).

x. No Investment Company. The Company is not, and upon the issuance and sale of the Securities as contemplated by this Agreement will not be an "investment company" required to be registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940 (an "Investment Company"). The Company is not controlled by an Investment Company.

y. Insurance. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries are insured by insurers of recognized financial responsibility against such losses and risks and in such amounts as management of the Company believes to be prudent and customary in the businesses in which the Company and its Subsidiaries are engaged. Neither the Company nor any such Subsidiary has any reason to believe that it will not be able to renew its existing insurance coverage as and when such coverage expires or to obtain similar coverage from similar insurers as may be necessary to continue its business at a cost that would not have a Material Adverse Effect. Upon written request the Company will provide to the Buyer true and correct copies of all policies relating to directors' and officers' liability coverage, errors and omissions coverage, and commercial general liability coverage.

z. Bad Actor. No officer or director of the Company would be disqualified under Rule 506(d) of the Securities Act as amended on the basis of being a “bad actor” as that term is established in the September 19, 2013 Small Entity Compliance Guide published by the SEC.

aa. Shell Status. The Company represents that it is not a “shell” issuer and has never been a “shell” issuer, or that if it previously has been a “shell” issuer, that at least twelve (12) months have passed since the Company has reported Form 10 type information indicating that it is no longer a “shell” issuer. Further, the Company will instruct its counsel to either (i) write a 144-3(a)(9) opinion to allow for salability of the Conversion Shares or (ii) accept such opinion from Holder’s counsel.

bb. No-Off Balance Sheet Arrangements. There is no transaction, arrangement, or other relationship between the Company or any of its Subsidiaries and an unconsolidated or other off balance sheet entity that is required to be disclosed by the Company in its 1934 Act filings and is not so disclosed or that otherwise could be reasonably likely to have a Material Adverse Effect.

cc. Manipulation of Price. The Company has not, and to its knowledge no one acting on its behalf has: (i) taken, directly or indirectly, any action designed to cause or to result, or that could reasonably be expected to cause or result, in the stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company to facilitate the sale or resale of any of the Securities, (ii) sold, bid for, purchased, or paid any compensation for soliciting purchases of, any of the Securities, or (iii) paid or agreed to pay to any person any compensation for soliciting another to purchase any other securities of the Company.

dd. Sarbanes-Oxley Act. The Company and each Subsidiary is in material compliance with all applicable requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 that are effective as of the date hereof, and all applicable rules and regulations promulgated by the SEC thereunder that are effective as of the date hereof.

ee. Employee Relations. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is a party to any collective bargaining agreement or employs any member of a union. The Company believes that its and its Subsidiaries’ relations with their respective employees are good. No executive officer (as defined in Rule 501(f) promulgated under the 1933 Act) or other key employee of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries has notified the Company or any such Subsidiary that such officer intends to leave the Company or any such Subsidiary or otherwise terminate such officer’s employment with the Company or any such Subsidiary. To the knowledge of the Company, no executive officer or other key employee of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is, or is now expected to be, in violation of any material term of any employment contract, confidentiality, disclosure or proprietary information agreement, non-competition agreement, or any other contract or agreement or any restrictive covenant, and the continued employment of each such executive officer or other key employee (as the case may

be) does not subject the Company or any of its Subsidiaries to any liability with respect to any of the foregoing matters. The Company and its Subsidiaries are in compliance with all federal, state, local and foreign laws and regulations respecting labor, employment and employment practices and benefits, terms and conditions of employment and wages and hours, except where failure to be in compliance would not, either individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

ff. Breach of Representations and Warranties by the Company. The Company agrees that if the Company breaches any of the representations or warranties set forth in this Section 3, and in addition to any other remedies available to the Buyer pursuant to this Agreement and it being considered an Event of Default under Section 3.5 of the Note, the Company shall pay to the Buyer the Standard Liquidated Damages Amount in cash or in shares of Common Stock at the option of the Company, until such breach is cured. If the Company elects to pay the Standard Liquidated Damages Amounts in shares of Common Stock, such shares shall be issued at the Conversion Price at the time of payment.

#### 4. COVENANTS.

a. Best Efforts. The parties shall use their commercially reasonable best efforts to satisfy timely each of the conditions described in Section 7 and 8 of this Agreement.

b. Form D; Blue Sky Laws. The Company agrees to file a Form D with respect to the Securities as required under Regulation D and to provide a copy thereof to the Buyer promptly after such filing. The Company shall, on or before the Closing Date, take such action as the Company shall reasonably determine is necessary to qualify the Securities for sale to the Buyer at the applicable closing pursuant to this Agreement under applicable securities or "blue sky" laws of the states of the United States (or to obtain an exemption from such qualification), and shall provide evidence of any such action so taken to the Buyer on or prior to the Closing Date.

c. Use of Proceeds. The Company shall use the proceeds from the sale of the Note for working capital and other general corporate purposes and shall not, directly or indirectly, use such proceeds for any loan to or investment in any other corporation, partnership, enterprise or other person (except in connection with its currently existing direct or indirect Subsidiaries).

d. Right of First Refusal. Unless it shall have first delivered to the Buyer, at least seventy two (72) hours prior to the closing of such Future Offering (as defined herein), written notice describing the proposed Future Offering, including the terms and conditions thereof, and providing the Buyer an option during the seventy two (72) hour period following delivery of such notice to purchase the securities being offered in the Future Offering on the same terms as contemplated by such Future Offering (the limitations referred to in this sentence and the preceding sentence are collectively referred to as the "Right of First Refusal")

(and subject to the exceptions described below), the Company will not conduct any equity financing (including debt with an equity component) ("Future Offerings") during the period beginning on the Closing Date and ending twelve (12) months following the Closing Date. In the event the terms and conditions of a proposed Future Offering are amended in any respect after delivery of the notice to the Buyer concerning the proposed Future Offering, the Company shall deliver a new notice to the Buyer describing the amended terms and conditions of the proposed Future Offering and the Buyer thereafter shall have an option during the seventy two (72) hour period following delivery of such new notice to purchase its pro rata share of the securities being offered on the same terms as contemplated by such proposed Future Offering, as amended. The foregoing sentence shall apply to successive amendments to the terms and conditions of any proposed Future Offering. The Right of First Refusal shall not apply to any transaction involving (i) issuances of securities in a firm commitment underwritten public offering (excluding a continuous offering pursuant to Rule 415 under the 1933 Act), (ii) issuances to employees, officers, directors, contractors, consultants or other advisors approved by the Board, (iii) issuances to strategic partners or other parties in connection with a commercial relationship, or providing the Company with equipment leases, real property leases or similar transactions approved by the Board (iv) issuances of securities as consideration for a merger, consolidation or purchase of assets, or in connection with any strategic partnership or joint venture (the primary purpose of which is not to raise equity capital), or in connection with the disposition or acquisition of a business, product or license by the Company. The Right of First Refusal also shall not apply to the issuance of securities upon exercise or conversion of the Company's options, warrants or other convertible securities outstanding as of the date hereof or to the grant of additional options or warrants, or the issuance of additional securities, under any Company stock option or restricted stock plan approved by the shareholders of the Company.

e. Financial Information. The Company agrees to send or make available the following reports to the Buyer until the Buyer transfers, assigns, or sells all of the Securities: (i) within ten (10) days after the filing with the SEC, a copy of its Annual Report on Form 10-K its Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q and any Current Reports on Form 8-K; (ii) within one (1) day after release, copies of all press releases issued by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries; and (iii) contemporaneously with the making available or giving to the shareholders of the Company, copies of any notices or other information the Company makes available or gives to such shareholders. For the avoidance of doubt, filing the documents required in (i) above via EDGAR or releasing any documents set forth in (ii) above via a recognized wire service shall satisfy the delivery requirements of this Section 4(e).

f. Listing. The Company shall promptly secure the listing of the Conversion Shares upon each national securities exchange or automated quotation system, if any, upon which shares of Common Stock are then listed (subject to official notice of issuance) and, so long as the Buyer owns any of the Securities, shall maintain, so long as any other shares of Common Stock shall be so listed, such listing of all Conversion Shares from time to time issuable upon conversion of the Note. The Company will obtain and, so long as the Buyer owns any of the Securities, maintain the listing and trading of its Common Stock on the OTCBB.

OTCQB, OTC Pink or any equivalent replacement exchange, the Nasdaq National Market ("Nasdaq"), the Nasdaq SmallCap Market ("Nasdaq SmallCap"), the New York Stock Exchange ("NYSE"), or the NYSE MKT and will comply in all respects with the Company's reporting, filing and other obligations under the bylaws or rules of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority ("FINRA") and such exchanges, as applicable. The Company shall promptly provide to the Buyer copies of any material notices it receives from the OTCBB, OTCQB and any other exchanges or quotation systems on which the Common Stock is then listed regarding the continued eligibility of the Common Stock for listing on such exchanges and quotation systems. The Company shall pay any and all fees and expenses in connection with satisfying its obligation under this Section 4(f).

g. Corporate Existence. So long as the Buyer beneficially owns any Note, the Company shall maintain its corporate existence and shall not sell all or substantially all of the Company's assets, except in the event of a merger or consolidation or sale of all or substantially all of the Company's assets, where the surviving or successor entity in such transaction (i) assumes the Company's obligations hereunder and under the agreements and instruments entered into in connection herewith and (ii) is a publicly traded corporation whose Common Stock is listed for trading on the OTCBB, OTCQB, OTC Pink, Nasdaq, NasdaqSmallCap, NYSE or AMEX.

h. No Integration. The Company shall not make any offers or sales of any security (other than the Securities) under circumstances that would require registration of the Securities being offered or sold hereunder under the 1933 Act or cause the offering of the Securities to be integrated with any other offering of securities by the Company for the purpose of any stockholder approval provision applicable to the Company or its securities.

i. Failure to Comply with the 1934 Act. So long as the Buyer beneficially owns the Note, the Company shall comply with the quarterly and annual reporting requirements of the 1934 Act, and the Company shall continue to be subject to the reporting requirements of the 1934 Act.

j. Trading Activities. Neither the Buyer nor its affiliates has an open short position (or other hedging or similar transactions) in the Common Stock of the Company and the Buyer agree that it shall not, and that it will cause its affiliates not to, engage in any short sales of or hedging transactions with respect to the Common Stock of the Company.

k. Restriction on Activities. Commencing as of the date first above written, and until the sooner of the six month anniversary of the date first written above or payment of the Note in full, or full conversion of the Note, the Company shall not, directly or indirectly, without the Buyer's prior written consent, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld: (a) change the nature of its business; (b) sell, divest, acquire, change the structure of any material assets other than in the ordinary course of business; or (c) solicit any offers for, respond to any unsolicited offers for, or conduct any negotiations with any other person or entity

in respect of any variable rate debt transactions (i.e., transactions where the conversion or exercise price of the security issued by the Company varies based on the market price of the Common Stock) above \$500,000, whether a transaction similar to the one contemplated hereby or any other investment; or (d) file any registration statements with the SEC.

l. Legal Counsel Opinions. Upon the request of the Buyer from time to time, the Company shall be responsible (at its cost) for promptly (within two (2) business days from the Buyer's request) supplying to the Company's transfer agent and the Buyer a customary legal opinion letter of its counsel (the "Legal Counsel Opinion") to the effect that the sale of Conversion Shares by the Buyer or its affiliates, successors and assigns is exempt from the registration requirements of the 1933 Act pursuant to Rule 144 (provided the requirements of Rule 144 are satisfied and provided the Conversion Shares are not then registered under the 1933 Act for resale pursuant to an effective registration statement). Should the Company's legal counsel fail for any reason to issue the Legal Counsel Opinion, the Buyer may (at the Company's cost) secure another legal counsel to issue the Legal Counsel Opinion, and the Company will instruct its transfer agent to accept such opinion.

m. Par Value. If the closing bid price at any time the Note is outstanding falls below \$0.0001 for five (5) consecutive days, the Company shall cause the par value of its Common Stock to be reduced to \$0.00001 or less.

n. Breach of Covenants. The Company agrees that if the Company breaches any of the covenants set forth in this Section 4, and in addition to any other remedies available to the Buyer pursuant to this Agreement, it will be considered an Event of Default under Section 3.4 of the Note, the Company shall pay to the Buyer the Standard Liquidated Damages Amount in cash or in shares of Common Stock at the option of the Buyer, until such breach is cured, or with respect to Section 4(d) above, the Company shall pay to the Buyer the Standard Liquidated Damages Amount in cash or shares of Common Stock, at the option of the Buyer, upon each violation of such provision. If the Company elects to pay the Standard Liquidated Damages Amounts in shares of Common Stock, such shares shall be issued at the Conversion Price at the time of payment.

o. Transfer Agent Instructions. The Company shall issue irrevocable instructions to its transfer agent to issue certificates, registered in the name of the Buyer or its nominee, for the Conversion Shares in such amounts as specified from time to time by the Buyer to the Company upon conversion of the Note in accordance with the terms thereof (the "Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions"). In the event that the Borrower proposes to replace its transfer agent, the Borrower shall provide, prior to the effective date of such replacement, a fully executed Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions in a form as initially delivered pursuant to the Purchase Agreement (including but not limited to the provision to irrevocably reserve shares of Common Stock in the Reserved Amount) signed by the successor transfer agent to Borrower and the Borrower. Prior to registration of the Conversion Shares under the 1933 Act or the date on which the Conversion Shares may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 without any restriction as to

the number of Securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold, all such certificates shall bear the restrictive legend specified in Section 2(g) of this Agreement. The Company warrants that: (i) no instruction other than the Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions referred to in this Section, and stop transfer instructions to give effect to Section 2(f) hereof (in the case of the Conversion Shares, prior to registration of the Conversion Shares under the 1933 Act or the date on which the Conversion Shares may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 without any restriction as to the number of Securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold), will be given by the Company to its transfer agent and that the Securities shall otherwise be freely transferable on the books and records of the Company as and to the extent provided in this Agreement and the Note; (ii) it will not direct its transfer agent not to transfer or delay, impair, and/or hinder its transfer agent in transferring (or issuing)(electronically or in certificated form) any certificate for Conversion Shares to be issued to the Buyer upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to the Note as and when required by the Note and this Agreement; and (iii) it will not fail to remove (or directs its transfer agent not to remove or impairs, delays, and/or hinders its transfer agent from removing) any restrictive legend (or to withdraw any stop transfer instructions in respect thereof) on any certificate for any Conversion Shares issued to the Buyer upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to the Note as and when required by the Note and this Agreement. Nothing in this Section shall affect in any way the Buyer's obligations and agreement set forth in Section 2(g) hereof to comply with all applicable prospectus delivery requirements, if any, upon re-sale of the Securities. If the Buyer provides the Company, at the cost of the Company not to exceed \$300, with (i) an opinion of counsel in form, substance and scope customary for opinions in comparable transactions, to the effect that a public sale or transfer of such Securities may be made without registration under the 1933 Act and such sale or transfer is effected or (ii) the Buyer provides reasonable assurances that the Securities can be sold pursuant to Rule 144, the Company shall permit the transfer, and, in the case of the Conversion Shares, promptly instruct its transfer agent to issue one or more certificates, free from restrictive legend, in such name and in such denominations as specified by the Buyer. The Company acknowledges that a breach by it of its obligations hereunder will cause irreparable harm to the Buyer, by vitiating the intent and purpose of the transactions contemplated hereby. Accordingly, the Company acknowledges that the remedy at law for a breach of its obligations under this Section may be inadequate and agrees, in the event of a breach or threatened breach by the Company of the provisions of this Section, that the Buyer shall be entitled, in addition to all other available remedies, to an injunction restraining any breach and requiring immediate transfer, without the necessity of showing economic loss and without any bond or other security being required.

p. Removed and Reserved.

5. CONDITIONS PRECEDENT TO THE COMPANY'S OBLIGATIONS TO SELL. The obligation of the Company hereunder to issue and sell the Note to the Buyer at the Closing is subject to the satisfaction, at or before the Closing Date of each of the following conditions thereto, provided that these conditions are for the Company's sole benefit and may be waived by the Company at any time in its sole discretion:

a. The Buyer shall have executed this Agreement and delivered the same to the Company.

b. The Buyer shall have delivered the Purchase Price in accordance with Section 1(b) above.

c. The representations and warranties of the Buyer shall be true and correct in all material respects as of the date when made and as of the Closing Date as though made at that time (except for representations and warranties that speak as of a specific date), and the Buyer shall have performed, satisfied and complied in all material respects with the covenants, agreements and conditions required by this Agreement to be performed, satisfied or complied with by the Buyer at or prior to the Closing Date.

d. No litigation, statute, rule, regulation, executive order, decree, ruling or injunction shall have been enacted, entered, promulgated or endorsed by or in any court or governmental authority of competent jurisdiction or any self-regulatory organization having authority over the matters contemplated hereby which prohibits the consummation of any of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.

6. CONDITIONS PRECEDENT TO THE BUYER'S OBLIGATION TO PURCHASE. The obligation of the Buyer hereunder to purchase the Note at the Closing is subject to the satisfaction, at or before the Closing Date of each of the following conditions, provided that these conditions are for the Buyer's sole benefit and may be waived by the Buyer at any time in its sole discretion:

a. The Company shall have executed this Agreement and delivered the same to the Buyer.

b. The Board of Directors of the Company shall have approved by Unanimous Written Consent (the "Consent") the Issuance and transactions contemplated by this Agreement and the Note and the Company shall have delivered such fully executed Consent to the Buyer.

c. The Company shall have delivered to the Buyer the duly executed Note (in such denominations as the Buyer shall request) and in accordance with Section 1(b) above.



d. The Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions, in form and substance satisfactory to a majority-in-interest of the Buyer, shall have been delivered to and acknowledged in writing by the Company's Transfer Agent and such fully executed Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions shall have been delivered to the Buyer.

e. The representations and warranties of the Company shall be true and correct in all material respects as of the date when made and as of the Closing Date as though made at such time (except for representations and warranties that speak as of a specific date) and the Company shall have performed, satisfied and complied in all material respects with the covenants, agreements and conditions required by this Agreement to be performed, satisfied or complied with by the Company at or prior to the Closing Date. The Buyer shall have received a certificate or certificates, executed by the chief executive officer of the Company, dated as of the Closing Date, to the foregoing effect and as to such other matters as may be reasonably requested by the Buyer including, but not limited to certificates with respect to the Company's Certificate of Incorporation, By-laws and Board of Directors' resolutions relating to the transactions contemplated hereby.

f. No litigation, statute, rule, regulation, executive order, decree, ruling or injunction shall have been enacted, entered, promulgated or endorsed by or in any court or governmental authority of competent jurisdiction or any self-regulatory organization having authority over the matters contemplated hereby which prohibits the consummation of any of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.

g. No event shall have occurred which could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect on the Company including but not limited to a change in the 1934 Act reporting status of the Company or the failure of the Company to be timely in its 1934 Act reporting obligations.

h. The Conversion Shares shall have been authorized for quotation on the OTCBB, OTCQB, OTC Pink or any similar quotation system and trading in the Common Stock on the OTCBB, OTCQB or any similar quotation system shall not have been suspended by the SEC or the OTCBB, OTCQB, OTC Pink or any similar quotation system.

i. The Buyer shall have received an officer's certificate described in Section 3(c) above, dated as of the Closing Date.

#### 7. GOVERNING LAW; MISCELLANEOUS.

a. Governing Law. This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Nevada without regard to principles of conflicts of laws. Any action brought by either party against the other concerning the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, the Note or any other agreement, certificate, instrument or

document contemplated hereby shall be brought only in the state courts of New York or in the federal courts located in the State of New York. The parties to this Agreement hereby irrevocably waive any objection to jurisdiction and venue of any action instituted hereunder and shall not assert any defense based on lack of jurisdiction or venue or based upon *forum non conveniens*. **EACH PARTY HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO, AND AGREES NOT TO REQUEST, A JURY TRIAL FOR THE ADJUDICATION OF ANY DISPUTE HEREUNDER OR UNDER ANY OTHER TRANSACTION DOCUMENT OR IN CONNECTION WITH OR ARISING OUT OF THIS AGREEMENT, ANY OTHER TRANSACTION DOCUMENT OR ANY TRANSACTION CONTEMPLATED HEREBY OR THEREBY.** The prevailing party shall be entitled to recover from the other party its reasonable attorney's fees and costs. In the event that any provision of this Agreement or any other agreement delivered in connection herewith is invalid or unenforceable under any applicable statute or rule of law, then such provision shall be deemed inoperative to the extent that it may conflict therewith and shall be deemed modified to conform with such statute or rule of law. Any such provision which may prove invalid or unenforceable under any law shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision of any agreement. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any suit, action or proceeding in connection with this Agreement or any other Transaction Document by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Agreement and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law.

b. Counterparts; Signatures by Facsimile. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original but all of which shall constitute one and the same agreement and shall become effective when counterparts have been signed by each party and delivered to the other party. This Agreement, once executed by a party, may be delivered to the other party hereto by facsimile transmission of a copy of this Agreement bearing the signature of the party so delivering this Agreement.

c. Construction; Headings. This Agreement shall be deemed to be jointly drafted by the Company and the Buyer and shall not be construed against any person as the drafter hereof. The headings of this Agreement are for convenience of reference only and shall not form part of, or affect the interpretation of, this Agreement.

d. Severability. In the event that any provision of this Agreement is invalid or unenforceable under any applicable statute or rule of law, then such provision shall be deemed inoperative to the extent that it may conflict therewith and shall be deemed modified to conform with such statute or rule of law. Any provision hereof which may prove invalid or unenforceable under any law shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision hereof.

e. Entire Agreement; Amendments. This Agreement, the Note and the instruments referenced herein contain the entire understanding of the parties with respect to the matters covered herein and therein and, except as specifically set forth herein or therein, neither the Company nor the Buyer makes any representation, warranty, covenant or undertaking with respect to such matters. No provision of this Agreement may be waived or amended other than by an instrument in writing signed by the majority in interest of the Buyer.

f. Notices. All notices, demands, requests, consents, approvals, and other communications required or permitted hereunder shall be in writing and, unless otherwise specified herein, shall be (i) personally served, (ii) deposited in the mail, registered or certified, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, (iii) delivered by reputable air courier service with charges prepaid, or (iv) transmitted by hand delivery, telegram, email, or facsimile, addressed as set forth below or to such other address as such party shall have specified most recently by written notice. Any notice or other communication required or permitted to be given hereunder shall be deemed effective (a) upon hand delivery or delivery by email or facsimile, with accurate confirmation generated by the transmitting facsimile machine, at the address or number designated below (if delivered on a business day during normal business hours where such notice is to be received), or the first business day following such delivery (if delivered other than on a business day during normal business hours where such notice is to be received) or (b) on the second business day following the date of mailing by express courier service, fully prepaid, addressed to such address, or upon actual receipt of such mailing, whichever shall first occur. The addresses for such communications shall be:

If to the Company, to:

NaturalShrimp Incorporated  
5080 Spectrum Drive, Suite 1000  
Addison, Texas 75001  
Attn: Gerald Easterling, President

If to the Buyer, to:

GHS Investments LLC  
420 Jericho Turnpike, Suite 102  
Jericho, New York 11753  
Attn: Sarfraz Hajee, Member

With a copy to (which copy shall not constitute notice):

Lucosky Brookman LLP  
101 Wood Avenue South, 5th Floor  
Woodbridge, New Jersey 08830  
Attn: Seth Brookman, Esq.

Each party shall provide notice to the other party of any change in address.

g. Successors and Assigns. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties and their successors and assigns. Neither the Company nor the Buyer shall assign this Agreement or any rights or obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of the other. Notwithstanding the foregoing, subject to Section 2(f), the Buyer may assign its rights hereunder to any person that purchases Securities in a private transaction from the Buyer or to any of its "affiliates," as that term is defined under the 1934 Act, without the consent of the Company.

h. Third Party Beneficiaries. This Agreement is intended for the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective permitted successors and assigns, and is not for the benefit of, nor may any provision hereof be enforced by, any other person.

i. Survival. The representations and warranties of the Company and the agreements and covenants set forth in this Agreement shall survive the closing hereunder notwithstanding any due diligence investigation conducted by or on behalf of the Buyer. The Company agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Buyer and all their officers, directors, employees and agents for loss or damage arising as a result of or related to any breach or alleged breach by the Company of any of its representations, warranties and covenants set forth in this Agreement or any of its covenants and obligations under this Agreement, including advancement of expenses as they are incurred.

j. Further Assurances. Each party shall do and perform, or cause to be done and performed, all such further acts and things, and shall execute and deliver all such other agreements, certificates, instruments and documents, as the other party may reasonably request in order to carry out the intent and accomplish the purposes of this Agreement and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby.

k. No Strict Construction. The language used in this Agreement will be deemed to be the language chosen by the parties to express their mutual intent, and no rules of strict construction will be applied against any party.

l. Remedies. The Company acknowledges that a breach by it of its obligations hereunder will cause irreparable harm to the Buyer by vitiating the intent and purpose of the transaction contemplated hereby. Accordingly, the Company acknowledges that the remedy at law for a breach of its obligations under this Agreement will be inadequate and agrees, in the event of a breach or threatened breach by the Company of the provisions of this Agreement, that the Buyer shall be entitled, in addition to all other available remedies at law or in equity, and in addition to the penalties assessable herein, to an injunction or injunctions restraining, preventing or curing any breach of this Agreement and to enforce specifically the

terms and provisions hereof, without the necessity of showing economic loss and without any bond or other security being required.

m. Publicity. The Company, and the Buyer shall have the right to review a reasonable period of time before issuance of any press releases, SEC, OTCQB or FINRA filings, or any other public statements with respect to the transactions contemplated hereby; provided, however, that the Company shall be entitled, without the prior approval of the Buyer, to make any press release or SEC, OTCQB (or other applicable trading market) or FINRA filings with respect to such transactions as is required by applicable law and regulations (although the Buyer shall be consulted by the Company in connection with any such press release prior to its release and shall be provided with a copy thereof and be given an opportunity to comment thereon).

n. Indemnification. In consideration of the Buyer's execution and delivery of this Agreement and acquiring the Securities hereunder, and in addition to all of the Company's other obligations under this Agreement or the Note, the Company shall defend, protect, indemnify and hold harmless the Buyer and its stockholders, partners, members, officers, directors, employees and direct or indirect investors and any of the foregoing persons' agents or other representatives (including, without limitation, those retained in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement) (collectively, the "Indemnitees") from and against any and all actions, causes of action, suits, claims, losses, costs, penalties, fees, liabilities and damages, and expenses in connection therewith (irrespective of whether any such Indemnitee is a party to the action for which indemnification hereunder is sought), and including reasonable attorneys' fees and disbursements (the "Indemnified Liabilities"), incurred by any Indemnitee as a result of, or arising out of, or relating to (a) any misrepresentation or breach of any representation or warranty made by the Company in this Agreement or the Note or any other agreement, certificate, instrument or document contemplated hereby or thereby, (b) any breach of any covenant, agreement or obligation of the Company contained in this Agreement or the Note or any other agreement, certificate, instrument or document contemplated hereby or thereby or (c) any cause of action, suit or claim brought or made against such Indemnitee by a third party (including for these purposes a derivative action brought on behalf of the Company) and arising out of or resulting from (i) the execution, delivery, performance or enforcement of this Agreement or the Note or any other agreement, certificate, instrument or document contemplated hereby or thereby, (ii) any transaction financed or to be financed in whole or in part, directly or indirectly, with the proceeds of the issuance of the Securities, or (iii) the status of the Buyer or holder of the Securities as an investor in the Company pursuant to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement. To the extent that the foregoing undertaking by the Company may be unenforceable for any reason, the Company shall make the maximum contribution to the payment and satisfaction of each of the Indemnified Liabilities that is permissible under applicable law.

[signature page follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned Buyer and the Company have caused this Agreement to be duly executed as of the date first above written.

**NATURAL SHRIMP INCORPORATED**

By:   
Name: Gerald Easterling  
Title: President

**GHS INVESTMENTS LLC**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: Sarfraz Hajee  
Title: Member

**AGGREGATE SUBSCRIPTION AMOUNT:**

Aggregate Principal Amount of Note:	US\$168,000
Aggregate Purchase Price:	US\$150,000

THIS NOTE AND THE COMMON STOCK ISSUABLE UPON CONVERSION OF THIS NOTE HAVE NOT BEEN AND WILL NOT BE REGISTERED WITH THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION OR THE SECURITIES COMMISSION OF ANY STATE PURSUANT TO AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION PROVIDED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, AND THE RULES AND REGULATIONS PROMULGATED THEREUNDER (THE "1933 ACT")

US \$40,000.00

NATURALSHRIMP INCORPORATED  
12% CONVERTIBLE REDEEMABLE NOTE  
DUE JANUARY 29, 2019  
BACK END NOTE 1 OF 2

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, NaturalShrimp Incorporated (the "Company") promises to pay to the order of ADAR BAYS, LLC and its authorized successors and Permitted Assigns, defined below, ("Holder"), the aggregate principal face amount of Forty Thousand Dollars (U.S. \$40,000.00) on January 29, 2019 ("Maturity Date") and to pay interest on the principal amount outstanding hereunder at the rate of 12% per annum commencing on January 29, 2018. The interest will be paid to the Holder in whose name this Note is registered on the records of the Company regarding registration and transfers of this Note. The principal of, and interest on, this Note are payable at 3411 Indian Creek Drive, Suite 403, Miami Beach, FL 33140, initially, and if changed, last appearing on the records of the Company as designated in writing by the Holder hereof from time to time. The Company will pay each interest payment and the outstanding principal due upon this Note before or on the Maturity Date, less any amounts required by law to be deducted or withheld, to the Holder of this Note by check or wire transfer addressed to such Holder at the last address appearing on the records of the Company. The forwarding of such check or wire transfer shall constitute a payment of outstanding principal hereunder and shall satisfy and discharge the liability for principal on this Note to the extent of the sum represented by such check or wire transfer. Interest shall be payable in Common Stock (as defined below) pursuant to paragraph 4(b) herein.

This Note is subject to the following additional provisions:

1. This Note is exchangeable for an equal aggregate principal amount of Notes of different authorized denominations, as requested by the Holder surrendering the same. No service charge will be made for such registration or transfer or exchange, except that Holder shall pay

  
Initials

any tax or other governmental charges payable in connection therewith. To the extent that Holder subsequently transfers, assigns, sells or exchanges any of the multiple lesser denomination notes, Holder acknowledges that it will provide the Company with Opinions of Counsel as provided for in Section 2(f) of the Securities Purchase Agreement.

2. The Company shall be entitled to withhold from all payments any amounts required to be withheld under applicable laws.

3. This Note may be transferred or exchanged only in compliance with the Securities Act of 1933, as amended ("Act"), applicable state securities laws and Sections 2(f) and 5(f) of the Securities Purchase Agreement. Any attempted transfer to a non-qualifying party shall be treated by the Company as void. Prior to due presentment for transfer of this Note, the Company and any agent of the Company may treat the person in whose name this Note is duly registered on the Company's records as the owner hereof for all other purposes, whether or not this Note be overdue, and neither the Company nor any such agent shall be affected or bound by notice to the contrary. Any Holder of this Note electing to exercise the right of conversion set forth in Section 4(a) hereof, in addition to the requirements set forth in Section 4(a), and any prequalified prospective transferee of this Note, also is required to give the Company written confirmation that this Note is being converted ("Notice of Conversion") in the form annexed hereto as Exhibit A. The date of receipt (including receipt by telecopy) of such Notice of Conversion shall be the Conversion Date. All notices of conversion will be accompanied by an Opinion of Counsel.

4. (a) The Holder of this Note is entitled, at its option, at any time, to convert all or any amount of the principal face amount of this Note then outstanding into shares of the Company's common stock (the "Common Stock") at a price ("Conversion Price") for each share of Common Stock equal to **60%** of the **lowest closing bid price** of the Common Stock as reported on the National Quotations Bureau OTC Markets exchange which the Company's shares are traded or any exchange upon which the Common Stock may be traded in the future ("Exchange"), for the **twenty** prior trading days including the day upon which a Notice of Conversion is received by the Company (provided such Notice of Conversion is delivered together with an Opinion of Counsel, by fax or other electronic method of communication to the Company after 4 P.M. Eastern Standard or Daylight Savings Time if the Holder wishes to include the same day closing price). If the shares have not been delivered within 3 business days, the Notice of Conversion may be rescinded. Such conversion shall be effectuated by the Company delivering the shares of Common Stock to the Holder within 3 business days of receipt by the Company of the Notice of Conversion. Accrued, but unpaid interest shall be subject to conversion. No fractional shares or scrip representing fractions of shares will be issued on conversion, but the number of shares issuable shall be rounded to the nearest whole share. To the extent the Conversion Price of the Company's Common Stock closes below the par value per share, the Company will take all steps necessary to solicit the consent of the stockholders to reduce the par value to the lowest value possible under law. The Company agrees to honor all conversions submitted pending this increase. *In the event the Company experiences a DTC "Chill" on its shares, the conversion price shall be decreased to 50% instead of 60% while that "Chill" is in effect.* In no event shall the Holder be allowed to effect a conversion if such conversion, along with all other shares of Company Common Stock beneficially owned by the Holder and its affiliates would exceed 9.9% of the outstanding shares of the Common Stock of the Company.

  
Initials



(b) Interest on any unpaid principal balance of this Note shall be paid at the rate of 12% per annum. Interest shall be paid by the Company in Common Stock ("Interest Shares"). Holder may, at any time, send in a Notice of Conversion to the Company for Interest Shares based on the formula provided in Section 4(a) above. The dollar amount converted into Interest Shares shall be all or a portion of the accrued interest calculated on the unpaid principal balance of this Note to the date of such notice.

(c) This Note may not be prepaid, except that if the \$40,000 Rule 144 convertible redeemable note issued by the Company of even date herewith is redeemed by the Company within 6 months of the issuance date of such Note, all obligations of the Company under this Note and all obligations of the Holder under the Holder issued Back End Note will be automatically be deemed satisfied and this Note and the Holder issued Back End Note will be automatically be deemed cancelled and of no further force or effect.

(d) Upon (i) a transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company to any person in a single transaction or series of related transactions, (ii) a reclassification, capital reorganization (excluding an increase in authorized capital) or other change or exchange of outstanding shares of the Common Stock, other than a forward or reverse stock split or stock dividend, or (iii) any consolidation or merger of the Company with or into another person or entity in which the Company is not the surviving entity (other than a merger which is effected solely to change the jurisdiction of incorporation of the Company and results in a reclassification, conversion or exchange of outstanding shares of Common Stock solely into shares of Common Stock) (each of items (i), (ii) and (iii) being referred to as a "Sale Event"), then, in each case, the Company shall, upon request of the Holder, redeem this Note in cash for 150% of the principal amount, plus accrued but unpaid interest through the date of redemption, or at the election of the Holder, such Holder may convert the unpaid principal amount of this Note (together with the amount of accrued but unpaid interest) into shares of Common Stock immediately prior to such Sale Event at the Conversion Price.

(e) In case of any Sale Event (not to include a sale of all or substantially all of the Company's assets) in connection with which this Note is not redeemed or converted, the Company shall cause effective provision to be made so that the Holder of this Note shall have the right thereafter, by converting this Note, to purchase or convert this Note into the kind and number of shares of stock or other securities or property (including cash) receivable upon such reclassification, capital reorganization or other change, consolidation or merger by a holder of the number of shares of Common Stock that could have been purchased upon exercise of the Note and at the same Conversion Price, as defined in this Note, immediately prior to such Sale Event. The foregoing provisions shall similarly apply to successive Sale Events. If the consideration received by the holders of Common Stock is other than cash, the value shall be as determined by the Board of Directors of the Company or successor person or entity acting in good faith.

5. No provision of this Note shall alter or impair the obligation of the Company, which is absolute and unconditional, to pay the principal of, and interest on, this Note at the time, place, and rate, and in the form, herein prescribed.

  
Initials

6. The Company hereby expressly waives demand and presentment for payment, notice of non-payment, protest, notice of protest, notice of dishonor, notice of acceleration or intent to accelerate, and diligence in taking any action to collect amounts called for hereunder and shall be directly and primarily liable for the payment of all sums owing and to be owing hereto.

7. The Company agrees to pay all costs and expenses, including reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses, which may be incurred by the Holder in collecting any amount due under this Note.

8. If one or more of the following described "Events of Default" shall occur:

(a) The Company shall default in the payment of principal or interest on this Note or any other note issued to the Holder by the Company; or

(b) Any of the representations or warranties made by the Company herein or in any certificate or financial or other written statements heretofore or hereafter furnished by or on behalf of the Company in connection with the execution and delivery of this Note, or the Securities Purchase Agreement under which this note was issued shall be false or misleading in any respect; or

(c) The Company shall fail to perform or observe, in any respect, any covenant, term, provision, condition, agreement or obligation of the Company under this Note or any other note issued to the Holder; or

(d) The Company shall (1) become insolvent (which does not include a "going concern opinion"); (2) admit in writing its inability to pay its debts generally as they mature; (3) make an assignment for the benefit of creditors or commence proceedings for its dissolution; (4) apply for or consent to the appointment of a trustee, liquidator or receiver for its or for a substantial part of its property or business; (5) file a petition for bankruptcy relief, consent to the filing of such petition or have filed against it an involuntary petition for bankruptcy relief, all under federal or state laws as applicable; or

(e) A trustee, liquidator or receiver shall be appointed for the Company or for a substantial part of its property or business without its consent and shall not be discharged within sixty (60) days after such appointment; or

(f) Any governmental agency or any court of competent jurisdiction at the instance of any governmental agency shall assume custody or control of the whole or any substantial portion of the properties or assets of the Company; or

(g) One or more money judgments, writs or warrants of attachment, or similar process, in excess of fifty thousand dollars (\$50,000) in the aggregate, shall be entered or filed against the Company or any of its properties or other assets and shall remain unpaid, unvacated, unbonded or unstayed for a period of fifteen (15) days or in any event later than five (5) days prior to the date of any proposed sale thereunder; or

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Initials

(h) Defaulted on or breached any term of any other note of similar debt instrument into which the Company has entered and failed to cure such default within the appropriate grace period; or

(i) The Company shall have its Common Stock delisted from an exchange (including the OTC Markets exchange) or, if the Common Stock trades on an exchange, then trading in the Common Stock shall be suspended for more than 10 consecutive days or ceases to file its 1934 act reports with the SEC;

(j) If a majority of the members of the Board of Directors of the Company on the date hereof are no longer serving as members of the Board;

(k) The Company shall not deliver to the Holder the Common Stock pursuant to paragraph 4 herein without restrictive legend within 3 business days of its receipt of a Notice of Conversion which includes an Opinion of Counsel expressing an opinion which supports the removal of a restrictive legend; or

(l) The Company shall not replenish the reserve set forth in Section 12, within 5 business days of the request of the Holder; or

(m) The Company's Common Stock has a closing bid price of less than \$0.05 per share for at least 5 consecutive trading days; or

(n) Intentionally deleted; or

(o) The Company shall cease to be "current" in its filings with the Securities and Exchange Commission; or

(p) The Company shall lose the "bid" price for its stock in a market (including the OTCBB marketplace or other exchange)

Then, or at any time thereafter, unless cured (except for 8(m) and 8(n) which are incurable defaults, the sole remedy of which is to allow the Holder to cancel both this Note and the Holder Issued Note, and in each and every such case, unless such Event of Default shall have been waived in writing by the Holder (which waiver shall not be deemed to be a waiver of any subsequent default) at the option of the Holder and in the Holder's sole discretion, the Holder may consider this Note immediately due and payable, without presentment, demand, protest or (further) notice of any kind (other than notice of acceleration), all of which are hereby expressly waived, anything herein or in any note or other instruments contained to the contrary notwithstanding, and the Holder may immediately, and without expiration of any period of grace, enforce any and all of the Holder's rights and remedies provided herein or any other rights or remedies afforded by law. Upon an Event of Default, interest shall accrue at a default interest rate of 24% per annum or, if such rate is usurious or not permitted by current law, then at the highest rate of interest permitted by law. In the event of a breach of Section 8(k) the penalty shall be \$250 per day the shares are not issued beginning on the 4<sup>th</sup> day after the conversion notice was delivered to the Company. This penalty

  
Initials

shall increase to \$500 per day beginning on the 10<sup>th</sup> day. The penalty for a breach of Section 8(p) shall be an increase of the outstanding principal amounts by 20%. In case of a breach of Section 8(i), the outstanding principal due under this Note shall increase by 50%. Further, if a breach of Section 8(o) occurs or is continuing after the 6 month anniversary of the Note, then the Holder shall be entitled to use the lowest closing bid price during the delinquency period as a base price for the conversion. For example, if the lowest closing bid price during the delinquency period is \$0.01 per share and the conversion discount is 50% the Holder may elect to convert future conversions at \$0.005 per share. If this Note is not paid at maturity, the outstanding principal due under this Note shall increase by 10%.

If the Holder shall commence an action or proceeding to enforce any provisions of this Note, including, without limitation, engaging an attorney, then if the Holder prevails in such action, the Holder shall be reimbursed by the Company for its attorneys' fees and other costs and expenses incurred in the investigation, preparation and prosecution of such action or proceeding.

**Make-Whole for Failure to Deliver Loss.** At the Holder's election, if the Company fails for any reason to deliver to the Holder the conversion shares by the by the 3rd business day following the delivery of a Notice of Conversion to the Company and if the Holder incurs a Failure to Deliver Loss, then at any time the Holder may provide the Company written notice indicating the amounts payable to the Holder in respect of the Failure to Deliver Loss and the Company must make the Holder whole as follows:

Failure to Deliver Loss = [(Highest VWAP price for the 30 trading days on or after the day of exercise) x (Number of conversion shares)]

The Company must pay the Failure to Deliver Loss by cash payment, and any such cash payment must be made by the third business day from the time of the Holder's written notice to the Company.

9. In case any provision of this Note is held by a court of competent jurisdiction to be excessive in scope or otherwise invalid or unenforceable, such provision shall be adjusted rather than voided, if possible, so that it is enforceable to the maximum extent possible, and the validity and enforceability of the remaining provisions of this Note will not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

10. Neither this Note nor any term hereof may be amended, waived, discharged or terminated other than by a written instrument signed by the Company and the Holder.

11. The Company represents that it is not a "shell" issuer and has never been a "shell" issuer or that if it previously has been a "shell" issuer that at least 12 months have passed since the Company has reported form 10 type information indicating it is no longer a "shell" issuer. Further, The Company will instruct its counsel to either (i) write a "144" opinion to allow for salability of the conversion shares or (ii) accept such opinion from Holder's counsel.

12. Prior to cash funding of this Note, The Company will issue irrevocable transfer agent instructions reserving 3x the number of shares of Common Stock necessary to allow the holder to convert this note based on the discounted conversion price set forth in Section 4(a)

  
Initials

herewith. Upon full conversion of this Note, the reserve representing this Note shall be cancelled. The Company will pay all transfer agent costs associated with issuing and delivering the shares. If such amounts are to be paid by the Holder, it may deduct such amounts from the Conversion Price. Conversion Notices may be sent to the Company or its transfer agent via electric mail. The Company will instruct its transfer agent to provide the outstanding share information to the Holder in connection with its conversions.

13. The Company will give the Holder direct notice of any corporate actions including but not limited to name changes, stock splits, recapitalizations etc. This notice shall be given to the Holder as soon as possible under law.

14. If it shall be found that any interest or other amount deemed interest due hereunder violates the applicable law governing usury, the applicable provision shall automatically be revised to equal the maximum rate of interest or other amount deemed interest permitted under applicable law. The Company covenants (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) that it will not seek to claim or take advantage of any law that would prohibit or forgive the Company from paying all or a portion of the principal or interest on this Note.

15. This Note shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of New York applicable to contracts made and wholly to be performed within the State of New York and shall be binding upon the successors and assigns of each party hereto. The Holder and the Company hereby mutually waive trial by jury and consent to exclusive jurisdiction and venue in the courts of the State of New York. This Agreement may be executed in counterparts, and the facsimile transmission of an executed counterpart to this Agreement shall be effective as an original.

  
Initials

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Note to be duly executed by an officer thereunto duly authorized.

Dated: 01/24/18

NATURALSHRIMP INCORPORATED

By: 

Gerald Easterling

Title: President

**EXHIBIT A**

NOTICE OF CONVERSION

(To be Executed by the Registered Holder in order to Convert the Note)

The undersigned hereby irrevocably elects to convert \$\_\_\_\_\_ of the above Note into \_\_\_\_\_ Shares of Common Stock of NaturalShrimp Incorporated ("Shares") according to the conditions set forth in such Note, as of the date written below.

If Shares are to be issued in the name of a person other than the undersigned, the undersigned will pay all transfer and other taxes and charges payable with respect thereto.

Date of Conversion: \_\_\_\_\_

Applicable Conversion Price: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

[Print Name of Holder and Title of Signer]

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

SSN or EIN: \_\_\_\_\_

Shares are to be registered in the following name: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Tel: \_\_\_\_\_

Fax: \_\_\_\_\_

SSN or EIN: \_\_\_\_\_

Shares are to be sent or delivered to the following account:

Account Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

  
Initials